O. XVII
18/



O. XVII
18/



BRITISH MUSEUM
28 47
MAR

*This Day is Publiſhed, in two Volumes* Octavo.

DICTIONARIUM POLYGRAPHICUM: Or, *The whole Body of Arts regularly Digeſted.* Containing, I. The Arts of Deſigning, Drawing, Painting, waſhing Prints, Limning, Japanning, Gilding in all their various kinds. Alſo Preſpective, the Laws of Shadows, Dialling, &c. II. Carving, Cutting in Wood, Stone; Moulding and Caſting Figures in Plaiſter, Wax, Metal; alſo Engraving, and Etching, and Mezzotinto. III. A brief hiſtorical Account of the moſt conſiderable Painters, Sculptors, Statuaries, and Engravers, with thoſe Cyphers or Marks by which their Works are known, IV. An Explanation of the Emblematical and Hieroglyphical Repreſentations of the Heathen Deities, Powers, Human Paſſions, Virtues, Vices, &c. of great uſe in Hiſtory Painting. V. The Production, Nature, Refining, Compounding, Tranſmutation and Tinging all ſorts of Metals and Minerals of various Colours. VI. The Arts of Making, Working, Painting, or Staining, all ſorts of Glaſs and Marble; alſo Enamels, the Imitation of all ſorts of Precious Stones, Pearls, &c. according to the Practice both of the Ancients and Moderns. VII. Dying all ſorts of Materials, Linnen, Woollen, Silk, Leather, Wood, Ivory, Horns, Bones; alſo Bleaching and Whitening Linnen, Hair, &c. VIII. The Art of Tapeſtry-Weaving, as now performed in England, Flanders, and France, either of the high or low Warp; alſo many other curious Manufactures. IX. A Deſcription of Colours, Natural and Artificial, as to their Productions, Natures, or Qualities, various Preparations, Compoſitions, and Uſes. X. The Method of making all kinds of Inks, both Natural and Sympathetical; and alſo many other Curioſities not here to be ſpecified, whereby this is rendered a more compleat Work than any hitherto appeared in any Language. Adorned with proper Sculptures, curiouſly engraven on more than fifty Copper-Plates. Printed for C. Hitch and C. Davis in Pater-Noſter-Row, and S. Auſten in St Paul's Church-Yard.

---

*Juſt Publiſhed, in two Volumes* Octavo,

*(Illuſtrated with more than two hundred Figures, many of them curiouſly Engraven on* Copper-Plates,*)*

THE BUILDERS's DICTIONARY: Or, *Gentleman and Architect's Companion.* Explaining not only the Terms of Art in all the ſeveral parts of Architecture, but alſo containing the Theory and Practice of the various Branches thereof, requiſite to be known by Maſons, Carpenters, Joiners, Bricklayers, Plaiſterers, Painters, Glaziers, Smiths, Turners, Carvers, Statuaries, Plumbers, &c. Alſo neceſſary Problems in Arithmetic, Geometry, Mechanics, Preſpective, Hydraulics, and other Mechanical Sciences. Together with the Quantities, Proportions, and Prices of all kinds of Materials uſed in Building; with Directions for chuſing, preparing, and uſing them: The ſeveral proportions of the five Orders of Architecture, and all their Members, according to Vitruvius, Palladio, Scammozzi, Vignola, M. Le Clerc, &c. Being a Work of great Uſe, not only to Artificers, but likewiſe to Gentlemen, and others, concerned in Building, &c. Faithfully digeſted from the moſt approved Writers on theſe Subjects. With Rules for the Valuation of Houſes, and the Expences calculated for erecting any Fabrick, great or ſmall *Jan.* 11. 1733-4. *We have peruſed theſe two Volumes of the* Builder's Dictionary, *and do think they contain a great deal of uſeful Knowledge in the Building Buſineſs.* Nic. Hawkſmore, John James, James Gibbs. Printed for A. Betteſworth and C. Hitch, at the Red-Lion in Pater-Noſter-Row, and S. Auſten, at the Angel and Bible in S. Paul's Church-Yard.

85959

THE

# Sportſman's Dictionary:

OR, THE 7919-aaa 35

## *Country Gentleman's Companion,*

In all Rural

# RECREATIONS:

With full and particular Inſtructions for

| | |
|---|---|
| HAWKING, | FISHING, |
| HUNTING, | RACING, |
| FOWLING, | RIDING, |
| SETTING, | COCKING. |

With the Method of breeding, curing, dieting, and ordering of *Horſes*, *Dogs*, *Pigeons*, *Cocks*, &c.

Extracted from the moſt celebrated *Engliſh* and *French* AUTHORS, Ancient, and Modern:

WITH

Large IMPROVEMENTS, made by ſeveral Gentlemen well experienced in theſe noble Exerciſes.

Illuſtrated with near thirty COPPER-PLATES, repreſenting the different kinds of NETS, ENGINES, and TRAPS, that are made uſe of in taking all ſorts of Game.

1900

VOL. II. Dionyon

*LONDON:*

Printed for C. HITCH, at the *Red Lion*, and C. DAVIS, both in *Pater-Noſter-Row*; and S. AUSTEN, at the *Angel* and *Bible* in *St Paul's Church-Yard*.

M DCC XXXV.

BRITISH MUSEUM
28 MAR 47

# Sportſman's Dictionary.

## Volume the Second.

## MAN

MANE, the hair hanging down on a horſe's neck, which ſhould be long, thin, and fine; but if it be frizzled, ſo much the better.

Mangineſs in the *mane*, may be cured by anointing it with butter and brimſtone mingled together.

MANGE *in a Horſe*, is cauſed by over heats or cold, hard riding or labour, by which the blood is corrupted; or it may be occaſioned by eating unwholeſome food.

The diſtemper may be eaſily known by the ſtaring of the hair, and it's coming off from the skin in many places, and a ſcurf ariſing thereon.

For the cure. Take *ſtaves-acre* ſeed, two handfuls, infuſe it in a quart of ſtrong vinegar and hot aſhes; waſh the mangy parts with this liquor, and it will cure it in twice bathing.

MANGE *in a Dog*, a diſtemper with which he is often affected, for want of freſh water to drink when he wants it, and ſometimes by not being kept clean in his kennel, or by foundering, and melting his greaſe.

For the cure. Take two handfuls of *wild creſſes*, and as much *elecampane*, and alſo of the leaves and roots of *roerb* and *ſorrel*, and two pounds of the roots of *frodels*; boil all theſe well together in lee and vinegar, ſtrain the decoction, and put into it two pounds of *grey ſoap*, and when it is melted, rub the dog with it four or five days ſucceſſively, and it will cure him.

MANGER, is a little raiſed bench under the rack in the ſtable, made hollow, for receiving the grain or corn that a horſe eats.

MANNING, *Luring*, *Flights*, and *Mewing* of a *Falcon*.

Having taken a *hawk*, you muſt feel her in ſuch manner, that as the feeling ſlackens, tha *hawk* may be able to ſee what proviſion is ſtrait before her, which ſhe will ſee better ſo than any other way; and be ſure you feel her not too hard.

A *hawk* newly taken ſhould have all new furniture, ſuch as new jeſſes of good leather, mailed leaſes with buttons at the end,

and new bewets. You muſt likewiſe have a ſmall round ſtick hanging in a ſtring, with which you muſt frequently ſtroak your *hawk*; the oftener you do it, the ſooner and better you will man her. She muſt have two good bells, that ſhe may the better be found and heard when ſhe either ſtirreth or ſcratcheth: her hood muſt be well faſhioned, raiſed, and boſſed againſt her eyes, deep, and yet ſtreight enough beneath, that it may the better faſten about her head without hurting her; and you muſt cope a little her back and tallions, but not ſo near as to make them bleed.

If you take a *ſoar-falcon* which hath already paſſed the ſeas, although ſhe be very hard to be reclaimed, yet ſhe is the beſt of *falcons*.

Her food muſt be good and warm, twice or thrice a-day, till ſhe be full gorged, which muſt be either pigeons, larks, or other live birds; and the reaſon is, becauſe you muſt break her by degrees off from her accuſtomed feeding.

When you feed her, you muſt whoop and lure, as you do when you call a *hawk*, that ſhe may know when you will give her meat.

You muſt unhood her gently, giving her two or three bits, and putting on her hood again, you muſt give her as much more, and be ſure that ſhe be cloſe ſealed; and after three or four days, leſſen her diet, and when you go to bed, ſet her on ſome perch by you, that you may awaken her often in the night. Thus you muſt do till you obſerve ſhe grows tame and gentle; and when you find ſhe begins to feed eagerly, then give her a ſheep's heart. And now you may begin to unhood her by day-time, but it muſt be far from company, firſt giving her a bit or two, then hood her again gently and give her as much more: be ſure not to affright her with any thing when you unhood her, And when ſhe begins to be acquainted with company, and that ſhe is ſharp-ſet, unhood her and give her ſome meat, holding her juſt againſt your face and eyes, which will make her leſs afraid of the countenances of others. If you can, reclaim her without over-watching.

You muſt bear her continually on the fiſt till ſhe be thoroughly manned, cauſing her to feed in company, giving her in the morning, about ſun-riſing, the wing of a pullet, and in the evening the foot of a coney or hare, cut off above the joint, ſlaid and laid in water, which having ſqueezed, give it her with the pinion of a hen's wing.

For two or three days give her waſhed meat, and then plumage, according as you think her foul within; if ſhe caſt, hood her again, and give her nothing till ſhe gleam after her caſting; having gleamed and caſted, then give hea a beaching of hot

meat

meat in company, and towards the evening let her plume a hen's wing in company alſo.

If the feathers of her caſting be foul or ſlimy, and of a yellowiſh complexion, then be ſure to cleanſe her well with waſhed meat and caſting; if clean within, give her gentle caſtings, as the pinions of an old hen's wing, or the neck bone, chopped four or five times between the joints, waſhed and ſteeped in fair water.

Having well reclaimed her, thoroughly manned her, and made her eager and ſharp-ſet, then you may venture to feed her on the lure.

But before you ſhew her the lure, you muſt obſerve theſe three things.

1. That ſhe be familiar with, and bold in company, and no ways afraid of dogs and horſes.

2. That ſhe be ſharp-ſet and hungry, regarding the hour of the morning and evening, when you will lure her.

3. That ſhe be clean within, and the lure muſt be well garniſhed with meat on both ſides, and you muſt abſcond your ſelf when you intend to give her the length of a leaſe.

You muſt firſt unhood her, giving her a bit or two on the lure, as ſhe ſits on your fiſt; afterwards take the lure from her, and ſo hide it that ſhe ſee it not, and when ſhe is unſeized, caſt the lure ſo near her that ſhe may catch it within the length of her leaſe; when ſhe hath ſeized it, uſe your voice according to the cuſtom of Falconers, and feed her upon the lure, on the ground, with the heart and warm thigh of a pullet.

Having thus lured her, in the evening give her but little meat; and let this luring be ſo timely, that you give her plumage, and a juck of a joint.

In the morning betimes, take her on your fiſt, and when ſhe hath caſt and gleamed, give her a little beaching of warm meat. Towards noon, take a creance and tie it to her leaſe, and go into ſome pleaſant field or meadow, and give her a bit or two on the lure, then unſeize her, and if you find ſhe is ſharp-ſet, and hath ſeized on the lure eagerly, then give her to ſome one to hold, to let her off to the lure, then unwind the creance and draw it after you a good way, and let him who holds the *hawk*, hold his right hand on the taſſel of the *hawk*'s hood, in readineſs, ſo that he may unhood her as ſoon as you begin to lure; and if ſhe come well to the lure, and ſtoop upon it roundly, and ſeize it eagerly, then let her eat two or three bits thereon: then unſeize her and take her off the lure, hood her, and deliver her to him again that held her, and going farther off, lure her, feeding her as before, with the accuſtomed

voice. Thus lure her every day farther and farther off, till ſhe is accuſtomed to come freely and eagerly to the lure.

After this, lure her in company, but take care that nothing affright her; and when you have uſed her to the lure on foot, then lure her on horſeback; which you may effect the ſooner, by cauſing horſemen to be about you when you lure her on foot; alſo you may do it the ſooner, by rewarding her upon the lure on horſeback, among horſemen. When this way ſhe grows familiar, let ſome body on foot hold the *hawk*, and he that is on horſeback muſt call, and caſt the lure about his head, then muſt the holder take off the hood by the taſſel, and if ſhe ſeize eagerly on the lure, without fear of man or horſe, then take off the creance and lure her at a greater diſtance. And if you would have her love dogs as well as the lure, call dogs to her when you give her tiring or plumage. See BATHING *of a Falcon.*

*To* MANTLE; [*a term in Falconry*] as the hawk mantles, *i. e.* ſpreads her wings over her legs.

MARES, the female of the *horſe kind*, is chiefly conſidered here, under the notion of breeding, in order to propagate their ſpecies; therefore ſuch as are deſigned for this purpoſe ought to be as free from defects as poſſible, and ſhould, no more than the ſtallions, have either moon-eyes, watery-eyes, or blood-ſhot-eyes; they ſhould have no ſplaint, ſpavin, nor curb, nor any natural imperfection, for the colts will take after them; but choice ſhould be made of the beſt and ableſt, the high ſpirited, beſt coloured, and fineſt ſhaped; and the natural defects that may be in the ſtallion, ſhould be amended in the mare, as well as that which is amiſs in the mare, ſhould be repaired in the ſtallion.

No mares in the world are certainly better to breed on than our *Engliſh* ones, provided you ſuit them to your particular deſign; as for inſtance, if you would breed for the *manage*, or *pads*, let your mares have fine *fore-heads*, with their *heads* well ſet on, but not too long legs, broad *breaſts*, large and ſparkling *eyes*, and great *bodies*, that their *foals* may have room enough to lie, with good limbs and feet: Let them be of a gentle and good diſpoſition, and their motions naturally nimble and graceful; in a word, remember always, that the more good qualities your *mares* have, the better your *colts* will generally prove.

But if you would breed for *racing* or *hunting*, your mares muſt be lighter, with ſhort *backs*, and long *ſides*; their *legs* muſt be ſomething longer, and their *breaſts* not ſo broad; and always chuſe ſuch as you are ſure have good blood in their veins.

If

If you have tried the *ſpeed* and *wind* of any particular mare, and find it good, you may the ſurer expect a good *colt*, provided ſhe be ſtill in her full health and vigour, and not above ſeven years old, or eight at moſt; for the younger your breeders are, the better your *colts* will generally be.

A *mare* may be covered when ſhe is paſſed two years old, though the beſt time is after four years, when ſhe will nouriſh her colt beſt; and though ſhe may breed till thirteen, yet when ſhe is paſt ten, it does not do ſo well, for commonly an old mare's colt will be heavy in labour. The proper time for covering, is reckoned from the end of the firſt quarter to the full moon, or at the full; for thoſe *colts* will be ſtronger and hardier of nature; whereas 'tis obſerved in thoſe that are covered after the change, that they will be tender and nice: But before the mare is covered, ſhe ſhould be taken into the houſe about ſix weeks, and be well fed with good hay and oats, well ſifted, to the end ſhe may have ſtrength and ſeed to perform the office of generation.

But if you would have your mare certainly conceive, take blood from both ſides her neck, near a quart from each vein, about five or ſix days before covering; and if you deſire to have a horſe colt, the uſual advice is, to have her covered when one of the maſculine Signs governs, which are either *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, or *Leo*; and under the other Signs you will have a mare foal. This is accounted ſo certain, that it ſeldom or never fails, eſpecially if the wind be either weſt or north, though the weſt is the beſt for it.

As for the manner of covering, ſhe muſt be brought out into ſome broad place, and tied to a poſt, then bring out ſome ſtone jade to dally with her, to provoke her to appetite; after which let the ſtallion be led out by two men, and let him leap her in the morning faſting, and when he is diſmounting, let a pail of cold water be thrown upon her ſhape, which by reaſon of the coldneſs, will make her ſhrink in and truſs up her body, whereby ſhe is cauſed to retain the ſeed the better; then take away the ſtallion, and let the mare be put out of the hearing of the horſe, and let her neither eat nor drink in four or five hours after, and then give her a maſh and white water: You may know if ſhe ſtands to her covering, by her keeping a good ſtomach, and her not neighing at the ſight of a horſe; ſo likewiſe if ſhe does not piſs often, nor frequently open and ſhut her ſhape; or that her belly four days after covering be more gaunt, the hair more ſleek and cloſe to her skin, and the like. Some there are who put the horſe and mare together into an empty houſe, for three or four nights, and take the horſe away

in the morning and feed him well, but the mare ſparingly, and eſpecially they give her but little water.

Now as for the ordering the mare after covering, let her be kept to the ſame diet as before, for three weeks or a month, leſt the ſeed be impaired before it be formed in the womb; and let her be kept ſweet and clean, without any exerciſe, during three weeks or a month; and in the houſe till *mid-day*, with her feet well pared, and with a thin pair of ſhoes on: Take her up again about the latter end of *September*, if not before, and keep her to the end of her foaling.

If ſhe cannot foal, hold her noſtrils ſo that ſhe cannot take her wind; or if that will not do, take the quantity of a walnut of *madder*, diſſolve it in a pint of ale, and give it warm to her; and in caſe ſhe cannot void her *Secundine*, then boil two or three handfuls of *fennel* in running-water, and put half a pint thereof in as much ſack, or for want thereof, a pint of ſtrong beer or ale, with a fourth part of ſallad oil, mixed together, and give it her lukewarm in her noſtrils, and hold them cloſe for a good ſpace; or for want thereof, give her good green wheat or rye, but the laſt is beſt, and they are as effectual; and let her not eat her clean, for that is very unwholſome, and will dry up her milk.

When ſhe has foaled and licked her foal, milk and ſtroak her before the colt ſucks, which will both cauſe her to bring down her milk and make it to multiply, and keep it ſo that it do not clod; and in caſe ſhe becomes dry, if there be need, boil as much milk as you can get from her with the leaves of *lavender* and *ſpike*, and bathe the udder with it warm, till it be broken, and the knobs and knots diſſolved: Her water now muſt be white water, which is bran put into water, and give her ſweet maſhes; and a month after foaling, let her have a maſh with ſome *brimſtone* and *ſavin* in it, which will be a great preſervation to the colt, after which, if ſhe be moderately laboured at plough or harrow, both ſhe and the colt will be the better, provided ſhe be kept from raw meats while ſhe remains in the ſtable, which will both increaſe her milk and cauſe her colt to thrive the better; and care muſt be taken not to ſuffer the colt to ſuck her when ſhe is hot, leſt thereby you ſurfeit the colt.

Some are of opinion, that the winter-ſeaſon is a very improper time for foaling, becauſe of the coldneſs of the weather, and ſcarcity of graſs, ſo that the mare muſt neceſſarily be houſed and fed with hard meat, which will dry up her milk, and ſtarve the foal: Yet experience teaches us, that notwithſtanding all this, it is certainly the beſt time both for mare and foal too, being

being kept in a warm houſe; and as for her milk, ſhe will have plenty, if well fed, and that more nouriſhing than what is got at graſs, which will make him more luſty, of greater bone and ſtature, cleaner limbed, more neatly jointed and hoofed, and in much better liking, than the colt foaled in *May* or *June*, or any other of the hot months; whereas, beſides other inconveniences by the colt's running along with the mare, he becomes ſo ſavage and wild, that if any infirmity ſeizes him, his own unrulineſs being ſo great, the cure may be very difficult; for infinite are the numbers that have periſhed in this kind.

Now in caſe ſome time after the mare has taken horſe, you are uncertain whether ſhe be with foal or not, pour a ſpoonful of cold water or vinegar into her ear, and if ſhe only ſhakes her head, it is a ſign ſhe is with foal; but if ſhe ſhakes her head, body and all, it is a ſign ſhe is not; or if ſhe ſcours, her coat grows ſmooth and ſhining, and that ſhe grows fat, it is alſo a ſign ſhe holds.

In caſe you are deſirous no mare ſhould go barren, in the month of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, get a mare or two that have not been covered that year before, and enforcing them to be horſed, when they ſhall be ready to be covered, you muſt turn them, with ſome other which you eſteem not as your beſt horſe, among your ſtud of mares, and ſo he covering that mare or mares you turned in with him into the ſtud, ſhall cauſe the reſt of them, if any of them have not conceived at their firſt coverings, to come to that horſe again; whereby you ſhall be ſure to keep no mare barren all the year, but have a colt of every mare, though not of your beſt horſe. You may ſuffer your horſe to run amongſt your mares three weeks or a month; but if you turn him into your ſtud, putting in no mare with him ready to be covered, he will at his firſt entering beat all the mares, and perhaps hurt thoſe that had conceived before, and ſo do more hurt than good.

Some reckon the beſt *recipe* to bring a mare in ſeaſon and make her retain, is to give her to eat, for the ſpace of eight days before you bring her to the horſe, about two quarts of hemp ſeed in the morning, and the ſame at night; but if ſhe refuſes to eat it, mix with it a little bran or oats, or elſe let her faſt for a while; and if the ſtallion eats alſo of it, it will contribute much to generation.

It is a maxim, that a mare ſhould never be horſed while ſhe is bringing up her foal, becauſe the foal to which ſhe is giving ſuck, as well as that in her belly, will receive prejudice thereby, and the mare her ſelf will be alſo ſooner ſpent; but if you would have your mare covered, let it be ſeven or eight days after ſhe has foaled, that ſhe may have time to cleanſe;

and if it may be conveniently done, do not give her the ſtallion till ſhe deſires him, and alſo increaſe, by all means poſſible, that paſſion, by ſtrong feeding, *&c.*

For the producing of *males*, the mare muſt be brought in ſeaſon, and covered very early in the morning, any time from the fourth day of the moon until it be full, but never in the decreaſe; and thus ſhe will not fail to bring forth a male colt.

*Mares*, beſides the many diſtempers they are liable to in common with horſes, and which will be found under their ſeveral names, have ſome others, peculiar to their kind only, of which I ſhall ſpeak briefly, and their cure. If your mare be barren, boil good ſtore of the herb *agnus* in the water ſhe drinks; or ſtamp a good handful of leeks with four or five ſpoonfuls of wine, to which put ſome *cantharides*, and ſtrain them all together, with a ſufficient quantity of water to ſerve her two days together, by pouring the ſame into her nature, with a gliſter-pipe made for that purpoſe; and at three days end offer the horſe to her, and if he covers her, waſh her nature twice together with cold water; or take a little quantity of *nitrum*, ſparrow's dung, and turpentine, wrought together, and made like a ſuppoſitory, and putting that into her nature, it will do.

If you would have her fruitful, boil good ſtore of *motherwort* in the water ſhe drinks.

If ſhe loſes her belly, which ſhews a conſumption of the womb, give her a quart of brine to drink, having *mugwort* boiled therein.

If through good keeping ſhe forſakes her food, give her for two or three days together, a ball of butter and *agnus caſtus* chopped together.

If ſhe be ſubject to caſt her foal, keep her at graſs very warm, and once a week give her a good warm maſh of drink, which ſecretly knits beyond expectation.

You are to obſerve, that mares go with foal eleven months and as many days as they are years old; as for inſtance, a mare of nine years old, will carry her foal eleven months and nine days; ſo that you may ſo order the covering of your mares, that their foals may be brought forth, if you will, at ſuch time as there is abundance of graſs. See STALLION *and* COLT.

MARK; a horſe marks, that is, he ſhews his age by a black ſpot, called the bud or eye of a bean, which appears at about five and a half, in the cavity of the corner teeth, and is gone when he is eight years old, then he ceaſes to mark, and we ſay, *he has raſed.* See TEETH *and* RASE.

*Falſe*

*Falſe Mark*, (*i. e.*) counter-marked.

MARKS [*amongſt Hunters*], the foot-prints and treadings of wild beaſts.

MARTERN, is about the bigneſs of a cat, having a longer body, but ſhorter legs, with a head and tail like a fox; it's skin is commonly brown, white on the throat, and yellowiſh on the back; their teeth are exceeding white, and unequal, being unmeaſurably ſharp; the canine teeth both above and below hang out very long.

This, and the *wild cat*, are a ſort of vermin which are commonly hunted in *England*, and are as neceſſary to be hunted as any vermin can be, for it is doubtful whether the *fox* or *badger* do more hurt than the *wild cat*; there being ſo many warrens every where throughout the kingdom of *England*, which are very much infeſted with the *wild cat*.

Experienced Huntſmen are of opinion, that ſhe leaves as good a ſcent, and makes as great a cry for the time, as any vermin that is hunted; eſpecially the *martern* exceeds all other vermin for ſweetneſs of ſcent, and her caſe is a noble fur.

The caſe of the *wild cat* is not ſo good, but is very warm, and medicinal for ſeveral aches and pains in the bones and joints; alſo her greaſe is good for ſinews that are ſhrunk.

Theſe two chaces are not to be ſought for purpoſely, unleſs they are ſeen where they prey, ſo that they may go readily to them; but if a hound happens to croſs him, he will hunt it as ſoon as any chace, and make a noble cry as long as they ſtand up; when they can do it no longer, they will take to a tree and ſo deceive the hounds; but if the hounds hold in to them, and will not give it over ſo, then they will leap from one tree to another, and make a great ſhift for their lives, with much paſtime to the Huntſman.

When they are killed, you muſt hold them upon a picked ſtaff, and halloo in all your hounds, and then reward them with ſome meat, for the fleſh of theſe vermin is naught for hounds.

MARTINGAL, a thong of leather, faſtened to one end of the girths under the belly of a horſe, and at the other end to the muſs-roll, to hinder him from rearing.

MASH, a drink given to a horſe, made of half a peck of ground malt put into a pail, into which as much ſcalding-hot water is poured as will wet it very well, when that is done, ſtir it about, till, by taſting, you find it as ſweet as honey; and when it has ſtood till it is luke-warm, it is to be given to the horſe. This liquor is only uſed after a purge, to make it work the better; or after hard labour, or inſtead of drink in the time of any great ſickneſs.

MASTIGADOUR,

MASTIGADOUR, or *Slabbering-bitt*, is a ſnaffle of iron, all ſmooth, and of a piece, guarded with *pater-noſters*, and compoſed of three halfs of great rings, made into demi-ovals, of unequal bigneſs, the leſſer being incloſed within the greateſt, which ought to be about half a foot high. A *maſtigadour* is mounted with a head-ſtall and two reins.

Now the horſe in champing upon the *maſtigadour*, keeps his mouth freſh and moiſt, by virtue of the froth and foam that he draws from his brain.

To put a horſe to the *maſtigadour*, is to ſet his croupe to the manger, and his head between two pillars in the ſtable.

Horſes that uſe to hang out their tongue, cannot do it when the *maſtigadour* is on, for that keeps their tongue ſo much in ſubjection, that they cannot put it out.

*To* MATCH, [*amongſt Cock-maſters*], to match cocks, is to ſee they be of an equal height, length and bigneſs in body.

*To go to* MATCH, [*with Hunters*]; a wolf at rutting-time is ſaid to *go to match*, or *mate*.

## *Of riding a* HUNTING-MATCH, *or* HEATS *for a Plate.*

In order to ride to the beſt advantage, either a Hunting-match, or three heats and a courſe for a Plate.

The firſt thing requiſite is a *rider*, who ought to be a faithful one, in whom you can confide; and he ſhould have a good cloſe ſeat, his knees being held firm to his ſaddle-skirts, his toes being turned inwards, and his ſpurs outwards from the horſe's ſides, his left hand governing the horſe's mouth, and his right commanding the whip; taking care, during the whole time of the trial, to ſit firm in the ſaddle, without waving, or ſtanding up in the ſtirrups, which actions do very much incommode a horſe, notwithſtanding the conceited opinion of ſome Jockies, that it is a becoming ſeat.

In ſpurring his horſe, he ſhould not ſtrike him hard with the calves of his legs, as if he would beat the wind out of his body, but juſt turning his toes outwards, and bringing his ſpurs quick to his ſides; and ſuch a ſharp ſtroke will be of more ſervice towards the quickening of the horſe, and ſooner draw blood.

Let him be ſure never to ſpur him but when there is occaſion, and avoid ſpurring him under the fore-bowels, between his ſhoulders and girths, near the heart, (which is the tendereſt place of a horſe) till the laſt extremity.

As to the whipping the horſe, it ought to be over the ſhoulder on the near ſide, except upon hard running, and when you

are at all, then ſtrike the horſe in the flank with a ſtrong jerk, the skin being tendereſt there, and moſt ſenſible of the laſh.

He muſt obſerve, when he whips and ſpurs his horſe, and is certain that he is at the top of his ſpeed, if then he clap his ears in his pole, or whisks his tail, then he may be ſure that he bears him hard; and then he ought to give him as much comfort as he can, by *ſawing* his ſnaffle to and fro in his mouth, and by that means forcing him to open his mouth, which will comfort him and give him wind.

If in the time of riding there is any high wind ſtirring, if it be in his face, he ſhould let the adverſary lead, he holding hard behind him till he ſees an opportunity of giving a looſe; yet he muſt take care to keep ſo cloſe to him that his adverſary's horſe may break the wind from his, and that he, by ſtooping low in his ſeat, may ſhelter himſelf under him, which will aſſiſt the ſtrength of his horſe.

But on the contrary, if the wind be at his back, he muſt ride exactly behind him, that his own horſe may alone enjoy the benefit of the wind, by being as it were blown forward, and by breaking it from his adverſary as much as poſſible.

In the next place, obſerve what ground your horſe delights moſt to run on, and bear the horſe (as much as your adverſary will give you leave) on level carpet ground, becauſe the horſe will naturally be deſirous to ſpend him more freely thereon; but on deep earths give him more liberty, becauſe he will naturally favour himſelf thereupon.

If you are to run up hill, don't forget by any means to favour your horſe, and bear him, for fear of running him out of wind; but if it be down hill, (if your horſe's feet and ſhoulders will endure it, and you dare venture your neck) always give him a looſe.

This may be obſerved as a general rule, that if you find your horſe to have the heels of the other, that then you be careful to preſerve his ſpeed till the laſt train-ſcent, if you are not to run a ſtrait courſe; but if ſo, then till the end of the courſe, and ſo to husband it then alſo, that you may be able to make a puſh for it at the laſt poſt.

In the next place you are to acquaint your ſelf, as well as you can, of the nature and temper of your adverſary's horſe, and if he be fiery, then to run juſt behind, or juſt cheek by joul, and with your whip make as much noiſe as you can, that you may force him on faſter than his rider would have him, and by that means ſpend him the ſooner; or elſe keep juſt before him, on ſuch a ſlow gallop, that he may either over-reach, or by treading

ing

ing on your horſe's heels, (if he will not take the the leading) endanger falling over.

Take notice alſo on what ground your opponent's horſe runs the worſt, and be ſure to give a looſe on that earth, that he being forced to follow you, may be in danger of ſtumbling, or clapping on the back ſinews.

In the like manner, in your riding obſerve the ſeveral *helps* and *corrections* of the *hand*, the *whip*, and the *ſpur*, and when, and how often he makes uſe of them; and when you perceive that his horſe begins to be *blown*, by any of the former ſymptoms, as clapping down his ears, whisking his tail, holding out his noſe like a pig, *&c.* you may then take it for granted that he is at the height of what he can do; and therefore in this caſe, take notice how your own rides, and if he run chearfully and ſtrongly, without ſpurring, then be ſure to keep your adverſary to the ſame ſpeed, without giving him eaſe, and by ſo doing, you will quickly bring him to give out, or elſe diſtance him.

Obſerve at the end of every *train-ſcent* what condition the other horſe is in, and how he holds out in his labour, of which you may be able to make a judgment by his looks, the working of his flank, and the ſlackneſs of his girths.

For if he look dull, it is a ſign that his ſpirits fail him; if his flanks beat much, it is a token that his wind begins to fail him, and conſequently his ſtrength will do ſo too.

If his wind fail him, then his body will grow thin, and appear tuckt up, which will make his girths, to the eye, ſeem to be ſlack; and therefore you may take this for a rule, that a horſe's wanting girting after the firſt ſcent, provided he were girt cloſe at his firſt ſtarting is a good ſign, and if you find it ſo, you need not much deſpair of winning the wager.

After the end of every *train-ſcent*, and alſo after every heat for a plate, you muſt have dry ſtraw and dry cloths, both linnen and woollen, which have been ſteeped in urine and *ſalt-petre* a day or two, and then dried in the ſun, and alſo one or two of each muſt be brought into the field wet; and after the train has been ended, two or three perſons muſt help you, and after the groom has with a knife of heat, (as it is called by the Duke of *Newcaſtle*) which is a piece of an old ſword blade) ſcraped off all the ſweat from the horſe's neck, body, *&c.* then they muſt rub him well down dry, all over, firſt with the dry ſtraw, and then with dry cloths, whilſt others are buſy about his legs, and as ſoon as they have rubbed them dry, then let them chafe them with the wet cloths, and never give over till you are called by the Judges to ſtart again.

This

This will render his joints pliant and nimble, and prevent any inflammation which might ariſe from any old ſtrain.

The next thing to be regarded, are the Judges or Triers office, who are to ſee that all things are ordered according to the articles agreed on, which to that end ought to be read before the horſes ſtart.

Next, that each Trier on whoſe ſide the train is to be led, according to the articles give directions for it's leading, according to the advice of the *rider*, or his knowledge of the nature and diſpoſition of that horſe on whoſe ſide he is choſe.

Next, that each *Trier* be ſo advantageouſly mounted, as to ride up behind the horſes (but not upon them) all day, and to obſerve that the contrary horſe ride his true ground, and obſerve the articles in every particular, or elſe not to permit him to proceed.

Next, that after each *train-ſcent* be ended, each *Trier* look to that horſe againſt which he is choſen, and obſerve that he be no ways relieved but with rubbing, except liberty on both ſides be given to the contrary.

Next, as ſoon as the time allowed for rubbing be expired, which is generally half an hour, they ſhall command them to mount, and if either rider refuſe, it may be lawful for the other to ſtart without him; and having beat him the diſtance agreed on, the wager is to be adjudged on his ſide.

Next, the *Triers* ſhall keep off all other horſes from croſſing the riders; only they themſelves may be allowed to inſtruct the riders by word of mouth how to ride, whether ſlow or faſt, according to the advantages he perceives may be gained by his directions.

Laſtly, if there be any weight agreed on, they ſhall ſee that both horſes bring their true weight to the ſtarting-place, and carry it to the end of the train, upon the penalty of loſing the wager.

The ſame rules are to be obſerved, eſpecially this laſt, by thoſe gentlemen which are choſen to be Judges at a race for a plate, only they uſually ſtay in a ſtand, that they may the better ſee which horſe wins the heat.

Now in running for a *Plate*, there are not ſo many obſervations to be made, nor more directions required, than what have been already given, only this, if you know your horſe to be tough at bottom, and that he will ſtick at mark, to ride him each heat according to the beſt of his performance, and avoid as much as poſſible either riding at any particular horſe, or ſtaying for any, but to ride each heat throughout with the beſt ſpeed you can.

But if you have a very fiery horſe to manage, or one that is hard mouth'd and difficult to be held, then ſtart him behind the reſt of the horſes, with all the coolneſs and gentleneſs imaginable; and when you find that he begins to ride at ſome command, then put up to the other horſes, and if you find they ride at their eaſe, and are hard held, then endeavour to draw them on faſter; but if you find their wind begin to rake hot, and that they want a ſob, if your horſe be in wind, and you have a looſe in your hand, keep them up to their ſpeed till you come within three quarters of a mile of the end of the heat, and then give a looſe and puſh for it, and leave to fortune and the goodneſs of your horſe, the event of your ſucceſs.

*Laſtly*, when either your *Hunting-match*, or the *Trial* for the *Plate* is ended, as ſoon as you have rubbed your horſe dry, cloth him up and ride him home, and the firſt thing, give him the following drink to comfort him.

Beat the yolks of three eggs, and put them into a pint and a half of ſweet milk, then warm it luke-warm, and put to it three penny worth of ſaffron, and three ſpoonfuls of ſallad oil, and give it him in a horn.

Having done this, dreſs him ſlightly over with the curry-comb, bruſh, and woollen-cloth, and then bathe the place where the ſaddle ſtood with warm ſack, to prevent warbles; and waſh the ſpurring-places with piſs and ſalt, and afterwards anoint them with turpentine and powder of *jett*, mixed together; then litter the ſtable very well, clothing him up as quick as poſſible, and let him ſtand for two hours.

Then feed him with *rye-bread*, after that with a good maſh, and give him his belly full of hay, and what corn and bread he will eat.

Then bathe his legs well with urine and ſalt-petre, leave him corn in his locker, and ſo let him reſt till the next morning, at which time order him as before directed in his days of reſt.

### *How to order a Horſe for a Match or Plate.*

When you have either matched your horſe, or deſign to put him in for a Plate, you ought to conſider that you ought to reſerve a month at leaſt, to draw his body perfectly clean, and to refine his wind to that degree of perfection that is capable of being attained by art.

In the firſt place, take an exact view of the ſtate of his body, both outwardly and inwardly, as whether he be *low* or *high* in fleſh, or whether he be dull and heavy when abroad, and if this has been cauſed by too hard riding, or by means of ſome greaſe

greaſe that has been diſſolved by hunting, and has not been removed by ſcouring.

If he appear *ſluggiſh* and *melancholy* from either of theſe cauſes, then give him half an ounce of *diapente* in a pint of good old *Malaga* ſack, which will both cleanſe his body and revive his ſpirits.

Then for the firſt week, feed him continually with *bread*, *oats*, and *ſplit beans*, giving him ſometimes the one and ſometimes the other, according to what he likes beſt, always leaving him ſome in his locker for him to eat at leiſure when you are abſent; and when you return at your hours of feeding, take away what is left and give him freſh, till you have made him wanton and playful.

To this purpoſe, take notice, that tho' you ride him every day morning and evening, on airing, and every other day on hunting, yet you are not to ſweat him, or put him to any violent labour, the deſign of this week's ordering being to keep him in wind and breath, and to prevent *purſiveneſs*.

But take notice of this, that your *oats*, *beans*, and *bread*, are now to be ordered after another manner than what they were before; for firſt, the oats muſt be well dried in the ſun, and then put into a clean bag and ſoundly beat with a flail or cudgel, till you think they are hulled, then take them out of the bag and winnow them clean, both from hulls and duſt, and give them to your horſe as there is occaſion.

After the ſame manner muſt you order your beans, ſeparating them from the hulls, which are apt to breed the *glut*, and muſt either be thrown away, or given among chaff to ſome more ordinary horſe.

And as for the *bread*, which was only chipt before, now the cruſt muſt be cut clean off, and be otherwiſe diſpoſed of, it being hard of digeſtion, and will be apt to heat and dry the horſe's body; and beſides, you muſt make a finer bread than before, as follows.

Take two pecks of beans, and a peck of wheat, and let them be ground together, but not too fine, to prevent too much bran being in the bread; and dreſs one peck of the meal through a fine range, and knead it up with new ale yeaſt, and the whites of a dozen new-laid eggs, and bake this in a loaf by it ſelf; but dreſs the reſt of the meal through a boulter, and knead it only with ale and yeaſt, and uſe it in all other points as the former: the peck loaf is to be given the horſe when you ſet him, and the other at ordinary times.

This bread aſſiſts nature, and does very much increaſe the *ſtrength*, *courage*, and *wind* of the horſe, (provided there be added to it true labour) as any bread whatſoever.

Having treated of the condition of thoſe horſes which are melancholy and low of fleſh, I ſhall now ſpeak of thoſe which are brisk and lively: If your horſe be ſo, that when you lead him out of the ſtable he will leap and play about you, then you muſt not only omit giving him the ſcouring of ſack and *diapente*, but any other whatſoever, for there being no foul humours, nor ſuperfluous matter left in his body, for the phyſic to work upon, it will prey upon the ſtrength of his body, and by that means weaken it.

If your horſe be engaged in a hunting-match, you muſt ſweat him twice this week, but not by hunting him after the *hare*, but by *train-ſcents*, ſince the former on this occaſion may prove deceitful; for tho' the hounds ſhould be very ſwift, yet the ſcent being cold, the dogs will very often be at fault, and by that means the horſe will have many ſobs: ſo that when he comes to run train-ſcents in earneſt, he will expect eaſe for his wind.

Therefore lead your train-ſcents with a dead cat, over ſuch grounds as you are likely to run on, and beſt agrees with the humour of your horſe, and alſo chuſe the fleeteſt hounds you can get, and they will keep your horſe up to the height of his ſpeed.

As to the number of *train-ſcents* that you ſhould ride at a time, that is to be ordered according to the match you are to run, or rather according to the ſtrength of your horſe, and ability for performing his heats; for if you labour him beyond his ſtrength, it will take him off his ſpeed, weaken his limbs, and daunt his ſpirit.

If you give him too little exerciſe, it will render him liable to be purſive, and full of ill humours, as glut, *&c.* and incline him to a habit of lazineſs, ſo that when he comes to be put to labour beyond his uſual rate, he will grow reſtive and ſettle, like a jade.

But ſo far may be ſaid by way of direction, that if you are to run eight *train-ſcents*, and the ſtrait courſe, more or leſs, you are to put him to ſuch ſevere labour, not above twice in the whole month's keeping.

And if it be in the firſt fortnight, it will be the better, for then he will have a whole fortnight to recover his ſtrength in again; and as for his labour in his laſt fortnight, let it be proportionate to his ſtrength and wind, as ſometimes half his task, and then three quarters of it.

Only

Only obſerve, that the laſt trial you make in the firſt fort-night, be a train-ſcent more than your match, for by that means you will find what he is able to do.

And as to the proportion of his exerciſe twice a-week, that is ſufficient to keep him in breath, and yet will not diminiſh or injure his vigour.

But if your hunting-match be to run fewer trains, then you may put him to his whole task the oftner, according as you find him in condition; only obſerve, that you are not to ſtrain him for ten days at leaſt, before he ride his match, that he may be led into the field in perfect ſtrength and vigour.

If you deſign your horſe for a *Plate*, let him take his heats according to this direction, only let him be on the place, that he may be acquainted with the ground; and as for the hounds, you may omit them, as not being tied to their ſpeed, but that of your adverſary's horſe.

But as to the number of heats, let them be according to what the articles exact; only obſerve, that, as to the ſharpneſs of them, they muſt be regulated according to his ſtrength, and the goodneſs of his wind.

And when you heat him, provide ſome horſes upon the courſe to run againſt him; this will quicken his ſpirits and encourage him, when he finds he can command them at his pleaſure.

And here too you muſt obſerve the ſame rule, not to give the horſe a bloody heat for ten days, or a fortnight, before the plate be to be run for; and let the laſt heat you give him before the day of trial be in all his cloths, and juſt skelp it over, which will make him run the next time the more vigorouſly, when he ſhall be ſtript naked, and feel the cold air pierce him.

During this month, and on his reſting-days, and after his ſweats on heating-days, (if there be any occaſion for ſweating him) you muſt obſerve the ſame rules which have been given for the firſt week of the third fortnight's keeping, only you muſt omit all ſcourings but rye-bread and maſhes, ſince your horſe being in ſo perfect a ſtate of body, has no need of any, except you ſhall judge there is occaſion, and that the horſe proves thirſty, about eight or nine o'clock at night, you may give him the following julep, to cool him and quench his thirſt.

Take two quarts of *barley-water*, three ounces of ſyrup of *violets*, two ounces of ſyrup of *lemons*, and having mixed them together, give them the horſe to drink, and if he refuſe, place it ſo that he may not throw it down, and let it ſtand by him all night.

During the laſt fortnight, you muſt give him dried oats that have been hulled by beating, and having waſhed half a ſtrike of oats in the whites of a dozen or twenty eggs, ſtir them together, and let them lie all night to ſoak, and ſpread them abroad in the ſun the next morning, till they are as dry as they were at firſt, and ſo give them to your horſe; and when theſe are ſpent, prepare another quantity after the ſame manner. This food is light of digeſtion, and very good for his wind.

You muſt order his beans as before, but not give him them ſo often, if he will eat his oats without them; and as for his bread this time, make that of three parts wheat to one of beans, and order it as before directed.

But if you find your horſe inclinable to be coſtive, then give him *oats* waſhed in two or three whites of eggs and ale beaten together, to cool his body and keep it moiſt.

Give him not any maſh for the laſt week, only the *barley-water* before directed, but let him have his fill of hay, till a day before he is to ride the *match*, when you muſt give it him more ſparingly, that he may have time to digeſt that he has eaten, and then, and not before, you may muzzle him with your caveſſon; and be ſure that day, and not till the morning he is led out, to feed him as much as poſſible, for ſuch a day's labour will require ſomething to maintain his ſtrength.

Therefore in the morning before you are to lead out, give him a toaſt or two of white bread ſteeped in ſack, which will invigorate him; and when you have done, lead him out into the field.

But if you are to run for a Plate, which commonly is not till three o'clock in the afternoon, then by all means have him out early in the morning to air, that he may empty his body, and when he is come in from airing, feed him with toaſts in ſack; conſidering, that as too much fullneſs will endanger his wind, ſo too long faſting will cauſe faintneſs.

When he has eaten what you thought fit to give him, put on his caveſſon, and having afterwards ſoundly chafed his legs with piece-greaſe and brandy warmed together, or train-oil (which likewiſe ought to be uſed daily at noon, for a week before the *match*, or longer, if you ſee cauſe) ſhake up his litter and ſhut the ſtable up cloſe, and take care that there is no noiſe made near him, and let him reſt till the hour come that he is to go out into the field.

MAVIS, a kind of thruſh. See THROSTLE.

MAY-FLY, an inſect ſo called, becauſe it is bred in the month of *May*, of the water-cricket, which creeping out of the river, turns to a fly. It uſually lies under the ſtones, near the banks, and is a good bait for ſome ſort of fiſh.

*To* MAYL *Hawks* [*in Falconry*], is to pinion their wings.

MELICERIDES [*in Horſes*], tumours ſo called, from their reſemblance to an honey-comb.

They attack the joints, and ſend forth a glewy matter like honey.

The way to cure them, is to burn them with red hot irons, in order to bring away all the matter, and to heal the ulcers with wax melted with hog's greaſe, and then to waſh them with cold water, but rather with ſea-water, (if it can be got) others recommend the burning them with braſs plates or inſtruments.

MELLIT, a diſtemper in a horſe, being a dry ſcab growing upon the heels of his fore-foot, which may be cured after the following manner.

Take common honey, half a pint, black ſoap, a quarter of a pound, mingle them well together, adding four or five ſpoonfuls of vinegar, and the ſame quantity of alum, finely powdered, and ſoaked in a hen's egg, with two ſpoonfuls of fine flour. Let all be well mixt together, clip away the hair from the part affected, and apply it to the ſorrance, after the manner of a plaiſter, and ſo let it remain five days.

Then take it off, and having waſhed all the leg, foot, and ſore, with broth of powdered beef, afterwards rope up his legs with thumbands of ſoft hay, wetted in the ſame liquor, and it will effect a cure.

Whenever you dreſs the ſorrance, do not omit the pulling off the ſcab, or any cruſty ſubſtance that may be upon the ſore, and alſo to waſh it clean.

MERLIN, a ſort of *hawk*, the leaſt of all birds of prey, which reſembles the *haggard falcon* in plume, as alſo in the ſear of the foot, beak, and talons, and is much like her in conditions.

If ſhe be well manned, lured, and carefully looked after, ſhe will prove an excellent *hawk*: their flight is ſwift, and they naturally fly at a partridge, thruſh, and lark; but ſhe is a very buſy and unruly bird, and therefore ſpecial care muſt be had of her, leſt ſhe unnaturally eat off her own feet and talons, which they have often been found to do, upon which they ought not to be mewed or intermewed, becauſe in mewing they often ſpoil themſelves.

But farther, this *hawk* is wonderouſly ventureſome, for ſhe'll fly at birds as big, and bigger, than herſelf, with ſuch eagerneſs, as to purſue them even to a town or village; but if you would fly her at a partridge, chuſe the formale, which is the female, for the jack is not worth the training.

But tho' the *merlin* be accounted a *hawk* of the fiſt, yet ſhe may be brought to take much delight in the lure: when you have made her come to the lure, ſo as ſhe will patiently endure the hood, you ſhould make her a train with a partridge, if ſhe foot and kill it, reward her well; then fly her at the wild partridge, and if ſhe take or make it at firſt or ſecond flight, being retrieved by the ſpaniels, feed her upon it with a reaſonable gorge, chearing her in ſuch a manner with the voice, that ſhe may know it another time, but if ſhe do not prove hardy the ſecond or third time, ſhe will be good for nothing.

When your *merlin* is throughly manned and made gentle, I ſay when ſhe is reclaimed, you may carry her into the fields, where having found a lark or linnet, get as near as may be into the wind to the bird, and as ſoon as the bird ariſes from the ground, unhood your caſt of *merlins* and caſt them off, for you muſt know, they affect to fly in company; beſides, 'tis a great delight to the ſpectators to ſee them fly together, where they may obſerve one climbing to the mountee above the lark, and the other lying low for her beſt advantage; when they have beat down the lark, let them feed a little thereon.

But there is a ſort of larks, called *cut-larks*, which 'tis not adviſable for the Falconer to let them fly at, for tho' they do not mount as the long-ſpurred lark does, yet their flying ſtrait forwards endangers the loſs of the *hawk*, without paſtime or pleaſure.

MES-AIR, is a manage half *terra a terra*, and half corvet.

MESHES, the openings and vacancies in nets, or net-works.

MEW, a place where a *hawk* is ſet during the time ſhe raiſes her feathers.

Of theſe mews there are two ſorts, one at large, and the other at ſtock and ſtone; the firſt is thus:

If your room be ſpacious you may mew four falcons at once, each partition conſiſting of about twelve foot ſquare, and as much in height, with two windows, two foot broad, one opening to the north, for the benefit of the cool air, and the other to the eaſt, for the kindly warmth of the ſun; but at the eaſt window there ſhould be a board two foot broad, even with the bottom of the window, with a laſh, or ledge, round about in the middle of which you are to ſet a green turf, with good ſtore

of

of gravel and ſtones upon it, that your *hawk* may take them at her pleaſure.

If the *falcon* be a great bater, let her chamber be on the ground-floor, covered four fingers thick with graſs, ſand, *&c.* where you are to ſet a ſtone, ſomewhat taper, a cubit high, on which ſhe will take delight to ſit, by reaſon of it's coldneſs.

Make her alſo two perches at each window, to refreſh herſelf as ſhe pleaſes, either with heat or cold.

Now for the time of mewing, it ſhould be about the latter end of *April*, when you are to ſet down your *hawks*, diligently obſerving whether they be louſy or not, for which give them pepper, and ſcour them before you caſt them into the mew.

Every week or fortnight, ſet her a baſon of water to bathe in, and when ſhe has done, take it away the night following.

As for your mew, it muſt have a portal to convey in the *hawk*, with a device, on which her meat is to be ſerved; and you ſhould keep one ſet hour in feeding, for ſo ſhe will mew ſooner and better: when ſhe has fed and gorged herſelf, remove the ſtick from the *hawk*, whereon the meat was faſtened, to keep her from dragging it into the mew.

But on the other hand, moſt Falconers are of opinion, that it is better mewing at ſtock and ſtone, which is performed in the following manner. Make choice of a ground-room, remote from noiſe or concourſe of people, then ſet a table, of what length you judge moſt convenient for the number of your *falcons*, and about ſix foot in breadth, with thin boards along the ſides and ends, about four fingers high from the ſurface of the table, which ſhould ſtand upon treſſels, about three foot high from the ground; let the ſaid table be covered indifferently thick with great ſand, mixt with ſmall pebbles, in the midſt whereof place a pyramidical free-ſtone, about a yard in height, to which tie your *falcon* or *gerfalcon*, *&c.*

Then taking a ſmall cord, of the bigneſs of a bow-ſtring, put it through a ring or ſwivel, and bind it about the ſtone, in ſuch manner, that the ſwivel may go round the ſtone without lett or hindrance, and faſten the leaſe of your *hawk*.

And here 'tis to be farther obſerved, that if you mew more than one *hawk* in one room, you muſt ſet the ſtone at a diſtance, that when they bate they may not crab one another.

The reaſon of placing this ſtone, is becauſe the *falcons* delight to ſit on it for it's coolneſs ſake, and the gravel ſtones they frequently ſwallow to cool themſelves; the ſand is neceſſary to preſerve their feathers when they bate, and

their mewets are more eaſily cleanſed; the little cord with the ſwivel tied about the ſtone, is to keep the *hawk* from entangling when ſhe bates, becauſe the ring will ſtill follow her.

Laſtly, 'tis convenient to keep your *hawk* hooded all the day, except only when you take her on your fiſt to feed, but unhood her at night; and leſt any accident ſhould happen, prejudicial to the *hawk*, the Falconer ought to lie in the mew.

As to the mewing of the *goſhawk* in a more particular manner when you have flown her, or the *tiercel*, *ſoar*, and *haggard*, till *March* give her ſome quarry in her food, and having ſeen her clean from lice, cut off the button of her jeſſes, and throw her into the mew, the perches of which ſhould be lined with canvaſs or cotton, and there feed her with pigeons, or elſe with hot weather-mutton. If about the beginning of *October* you find her fair mewed, and hard penned, give her chickens, lamb, or calves heart, for about twenty days together, to ſcour her, make her ſlice out the ſlimy ſubſtance and glut of her pannel, and enſeam her, then furniſh her with jeſſes, *&c.* again, and ſeal her for two or three days, till ſhe endure the hood patiently.

MEWING, a malady common to all kinds of volatiles, being the caſting of their feathers.

MEWING, [*with Hunters*], a term uſed of a ſtag, *&c.* ſhedding his horns; an old *hart* caſts his horns ſooner than a young one, which is commonly in the months of *February* and *March*; but it is to be obſerved, that if a *hart* be gelded before he has a head, he will never bear any, and if he be gelded after he has a head, he will never mew or caſt his horns; again, if he be gelded when he has a velvet head, it will always be ſo, without fraying or burniſhing.

Theſe beaſts have no ſooner caſt their heads, but they immediately withdraw into thickets to hide themſelves, in ſuch convenient places where they may have ſtrong feeding and good water; but young *harts* do never betake themſelves to thickets till they have born their third head, which is in the fourth year.

After *mewing* they will begin to button, in *March* or *April*; and as the ſun grows ſtrong, and the ſeaſon of the year puts forth the crop of the earth, ſo will their heads grow, ſo as to be ſummed full by the middle of *June*.

MIDDLING-TEETH *of a Horſe*, are the four teeth that come out at three years and a half, in the room of other

other four foal-teeth, ſeated between the nippers and the corner teeth, from which ſituation they derive the title of *middling*.

There is one above and one below, on each ſide of the jaws. See TEETH.

*The* MINNOW, is a fiſh without ſcales, and one of the leaſt of fiſhes, but, (in the opinion of ſome) for excellency of meat, he may be compared to any fiſh of the greateſt value and largeſt ſize: The ſpawners are uſually full of ſpawn all the ſummer long, for they breed often, as it is but neceſſary, being both prey and baits to other fiſh.

They come into the river generally about *March* and *April*, and continue there till the cold weather drive them into their winter quarters again.

This fiſh is of a greeniſh colour, or wavy sky-coloured, his belly is very white, but his back is blackiſh: this fiſh will bite ſharply at a worm; and if a perſon will be at the trouble to catch enough of them, he may have a tanſy made of them, by cutting off their heads and tails and frying them in eggs, ſaucing them with butter, ſugar, and verjuice.

Anglers find them oftner than they would; he ſeldom frequents deep places. It is a fiſh not at all curious of his feeding, for any bait pleaſes him, if he can but ſwallow it, he will ſtrain hard for what he cannot gorge.

The chiefeſt food he loves, is a ſmall red worm, waſps, or cad-baits.

MOLTEN GREASE, is a fermentation or ebullition of pituitous and impure humours, which precipitate and diſembogue the guts, and oftentimes kill a horſe.

This diſeaſe does not commonly ſeize upon any but over-fat horſes, over-rid in hot weather.

Mr *Solleyſel* has an excellent remedy againſt it in his *Compleat Farrier*.

MONTOIR, or *Horſe-Block*, is a word derived from *Italy*, where the riding-maſters mount their horſes from a ſtone as high as the ſtirrups, without putting their foot into the ſtirrup.

Now in *France* no ſuch thing is uſed, but yet the word *montoir* is there retained, and ſignifies the poiſe or reſt of the horſeman's left foot upon his left ſtirrup.

MONTOR *a dos*, or, *a poil*; a *French* expreſſion, ſignifying, to mount a horſe bare backed, or without a ſaddle.

MOON-EYES; a horſe is ſaid to have moon eyes when the weakneſs of his eyes increaſes or decreaſes, according to the courſe of the moon; ſo that in the wane of the

moon his eyes are muddy and troubled, and at new moon they clear up, but ſtill he is in danger of loſing his eye-ſight quite.

MOOR's HEAD, implies the colour of a *Roan* horſe, who beſides the mixture or blending of a grey and a bay, has a black head, and black extremities, as the mane and tail. See ROAN.

MOTION; *This horſe has a pretty motion.*

This expreſſion implies the freedom of the motion of the fore-legs, when a horſe bends them much upon the manage; but if a horſe trots quite out, and keeps his body ſtrait, and his head high, and bends his fore-legs handſomely, then to ſay he has a pretty motion with him, implies the liberty of the action of the fore-hand.

MOUTH *of a Horſe*, ſhould be moderately well cloven, for when it is too much, there is much difficulty to bitt a horſe ſo as that he may not ſwallow it, as horſemen term it.

And if he has a little mouth, it will be difficult to get the mouth of the bitt rightly lodged therein.

A horſe, to have a good mouth, ſhould have a well raiſed neck, and if it be ſomewhat large and thick, it ought to be at leaſt well turned, his reins ſtrong and well ſhaped, and legs and feet likewiſe.

If all theſe prove right, no doubt but the horſe has a very good mouth; but if his jaw-bones be too cloſe, and he have alſo a ſhort and thick neck, ſo that he cannot place his head right, his having a good mouth will avail but little, becauſe no uſe can be made of it.

The compliance and obedience of a horſe, is owing, partly, to the tender or quick ſenſe of his mouth, which makes him afraid of being hurt by the bitt, and partly by the natural diſpoſition of his members, and his own inclination to obey.

The *mouth* is called ſenſible, fine, tender, light, and loyal.

Your horſe has ſo fine a *mouth*, that he ſtops if the horſeman does but bend his body behind, and raiſe his hand, without ſtaying for the pull or check of the bridle.

A *mouth* is ſaid to be fixed and certain, when a horſe does not chack or beat upon the hand.

A *freſh, foaming mouth.*

A *ſtrong, deſperate, ſpoiled mouth*; a *falſe mouth*, is a *mouth* that is not at all ſenſible, though the parts look well, and are all well formed.

A *mouth* of a full *appui*, or reſt upon the hand, is one that has not the tender nice ſenſe, of ſome fine mouths, but nevertheleſs has a fixt and certain reſt, and ſuffers a hand that's a little hard, without chacking or beating upon the hand, without

bearing

bearing down or reſiſting the bitt, inſomuch that he will bear a jerk of the bridle without being much moved.

If you go to the army, provide your ſelf a horſe with a *mouth* that bears a full reſt upon the hand, for if you take one of a fine, nice, tender *mouth*, and another horſe comes to ſhock or run againſt him in a fight, he will be apt to riſe upon his two hind-feet, which a horſe of a harder *mouth* would not do. See APPUI.

A *mouth* that bears more than a full reſt upon the hand, implies, a horſe that does not obey but with great difficulty.

You will readily ſtop this horſe, for his *mouth* is above a full *appui* upon the hand. See APPUI.

MULE, } is of two ſorts, the one engendred of a *horſe*
MOIL, } and a *female aſs*, and the other of a *male aſs* and a *mare*.

The firſt kind are generally very dull, as partaking too much of the aſs, nor are they ſo large as the ſecond, for which reaſon the latter are much more uſed and propagated.

Tho' theſe mules are of both ſexes, yet being a mixt kind, they never breed; tho' ſome Authors affirm, that there is a ſort of them in *Syria* that procreate in their own kind.

Mules excel horſes for burdens and ſure-footedneſs, eſpecially in ſtony ways: they are alſo very good for draught, being very ſtrong.

They go eaſier, and are therefore much better to ride than horſes, for their walk or trot; but they are generally rough gallopers, tho' ſome of them that are of a long make, are very fleet.

MULES *in the legs of a Horſe*. See SCRATCHES.

MUSEROLE. See NOSE-BAND.

MUTE, [*amongſt Hunters*], hounds or beagles are ſaid to run *mute*, when they courſe along without opening or making any cry.

MUTE, or *ordure*, dung, more eſpecially of birds.

*To* MUTE, to *dung*, or make dung as a *hawk* does.

NAG, *Little Nag*, or *Tit*, is a horſe of a ſmall, low ſize.

NARES [*in Falconry*], the holes in a *hawk's* beak.

NARROW, a horſe that narrows, is one that does not take ground enough; that is, does not bear far enough out to the one hand or to the other.

NAVEL-GALL, is a bruiſe on the back of a horſe, or pinch of a ſaddle behind, which if let alone long will be hard to cure.

The hurt obtains this name, becauſe it is over-againſt the navel.

The cure. Take oil of *bay*, oil of *coſtus*, *fox-greaſe*, oil of *ſavin*, of each an ounce, a handful of great *garden worms*, ſcour them with *ſalt* and *white wine*, and put all the ingredients together into an earthen pipkin, ſtop or cover it very cloſe, and boil them well; then add an ounce and a half of *ſallad oil*, ſet it upon the fire again, and boil it till it become a perfect ointment, which ſtrain into a gallipot: warm it when you uſe it, and ſo dreſs the ſorrance with lints or hards dipt in it.

If the place be only ſwelled, and the skin not broken, then rub it with your hand, or a rag dipped in brandy, and it will take it down.

NECK *of a Horſe*, ſhould be lean, and but little fleſh upon it; and to be well ſhaped, it ſhould, at it's going from the withers, riſe with a ſlope upwards, diminiſhing by degrees towards the head.

In mares, it is a good quality to have their necks ſomewhat groſs, and charged with fleſh, becauſe their necks are generally too fine and ſlender.

*Deer* NECKS, or *cock-throppled*, are thoſe, in which the fleſh that ſhould be next the mane, is ſet quite below, and next the throat, which renders the neck ill-ſhaped and ugly.

A well-ſhaped neck contributes very much to the making him light or heavy of the hand, according as it is fine or coarſe.

NEEZINGS; in order to purge a horſe's head when it is ſtopped with phlegm, cold, and other groſs humours, and to make him neeze, there is nothing better than to take a branch of *pellitory of Spain*, and tying the ſame to a ſtick, put it up his noſtrils, and it will operate upon him without hurt or violence.

NEIGHING, is the cry of a horſe. Such a horſe neighs.

NET-MAKING; by nets here is meant, ſuch as are uſed to take fowl with; for the making of which, the inſtruments or tools required, are wooden needles, whereof you ſhould have about half a dozen, of divers ſorts, ſome round, and others flat; alſo a pair of flat, round-pointed ſciſſars, and a wheel to wind off the thread: then for the packthread, it muſt be the beſt and eveneſt that can be got, greater or ſmaller, according to the fowl you deſign to take: as alſo the meſhes, which muſt be about two inches from point to point, for the larger they are, 'tis the better to entangle fowl.

But the nets muſt be neither too deep nor too long, for that is troubleſome to manage, but let them be well verged on each ſide with a long twiſted thread.

As for the colouring, the ruſſet ones are made ſo by putting them into a tanner's pit, where they muſt lie till they are well coloured; and this tincture is alſo an excellent preſerver of them.

To make them green; chop and boil ſome green wheat in water, and rub your nets therewith, letting them lie infuſing twenty-four hours.

As for the yellow colour, it is done by ſteeping the net in the juice of *celandine*, and then drying it in the ſhade, for it muſt not be over bright, but of the colour of ſtubble in harveſt-time, for which ſeaſon 'tis proper.

Laſtly, for preſerving them, care muſt be had to keep them dry, for which end hang them abroad in the ſun, whenever you have uſed them in the dew or rain; and ſee the leaſt rent or breach be mended upon the firſt diſcovery; and hang them at a diſtance from the wall, leaſt they be injured by rats and mice.

### *The readieſt way of taking great Fowl with* NETS.

The firſt thing to be done, is the making of the nets, which muſt be of the beſt packthread, with great and large meſhes, at leaſt two inches from point to point; for the larger

larger the meſhes are, (ſo that the fowl cannot creep through them) the better it will be, for they entangle them the more certainly.

Let not the nets be above two fathom deep, and ſix in length, which is the greateſt proportion that a common man is able to overthrow. Verge the nets on the outſide with very ſtrong cord, and extend it at each end upon long poles made for that purpoſe.

Being provided with nets, obſerve the haunts of fowls, that is, their morning and evening feeding-places, coming to them, at leaſt, two hours before thoſe ſeaſons, and ſpreading the net ſmooth and flat upon the ground, ſtaking the two lower ends firm thereon; let the upper ends ſtand extended upon the long cord, the farther end thereof being ſtaked faſt down to the earth, two or three fathom from the net, and let the ſtake which ſtaketh down the cord, ſtand in a direct and even line with the lower verge of the net, ſtill obſerving the diſtance: then the other end of the cord, which muſt be at leaſt ten or twelve fathom long, the Fowler muſt hold in his hand, at the uttermoſt diſtance aforeſaid, where he ſhould make ſome artificial ſhelter, either of graſs, ſods, earth, or ſome ſuch like matter, where he may lie out of the ſight of the fowl.

Take care that the net may lie ſo ready for the game, that upon the leaſt pull, it may riſe from the earth and fly over.

Strew over all the net, as it lies upon the ground, ſome graſs, that you may hide it from the fowl. It will alſo be convenient to ſtake down a live hern near your net, or ſome other fowl formerly taken for a ſtale.

When you ſee a good number of fowls come within the verge of the net, then draw the cord ſuddenly, and ſo caſt the net over them: continue your ſport till the ſun be near an hour high, and no longer, for then their feeding is over for that time; but you may go again in the evening, from about ſun-ſet till twilight.

By this means you may take not only great quantities of large wild fowl, but alſo plovers, which take their food as much from land as water.

### *How to take ſmall water-fowl with* NETS.

Make your nets of the ſmalleſt and ſtrongeſt packthread, but the meſhes muſt not be near ſo big as thoſe for larger fowl, about two foot and a half, or three foot deep.

Line theſe nets on both ſides with ſmall nets, every meſh being about an inch and a half ſquare, each way, that as the

fowl

fowl ſtriketh either through them or againſt them, ſo the ſmaller net may paſs through the great meſhes, and ſo ſtreighten and entangle the fowl.

Theſe nets are to be pitched for every evening flight of fowl, before ſun-ſet, ſtaking them down on each ſide of a river, about half a foot within the water, the lower ſide of the net being ſo plumbed, that it may ſink ſo far and no farther: place the upper ſide of the net ſlant-wiſe, ſhoaling againſt the water, yet not touching the water by near two foot, and let the ſtrings which ſupport this upper ſide of the net, be faſtened to ſmall yielding ſticks, pricked in the bank, which as the fowl ſtrikes, may give liberty to the net to run and entangle them.

Thus place ſeveral of theſe nets over divers parts of the river, about twelve ſcore fathom one from another, or as the river or brook ſhall give leave; and you may depend upon it, that if any fowl come on the river that night, you will have your ſhare of them.

And that you may attain your end the ſooner, take a gun, and go to all the fens and plaſhes that are at a good diſtance from your nets, and fire three or four times, which will ſo affright the fowl, that they will fly to the rivers; then plant your nets upon theſe fens and plaſhes.

In the morning, go firſt to the river and ſee what fowl are caught there, and having taken them up, with the nets, if you eſpy any fowl on the river, diſcharge your gun, and that will make them fly to the fens and plaſhes; and then go to the plaſhes, *&c.* to ſee what are taken there. By this means you will ſcarce fail of catching ſome, altho' there ſhould be but very few abroad.

NIGHT-ANGLING. See ANGLING.

NIGHTINGALE, a ſmall bird, in bigneſs much reſembling a lark; it has a brown back, and is aſh-coloured towards the belly.

The *nightingale* has the ſuperiority above all other birds, in reſpect to her ſinging with ſo much variety, the ſweeteſt and moſt melodiouſly of all others.

*Nightingales* appear with us in *England*, about the beginning of *April*, none as yet knowing where their habitation is during the winter ſeaſon; and they uſually make their neſts about a foot and a half, or two foot above ground, either in thick quick-ſet hedges, or in beds of nettles where old quick-ſet hedges have been thrown together, and nettles grown through; and make them of ſuch materials as the place affords: but ſome affirm they have found their neſts upon the ground, at the bottom of hedges, and amongſt waſte grounds; and ſome upon

upon banks that have been raiſed, and then over-grown with thick graſs. As for the number of their eggs, it is uncertain, ſome having three or four, and ſome five, according to the ſtrength of their bodies; and thoſe that make their neſts in the ſummer, according to *Ariſtotle*, have ſometimes ſeven or eight; but they have young ones commonly in the beginning of *May*.

The *nightingale* that is beſt to be kept, ſhould be of the earlieſt birds in the ſpring, they becoming more perfect in their ſongs, and alſo hardier, for the old one has more time to ſing over, or continue longer in ſinging than thoſe that are later bred, and you may have better hopes of their living. The young ones muſt not be taken out of their neſts till they are indifferently well feathered, not too little nor too much, for if the laſt, they will be ſullen, and in the other caſe they are apt to die, and at the beſt they are much longer in bringing up.

As for their meat, it may be made of lean beef, ſheep's heart, or bullock's heart, the fat skin whereof that covers it, muſt firſt be pulled off, and the ſinews taken out as clean as poſſible; then ſoak a quantity of white bread in water, chop it ſmall, as it were for minced meat, then with a ſtick take up the quantity of a grey pea, and give every one three or four ſuch goblets in an hour's time, as long as they ſhall endure to abide in their neſts.

When they begin to grow ſtrong, and ready to fly out, put them into a cage with ſeveral perches for them to ſit upon, and line them with ſome green bays, for they are at firſt ſubject to the cramp; and put ſome fine moſs or hay at the bottom of the cage, for them to ſit on when they pleaſe, always obſerving to keep them as clean as may be, for if they are brought up naſtily, they, as well as all other birds, will always be ſo: ſome ſuffer no day-light to come to them only on one ſide; others, more curious, line their cages on three ſides with ſome green ſtuff.

For the diſeaſes incident to this delightful bird; *nightingales* grow extraordinary fat, both abroad in fields, as well as in houſes where they are caged up; you are to obſerve, it is very dangerous when it begins to abate, if they do not ſing, therefore they muſt be kept very warm upon the falling of their fat, and alſo have ſome ſaffron given them in their meat or water: but when they are perceived to grow fat, they muſt be purged two or three times a-week, with ſome worms that are taken out of pigeon-houſes, for four or five weeks together; and give them two or three ſpeckled ſpiders a-day, as long as they laſt, which ſpiders are found in *Auguſt* about vines and currants. If they grow melancholy, put into their water or drinking-pot, ſome white

white ſugar-candy, with a ſlice or two of liquorice; and if they ſtill complain, put into their pot ſix or eight chives of ſaffron, or thereabouts, continuing withal to give them ſheep's heart and paſte, alſo three or four meal-worms a-day, and a few ants and their eggs: farther, boil a new-laid egg very hard, mince it ſmall, and ſtrew it amongſt the ants and their eggs.

As *nightingales* that have been kept two or three years in a cage are very ſubject to the gout, in that caſe you muſt take them out, and anoint their feet with freſh butter or capon's greaſe, three or four days together, which is a certain cure for them.

But the chief thing that cauſes moſt of their diſeaſes, is for want of keeping them clean and neat, whereby their feet become clogged, and their claws rot off, which brings the gout and cramp upon them: be ſure twice a-week to let them have gravel at the bottom of the cage, which muſt be very dry when it is put in, for then it will not be ſubject to clog.

Theſe birds are alſo ſubject to apoſthumes, and breakings out above their eyes and nebs, for which you are alſo to uſe butter and capon's greaſe: but to raiſe *nightingales* when they are very bare, ſo as there is an abſolute neceſſity for it, give them new eggs chopt very ſmall, amongſt their ſheep's heart and paſte, or hard eggs, and when they are recovered, bring them to ordinary diet again, that you may continue to maintain them in their former plight; but as ſoon as you perceive them growing fat, give them no more eggs.

There is another diſeaſe incident to theſe birds, which is called the *ſtreightneſs*, or *ſtrangling in the breaſt*; and it proceeds very often for want of care in preparing their food, by mixing fat meat therewith; and it may be perceived by the beating pain they were not accuſtomed to, which abides in this part, and by his often gaping and opening his bill; it alſo happens by reaſon of ſome ſinew or thread of the ſheep's heart (for want of ſhreding with a ſharp knife) that hangs in his throat, or that many times clings about his tongue, which makes him forſake his meat and grow poor in a very ſhort time, eſpecially in the *ſpring*, and when he is in the ſong-note: as ſoon as you perceive the ſymptoms, take him gently out of his cage, open his bill with a quill or pin, and unlooſen any ſtring or looſe piece of fleſh that may hang about his tongue or throat, and when you have taken it away, give him ſome white ſugar-candy in his water, or elſe diſſolve it and moiſten his meat with it, which will prove a preſent remedy.

All that is to be ſaid more concerning this melodious bird, is touching the length of his life; ſome live but one, ſome three, ſome

ſome five, and others unto eight and twelve years; and they ſing rather better and better for the firſt eight years, but then they decline by degrees, but if they have good keepers, it will prolong their lives three or four years; and where there is one kept in a cage until that age, an hundred dies; yet the care of ſome have been ſuch, that it has been known *nightingales* have lived to be fifteen years old, and to continue ſinging, more or leſs, for the moſt part of the time. See PASTE *for Birds.*

NIGHT-MARE, a malady incident to horſes as well as human bodies, proceeding from a melancholy blood oppreſſing the heart: it will cauſe the horſe to ſweat more in the night than in the day, and thereby deprive him of his reſt.

You may diſcover it by obſerving him in the morning, whether he ſweats on the flanks, neck, and ſhort ribs, which are ſure indications of it.

For the cure. Take a pint of *ſallad oil*, a quarter of a pound of *ſugar-candy*, put into them a handful of *ſalt*, mix them well together, warm them blood-warm, and give the horſe two mornings.

NIPPERS, are four teeth in the fore-part of a horſe's mouth, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw: a horſe puts them forth between the ſecond and third year. See TEETH.

NIPPERS; Smith's or Farrier's nippers, are the pincers with which they cut the nails they have drove in, before they rivet them, and which they uſe in taking off a ſhoe.

NOSE-BAND, or *Muſroll*, that is, a part of a head-ſtall of a bridle that comes over a horſe's noſe.

NOSTRILS *of a Horſe*, ſhould be large and extended, ſo that the red within them may be perceived, eſpecially when he ſneezes: the wideneſs of the noſtrils does not a little contribute to the eaſineſs of breathing.

OATS, ſown in *February* or *March*, are of an opening nature, and ſweet; they are the beſt grain for horſes, others being apt to ſtop, which muſt be injurious; yet oats given in too great a quantity over-heat a horſe.

Oats newly houſed and threſhed, before they have ſweat in the mow, or have been otherwiſe thoroughly dried, are too laxative.

OBEY; a horſe is ſaid to obey the hands and the heels, to obey the aids or helps, *(i. e.)* to know or anſwer them according to demand. Thus

A horſe is ſaid to obey the ſpurs, *(i. e.)* to fly from them.

OPENING *of a Horſe's heels*, is when the Smith, in paring the foot, cuts the heel low, and takes it down within a finger's breadth of the coronet, ſo that he ſeparates the corners of the heel, and by that means impairs the ſubſtance of the foot, cauſing it to cloſe, and become narrow at the heels: this practice therefore ought always to be avoided, ſince if there be any weakneſs in the foot, it will of neceſſity make it ſhrink and ſtreighten in the quarters, ſo as abſolutely to ſpoil the foot.

ORTOLAN, a bird ſomewhat ſmaller than a *lark*, having a red bill, legs, and feet, the wings intermixt with black and yellow, the neck, head, and belly of an orange colour, the breaſt yellow, with orange-colour ſpots.

It feeds upon millet; it is delicious food, and caſts much fat: They come to us in *April*, and go away in *September*; the time to take them, is in *July* and *Auguſt*. They are taken in bow-nets: the places they moſt delight in, are vineyards, and oat-fields near them.

OSSELETS, (i. e.) *little Bones*, are hard excreſcences in the knees of ſome horſes, ſo called in *French*.

This imperfection is not very common, and the harder to be diſcovered, becauſe they appear to be of the ſame ſubſtance with the reſt of the knee.

It is a kind of large ſplint, juſt upon that part, which deſcends about the breadth of two fingers, lower on the inſide of the ſhank-bone than on the outſide: ſome horſes have two *oſſelets*, one upon each fore-leg, and if but one, they are of little or no value.

OTTER; ſome are of opinion, that the *otter* is of the *beaver* kind, being an amphibious creature, living both in the water and on the land; beſides, the outward form of the parts beareth a likeneſs of the *beaver*; ſome ſay, were his tail off, he were in parts like the *beaver*, differing in nothing but habitation,

for the *beaver* frequents the ſalt water as well as the freſh, but the *otter* never goeth to the ſalt.

Though the *otter* liveth in the water, yet he doth not, like fiſhes, breathe through the benefit of the water, he taketh breath like other four-footed beaſts, yet will remain a long time underneath the water without reſpiration.

If he wants prey in the waters, then he will quit them for the land; and if by painful hunting on ſhore he cannot fill his belly, he will feed on herbs, ſnails, or frogs; neither will he take leſs pains in the water to ſatisfy his hunger, for he will ſwim for two miles together againſt the ſtream, that ſo, when he has filled his belly, the current may carry him down again to his deſigned lodging, which is always near the water, very artificially built with boughs, ſprigs, and ſticks, couched together in excellent order, wherein he ſits to keep him from the wet.

In the hunting of fiſh, he often puts his noſe above water to take breath: He is a creature of wonderful ſwiftneſs and nimbleneſs in taking his prey, and for greedineſs, takes more than he knows what to do with.

He is a very ſubtil and crafty beaſt, and endowed with a wonderful ſagacity and ſenſe of ſmelling, inſomuch that he can directly wind the fiſhes in the water a mile or two diſtance from him.

The fleſh of this beaſt is both cold and filthy, becauſe it feedeth on ſtinking fiſh, and therefore not fit to be eaten; yet it is eaten in *Germany*, and the *Carthuſian* Friars, who are forbidden the eating of all manner of fleſh of other four-footed beaſts, yet they are not prohibited the eating of *otters*. There are thoſe in *England*, who lately have highly valued an *otter*-pie, much good may do them with it.

OTTER-HUNTING; this is performed by dogs, called *otter-hounds*, and alſo with a ſort of inſtruments, called *otter-ſpears*, with which when they find themſelves wounded, they make to land and fight with the dogs, and that furiouſly, as if they were ſenſible that the cold water would annoy their green wounds.

There is indeed craft to be uſed in the hunting them; but they may be catched in ſnares under water, and by river-ſides; but great care muſt be taken, for they bite ſorely, and venomouſly, and if they happen to remain long in the ſnare, they will not fail to get themſelves free by their teeth.

In hunting them, one man muſt be on one ſide of the river, and another on the other, both beating the banks with dogs, and the beaſt not being able to endure the water long, you will ſoon diſcover if there be an *otter* or not in that quarter, for he muſt

muſt come out to make his ſpraints, and in the night ſometimes to feed on graſs and herbs.

If any of the hounds finds out an *otter*, then view the ſoft grounds and moiſt places, to find out which way he bent his head; if you cannot diſcover this by the marks, you may partly perceive it by the ſpraints; and then follow the hounds, and lodge him as a hart or deer.

But if you do not find him quickly, you may imagine he is gone to couch ſomewhere farther off from the river; for ſometimes they will go to feed a conſiderable way from the place of their reſt, chuſing rather to go up the river than down it.

The perſons that go a hunting *otters*, muſt carry their ſpears, to watch his vents, that being the chief advantage; and if they perceive him ſwimming under water, they muſt endeavour to ſtrike him with their ſpears, and if they miſs, muſt purſue him with the hounds; which, (if they be good, and perfectly entered) will go chanting and trailing along by the river-ſide, and will beat every root of a tree, and oſier-bed, and tuft of bull-ruſhes; nay, they will ſometimes take water, and bait the beaſt, like a ſpaniel, by which means he will hardly eſcape

OVER-DONE, *over-rid*, or *over-worked*; a horſe is ſo called, when his wind and ſtrength are broke and exhauſted with fatigue.

OVER-REACH, a horſe is ſaid to over-reach when he brings his feet too far forwards, and ſtrikes his toes againſt the ſpunges of his fore-ſhoe.

A horſe over-reaches through a weakneſs in the back, or by being ſuffered to bear too much upon the ſhoulders.

OWL, *Horn-Owl*, *Horncoot*, a large bird that keeps altogether in woods and great foreſts, being often bigger than a middle ſized gooſe; with hairy eyes, and rough-footed, great tufts of feathers on either ſide of his head, bearing out like horns, his face broad and large, his eyes great and ſparkling, and his voice terrible; but being a bird that uſually ſleeps by day, when other fowls eſpy him, they gather about him, both great and ſmall, and attempt to kill him.

When a Fowler has got ſuch a one as this, he need not want recreation, after having made him fit for his purpoſe: to which end, let him firſt teach him to come and feed on his fiſt, and then put him into ſome room or cock-loft where there are placed two pieces of timber, one at each end of the room, which ſhould be two foot high, and the upper ſide cut like the ridge of a houſe, declining on both ſides, that the *horncoot* may perch thereon; then tie a cord from one end of the ſaid perches

to the other, having firſt drawn it through an iron ring, or ſome ſtrong leather ſtrap, to which tie a ſtrap about three foot ſong, and at the other end your *horncoot* is to be faſtened by the legs, like a *hawk*, but the ring or ſtrap muſt be looſe, ſo as to play forwards and backwards from one billet to another, that the bird may divert himſelf when he is minded to change places.

At firſt, ſet not your two perches or billets above ſix or ſeven foot aſunder, but afterwards you may lengthen by little and little, as you perceive he comes on. Let him not reſt at any time upon the ground; and let the ſtrap by which he is tied be proportioned to the height of the perches.

You muſt alſo teach him to fly from one ſtand to another, but never feeding him on that perch where you find him, but only ſhew him his food, to draw and entice him to the other perch.

When he has had a reward of two or three bits, remove your ſelf to the other end, calling him, and unleſs he come to the other perch give him no more; and hereby in a ſhort time you will find he will be too quick for you, and in two months he may be perfected therein.

After this, to prepare a place and inſtruments to be uſed in taking *hawks* and other birds, by the help of this *horncoot*, chuſe out ſome quarter that lies high and open, free from hedges or buſhes, only with a ſingle tree, diſtant at leaſt four hundred paces from any other, with a large round ſpreading top, and pare away all the under-boughs, as is repreſented in the following figure.

From A to E, is the ſtem of a tree cleared from all boughs, about twelve foot round from the ground, the top branches being all pared away, to bring the whole into an uniform cut, no place ſticking out more than another, that your nets may play the freer; if there be any void place in the tree whereby a bird may ſweep through and ſtrike at your *horncoot*, which is under it, you muſt ſtick ſome boughs in there to prevent it; but it would not be improper to have three or four boughs below, to jut out ſomewhat more than the reſt, upon which a bird may take ſtand to view your *owl* at the bottom of the tree.

All the leaves, choppings, and broken ſticks, are to be carefully gathered up and put out of ſight, for *hawks* eſpecially are very jealous and obſervant; that done, chuſe out three boughs from under the tree, that ſtand in a triangle, at equal diſtances, as thoſe marked T, U, the third being put behind the tree, then with your knife make a little inciſion or cleft at the end of each of the ſaid branches, which clefts ſhould be

diſtant

diſtant about nine or ten inches each from the body of the tree; the uſe of them is to receive as many little pegs, which are faſtened to the cords of your net: afterwards preparing two billets, one of which place at H L, about four or five foot from the body of your tree, which muſt be ſtrong ſet in the ground, the other, at I, is to be planted at about an hundred paces diſtant, and forced alſo into the ground; then ſtick up four or five branches at R S, about three foot from it, for a lodge, where you may withdraw; and behind each of the billets drive a ſtrong wooden peg at M, and your place is fitted.

Your lodge thus prepared, take your *horncoot*, your cord, and folding-ladder, and get early to the place, and there plant the ladder againſt the hindermoſt triangle-clefts, and fix the peg which is faſtened to one of the cords of the net, into the cleft, but it muſt be very gently thruſt in, then remove your ladder to the branch U P, and gently thruſt into the cleft the peg that is at the other end of the net; that done, carry the ladder to the branch Y Z, and put into the cleft T, one of the pegs of the other net; the other peg of your ſecond net is to be faſtened into the cleft of the branch which is behind the tree, then your two nets are ſet in triangle above, as appears by the letters below, H, E, *a*, *g*, H; after that remove your ladder to ſome private place, or faſten it on the back-ſide of the tree, to lie cloſe, and draw your line between the two perches, *viz.* from H to I, with the iron ring or leather buckle clapt on it, for your *horncoot* to move in and out, as there is occaſion; and fix the end of the line over the billet I, at the ſtake in the lodge M.

Every thing being thus diſpoſed, withdraw your ſelf, and watch your *horncoot*, to obſerve if he diſcover any thing, and when you find him turning his head a little on one ſide, and his eyes aloft, give him a little twitch, and make him forſake the perch or billet I, for he muſt be firſt placed on that, and he will fly alone, after a heavy manner, to reſt himſelf on the other billet or perch under the tree, and when the bird that paſſes by has once diſcovered him, he will ſtoop at him, and perceiving the tree, will take a ſtand to conſider his ſtrange countenance, and reſolving to ſet on him, caſts himſelf into one of the nets, and ſoon falls down upon him, and you muſt be nimble to take them out; then ſet your net as before, and withdraw your *horncoot* to your lodge again, on the perch I.

OX-FEET *in a Horſe*, is when the horn of the hind-foot cleaves juſt in the very middle of the fore-part of the hoof, from the coronet to the ſhoe; they are not common, but very troubleſome, and often make a horſe halt.

OX-LEGS, an imperfection in ſome horſes, which, tho' they have the back-ſinew of their fore-legs ſomewhat ſeparate from the bone, yet their ſinews are ſo ſmall, and ſo little ſet off, that their legs will become round after ſmall labour.

---

# PAD

PACE *of Aſſes*, a herd or company of thoſe beaſts.

PACES *of a Horſe*; the natural paces of a horſe's legs are three, *viz.* a *walk*, a *trot*, and a *gallop*, to which may be added, an *amble*, becauſe ſome horſes have it naturally; and ſuch horſes are generally the ſwifteſt *amblers* of any.

Horſes which go ſhuffling or mixt paces, between the *walk* and *amble*, are for the moſt part of no value; and this oftentimes proceeds from their fretful fiery temper, and ſometimes from a weakneſs either in their reins or legs.

PADDOCK, } a piece of ground encom-
PADDOCK COURSE, } paſſed with pales, or a wall, and conveniently taken out of a park; it muſt be a mile long, and a quarter of a mile broad, but the farther end ſhould be ſomewhat broader than the nearer, becauſe that moſt people deſire to ſee the end of a courſe, and who wins the wager.

At the hither end is to be the dog-houſe, where the hounds are kept that are to run the courſe, which muſt be attended by two men, one of them to ſtand at the door to ſlip the dogs, but the other muſt be a little without the door to ſlip the teazer, to drive away the deer.

On the other ſide are to be made three pens, for as many deer as are deſigned for the courſe; and there muſt be alſo a keeper or two, to turn the deer out from the courſe, which the deer are to run all along by the pale; and on the other ſide, at the ſame diſtance, ſtand the ſpectators: beſides all which, theſe poſts muſt alſo be placed along the courſe.

1. The law-poſt, which is next the dog-houſe and pens, and diſtant from them about an hundred and ſixty yards.
2. The quarter of a mile poſt.
3. The half-mile poſt.
4. The pinching-poſt.
5. The ditch; which is in lieu of a poſt, being a place ſo made to relieve the deer, and to keep them from being farther purſued by the dogs: And near this place are made ſeats for the Judges to ſit who are choſen to decide the wager.

As

As ſoon as the greyhounds that are to run for the plate or money, are led into the dog-houſe, they are delivered to the Keepers, who by the articles of all courſes, are to ſee them fairly ſlipt; for which end there is put about each dog a *falling collar*, which is ſlipt through the rings, after the owners of the dogs have drawn cuts which ſhall have the wall, by reaſon that there ſhall be no more advantage to the one than the other; then the dog-houſe doors are ſhut, and the Keeper ordered to turn the breathed deer out of the pens, which is no ſooner done, and the deer gone twenty yards, but he that holds the teazer, ſlips him, to force the deer forward; but when he comes to the *law-poſt*, the dog-houſe door is opened, and the dogs let out and ſlipt. If the deer ſwerve before he come to the *pinching-poſt*, ſo much that his head is judged to be nearer the dog-houſe than the ditch, then 'tis judged no match; and in ſuch a caſe it muſt be run again three days after: but if there be no ſuch ſwerve, but that the deer runs ſtrait, beyond the *pinching-poſt*, then that dog that is neareſt the deer, when he ſwerves, or is blanched by any accident, wins the match; but if no ſuch ſwerve happen, then that dog that leaps the ditch firſt, wins the match.

PAINS *in Horſes*, is a diſtemper, a kind of ulcerous ſcab, full of a fretting mattery water, breeding in the paſterns, between the fetlock and the heel; which comes for want of clean keeping and good rubbing, after the horſes are come off a journey, by means of which, ſand and dirt remaining in the hair, frets the skin and fleſh, which turns to a ſcab; and therefore thoſe horſes that have long hair, and are rough about the feet, are moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe, if they be not cleanlier kept.

The ſigns are theſe, his legs will ſwell, with the vehemency of heat that is cauſed from the venom and filthy water which iſſues from the ſcabs, for it is ſo ſharp and ſcalding that it will ſcald off the hair, and breed ſcabs as far as it goes. That which cures the *Scratches* will ſerve to heal theſe.

PALATE, the upper part or roof of the mouth.

In a horſe, the palate ſhould be lean, for if it be fat, *(i. e.)* full and high, ſo as to be almoſt equal with the extremities of his upper teeth, the leaſt height in the liberty of a bitt will be troubleſome, and make him either chack in the bridle and be always throwing up his head, or otherwiſe carry it too low, which, beſide the unſightlineſs, will much annoy the rider's hand.

Horſes are commonly bled in the palate with a ſharp-pointed horn, to refreſh and give them an appetite.

PALSEY *in Horſes*, a diſeaſe that ſometimes deprives the whole body of ſenſe, and then it is called the *general palſey*, and this is incurable; but when the uſe of ſome part or member only is taken away, (which moſt commonly happens in the neck) it is then called a *particular palſey*.

The ſigns by which this diſtemper is known, are, that the horſe will go grovelling and ſide-ways like a crab, carrying his neck as if it were broke, and will ſet forward crookedly with his legs, and beat his head againſt the wall.

The diſeaſe proceeds from foul feeding in fenny grounds, which breed groſs and tough humours, which being joined by crudities and ill digeſtion, affect the brain; or it may have been cauſed by ſome wound or blow upon the temples.

In order to a cure, bleed him in the neck-vain and temple-vein, on the contrary ſide to the way he turns his neck; then anoint his back all over with *petroleum*, or *oil of petre*, and ſwathe his neck with a wet hay-rope, even from his breaſt to his ears.

Then give him for three mornings together, a pint of old muſcadine, with a ſpoonful of the powder of *opopanax*, *ſtaran*, *gentian*, *manna*, *ſuccory*, *myrrh*, and *long pepper*; but put not ſo much of the laſt ingredients as of the reſt.

PANNAGE, } the maſt of the woods, as of *beech*, *acorns*,
PAWNAGE, } *&c.* which ſwine or other cattle feed on; or the money taken for feeding hogs with the maſt of the King's foreſt.

PANNEL [*in Falconry*], is the pipe next to the fundament.

PANNELS *of a Saddle*, are two cuſhions or bolſters, filled with cow's, deer's, or horſe-hair, and placed under the ſaddle, one on each ſide, touching the horſe's body, to prevent the bows and bands from galling or hurting his back.

PANTAS, or *Aſthma*, is a dangerous diſtemper, and few *hawks* eſcape which are afflicted with it.

It happens, when the lungs are as it were ſo baked by exceſſive heat, that the *hawk* cannot draw her breath, and when drawn cannot well emit it again.

A judgment may be made of the beginning of this diſtemper, by the *hawk*'s labouring much in the pannel, moving her train often up and down at each motion of her pannel; and ſhe cannot many times mute or ſlice, or if ſhe do, ſhe drops it faſt by her.

It is known alſo by the *hawk*'s frequently opening her clap and beak.

The

The beſt remedy is, to ſcour the *hawk* with good *oil-olive*, well waſhed in ſeveral waters, till it become clear and white, which is to be done after the following manner.

Take an earthen pot, with a ſmall hole in the bottom of it, which ſtop with your finger, then pour in oil, with a quantity of water, and coil theſe together with a ſpoon till the water grows darkiſh, then take away your finger and let the water run out, but the oil will ſtay behind floating on the top. Do this ſeven or eight times, till the oil has been thoroughly purified.

Then for a *falcon* and *goſhawk*, take a ſheep's gut above an inch long, but for leſſer *hawks* of a leſſer length, and fill the gut with oil, and faſten it with a thread at both ends.

The *hawk* having firſt caſt, convey this gut into her throat, holding her on the fiſt till ſhe make a mewt; an hour after ſhe hath done mewting, feed her with calves heart, or a pullet's leg, giving her every third or fourth day a cotton caſting, with cubebs and cloves. Or,

Pour oil of ſweet almonds, (inſtead of olive-oil) into a chicken's gut, waſhed, and give the *hawk*, which is of great efficacy for curing the *pantas*.

PANTONS, or *Pantable-ſhoes*, are a ſort of horſe-ſhoes that ſerve for narrow and low heels, and to hinder the ſole from growing too much downwards, ſo that the foot may take a better ſhape: They alſo help hoof-binding, and are good for *Flanders* mares before their feet grow bad.

When a horſe is ſhod with a *panton*, it muſt follow the compaſs of the foot, and the branches muſt not be ſtreight: care muſt alſo be taken to keep the ſole ſtrong, without taking any thing almoſt from it, otherwiſe the horſe will halt.

PARE; to pare a horſe's foot, is to cut his nails, that is, the horn and the ſole of the foot, with a buttrice, in order to ſhoe him.

PARKS and *Warrens*, are places where deers, hares, conies, *&c.* are encloſed with pales, or a wall, ſo as it were a ſtore-houſe, to be always ready to furniſh you with thoſe animals either for uſe or pleaſure.

The walls or pales ſhould be high, or cloſe-jointed, ſo that neither *badger* nor *cat* can creep through, nor *wolf* nor *fox* can leap over: There ought alſo to be buſhes and broad trees in it, to cover the beaſts againſt heat and cold, and other ſecret places for their retirement, to defend the leſſer animals, as hares, conies, *&c.* from hawks, kites, and other ravenous fowls.

It will alſo be proper to ſow therein, *gourds*, *miſceline-corn*, *barley*, *peas*, and the like, in which hares eſpecially delight, and will thereby quickly grow fat.

And as for conies, if you ſound a trumpet in ſome of the burroughs, there will be ſcarce one in the whole warren but will ſtart out.

PART, or *Depart*, a word uſed in the Academies to ſignify the motion or action of a horſe when put on at ſpeed.

### PARTS *of a Horſe's Body.*

1. *As to the Hair.* The hair and hide, are in general all the hair and skin of the body of the horſe.
2. The *mane*; which is the long hair on the horſe's neck.
3. The *topping*; or fore-top.
4. The *fetter-lock*, or *fet-lock*; which is the hair that grows behind the feet.
5. The *coronet*, or *cronet*; which is the hair that grows over the top of the hoofs.
6. The *brills*; which are the hair on the eye-lids.

### *As to the* Head, Neck, *and* Breaſt.

1. The *creſt*, or *criſt*; this is the ridge on the upper part of the neck, where the mane grows.
2. The *neck*; this is accounted all from the *head* to the breaſt and ſhoulders.
3. The *breaſt*, *brisket* or *cheſt*; which is the fore-part of the neck at the ſhoulder, down the fore-legs.
4. The *ſtar* in the forehead.
5. The *rache* down to the face; when the hair there is of another colour, different from the reſt of the head.

### *As to the* Body.

1. The *withers*; are the top of the ſhoulder-blades, at the ſetting on of the neck.
2. The *dock*; which is the place where the ſaddle is ſet.
3. The *navel-gall.*
4. The *reins*; which is all the middle of the back from the mane to the tail; the ridge of the back.
5. The *dock* or *ſtrunt*; is the tail of the horſe.
6. The *fundament*, or *tuel*; (*i. e.*) the arſe-hole.
7. The *ſway*, or *ſwayed-back*; is the hollow, or ſinking down of the back-bone.

8. The

8. The *throppple.*

9. The *girth-place*; which is the fore-part of the belly.

10. The *belly*; the middle of the belly where the navel is; the navel-place.

11. The *flank*; which is the hinder part of the belly, next the ſheath.

12. The *groins*; which are the hinder parts near the thighs, on each ſide the ſheath.

13. The *ſheath*; is the looſe skin within which the yard is.

14. The *yard*; is his byental.

15. The *nut*; which is the bob at the end of his yard.

16. The *cods*; which is the skin in which the ſtones are.

17. The *fillets*; which are the fore-parts of the ſhoulders next the breaſts.

18. The *ſides*; the nearer-ſide, farther-ſide, riſing-ſide.

19. The *buttocks*; theſe are the hinder parts of a horſe's body.

20. The *top of the buttock*; which is that part next the ridge of the back and tail.

*As to the* Thighs *and* Legs.

1. The *ſtiffle*, or *ſtiffle-joint*; is the firſt joint and bending next the buttock, and above the thigh, which bends forwards.

2. The *thigh*; which is that part between the chambrel and ſtiffle-joint.

3. The *chambrel*, or *elbow*; which is the joint, or the bending of the upper part of the hinder leg, that bends backwards from the body.

4. The *ham* and *bight*, or *bought*; which is the inward bent and bending of the *chambrel*; it is alſo uſed for the bending of the knees in the foremoſt legs.

5. The *hough*, *leg*, or *ſhank*; which reaches from the *chambrel* to the fet-lock, or paſtern-joint of the foot.

6. The *ſmall of the leg*; is the ſmall part of the legs, both in the hinder and fore-legs.

7. The *Foul* of the leg.

8. The *back-ſinew* of the leg; is the back of the leg, above the fet-lock.

9. The *paſtern*, *fet-lock-joint*, or *ancle*; is the joint in the fet-lock, which bends in all the feet forwards.

10. The *coronet*; is the foot above the hoof of the ancle-joint, ſo called in all the feet.

11. The *curb.*

12. The *ſhoulder*; is that part which extends from the withers to the top joint of the thigh.

13. The

13. The *thigh*; which reaches from the bent of the thigh to the knee.

14. The *knee*; is the middle joint of the foremoſt feet, and which bends onwards.

15. The *farther leg before*; is the right leg before.

16. The *next*, or *nearer leg before*; is the left leg of the riſing ſide before, or the riſing ſide.

*As to the* Feet.

1. The *hoof*, or *horn*.

2. The *coffin*; is the hollow of the *hoof* in which the foot is fixed, the foot fallen off.

3. The *fruſh*; is the tender part of the *hoof* next the *heel*.

4. The *ſole of the foot*.

5. The *frog of the foot*; which ſome call the ball of the foot.

6. The *rift of the hoof*; is that part that is pared or cut off, it being too long grown; the ſpace between the fruſh and the heel.

7. The *heel*; is the riſing in the middle of the ſole; the narrow heel.

8. The *toes*; are the fore-parts of the hoofs, the quarters, the inſides of the hoofs.

9. The *paſtern*, or *foot*; is that part under the fet-lock, to the *hoof*.

PARTS *of a Horſe's Body proper to bleed in.*

1. It is uſual to bleed *horſes* in the *jugular veins*, which lie on each ſide of the neck, for the *farcy*, *mange*, *repletion*, and ſeveral other diſtempers; and alſo by way of repletion twice a-year, to all horſes that feed well and labour but little.

2. Blood is uſually taken from the temples, with a ſmall lancet, for bites or blows on the eyes.

3. *Farriers* have a lancet made on purpoſe for opening of veins beneath the tongue, for *head-aches*, or for being diſguſted or over-heated by exceſſive labour, or for *cholics*, and the *vives*.

4. It is uſual to bleed horſes in the griſtle of the noſe, without any regard whether they hit the vein or not; and this is alſo for *cholics*, *vives*, and being much over-heated.

5. Horſes are let blood in the middle of the palate, above the fourth bar, with a lancet or ſharp horn, when they have been diſguſted, harraſſed, or over-heated and dull.

6. Blood is taken from the *baſilick*, or thigh-veins of horſes, for ſtrains in the ſhoulders, or the mange in thoſe parts.

7. Horſes

7. Horſes are blooded in the paſterns, with a fleam or a lancet, for ſtrains or infirmities in the hams or knees.

8. They are let blood in the toes, with a buttrice, or drawing iron, for beating in the feet, and infirmities in the legs, ſuch as ſwellings and oppreſſions of the nerves.

9. The flank-veins are ſometimes opened, with a ſmall lancet made for that purpoſe, for the *farcy*.

10. Blood is drawn with fleams in the flat of the thighs, for blows and ſtrains in the *haunches*.

11. They bleed in the tail or dock, with a long lancet, for a fever and purſineſs.

PARTRIDGES being naturally a cowardly, fearful, ſimple bird, are eaſily deceived or beguiled with any device whatever, by train-bait, engine, call, ſtale, or other enticement.

I ſhall begin in the firſt place to conſider their haunts, which are not (like the pheaſants) certain, but various; any covert will ſerve their turn, and ſometimes none at all.

The places they delight in moſt, are corn-fields, eſpecially whilſt the corn grows, for under that cover they ſhelter, ingender and breed: neither are thoſe places unfrequented by them when the corn is cut down, by reaſon of the grain they find therein, eſpecially in wheat-ſtubble, and the height thereof they delight in, being to them as a covert or ſhelter. Now when the wheat-ſtubble is much trodden by men or beaſts, they then betake themſelves to the barley-ſtubble, provided it be freſh and untrodden; and they will, in the furrows, amongſt the clots, brambles, and long graſs, hide both themſelves and covies, which are ſometimes twenty in number, or twenty-five; nay, I have heard of thirty in a covey.

Now after the winter-ſeaſon is come, and that theſe ſtubble-fields are ploughed up, or over-ſoiled with cattle, then do theſe partridges reſort into the up-land meadows, and lodge in the dead graſs, or fog under hedges, amongſt mole-hills, or under the roots of trees; ſometimes they reſort to coppices and under-woods, eſpecially if any corn-fields are near adjacent, or where grows broom, brakes, fern, or any covert whatſoever.

In the harveſt-time, when every field is full of men and cattle, then in the day-time you will find them in the fallow-fields which are next adjoining to the corn-fields, where they lie lurking till evening, and then they feed among the ſheaves of corn; as alſo early in the morning.

When you know their haunts, according to the ſituation of the country and ſeaſon of the year, your next care muſt be to find them out in their haunts, which is done ſeveral ways. Some do it by the eye only; and this art can never be taught, but

but learned by frequent experience, diſtinguiſhing thereby the colour of the *partridge* from that of the earth, and how, and in what manner they lodge and couch together; by which purpoſe you may come near enough to them, they being a very lazy bird, and ſo unwilling to take the wing, that you may almoſt ſet your foot upon them before they'll ſtir, provided you don't ſtand and gaze on them, but be in continual motion, otherwiſe they will ſpring up and be gone.

Another way to diſcover them, is by going to their haunts very early in the morning, or at the cloſe of the evening, which is called the *jucking-time*, and there liſten for the calling of the cock *partridge*, which is very loud and earneſt, and after ſome few calls the hen will anſwer, and by this means they meet together, which you may know by their rejoicing and chattering one with another; upon hearing of which take your range about them, drawing nearer and nearer to the place you heard them *juck* in; then caſt your eye towards the furrows of the lands, and there you will ſoon find where the covey lies.

The beſt, ſureſt, and eaſieſt way for finding of *partridges*, is by the call, having firſt learned the true and natural notes of the *partridge*, knowing how to tune every note in it's proper key, applying them to their due times and ſeaſons.

Being perfect herein, either mornings or evenings, (all other times being improper) go to their haunts, and having conveyed your ſelf in ſome ſecret place where you may ſee and not be ſeen, liſten a while if you can hear the *partridges* call, if you do, anſwer them again in the ſame notes, and as they change or double their notes, ſo muſt you in like manner; thus continue doing till they draw nearer and nearer to you: Having them in your view, lay your ſelf on your back, and lie without motion, as if you were dead, by which means you may count their whole number.

Having attained to the knowledge of diſcovering where they lie, the next thing is how to catch them.

### Firſt, *with Nets.*

The nets for taking of *partridges* muſt be every way like your pheaſants nets, both for length and breadth, except that the meſhes muſt be ſmaller, being made of the ſame thread, and dyed of the ſame colour.

Having found out the covey, draw forth your nets, and taking a large circumference, walk a good round pace with a careleſs eye, rather from than towards them, till you have trimmed your

your nets, and made them ready for the purpoſe; which done, you muſt draw in your circumference leſs and leſs, till you come within the length of your net, then pricking down a ſtick about three foot long, faſten one end of the line to your net, and make it faſt in the earth as you walk about, (for you muſt make no ſtop nor ſtay) then letting the net ſlip out of your hands, ſpread it open as you go, and ſo carry and lay it all over the *partridges*.

If they ſhould lie ſtraggling, ſo that you cannot cover them all with one net, then draw forth another, and do with that as you did with the former, and ſo a third if there be occaſion; having ſo done, ruſh in upon them, who affrighted, will fly up, and ſo be entangled in the nets.

Secondly, *With Bird-lime.*

Get the faireſt and largeſt wheat-ſtraws you can, and cut them off between knot and knot, and lime them with the ſtrongeſt lime. Then go to the haunts of *partridges*, and call, if you are anſwered, then prick at ſome diſtance from you your lime-ſtraws, in many croſs-rows and ranks, croſs the lands and furrows, taking in two or three lands at leaſt, then lie cloſe and call again, not ceaſing till you have drawn them towards you, ſo that they be intercepted by the way by your limed ſtraws, which they ſhall no ſooner touch but they will be enſnared; and by reaſon they all run together like a brood of chickens, they will ſo beſmear and daub each other, that very few will eſcape.

This way of taking *partridges* is only to be uſed in ſtubble-fields, from *Auguſt* till *Chriſtmas*: but if you will take them in woods, paſtures, or meadows, then you muſt lime rods, as was before mentioned for pheaſants, and ſtick them in the ground after the ſame manner.

Thirdly, *To drive Partridges.*

The driving of *partridges* is more delightful than any other way of taking them: The manner of it is thus.

Make an engine in the form of a *horſe*, cut out of canvas, and ſtuff it with ſtraw, or ſuch like matter: With this artificial *horſe* and your nets go to the haunts of *partridges*, and having found out the covey, and pitched your nets below, you muſt go above, and taking the advantage of the wind, you muſt drive downward: Let your nets be pitched ſlope-wiſe, and hovering. Then having your face covered with ſomething that is green, or of a dark blue, you muſt, putting the engine

engine before, ſtalk towards the *partridges* with a ſlow pace, raiſing them on their feet, but not their wings, and then they will run naturally before you.

If they chance to run a by-way, or contrary to your purpoſe, then croſs them with your engine, and by ſo facing them, they will run into that track you would have them: thus by a gentle ſlow pace, you may make them run and go which way you will, and at laſt drive them into your net.

### *To take Partridges with a Setting-dog.*

There is no art of taking them ſo excellent and pleaſant as by the help of a ſetting-dog, wherefore before we proceed to the ſport, we ſhall give you an account what this ſetting-dog is.

You are to underſtand then, that a ſetting-dog is a certain luſty land-ſpaniel, taught by nature to hunt the *partridges* more than any chace whatever, running the fields over with ſuch alacrity and nimbleneſs as if there was no limit to his fury and deſire, and yet by art, under ſuch excellent command, that in the very height of his career, by a hem or ſound of his maſter's voice, he ſhall ſtand, gaze about him, look in his maſter's face, and obſerve his directions, whether to proceed, ſtand ſtill, or retire: nay, when he is even juſt upon his prey, that he may even take it up in his mouth, yet his obedience is ſo framed by art, that preſently he will either ſtand ſtill or fall down flat on his belly, without daring to make any noiſe or motion till his maſter come to him, and then he'll proceed in all things to follow his directions.

Having a dog thus qualified by art and nature, take him with you where *partridges* haunt, there caſt off your dog, and by ſome word of encouragement that he is acquainted with, engage him to range, but never too far from you; and ſee that he beat his ground juſtly and even, without caſting about, or flying now here, now there, which the mettle of ſome will do, if not corrected and reproved; therefore when you perceive this fault, you muſt preſently call him in with a hem, and ſo check him that he dare not do the like again for that day; ſo he will range afterwards with more temperance, ever and anon looking in his maſter's face, as if he would gather from thence whether he did well or ill.

If in your dog's ranging you perceive him to ſtop on a ſudden, or ſtand ſtill, you muſt then make in to him, (for without doubt he hath ſet the *partridge*) and as ſoon as you come to him, command him to go nearer him, but if he goes not, but either lies ſtill or ſtands ſhaking of his tail, as who would ſay,

here

here they are under my noſe, and withal now and then looks back; then ceaſe from urging him further, and take your circumference, walking faſt, with a careleſs eye, looking ſtrait before the noſe of the dog, and thereby ſee how the covey lie, whether cloſe or ſtraggling.

Then commanding the dog to lie ſtill, draw forth your net, and prick one end to the ground, and ſpread your net all open, and ſo cover as many of the *partridges* as you can; which done, make in with a noiſe and ſpring up the *partridges*, which ſhall no ſooner riſe but they will be entangled in the net. And if you let go the old cock and hen, 'twill be a means to increaſe your paſtime.

PASSADE is a tread, or way, that a horſe makes oftner than once upon the ſame extent of ground, paſſing and repaſſing from one end of it's length to the other, which cannot be done without changing the hand, or turning and making a demi-tour at each of the extremities of the ground.

Hence it comes that there are ſeveral ſorts of paſſades, according to the different ways of turning, in order to part, or put on again and return upon the ſame piſte or tread, which we call, *cloſing the paſſade.*

A paſſade of five times, or a demi-volt of five times, is a demi-tour made at the end of the ſtrait line, one hip in five times of a gallop upon the haunches, and at the fifth time ought to have cloſed the demi-volt, and to preſent upon the paſſade-line, ſtrait, and ready to return the demi-volt of five times, or periods; are the moſt common airs of changing the hand or turning, that are practiſed in the Academies.

To make theſe paſſades, you put your horſe ſtrait forward, and towards the extremity of the line make a half ſtop, keeping the horſe ſtrait, without traverſing, when you make the demi-volt at three times, in ſuch a manner, that the third time the horſe preſents ſtrait upon the paſſade-line, and is ready to ſet out again upon a ſhort gallop.

You continue this ſhort gallop half the length of the paſſade, then you put on furiouſly at full ſpeed, and at the end of the paſſade make a half ſtop, and then a demi-volt of three times.

This you continue to do as long as the horſe's wind and ſtrength will hold.

This paſſade at full ſpeed, ſuppoſes that the horſe has an excellent mouth, and requires ſtrength and agility both in the horſe and horſeman.

There are but few horſes that are capable of it.

*Paſſade of one time:* a paſſade in *pirouette*, or half *pirouette* of one time, is a demi-volt, or turn made by the *horſe* in one time of his ſhoulders and haunches.

To make this paſſade, (which is the perfecteſt of them all) the *horſe* ſhould ſtand ſtrait upon the paſſade-line, and then puting forwards, he forms a half ſtop, making falcades two or three times, in ſuch a manner, that he is ſtill ſtrait upon the line; and at the laſt time, he prepares to turn nimbly, and retain or fix his haunches as a center; ſo that the demi-volt is performed in only one time of the ſhoulders; and tho' the haunches make likewiſe a time, they make it in the center, or upon the ſame ſpot, and *de ferme a ferme*, as the *French* call it.

The raiſed, or high paſſades, are thoſe in which the demi-volts are made into corvets.

In all paſſages the *horſe* ſhould, in making the demi-volt, gather and bring in his body, making his haunches accompany his ſhoulders, without falling back or not going forward enough each time; and he ſhould go in a ſtrait line, without traverſing, or turning his croupe out of the line.

PASSAGE; to paſſage a *horſe*, is to make him go upon a walk or trot upon two piſtes or treads, between the two heels, and ſide-ways, ſo that his hips make a tract parallel to that made by his ſhoulders. 'Tis but of late that paſſaging upon a trot has been uſed, for formerly the word *paſſage* ſignified walking a *horſe* upon two treads behind the two heels.

A *horſe* is paſſaged upon two ſtrait lines, along a wall or hedge: He is likewiſe paſſaged upon his own length upon volts, in going ſide-ways upon a circle, round a center, the ſemi-diameter being above his own length, ſo that he looks into the volt, and half his ſhoulders go before the croupe.

In all paſſaging, the *horſe*'s outward fore-leg muſt croſs or lap a great deal over the inward fore-leg, at every ſecond time he marks.

In a paſſage of a walk, and that of a trot, the motion of the *horſe* is the ſame, only one is ſwifter than the other.

*Paſſage upon a ſtrait line*, is a ſort of manage practiſed but little in *France*, but very much in *Italy*, and yet more in *Germany*.

For this manage they chuſe a *horſe* that is not fiery, but has a good active motion with him, and leading upon a ſtrait line, upon a walk or trot, teach him to lift two legs together, one before and one behind, in the form of a *St Andrew*'s croſs, and in ſetting theſe two to the ground, to raiſe the other two alternately, and keep them a long while in the air, and that

that in ſuch a manner, that every time he gains a foot of ground forwards.

The beauty of paſſaging conſiſts in holding the legs long in the air.

The motion of the legs in this paſſage is the ſame with that of a walk or trot, for they go in the ſame order, and the only difference is, that in paſſaging upon a ſtrait line the legs are kept longer in the air.

Your proud ſtately *horſes*, and thoſe which are accuſtomed to this ſort of paſſage, are proper for a *carouſel*, or a magnificent Shew.

The difference of a proud ſtately prancing *horſe*, and a paſſaging one, conſiſts only in this, that your ſtately *horſes* do the former naturally, and do not keep their legs ſo long in the air as in paſſaging right out.

But for a *paſſage* there is ſo much art required, that a *horſe* is two or three years in breeding to that manage, and of ſix *horſes*, 'tis very much if two of them ſucceed in it.

PASTES *for Birds*; this is a general food, and is made as follows.

Grind half a peck of the fineſt *horſe-beans* very well dried, very fine, and boult them through a fine boulter, ſuch as is uſed for wheat-meal; or if your ſtock of birds do not require ſo great a quantity, take in the following proportion, *viz.*

Of the ſaid meal, two pounds, of the beſt ſweet almonds blanched, one pound; beat theſe very well in a mortar, as fine as if they were to be uſed for *march-panes*, then put a quarter of a pound of freſh butter that is entirely without any ſalt, into a copper ſauce-pan, well tinned, mix all well together, and ſet the pan over a charcoal fire, that the paſte may not ſmell of ſmoke, and keep continually ſtirring it all the while it ſtands upon the fire with a wooden ſpoon, that ſo it may boil gradually, and not burn to; then take four yolks of eggs, and a little ſaffron, and when the butter is melted, having ſome *virgins honey* ready, drop in ſome by degrees, continually ſtirring it, that all the ingredients may incorporate.

This being done, take a cullander, made with ſuch holes as will let the whole compound paſs, which ſhould be thin, and not lie in lumps; and the remainder of the paſte is to be beat in a mortar again, and if it will not paſs through the holes, ſet it upon the fire again, and let it boil gently, and then try to force it through the cullander, till it comes in ſuch a quantity and quality, as is fit for the number of birds you keep. Repeat this as often as you have occaſion.

This paſte may be mixed with any bird-meat whatever, for it is a very ſtrengthening cleanſing diet, and will continue good for ſix months if you pour a little melted clarified honey upon it.

PASTERN *of a Horſe*, is the diſtance between the joint of that name and the coronet of the hoof.

This part ſhould be ſhort, eſpecially in the middle-ſized horſes, becauſe long paſterns are weak, and cannot ſo well endure travel: ſome have paſterns ſo long and flexible, that the horſe in walking almoſt touches the ground with them, which is a great imperfection, and a ſign of little or no ſtrength, ſuch horſes not being fit for any kind of toil and fatigue.

PASTERN-JOINT, the joint next a horſe's foot, which is ſaid to be *crowned*, when without being galled or hurt there is a ſwelling round it beneath the skin, in form of a circle, and about half the breadth of one's finger.

It proceeds from a humour gathered by too much travel, and ſhews that the horſe's legs have been too much uſed.

When the paſtern-joint ſwells after travelling, chafe it every morning and evening with a mixture of two parts of brandy and one of oil of nuts.

If the ſwelling be large, apply the *red honey charge*, with a convenient bath; and if it be hard, lay on a poultice of *rue* boiled in thick *wine*.

PATIN-SHOE, a horſe-ſhoe ſo called, under which is ſoldered a ſort of half ball of iron, hollow within: 'Tis uſed for hip-ſhot horſes, and put upon a ſound foot, to the end, that the horſe not being able to ſtand upon that foot without pain, may be conſtrained to ſupport himſelf upon the lame foot, and ſo hinder the ſinews from ſhrinking, and the haunch from drying up.

They likewiſe clap patin-ſhoes upon horſes that are ſprained in the ſhoulders.

PAW *the Ground*; a horſe paws the ground, when his leg being either tired or painful, he does not reſt it upon the ground, and fears to hurt himſelf as he walks.

PEACOCKS, are birds that ſerve rather to delight the eye than for profit: the beſt quality belonging to them is, that they cleanſe and clear the yard from venemous creatures, ſuch as ſnakes, adders, toads, newts, *&c.* which are their daily food; whence their fleſh becomes very unwholſome, and is uſed at great feaſts more as a rarity than upon any other account. If you roaſt one of them ever ſo dry, then ſet it by, and look on it the next day, it will ſeem blood-raw, as if it were not roaſted at all.

The hens generally lay their eggs abroad in hedges and buſhes, where the cock cannot find them, who otherwiſe will break them; therefore as ſoon as ſhe begins to lay, ſeparate her from the cock and houſe her till ſhe has brought forth her young, and the coronet of feathers begin to riſe in their foreheads, then turn them abroad, and the cock will cheriſh them, but not before. The hen's ſitting-time is juſt thirty days, and then any ſort of grain, with water, is good for her: before the chickens go abroad, feed them with freſh green cheeſe, and barley-meal, with water, and afterwards the dam will provide for them. The beſt time to ſet a pea-hen, is at the new moon, and if you ſet hen-eggs with hers ſhe will nouriſh both equally: the chickens are ſo very tender, that the leaſt cold will kill them, therefore they ſhould not go abroad but when the ſun ſhines. As for the feeding of peacocks, the labour may be ſaved, for if they go in a place where there is corn ſtirring, they'll take care to have part; and as their fleſh is ſeldom or never eaten, there needs no care to be taken for the fattening them. Notwithſtanding the young ones are ſaid to be extraordinary meat, but then they ſhould be kept up a month before they are killed, and fed with corn, not allowing them to have their uſual food.

PEARCH, } is a fiſh that is hook-backed, ſomething like
PERCH, } a hog, and armed with ſtiff griſtles, and his ſides with dry thick ſcales. He is a very bold biter, which appears by his daring to adventure upon one of his own kind with more courage than even the *pike*.

Some ſay there are two ſorts of *pearches*, the one ſalt-water and the other freſh; the firſt has but one fin on his back, the latter two, which is more than moſt fiſhes have.

He ſpawns but once a-year, which is in *February* or *March*, and ſeldom grows to above two foot in length: His beſt time of biting is when the ſpring is far ſpent, at which time you may take at one ſtanding all that are in one hole, be they ever ſo many.

His baits are a minnow, or a little frog; but a worm called a *brandling* is beſt, if well ſcoured: when he bites give him time enough, and that can't well be too much.

He biteth well all day long in cool cloudy weather, but chiefly from eight in the morning till ten, and from three till about ſix in the evening.

He will not bite at all times of the year, eſpecially in winter, for then he is very abſtemious, yet if it be warm he will bite then in the middle of the day, for in winter all fiſh bite beſt in the heat of the day.

If you rove for a *pearch* with a minnow, (which of all baits affords the moſt pleaſant recreation to the Angler) it muſt be alive, ſticking your hook through his upper lip, or back fin, and letting him ſwim about mid-water, or ſomewhat lower, for which purpoſe you muſt have a pretty large cork, with a quill on your line.

You muſt have a ſtrong ſilk line, and a good hook armed with wire, ſo that if a pike ſhould come, you may be provided for him; and by this means ſeveral have been taken. Some carry a tin pot, or veſſel of about two quarts or three pints, in which they keep their *minnows* or *gudgeons* alive; the lid of the pot is full of little holes, ſo that you may give them freſh water without opening it, which ſhould be about every quarter of an hour, leſt they die.

If you take a ſmall caſting-net with you, you may at a caſt or two take baits enough to ſerve the whole day, without further trouble.

When you fiſh with a frog, you muſt faſten the hook through the skin of his leg, towards the upper part thereof.

The *pearch* is none of the leather-mouthed ſort of fiſhes, and therefore when he bites give him time enough to pouch his bait, leſt when you think all ſure he breaks hold, and ſo you loſe your fiſh.

The beſt place to fiſh for him is in the turning of the water, or eddy, in a good gravel ſcour, where you will not fail of them, and *ruffs*.

If you would take a *pearch*, you muſt take notice, that this fiſh feeds well and bites freely. Bait the ground where you fiſh, over night, with lob-worms chopt in pieces; and in the morning when you come to the place, firſt plumb the depth, then gage your line, and bait your hook with a red knotted worm, or a minnow, which is reckoned the beſt; put the hook in at the back of the minnow, betwixt the fiſh and the skin, that the minnow may ſwim up and down alive, being buoy'd up with a cork or quil, that the minnow may have liberty to ſwim a foot off the ground.

Theſe directions being carefully followed, the Angler need not fear his deſired ſucceſs.

PEARL; called alſo *pin*, and *web*, or any unnatural ſpot or thick film over an horſe's eye; proceeds from ſome ſtroke or blow received, or from the fire or dam.

The *pearl* is known by a little round thick white ſpot, like a pearl, (from which it took it's name) growing on the ſight of the eye.

As for the cure, it is the ſame as for *blood-ſhotten eyes*, which ſee.

PEARL [*with Hunters*], is that part of a deer's horn which is about the bur.

PELT, the skin of a beaſt.

PELT [*in Falconry*], a name given to the carcaſs of any fowl diſmembred.

PENDANT FEATHERS [*with Falconers*], thoſe feathers that grow behind the thighs of an *hawk*.

PERAMBULATION *of a Foreſt*, is the ſurveying or walking about the foreſt by Juſtices, or other officers thereto appointed, in order to ſet down the limits or bounds of it.

PESATE, or *Peſade*, or *Poſade*, is when a *horſe* in lifting or raiſing his fore-quarters, keeps his hind-legs upon the ground without ſtirring, ſo that he marks no time with his haunches till his fore-legs reach the ground.

This motion is the true means to fix his head and his haunches, to make him ply and bend his fore-thighs, and to hinder him from ſtamping and clattering with his feet.

PHEASANT, a bird about the bigneſs of a cock, having a crooked bill, and feathers of various colours; it's fleſh is delicious, and much coveted. Now to judge aright of this bird for eating, a cock, if young, has a ſhort ſpur, if old, a ſharp ſmall ſpur; ſee that it be not cut or pared; if fat, it has a vein on the ſide of the breaſt under the wing; if new, a fat firm vent; if you touch it hard with your finger, it will peel; then if young, it has a ſmooth leg, and a fine ſmooth grain on the fleſh; if old, it has a rugged wrinkled grain on the fleſh, and full of hairs, like an old yard-hen; ſo if ſhe be full of eggs, ſhe will have a faſt and open vent, if not full, a cloſe vent.

PHEASANT-TAKING; a rural diverſion, performed with nets, and only in crowing-time, which is about the end of *February*, and in *March*, before they begin to breed: It is done either generally or particularly; the firſt is, when the whole *Eye*, *viz.* the old cock and hen, with all their young ones, or *powts*, as they flock or run together in thick woods or coppices, are taken; or particularly, when none but the old, and ſuch of the young as are of age fit for coupling, are taken; ſo that you cannot have any aſſurance with your nets to ſtrike at more than one or two at a time; for the pheaſant is of a melancholy ſullen diſpoſition, and when once they have coupled, do not accompany in flocks as other birds.

In order to the taking *pheaſants* with the greater eaſe, you muſt be acquainted with their haunts and uſual breeding-places, which are in young thick and well-grown coppices, free from

the annoyance of cattle or path-ways; for they being of a very timorous nature, they eſteem the ſtrength of their covert their only ſafety, and do not abide, or breed in open or plain fields, nor under the covert of corn-fields, low ſhrubby buſhes, or in large and tall trees.

Having found their haunts, next you are to find their *Eye*, or brood; and here you are to obſerve, that *pheaſants* come out of the woods and coverts thrice a-day, to feed in freſh paſtures, green wheat, or other grain, and that is about ſun-riſing, about noon, and a little before ſun-ſet. Now the courſe to be followed, is to go to that ſide of the wood where you ſuppoſe they make their ſallies, and watch the places where they come out; or by ſearching their haunts; for you may ſee the young powts in that ſeaſon, flock and run together after the hen like chickens. Again, if you go to their haunts early in the morning or late in the evening, you will hear the old cock and hen call their young ones, and the young ones anſwer them, and accordingly direct your path as near as you can to the place where they are, then lie down as cloſe as poſſible, that you may not be diſcerned; but withal, obſerve how they lodge together, the better to know how to pitch your nets with the greater advantage, both of wind, weather, and place; and take care that all be done as ſilently as poſſible, otherwiſe they will betake themſelves to their legs, and not to their wings, unleſs forced to it by a cloſe purſuit.

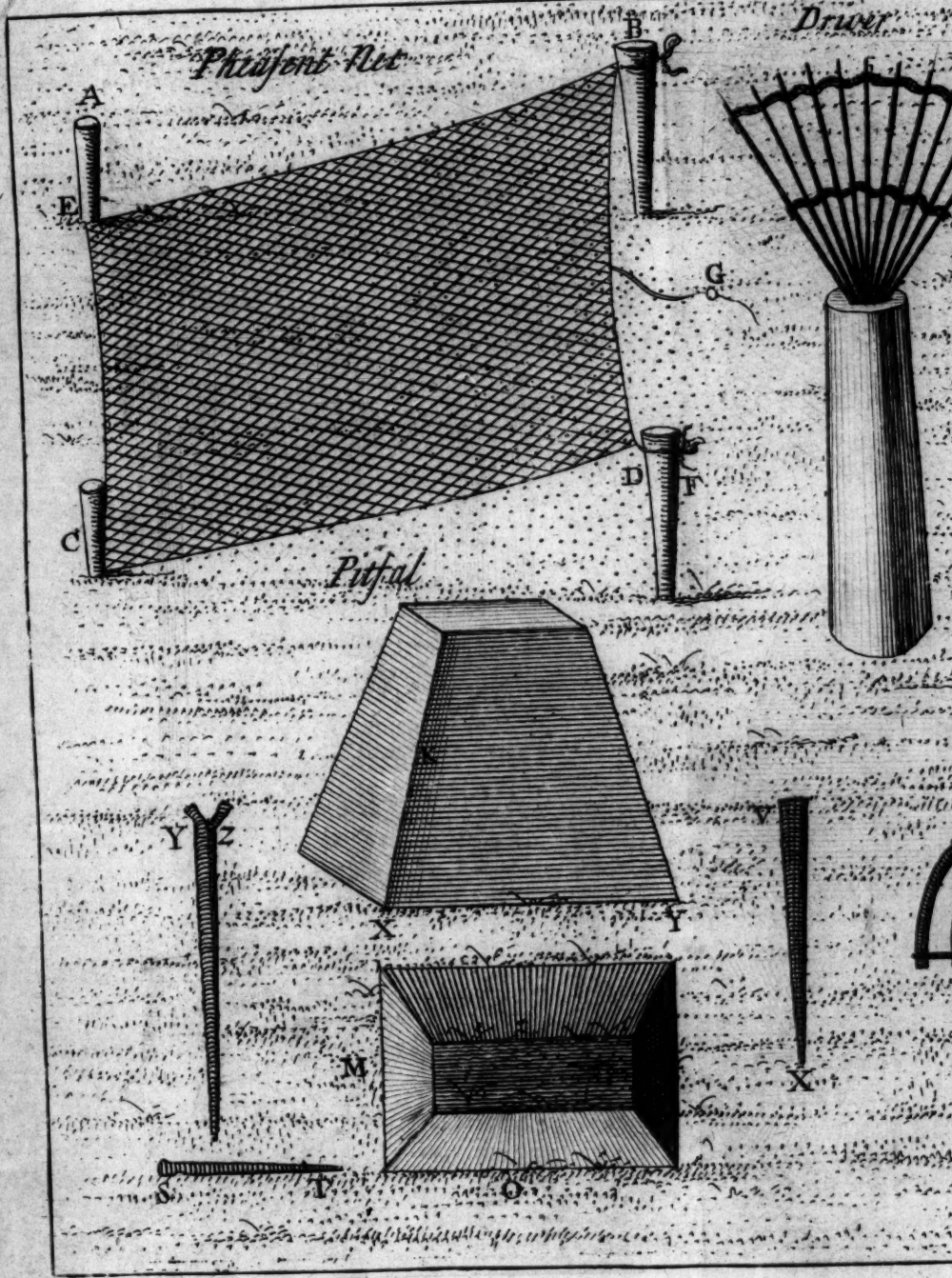
But the certaineſt way to find them out, is to have an artificial *pheaſant-call*, wherein a perſon ſhould be very expert in the imitation of their notes, and the time when, and to what purpoſe they uſe them, which calls are much the ſame as hens uſe in clucking their chickens.

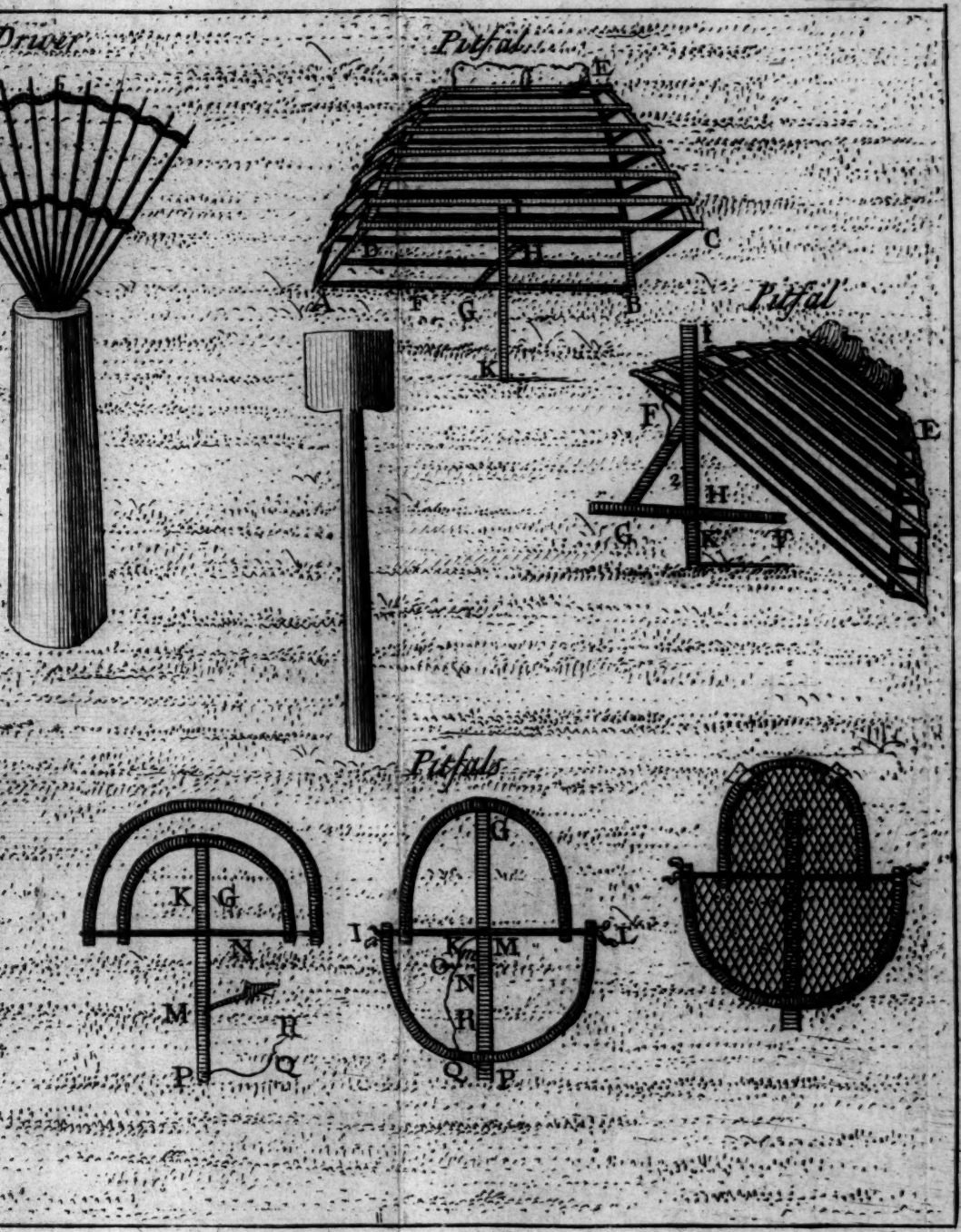
The chief time for uſing the *call*, is in the morning early, or about ſun-ſet, at which time they ſeek their food, and then the note muſt be to call them to feed; but though theſe are the beſt times, yet the *call* muſt be uſed at other times, only altering the notes for calling them together, or the like.

Having the perfect uſe of the *call*, the knowledge of their haunts, and the times to take them, chuſe ſome private place not to be diſcovered, and then call at firſt very ſoftly, leſt any ſhould be lodged very near you, and be affrighted at your loud note; but if nothing reply, then raiſe your note higher and higher till it be extended to the utmoſt compaſs, and if any be within hearing they will anſwer in as loud a note as yours, provided it be tunable, or elſe all will be ſpoiled.

As ſoon as the *pheaſant* anſwers, if it be at a good diſtance, creep nearer and nearer, ſtill calling, but not ſo loud, and as you advance nearer, ſo will the *pheaſant* to you, ſo that you will

come


Phasant Net
A
B
E
G
C
D
F
Druer
Pitfal
Y
Z
X
Y
V
M
X
S
T
O


Driver
Pitfal
E
C
A
F
G
B
K
Pitfal
I
F
E
2
H
G
K
Pitfals
G
K
N
M
R
P
Q
I
K
M
L
C
N
R
Q
P

come in ſight of her, either on the ground or at perch, always imitating her in her true note; then ceaſe calling, and ſpread your net between the *pheaſant* and your ſelf, in the moſt convenient place you can find, making one end of the net faſt to the ground, and holding the other in your hand by a long line, ſo that when any thing ſtrains it, you may pull the net cloſe together; which done, call again, and as ſoon as you perceive the *pheaſant* come under your net, riſe up and ſhew your ſelf, upon which being affrighted, ſhe will ſpring, and ſo become entangled in the net.

In caſe you have divers *pheaſants* anſwer the call, and that from ſeveral parts of the wood, then keep your firſt ſtation, and as you hear them to make towards you, ſo get your nets ready, ſpreading them conveniently about you, *viz.* one pair of nets on one ſide and another on the other, lying cloſe without any noiſe, only of your *call*, till you have allured them under your nets, and then ſtand up to affright them as aforeſaid, that they may be entangled in your nets.

Another way to take *pheaſants*, which is reckoned better than the former, and that is, to be provided with a *ſtale pheaſant*, that is, a live cock, which muſt be tied down to your net, who by his crowing will draw others in: You muſt lie concealed in ſome buſh or ſecret place, and when you ſee any *pheaſant* come to your net, then draw your line, and the net will fall on him and take him.

To take *pheaſants* by ſnares; when you have found their paſſage out of the wood to their uſual places of feeding, there plant a little ſtake, with a couple of ſnares of horſe-hair, one to lie flat on the ground for their feet, and the other about the height of their head, to take them by the neck; and in caſe there ſhould be more paſſes than one, you muſt do the like to every one of them; then fetch a compaſs about, and when you are in a direct line with the *pheaſant* and the ſnare that you have fitted, then make a gentle noiſe to affright them.

If by their dunging and ſcraping you perceive that they frequent any place, you may then make uſe of ſuch hedge-rows as are directed to take fowl with lines and bird-lime, only plant your running-lines from them, of a convenient height, and ſtill place one to lie flat to entangle their legs.

To take *pheaſants* or *partridges*, and to preſerve the game in a man's own ground: When you perceive an *eye* of *pheaſants*, or *covey* of *partridges*, frequent ſuch and ſuch ground, go thither, and in ſome place thereof, diſtant from any hedge, buſh, or gate, about forty or fifty paces, pitch up four ſticks, each a foot long, in a ſquare, and in the middle of the ſticks ſcatter four

or

or five handfuls of oats, barley, or wheat, and as you walk through the grounds from the ſticks, ſcatter a few corns, which may ſerve as a train to draw on the game to the great heap in the middle of the ſticks: now the *pheaſants* and *partridges* coming to feed according to their cuſtom, will ſoon find out the train, and conſequently the great bait; they will not fail to return thither next morning, in hopes of another repaſt, againſt which time let it be laid ready for them, and pitch by every one of the four ſticks, a buſh of furz; if they eat the ſecond time, which you may diſcern by their dung, notwithſtanding the furz-buſhes, then againſt their next coming croſs ſome lines of packthread, in form of a net; and if for all this they come and eat, you may be ſure to take them when you pleaſe with the following device.

Take away the ſticks, furz-buſhes, and packthread, and then pitch the net deſcribed as follows.

The four main ſupporters of the net, A, B, C, D, muſt be fixed ſtrongly in the ground, that the net may be lightly ſpread on the top: The four ſides of the net muſt be ordered in the ſame manner as ſhall be now directed by the example of one of them, according to the deſcription of the aforeſaid figure; lift up the ſide of the net deſigned by the letters E, F, over the top of the net that is ſpread, for the ſide muſt not lie flat, but ſtand ſloping like a pent-houſe, ſupported by ſmall twigs, the bottom faſtened in the earth, and the cord or verge of the net reſting on them; then place the four furz-buſhes at each corner of the net, the more to embolden them; and be ſure the running-cord of the net be exact and right, the two ends thereof muſt be tied to a ſtrong cord, deſcribed by the letter G, which cord muſt reach to the next buſh or ſhelter where you lie concealed, but within view of the net; when all is fixed, ſpread the bait as formerly, but try once or twice how the net will draw, that upon occaſion all may be in good order; the beſt time to wait their coming is at break of day, when they are all buſy in eating the bait, then draw your line with a quick motion, and preſently fix it to the buſh where you are, and make all poſſible haſte to the net to prevent their eſcaping.

If you would preſerve a breed in your grounds, then kill the cocks, and keep the hens till towards Lent, in ſome convenient room, and then put them out into your grounds, and they will ſoon find cocks for a breed.

There is another way found moſt effectual for the taking of *pheaſants* in the winter-ſeaſon, provided there is no ſnow: Get a net in the form of a caſting-net, but larger, with the meſhes about five inches wide; then take ſome peas or wheat, and knowing their haunts, which will be in young coppices of about three

three or four years growth; in ſuch places ſeek out their path, and droppings or dung, which paths generally lead from the young coppices to thoſe that are older; and having found out any path, lay about a pint of the corn in the place, obſerving where you lay it, ſo that they may come to eat; thus do for ſeveral days for about a fortnight, by which time they will be ſo accuſtomed to it, that they will come to expect ſome food, and by this means, all, or moſt of the *pheaſants* in that part, will be gathered to it.

Having thus trained them, and that you certainly know when you come in the morning that they have been there, which will be found by their eating and the dung, then in ſuch places ſet your nets, that is, one in one place, which is done thus; tie the top of your nets to a bough, then ſpread it at the bottom, and peg it down to the ground on all parts except one, which muſt be raiſed up above a foot and a half, like an arched door, with an aſhen ſtick, then fix to the ſaid arch ſeveral rods made of hazle, with the taper ends to the earth, within the net, ſo that the *pheaſants* may come in by parting the ſticks, but not get out again.

Having thus ſet your nets, which muſt be made of coarſe thread, ſuch as rabbet-hays, and of a tanned colour, by putting them into a tan-pit, cover your nets with boughs to prevent them from finding them; and be ſure to ſet them ſome diſtance in the wood. The uſe of the nets is from the beginning of *May* to the latter end of *October*.

PHEASANT-HAWKING, a rural diverſion, managed with a *goſhawk* in coverts, of which none but thoſe of a ſtrong and able body, with ſpirit and courage added thereto, are fit; for this flight is different from that in the champain fields, where the *hawk* and the game are always in ſight; ſo that you are to make her to the *pheaſant* and ſuch like ſort of fowl, that always frequent the woods, coverts, and the like obſcure places, which hinders the ſight, which ſhould be your guide in the flight. For the better effecting of this, you muſt be very circumſpect as to the place you firſt enter in, to the end ſhe may be well guarded, and kept from taking any diſlike or offence at the dogs, which if ſhe does at the firſt entrance, it will be difficult to bring her to endure them again; therefore to divert any ſuch ill quality at firſt, ſhe muſt be better manned, followed and governed, than in the field; ſo that if you would have her make a perfect *hawk*, and to be bold and venturous in thick woods, with the Falconer, the dogs, and the game, you muſt make a good choice of the time, place, and dogs.

As to the time, it ſhould be early in the year, *viz.* about *January*, *February*, or *March*, which is before the approach of the

the leaf; but the beſt months for *pheaſant-hawking*, are *November*, *December*, and *January*, after which you muſt be preparing her for the mew, that ſhe may be early mewed, to fly in the field the next ſeaſon for *partridges*.

Having made choice of the place to fly your *hawk* in, and that you have let her go into her flight, be ſure to command your dogs behind you until you have found her, and if ſhe has killed the game, it is ſufficient; if not, but that you find her on the ground, out of an eagerneſs of the ſport, (as many will be at the firſt entrance) if there be any tree that ſhe may well ſee from it, ſet her thereon, otherwiſe keep her on your fiſt, and beat for it again, then if ſhe flies and kills it, keep the dogs back until you have found her, and ſuffer her to plume and take her pleaſure for a time; then gently call in your dogs and walk about her, encouraging her with your voice, that ſhe may be acquainted with the noiſe; and when you ſee it convenient, ſtoop to it upon your knees, and rending the chaps, give her blood in the throat, which will much pleaſe her; pare away alſo the hard brain-pan from the reſt, and give her the head in her foot to eat, the ground hiding the body from her: then having your dog (which muſt be under great command) cloſe by, when ſhe has done, and begins to look about her, then throw the *pheaſant* amongſt them, that ſhe may, together with ſome words of rebuke from you, make them give way with fear unto her; but let them be in her ſight, and having ſufficiently taken her pleaſure, take the *pheaſant* gently from her, leaving the head in her foot, and let her eat it on the ground where the *quarry* lay, only reſerving a little to take her to your fiſt withal; then put on her hood and reward her, by which means you'll much win her love to you. She will, according to theſe directions, with a good Keeper, fair flying, and two or three ſtaunch ſpaniels, be brought in a ſhort time to good perfection in this ſport.

Again, in order to embolden your *hawk*, to make her take a *pheaſant* from the perch with courage, obſerve the directions following: Before you fly her, provide a dead *pheaſant*, or a live one, which is beſt, take it with you into the wood, and when you are diſpoſed to call your *hawk* for her ſupper, and as ſhe is drawing and attending after you for the ſame, having a convenient pole ready for your purpoſe, call your ſpaniels about you to make them bay, and ſuddenly breaking the neck of the *pheaſant*, lift it up upon a bough, that the *hawk* may have ſight of it, and with your voice call and encourage her to come in and ſeize it, and if ſhe pulls it down, be ſure that you rebuke the dogs in ſuch manner, and keep them ſo at command, that they give her way at her deſcending, and that ſhe may plume

and

and take her pleaſure thereon, which will ſo embolden her in a ſmall time, that when ſhe ſees a *pheaſant* take perch ſhe will immediately ſeize it and pull it down; nor will ſhe be afraid of the dogs, for when they are once managed and brought into good ſubjection, they will know their duty, and be fearful of tranſgreſſing, ſo that if you were abſent you may venture them: But remember by all means to have no ſtrange dogs, for one may ſpoil your ſport by drawing the reſt into errors, and cauſing them to hunt after any thing; nor is it convenient to hunt with many ſpaniels, for two or three couple is enough to range and beat about a large wood, and to perch a *pheaſant*.

PHEASANT-POWTS, young *pheaſants*; for the driving and taking of which with in-nets, when you have found out an *Eye* of them, place your nets croſs the little paths and ways they have made, which are much like ſheep-tracts; and if poſſible, you ſhould find out one of their principal haunts, which may be eaſily known by the bareneſs of the ground, their mutings, and the feathers which lie ſcattered about; and always take the wind with you, for 'tis their cuſtom to run down the wind: place the nets hollow, looſe, and circular-wiſe, the nether part muſt be faſtened to the ground, and the upper ſide lie hollow, ſo that when any thing ruſhes in, it may fall and entangle it.

Having ſo fixed the net, go to the haunts, and if you find the *Eye* ſcattered, with your *call* call them together, and when you find they begin to clook and pipe to one another, then forbear calling, and take an inſtrument, by ſome called a *driver*, which is made of ſtrong white wands, or oſiers, ſuch as basket-makers uſe, which muſt be ſet in a handle, in two or three places it muſt be twiſted or bound about with ſmall oſiers, according to the figure following. With this driver, ſo ſoon as you ſee the *pheaſants* gathered together, make a great noiſe on the boughs and buſhes about you, which will ſo frighten them, that they will all get cloſe together, and run away a little diſtance, and ſtand to hearken; then make the ſame noiſe a ſecond time, which will make them run again, and continue the ſame till you have driven them into your nets, for they may be drove like ſheep; but if it happens that they take a contrary way, then make a croaking noiſe, as it were in their faces, which will preſently turn them the right way, as you would have them; but in uſing the *driver*, firſt obſerve ſecrecy, in keeping your ſelf out of their ſight, for if they ſpy you, they will run and hide themſelves in holes under ſhrubs, and will not ſtir till night. *Secondly*, take time and leiſure, for raſhneſs and overmuch haſte ſpoils the ſport. See PHEASANTS.

PIAFFEUR,

PIAFFEUR, is a proud ſtately horſe, who being full of mettle or fire, reſtleſs and forward, with a great deal of motion, and an exceſſive eagerneſs to go forwards, makes this motion; the more that you endeavour to keep him in, he bends his leg up to his belly: He ſnorts, traverſes, if he can, and by his fiery action ſhews his reſtiveneſs, whence ſome, though very improperly, ſay he dances.

Such horſes as theſe, or ſuch as are bred to paſſage upon a ſtrait line, are much admired in carouſels and magnificent feſtivals.

PICKER, *Horſe-picker*, is an iron inſtrument five or ſix inches long, bent or crooked on one ſide, and flat and pointed on the other, uſed by grooms to cleanſe the inſide of the manage horſes feet, and pick out the earth and ſand that has got into them.

PIGEON, a domeſtic bird, very well known, and fed in order to be eaten: I ſhall chiefly mention thoſe that are bred in pigeon or dove-houſes; ſome there are, for want of the conveniency of ſuch houſes, that are bred in coops and dove-cotes; in general we reckon but two ſorts of *pigeons*, the wild, and the tame; the tame rough-footed ones differ not much from the wild, only they are ſomewhat bigger, and more familiar: the wild uſually perch upon trees, being ſeldom ſeen on the ground, and are very good food.

By wild *pigeons*, are meant thoſe that breed in woods, ſea-rocks, *&c.* and by the tame, ſuch as are bred in dove-houſes.

There are indeed many ſorts of *pigeons*, ſuch as *carriers*, *croppers*, *powters*, *horſemen*, *runts*, *jacobins*, *turbits*, *helmets*, *nuns*, *tumblers*, *barbs*, *petits*, *owls*, *ſpots*, *trumpeters*, *ſhakers*, *turners*, and *finikins*, from which proceed, when they are contrary matched together, baſtard-bred *pigeons*, ſuch as are called, from the *cropper* or *powter* and the *carrier*, *powting-horſemen*; from the *tumbler* and the *horſeman*, *dragoons*: of the generality of theſe I ſhall ſay but little, they being only kept for fancy, and not for the profit of the table, though the ſame method is to be uſed in breeding them.

There are different ſorts of *runts*, one called *Spaniſh runts*, generally of a blood-red, or mottled colour; they are very looſe feathered, and large bodied, but breed not ſo often as the ſmaller ſorts.

*Horſemen* are excellent breeders, and are not eaſily loſt; the common *Engliſh runt* is a good ſized *pigeon*, and breeds well.

The *pigeon* called the *Leghorn*, is a ſort of *runt*, only diſtinguiſhed by a little wattle over his noſtril; he is a full bodied pigeon, whoſe feathers lie cloſe to his body, and is an excellent breeder,

breeder, and generally of a grizzled colour, ermined round the neck.

To thoſe who keep *pigeons* for the ſake of good breeding, I would recommend baſtard-bred *pigeons*, ſuch as *powting-horſemen*, *powting dragoons*, from a *powter* or *cropper*, and a *Leghorn*; the reaſon is, ſuch *pigeons* will breed nine or ten pair of young ones in a year, for the little puff of wind thrown in from the *powter*, gives them a heat and mirth; they will continually be playing or courting, and when they have young ones, will feed them well, which a *cropper*, by reaſon of the bigneſs of his crop, ſeldom doth.

*Carriers* breed but ſlowly, three or four pair a year for them, is much, by reaſon of their cold nature; they are conſtant lovers, and very rarely tread any but their own mate, and therefore hard to match when ſeparate; they will often take three months time.

On the contrary, a *powter* will tread any hen that will let him, at any time; and take him from his own mate, and he will match to another in a day or two; ſo that baſtard-bred *pigeons* are moſt ſerviceable for thoſe who breed them to ſupply the table.

Great care muſt be taken to make convenient places to breed in, each pair of *pigeons* muſt be ſure to have two neſts, with baskets in them is beſt, for before one pair can go out of the neſt, or feed themſelves, the old ones will lay and be ſitting; nay, I have often ſeen a ſecond pair hatched before the firſt could feed themſelves, and the old ones feed both pair. Be ſure when you take the young ones, clean the neſt, or put in a clean basket, for cleanlineſs is a great help.

Never let them want meat, for if you do they cannot be provided with ſoft meat in their crop when the young hatch, which if wanting, the young ones certainly die; or if you feed the old ones by hand, they will go feed their young immediately with what they get, which they not being able to digeſt, kills them; ſo that the beſt way is to let them have meat always by them in a box, with a hopper in it made for that purpoſe.

Breed young ones for ſtock in the ſpring, thoſe bred in the winter being generally crampt, and never prove good breeders.

The reaſon why I recommend baskets to breed in, is, tame *pigeons* ſeldom build their neſts, the want of which a basket ſupplies. Be ſure take care no vermin comes among them.

Of thoſe bred in pigeon-houſes, the grey *pigeon*, inclining to aſh-colour and black, is the beſt; and ſhe generally ſhews her fruitfulneſs by the redneſs of her eyes and feet, and by the ring of gold colour which is about her neck.

There

There are two ſeaſons in the year wherein you may ſtock your pigeon-houſe, the firſt is in *May*; foraſmuch as theſe firſt *pigeons* having much ſtrengthened themſelves during the winter, are in a condition ſoon to yield profit to the buyer. *Secondly*, in *Auguſt*, for at that time there are a great number of young *pigeons* that have been well fed with the corn which their dams, both cocks and hens, have plentifully ſupplied them with, from the harveſt in that ſeaſon.

You muſt take care to furniſh your pigeon-houſe according to the bigneſs of it; if you put but a few in it, 'twill be a great while before you will have the pleaſure of eating young *pigeons*, for you muſt take none out of the pigeon-houſe before it is well ſtocked.

Be ſure to feed them in hard weather, and in benting-time, which is when the corn is in the ear, and keep out the vermin, and you will never want ſtock.

It is good to give them loom, mixed with ſalt and cummin ſeed, mixed well, made up in lumps and dried; it provokes luſt, and helps them in breeding.

Be ſure never to let them want freſh water. The beſt food is tares; the mornings and evenings are proper times to give them their meat, and never at noon, for fear of breaking their reſt, which they uſually take at that hour, which rooſt is very neceſſary to make them thrive with the food which they eat.

### *A Secret to hinder* Pigeons *from quitting the pigeon-houſe.*

Take the head and feet of a gelt he-goat, and boil them together till the fleſh ſeparates from the bone; take this fleſh and boil it again in the ſame liquor, till the whole is conſumed; bruiſe into this decoction, which is very thick, ſome potter's earth, out of which you are to take all the ſtones, vetch, dung, hemp, food and corn; the whole muſt be kneaded together and reduced to a paſte or dough, which form into ſmall loaves about the thickneſs of two fiſts, and dry them in the ſun or oven, and take care it do not burn; when they are baked, lay them in ſeveral parts of the pigeon-houſe, and as ſoon as they are ſet there the *pigeons* will amuſe themſelves with pecking them, and finding ſome taſte therein which pleaſes them, they will keep ſo cloſe to it that they will not afterwards leave it but with regret. Others take a handful of ſalt, which they candy, and afterwards put it into the pigeon-houſe. Some take a goat's head and boil it in water, with ſalt, cummin, hemp, and urine, and then expoſe it in the pigeon-houſe, with which they amuſe the *pigeons*. Laſtly, there are thoſe who fry millet in honey,

honey, adding a little water thereto to prevent it's burning too; this preparation is a repaſt to them, and will cauſe them to have ſuch an affection for their ordinary habitation, that they will be ſo far from abandoning it themſelves that they will draw ſtrange *pigeons* to it.

*Pigeons* will live eight years, but they are only prolific for the firſt four years, afterwards they are worth nothing, for when they are once paſt that age, all they do is to deprive you of the profit you might reap by others that are younger. It is ſomething difficult to know how to diſtinguiſh their age.

If you would furniſh your table with young ones in the winter, and feed daintily, you muſt not tarry for them till they can fly, but take them when they are grown pretty ſtrong; pluck the largeſt quills out of their wings, which will confine them to their neſts; others tie their feet, or elſe break the bones of their legs, by which means they will be fat in a very ſhort time, becauſe the ſubſtance of the nouriſhment they receive being then not ſo much diſperſed, turns into fat.

PIGEON-HOUSE, a piece of œconomy of which a great deal may be ſaid, there being an infinite number of things to be obſerved, in order to get a pigeon-houſe that may be advantageous and profitable to you: To begin therefore; the firſt thing is to pitch upon a convenient place, of which none is more proper than in the middle of a court-yard, which is ſuppoſed to be ſpacious enough, or without the houſe, by reaſon *pigeons* are naturally of a fearful diſpoſition, and the leaſt noiſe they hear frightens them; hence it is, that they always make pigeon-houſes with much care and a great deal of reaſon, at ſuch a diſtance, that the ruſling noiſe of the trees ſhaken by the wind, and the over-murmurings of the water, may not affright them.

As to the bigneſs of the pigeon-houſe, that depends upon the fancy of thoſe who build them; but it is better they ſhould be ſpacious than too little; and for it's form, the round is to be preferred before the ſquare ones, becauſe rats cannot ſo eaſily come at the one as at the other; and the round houſe is alſo more commodious, becauſe you may, by the means of a ladder turning upon an axis, eaſily viſit all that is within the pigeon-houſe, and come near the neſts without being propped, and take the *pigeons* in them; ſo that you may effect that by the conveniency of this ladder here, which cannot be done in a ſquare pigeon-houſe.

Now to hinder rats from getting upon the outſide into a pigeon-houſe, they faſten tin plates to a certain height, and in ſuch places where they foreſee the rats might paſs, at the outward angles of a ſquare pigeon-houſe; theſe plates ought to

be a foot high, and raiſed above half a foot on the ſides, ſo that when the rats come to them and cannot catch hold of them, they fall upon the iron ſpikes which are uſually fixed at the bottom, or the place where you foreſee they may fall.

Moreover, care ſhould be had that the pigeon-houſe ſhould be placed at ſome ſmall diſtance from water, that ſo the *pigeons* may carry it to their young ones; and the ſame being a little warmed in their bills, it will be more wholſome for them than when it is cold.

Care ſhould be taken that the boards which cover the pigeon-houſe ſhould be well joined together, in ſuch manner that neither rats nor wind can paſs through; the covering alſo ſhould be ſuch that no rain may penetrate through it; eſpecially, it ought to be raiſed on good ſolid foundations, the floor good, the building ſolid, and well cemented, becauſe *pigeons* dung has an ill property of ruining foundations; they muſt be hard plaiſtered, and white-waſhed within and without, that being the colour moſt pleaſing to the *pigeons*. It muſt be a conſtant caution, that there be no window or opening of the pigeon-houſe to the eaſtward, but they muſt always, as much as may, be placed to the ſouth, for *pigeons* love directly to feel the ſun, and eſpecially in winter; but if by reaſon of the ſituation of the place, you can do no otherwiſe than make the window of the pigeon-houſe to face to the north, you muſt always keep it ſhut cloſe in cold weather, and open it in ſummer, that the cooling air may have paſſage into the place, which is refreſhing and delightful to *pigeons* in that ſeaſon of the year.

The pigeon-houſe ſhould have two cinctures built without, either of free-ſtone or parget, one of which is to reach to the middle of the pigeon-houſe, and the other under the window, through which the *pigeons* go in and out; theſe two incloſures are made on purpoſe that the birds may reſt upon them when they return out of the fields: You ſhould have a portcullis at the window before-mentioned, for the egreſs and regreſs of the *pigeons*, which portcullis muſt be ſomething larger than the window or aperture, which ſhould be garniſhed within with tin, well faſtened to the wall, to keep the rats from coming up: This portcullis may be raiſed up or pulled down every morning and evening, by the means of a board faſtened to a pully, which is to be fixed about the ſaid window; and this cord may hang down ſo low, that it may be reached without any trouble.

To manage this affair well, the door ſhould be always placed in ſight of the dwelling-houſe, whether the pigeon-houſe be built within or without the court-yard, though you are obliged to make the door to open on the north ſide, from whence the wind

that

that blows is very incommodious to the *pigeons*, becauſe the maſter of the family may keep in awe thoſe that go in and come out of the pigeon-houſe; and to prevent the inconveniency that may ariſe from the north wind, make a double door to it, and by that means defend your pigeon-houſe from the ſeverity of the cold air.

As to the neſts, or coves of the pigeon-houſe, ſome build them in the wall with flat bricks, in ſuch a manner, that they are long and ſquare, and darkiſh at the bottom, which is a thing theſe birds covet: thoſe neſts would have continued to be among the firſt rank, if amongſt others, the invention of earthen pots had not been found out, becauſe thoſe have very often ſome chink or other through which rats may get into them, whereas theſe being all of a piece, entirely keep them out, unleſs it be at the mouth. Others make uſe of round tiles, placed one upon another, repreſenting the ſhape of a pipe to receive water in, and they range them half a foot diſtant from each other upon bricks, fitted above as well as below to the roundneſs of theſe tiles, which alſo ſerve to ſeparate the neſts: but this is not ſo good as the other two ways. Be ſure their neſts or holes be made diſh-faſhioned at the bottom, (for even they do not always build neſts) for then the eggs will keep in the middle, and the *pigeon* muſt ſit true upon them, which if otherwiſe they will roll aſide, and for want of proper heat, even though the *pigeon* ſits well in her neſt, will chill and certainly ſpoil. But in what manner ſoever theſe neſts are made, you muſt be very exact, that they ſhould be rather too big than too litttle, to the end that the cock and the hen may have room to ſtand in them.

The firſt range of theſe neſts, be they made as they pleaſe, muſt always be four foot diſtant from the ground, ſo that the wall underneath being very ſmooth, the rats may not be able to get in. You muſt obſerve in the *firſt* place, that if you build theſe neſts or coves with earthen pots, to place them chequer-wiſe, and not ſquare one over another: in the *next* place, you muſt not raiſe theſe neſts any higher than within three foot of the top of the pigeon-houſe; and *thirdly*, you muſt cover the laſt range of thoſe neſts with a board a foot and a half broad, and ſet ſlanting, for fear the rats, which may happen to come down from the top, may get in to them. All theſe neſts ſhould be built level with the wall, which ſhould be ſmooth and well whitened. You may, and it will be very much to the purpoſe, place before every neſt door or mouth, a ſmall flat ſtone, which comes out of the wall three or four fingers broad, for the *pigeons* to reſt upon when they go in or come out

of their neſts, or when bad weather obliges them to keep to the pigeon-houſe. See PIGEON.

*Tame* PIGEONS; of theſe there are ſeveral ſpecies.

1. *Runts*, the largeſt kind of *pigeons*, called by the *Italians*, *tronfo*; but theſe may again be diſtinguiſhed into greater or ſmaller; thoſe which are commonly called the *Spaniſh runts* are much eſteemed, being the largeſt ſort of *pigeon*, but are ſluggiſh, and more ſlow of flight than the ſmaller ſorts of *runts*; but the ſmaller *runts* are better breeders, and quicker of flight, for which they are eſteemed. As for the colours of their feathers, they are uncertain, ſo that a judgment cannot be made of the ſort by them.

2. The next which makes the largeſt figure, but is not in reality the largeſt bird, is the *cropper*, ſo called, becauſe they uſually do, by attracting the air, blow up their crops to an extraordinary bigneſs, even ſo as to be ſometimes as large as their bodies. This ſort is the more valued according as it can ſwell up it's crop to the larger ſize.

The bodies of this ſort are about the bigneſs of the ſmaller *runt*, but are ſomewhat more ſlender; this ſort alſo is of various colours in the feathers.

3. The *ſhakers*; theſe are of two ſorts, *viz.* the broad tailed *ſhaker*, and the narrow tailed *ſhaker*: theſe are ſo called, becauſe they are almoſt conſtantly wagging their heads and necks up and down; the broad are diſtinguiſhed from the narrow, in that the broad tailed ſort abounds with tail-feathers, about twenty-ſix in number; but the narrow tailed *ſhakers* have not ſo many.

Theſe, when they walk, carry their tail-feathers and creſt ſpread abroad like a turky-cock; they have likewiſe a diverſity of feathers.

4. The *jacobines*, or *cappers*; which are ſo called on account of certain feathers which turn up about the back part of the head: Some of this ſort are rough footed; they are ſhort billed, the iris of their eye of a pearl colour, and the head is commonly white.

5. The *turbit*, which ſome ſuppoſe to be a corruption of the word *cortbeck*, or *curtbeke*, as they are called by the *Dutch*, which ſeems to be derived of the *French*, *court-bec*, and ſignifies a ſhort bill, for which this *pigeon* is remarkable; for the head is flat, and the feathers on the breaſt ſpread both ways. Theſe are much of the ſame ſize with the *jacobines*.

6. The *carriers*, are *pigeons* ſo called from the uſe which is ſometimes made of them in carrying of letters to and fro; certain it is that they are very nimble meſſengers, for ſome authors affirm

affirm that it has been found by experience, that one of theſe *pigeons* will fly three miles in a minute, or from St. *Albans* to *London* in ſeven minutes; this they ſay has been tried by experiments.

We have an account of them paſſing and repaſſing with advices between *Hirtius* and *Brutus*, at the ſiege of *Modena*, who had, by laying meat for them in ſome high places, uſed their *pigeons* to fly from place to place for their meat, they having before kept them hungry, and in a dark place.

Theſe *pigeons* are about the ſize of common *pigeons*, and of a dark blue, or blackiſh colour, which is one way of diſtinguiſhing them from other ſorts: they are alſo remarkable for having their eyes compaſſed about with a broad circle of naked ſpungy skin, and for having the upper chap of their beak covered more than half from the head, with a double cruſt of the like naked fungous body. The bill or beak is moderately long, and black.

Theſe birds have this quality, that tho' they are carried many miles from the place where they are bred or brought up, or have themſelves hatched or bred up any young ones, they will immediately return home as ſoon as they are let to fly.

When perſons would uſe them for *carriers*, they muſt order them after the following manner.

Two friends muſt agree to keep them, the one at *London*, and the other at *Windſor*, or at any other place; he that lives at *Windſor* muſt take two or three cocks or hens which were bred at his friend's at *London*, and the other two or three that were bred at *Windſor*: when the perſon at *London* has occaſion to ſend any advice to his friend at *Windſor*, he muſt roll up a little piece of paper, and tie it gently with a ſmall ſtring paſſed through it, about the *pigeon*'s neck.

But here you muſt remember, that the *pigeons* you deſign to ſend with a letter, muſt be kept pretty much in the dark, and without meat for eight or ten hours before they are turned out, and then they will riſe and turn round till they have found their way, and continue their flight till they have got home.

With two or three of theſe *pigeons* on each ſide, a correſpondence might be carried on in a very expeditious manner, eſpecially in matters of curioſity, *&c.*

7. The *Barbary pigeon*, or *barb*, is another ſort, whoſe bill is like that of the *turbit*, *(i. e.)* ſhort and thick, having a broad and naked circle of a ſpungy white ſubſtance round about the eye, like that of the *carrier pigeon*; the iris of the eye is white, if the feathers of the pinion are inclinable to a darker

colour, but is red if the feathers are white, as is obſerved in other birds.

8. *Smiters*, are *pigeons* ſuppoſed to be the ſame that the *Dutch* call *drajers*; this ſort ſhake their wings as they fly, and riſe commonly in a circular manner in their flight, the males, for the moſt part, riſing higher than the females, and frequently falling and flabbing them with their wings, which makes a noiſe that may be heard a great way off, which often is the cauſe of their breaking or ſhattering their quill-feathers.

Theſe very much reſemble the *tumbler pigeon*, the difference chiefly is, that the *tumbler* is ſomething ſmaller, and in it's flight will tumble itſelf backward over it's head; the diverſity of colours in the feathers makes no difference.

9. The *helmet pigeon*, is diſtinguiſhed from the others, becauſe it has the head, the quill-feathers and the tail-feathers, always of one colour, ſometimes black, ſometimes white, or red, or blue, or yellow, but the other feathers of the body are of a different colour.

10. The *light horſeman*; this is ſuppoſed to be a croſs ſtrain, between a cock *cropper* and a hen of the *carrier* breed, becauſe they ſeem to partake of both, as appears from the excreſcence of fleſh upon their bills, and the ſwelling of their crops; theſe are not inclined to leave the place of their birth, or the houſe that they have been uſed to.

11. The *baſtard-bill pigeon*, is ſomething bigger than the *Barbary pigeon*; they have ſhort bills, and are generally ſaid to have red eyes, tho' probably thoſe coloured eyes belong only to thoſe that have white feathers.

12. There is a *pigeon* called the *turner*, which is ſaid to have a tuft of feathers hanging backwards on the head, which, Mr *Ray* ſays, parts like a horſe's mane.

13. There is alſo a pigeon of a ſmaller ſort, called the *finikin*, but in other reſpects like the former.

14. There is another *pigeon* called the *ſpot*, ſuppoſed, (and with judgment) to take it's name from a ſpot on the forehead, juſt above the bill, and the feathers of it's tail always of the ſame colour with the ſpots, and all the other feathers are white.

15. The *mahomet*, or *mawmet pigeon*, ſuppoſed to be brought from *Turkey*, which is ſingular for it's large black eyes, but the other parts are like thoſe of the *Barbary pigeon*.

To diſtinguiſh which are the males and females among *pigeons*, it is chiefly known by the voice and cooing, the females having a ſmall weak voice, and the male a loud and deep voice.

The food which is generally given to *pigeons* is tares, but if ſpurry ſeeds were mixed with them, or buck-wheat, thoſe grains would

would forward their breeding; however, with only tares they may be expected to breed eight or nine times a year; but perhaps they ſeldom hatch above one at a time, tho' if they be in full vigour they will breed a pair at one ſitting.

In the feeding of *pigeons*, it is adviſeable not to let them have more meat at one time than they can eat, becauſe they are apt to toſs it about and loſe a great deal of it; ſo that the contrivance of filling a ſtone bottle with their meat, and placing the mouth downwards, ſo that it may come within an inch of a plain or table, will give a ſupply as they feed.

And ſomething of the ſame method ſhould be uſed about their water, by the bottle to be reverſed with the mouth into a narrow ſhallow ciſtern; but they muſt by no means be without water, they being of themſelves a dry bird, and ſubject to contract dirt and fleas.

PIKE, a very long lived fiſh, according to Lord *Bacon* and *Geſner*, who ſay he out-lives all other fiſh, which is pity, as being an abſolute tyrant of the freſh waters, as the ſalmon is the proper King thereof; the largeſt are the coarſer food, and the ſmalleſt are always accounted beſt: this fiſh never ſwims in ſhoals, but reſts by himſelf alone, being naturally very bold and daring, and will ſeize almoſt upon any thing, nay, will unnaturally devour his own kind: He breeds but once a-year, and ſpawns in *February* or *March*. The beſt ſort is found in rivers, the worſt in meres and ponds. His common food is either pickerel-weed or frogs, or what fiſh he can get; and ſome ſay the ſaid weed both feeds and breeds them.

PIKE-FISHING; there is two ways to take the pike, 1. By the ledger, and 2. By the walking-bait. The ledger-bait is fixed in one certain place, and may continue while the Angler is abſent; this muſt be a live bait, of fiſh or frog; of fiſh, the beſt is a dace, roach, or perch; of frogs, the yelloweſt are beſt. In uſing the ledger-bait, if it be a fiſh, ſtick your hook through his upper lip, and then faſtening it to a ſtrong line, at leaſt twelve or fourteen yards long, tie the other end of the line, either to ſome ſtake in the ground, or to the bough of a tree near the pike's uſual haunt; which done, wind your line on a forked ſtick, big enough to keep the bait from drawing it under water, all except half a yard, or a little more; and your ſtick muſt have a ſmall cleft at the end, into which faſten your line, but ſo, that when the pike comes, he may eaſily draw it forth, and have line enough to go to his hold and pouch the bait.

But if the bait be a frog, put the arming-wire in at his mouth, and out at his gills, then with a fine needle and ſilk ſow the upper part of his leg, with one ſtitch only, to your

arming-wire, or tie his leg gently above the upper joint of the wire.

There is a way of *trolling* for pike, with a winch to wind it up withal; and this fiſh being very ſtrong, your rod muſt not be too ſlender at top, where ſhould be placed a ring for your line to run through, which line is to be of ſilk two yards and a quarter next the hook, that muſt be double, and ſtrongly armed with wire about ſeven inches: faſten ſome ſmooth lead upon the ſhank of the hook, and having placed it in the mouth of your fiſh-bait, with your lead ſink it with his head downwards, ſo caſt your bait up and down, and if you feel the fiſh at the hook, give him length enough to run away with the bait and pouch it, then ſtrike him with a ſmart jerk. Obſerve in trolling to put your arming-wire in at the mouth of the gudgeon, (the beſt bait) and thruſting it along by the back, bring it out again by the tail, and there faſten it with a thread, having your reel in your hand, and your line fixed to your hook through a ring at the top of your rod, then move your bait up and down in ſome likely place in the water, as you walk gently by the river-ſide; when you feel him bite, be ſure to give him line enough, and not to ſtrike him too quick or too fiercely, leſt you endanger your tackle and loſe your fiſh: if you fiſh at ſnap, give him leave to run a little, and then ſtrike the contrary way to which he runs: But for this method of angling a ſpring hook is beſt, and your tackle muſt be much more ſtrong than for the troll.

If you fiſh with a dead bait for a pike, take minnows, yellow frogs, dace, or roach, and having diſſolved gum of *jey* in oil of *ſpike*, anoint your bait therewith, caſting it where pikes frequent; after it has lain a little while at the bottom, draw it to the top, and ſo up the ſtream, and you will quickly perceive a pike very eagerly following it. They bite beſt about three in the afternoon, in clear water, with a gentle gale, in the middle of ſummer to the latter end of autumn, and in winter, all day long; and in the latter end and beginning of the ſpring, he bites moſt eagerly early in the morning, and late in the evening. See HUXING, *&c.*

PILLAR; moſt great manages have pillars fixed in the middle of the manage-ground, to point out the center; but all manages in general have upon the ſide or circumference, other pillars placed two and two, at certain diſtances, from whence they are called the two pillars, to diſtinguiſh them from that of the center.

When we ſpeak of the former, we call it working round the pillar, and when we refer to the other two, we call it, working between the two pillars.

The

The pillar of the center ſerves to regulate and adjuſt the extent of ground, to the end that the manage upon volts may be performed with method and juſtneſs, and that they may work in a ſquare by rule and meaſure, upon four lines of the volt, which ought to be imagined at an equal diſtance from the center.

It ſerves likewiſe to break unruly high mettled horſes, without indangering the rider, the horſe being tied to a long rope, one end of which is made faſt to a pillar, and managed by a man placed by the pillar, which keeps the horſe in ſubjection, and hinders him from flying out.

To break ſuch an unruly fiery horſe, and make him go forwards, put the caveſſon upon him, and make faſt the rope to the middle ring and to the pillar, trot him round the pillar without any perſon on his back, and fright him with the ſhambrier or rod, that he may know it, and fly from the leaſt appearance of a blow.

This done, you may mount him round the pillar, and put him on, ſo as that he ſhall not be able either to rear up or to ſtop, in order to do miſchief, for the dread of the ſhambrier will prevent all diſorders, and hinder him from ſtopping.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* ſays, this is the only caſe in which the uſe of the pillar ſhould be ſuffered, for in general, he is ſo far from approving of the pillar, that he affirms, it only ſpoils horſes, becauſe round it they only work by rota, and having their eyes always fixed upon the ſame objects, know not how to manage elſewhere, but inſtead of obeying the hand and the heels, know nothing but the rope and the ſhambrier.

In ſuch manages as have not this pillar, you muſt imagine a place where it ſhould be, that is, you muſt conſider the middle of the ground as the center, in order to regulate and facilitate manages upon rounds. See ROPE *and* ROPES.

The two pillars are placed at the diſtance of two or three paces the one from the other.

We put a horſe between theſe with a caveſſon of leather, or cord, mounted with two big ropes, that anſwer from the one pillar to the other.

You muſt ply your horſe with the caveſſon ropes, and make him riſe between the two pillars: when once he has got a habit of curvetting with eaſe, he will give you a good ſeat on horſeback, and by the liberty of his poſture make you keep the counterpoiſe of your body, and teach you to ſtretch out your hams.

PINCHING [*in Horſemanſhip*], is when a horſe ſtanding ſtill, the rider keeps him faſt with the bridle-hand, and applies the ſpurs juſt to the hair of his ſides.

PIP, a diſtemper incident to *hawks*; it proceeds from cold and moiſtneſs in the head, or by feeding on groſs meats in the ſummer-time, that have not been waſhed well in cold water.

For the cure. Give the *hawk* with her caſting at night, a ſcouring pill of *agaric*, or *hiera picra*, for two or three days together, and waſh her tongue with roſe-water, and anoint it for three or four days with oil of *ſweet almonds*; and when the pip is thoroughly ripe, *i. e.* when it is white and ſoft, take it off with a ſharp awl or bodkin, and afterwards anoint the wound with oil of *ſweet almonds*.

If the *hawk* has the pip in her foot, then caſt her, and cut out the core or corn in the ball of it, and apply a plaiſter of *galbanum*, *white pitch*, and *Venice turpentine*, ſpread on ſoft leather, and tied on ſo faſt that it may not come off, but yet not ſo ſtreight as to hurt her, then let her ſtand on a perch ſoft lined, keep her warm, and dreſs her three or four times a week till ſhe is well.

PISSING *of Blood* [*in Horſes*], may proceed from divers cauſes; ſometimes by being ridden over-hard, or laboured beyond his ſtrength, and by carrying too heavy burdens on his back; at other times it may be by ſome vein broken in his body, on which blood will frequently iſſue out of his body; or it may proceed from ſome ſtone fretting upon his kidneys, and from ſeveral other cauſes.

For the cure. Take *knot-graſs*, *ſhepherd's purſe*, *bloodwort of the hedge*, *polypody of the wall*, *comfrey*, and *garden bloodwort*, of each an handful, ſhred them ſmall, and boil them in a quart of *beer*, to which add a little *ſalt-leaven* and *ſoot*, and give the horſe.

PISTE, is the tread, or tract, that a horſe makes upon the ground he goes over.

PIT-FALL, a cheap device, wherewith you may take a whole covey of partridges, as well as ſingle ones, or indeed any other birds: There are *pit-falls* above, and under ground: The machine repreſented by the following cut, is a ſort of cage, and made thus:

This device is compoſed of four ſticks, or pieces of wood, AB, AD, DC, and CB, each about three foot long, and bored through within two inches of the end, with a hole big enough to turn one's little finger in it; they muſt be placed on each other, in a ſquare upon the ground, and let into each other about half the thickneſs of the ſtick, that they may hold together, in ſuch manner as to make four angles; then take two hazle tough rods, about the bigneſs of one's finger, each four or five foot long, which muſt be fixed in the fore-mentioned

tioned holes, croſſing them over each other, that their other ends may be fixed in their oppoſite angles, as the corner ſticks in cages uſed to be laid; then you muſt have ſtore of light ſtrait ſticks, longer than each other by degrees, and about the bigneſs of one's finger, which you muſt compile one over another, the longeſt firſt, and the ſhorteſt laſt, up to the height of the croſſing of the two rods, ſo that the whole will reſemble a kind of bee-hive; but you muſt remember to leave a hole at the top, to be covered or uncovered with ſome ſtone, or the like, to take out the birds when they are in the *pit-fall*.

You muſt at laſt bind the end of your ſticks to the two rods with oſiers, ſtrong packthread, or ſmall cord, and this is all that belongs to the *pit-fall*; but for the erecting or piling it up, do thus: Take a ſtick of about three foot long, and about the bigneſs of one's little finger, which muſt be ſmoothed above and below, then tie the end F with a little cord, to the middle of the foundation-ſtick A B, the other end of the ſtick F G muſt have a ſmall notch in it about two inches from the end; then provide another ſtick I K, about a foot and a half long, with a ſmall cord fixed at the upper end thereof, where you may place another little ſtick H, half a foot long, having the end G ſhaped like the ſharp end of a wedge; the lower end of the ſtick K muſt be fixed in the ground, which being done, the fore-part of the *pit-fall* D C, will come to be lifted up, and then place the end H of the little ſtick under the cage to ſupport it, and the other end, ſhaped like a wedge, into the notch of the ſtick F G, then let the *pit-fall* reſt gently on it, and it will be ready ſet, with one ſide lifted up about a foot high, and the ſtick F G will be about three inches from the ground, then ſtrew your bait under the cage.

The ſame *pit-fall* will ſerve to take ſmall birds, hares, rabbets, or vermin.

When you have found out that *partridges* frequent either vineyards, woods, or ſome other place, you muſt, before you ſpread your net, pitch upon a proper ſtand for your ſelf, either near a hedge, a knot of oſiers, or ſome buſhes, that ſo your *pit-fall* may not be openly ſeen, and ſo frighten the *partridges*: When the place is fixed, take five or ſix handfuls of barley or oats, parched in a frying-pan, or elſe ſome wheat, ſtrew ſome grains here and there, and make a pretty long train, ſo as to lead the *partridges* to the heap; and when you know by their dung that they are come thither, then lay your *pit-fall* at the place where they have dunged, covering it with ſome leaved branches, or broom, or leaved vine branches, if the ſeaſon allows it, and lay down ſeven or eight handfuls of corn under it, with a long train; the *partridges* having been regaled there before,

ſore, will not fail ſoon to get under the cage to eat, and being greedy will jump upon one another, ſo that coming to touch the little ſtick F G, which keeps the machine extended, it will by that means fall upon them. When the covey is large, ſome often happen to be without the reach of the *pit-fall*, but he that is dextrous at this ſport, will know how to catch them another time.

The two figures following deſcribe the *pit-fall* two ways; the firſt ſhews how 'tis extended front-ways, and the other ſide-ways, and they are marked with the ſame letters; the letter E ſhews you, that when the *pit-fall* is light, and the covey large, that you muſt put a ſtone upon the top of the *pit-fall*, the weight of which prevents a ſingle *partridge* from letting down the cage or trap, for otherwiſe you may take but one or two: This artifice is well known to thoſe who follow the ſport.

Beſides this *pit-fall* for the taking of *partridges*, there are others of the like nature with which they take ſmall birds; the former was *above the earth*, but theſe, *in, and under it*, and are excellent for taking *black-birds*, *thruſhes*, *field-fares*, and the like birds that feed upon worms. The beſt time for this ſport, is from the beginning of *November* to the end of *March*; the device is cheap, profitable, and pretty common; nevertheleſs, in order to omit nothing that may be uſeful in this work, the following figures will demonſtrate it to you. *viz.*

The figure marked A, is a plain paddle-ſtaff, ſuch as country-men uſe to carry in their hands as they go about their grounds; with this you are to cut up turfs, with which the *pit-fall* is to be cloſed, which turf muſt at leaſt be cut two inches larger than the *pit*; the ſaid paddle may likewiſe ſerve to dig your *pits*, which ſhould always be made in the ſun, near ſome hedge where birds frequent: They may alſo be made in great woods, near holly-buſhes, for birds in hard weather reſort to ſuch places, in expectation of worms, by picking up and removing dead leaves that lie on the ground; the holes may be about ſeven inches deep, on the oppoſite ſide let it be about four or five inches long, as is deſigned by the letter O, and from X to O, there may be a diſtance of about ſix inches; then take a ſmall ſtick X, being tapered, or cut ſmall by degrees, prick the ſmall end X into the ſide of the *pit* marked M, and let the end V lie upon the ground; then have another ſtick marked as S T, about the bigneſs of a ſwan's quill, and four inches long, which cut flat and ſmooth on one ſide, and cut a notch at the end S on the other ſide.

In the next place you muſt have a forked ſtick marked as Y, and Z, ſomething bigger than the other ſticks, and about five or ſix inches long, the end Z being cut like the end of a wedge.

wedge. The next thing is to make uſe of your turfs, which muſt be four or five inches thick, the bigger ſide to be laid over the largeſt ſide of the *pit*.

Take the end S of your little ſtick, and lay the flat ſide on the place M, upon the end of the ſtick which is pricked into the ground; then place the end Z of your forked ſtick into the notch S, and lay on the turf, making the end of the forked ſtick marked Y, to be juſt under the place of the turf marked K, then move and place the ſmall ſtick which holds the fork, in ſuch manner, that by the leaſt bird that comes to tread upon the end of the ſticks, the turf may fall down, and ſo catch the birds in the hole.

That you may induce the birds to come to your *pit-falls*, get ſome earth-worms, and ſtick four or five of them through the body with ſome long thorns, or ſmall ſticks for that purpoſe, and ſo ſet them in your *pits* to be ſeen by the birds that come near it; and take care that the birds cannot come to the *pits* any other way than that marked O: You may plant a little hedge-row of ſhort ſticks about the two ſides of the *pit*. If it be hard froſty weather, ſtir up ſome freſh earth about the fore front of the *pit*, which will much entice the birds to come.

There is another ſort of *pit-fall* which is not ſo troubleſome as the former, and not ſo many ſticks or devices required; you may uſe it in any hedge, buſh, tree, or the like, and in all weathers. 'Tis to be made and uſed according to the following deſcription.

Take a holly-ſtick about the bigneſs of one's middle finger, and about a foot and a half long; alſo another ſtick of the ſame bigneſs, but about two inches ſhorter, bend them both like a bow, with a good double packthread, between which place a certain flat ſtick, about eighteen inches long, as the letters P M, K G, do denote; then tie the end of the ſaid ſtick G to the middle of the leſſer bow, to try if it be right, and with one hand hold the end P of the flat ſtick, and with the other hand pull the leſſer bow towards you, and if when you let it fly back it returns with a good force, it is a ſign 'tis well done.

Then tie upon your flat ſtick, about three inches from the end of it, at the letter P, a ſmall packthread about nine inches long, and as big as a good quill, between the ſaid packthread at P, and the letter K, about the letter M tie the thread double, as N O, then ſpread a ſmall net over two bows, and let the whole be like a folding-ſtool: The way to bend it is thus, lift up the greater of the bows, and bring it over the little ſtick Q R, then paſs a-thwart the net the double thread N O, with the

the bait faſtened therein at N, and opening the end O, put it on the end of the ſtick R, and it is ready ſet.

For the better comprehending it, there are three figures deſcribed, (the letters are all the ſame) one ſhews how to make it, the other how to bend it or ſet it, and the laſt ſhews it ready bent.

When you fix it in any place, ſtrew ſome leaves behind it, and alſo upon the bottom of it before, to the end the birds may not unbend it, except in the fore-part: you muſt bait according to the different ſeaſons and natures of thoſe birds you deſign to take; in *May* and *June*, for pies and jays, in gardens and orchards, either two or three cherries, or a piece or two of green pear or apple, may do well: In winter, for black-birds, thruſhes, or the like, two or three worms will do the buſineſs; at other times, and for ſome birds, an ear or two of wheat or barley is very good.

PLANET-STRUCK, or *ſhrew-running*, as it is called by ſome, is a diſtemper in horſes, being a deprivation of feeling or motion, not ſtirring any of the members, but that they remain in the ſame form as when the beaſt was firſt ſeized with it.

It proceeds ſometimes from *choler* and *phlegm*, ſuperabundantly mixed together, ſometimes from melancholy blood, being a cold and dry humour which affects the hinder part of the brain; ſometimes from extreme heat and cold, or raw digeſtion, ſtriking into the veins ſuddenly; or laſtly, from extreme hunger, occaſioned by long faſting.

If the diſeaſe proceeds from heat, it may be known by the hotneſs of the horſe's breath, and the free fetching of his wind; but if from cold, by a ſtuffing and poze in his head.

For the cure. Some preſcribe to hang a flint-ſtone over his head, or ſome cold iron, as an old ſcythe, *&c.* others, to give him fifteen ſeeds of ſingle *piony*; others preſcribe exerciſe before and after water, to mix hemp-ſeed in his provender, and to cauſe him to ſweat, by giving him *miſletoe of the oak*, *muſtard-ſeed*, *ſeed of black poplar*, *cinquefoil*, *germander*, *hyſſop*, and *St John's wort*.

PLANTED [*with Farriers*], a term uſed of a horſe, who is ſaid to be *right planted on his limbs*, when he ſtands equally firm on his legs, and not one advanced before the other; his legs ſhould be wider above than below, that is, the diſtance between his feet ſhould be leſs than between his fore-thighs, at that part next to the ſhoulders; the knees ought not to be too cloſe, but the whole leg ſhould deſcend in a ſtrait line, to the very *paſtern-joint*, and the feet ſhould be turned neither out nor in,

in, the paſtern being placed about two fingers breadth more backwards than the coronet.

As for the hind-hand, his jarrets or hams ſhould not be too cloſe, and the inſtep, which is betwixt the hock and the *paſtern-joint*, ſhould ſtand perpendicular to the ground.

PLANTED-COAT. See STARING-HAIR.

PLATE-LONGE, is a woven ſtrap, four fathom long, as broad as three fingers, and as thick as one, made uſe of in the manage for raiſing a horſe's legs, and ſometimes for taking him down, in order to facilitate ſeveral operations of the Farrier.

PLAT-VEIN [*in a Horſe*], is a vein on the inſide of each fore-thigh, a little below the elbow, ſo called among common Farriers; ſome call it the *baſilic* vein.

The bleeding of this vein may be ſtopped when cut, by filling the orifice with the wool of a rabbet, or hare, and afterwards ſowing up the skin in two parts; upon which a little matter will gather together, but by greaſing the wound it will be healed in eight or nine days.

PLOVER, a travelling bird, about the bigneſs of a pigeon; it has yellow, white, and dark red feathers; his bill is black, ſhort, ſharp-pointed, and a little crooked at the end. There is alſo another ſort of *plover* which is ſomething bigger, and from it's aſh-colour, called the *grey plover*, marked with cheſnut-coloured ſpots; his bill is alſo whiter and longer. It is good food, eſpecially for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſs, and a retention of urine; the fleſh of it has the virtue to purify the blood.

*Plovers* uſually fly in exceeding great flocks together; ſome will tell you, that they have been ſeen to the number of thirty thouſand of them in one day. They generally come to us about *September*, and leave us in, or about *March*; in cold and froſty weather they go in queſt of their food, on ſuch lands as lie near and adjoining to the ſea; in thaws and open ſeaſons they go higher up in the country, ſo that their whole labour is to riſe and fall, as we ſay. They delight much to feed in ploughed lands, eſpecially if ſow'd, and having fed, they preſently ſeek out for water to waſh their beaks and feet that are full of dirt. When they ſleep they don't perch upon any thing, but couch or ſit on the ground like ducks or geeſe, far from trees and hedges, when the wind does not blow. They ſleep, indeed, only in calm weather, otherwiſe they paſs moſt of the night in running up and down to ſeek for worms as they creep out of the ground, and then they always make a little cry, on purpoſe to keep cloſe together, for at day-break they all unite into one body, and ſo depart: If in their flight they

they chance to ſpy any others on the ground, they uſually call them to them, and if they refuſe to go, they make a ſtay, expecting ſome booty. There are many other fowl that accompany them, as *lap-wings*, *teal*, and the like.

They are eaſieſt to be taken when not intermixt with other fowl, eſpecially in *October*, ſoon after their coming, as being unacquainted with the inſtruments of their deſtruction: they are alſo eaſily taken in the month of *March*, for then they begin to couple. 'Tis not adviſable to ſet your nets for them in long froſts, and continued cold ſeaſons, but intermixt with weathers; of all winds, the north-weſt is the worſt to take them; and as you ought not to ſet your nets in ſome winds, ſo you ought exactly to place your nets according to the wind, of which more will be ſaid by and by. All ſea-fowl fly againſt the wind whenever they deſign to reſt on land, and therefore obſerve to fix your nets accordingly, to play with the wind.

There are many little neceſſary things to be uſed in the taking of *plovers*: You muſt have two poles or ſtaves, marked 1 and 2, about as thick as your arm, and of a different length, one of which muſt be nine foot three inches long, and the other nine foot; let both of them be a little notched at the ſmalleſt end.

Then you muſt have two pieces of ſome pipe-ſtave, as marked 3, a foot long, and three inches broad, and pointed at one end: in the next place you muſt have a couple of ſtaves about the bigneſs of one's thumb, ten or twelve inches long, and pointed at one end, as that marked 4; get three other pieces of wood, marked W-5, each two foot in length, and about the bigneſs of a pitch-fork, ſharpened at the end: then you muſt provide your ſelf with a ſmall hatchet, marked 6, the ſharp ſide not above three inches deep, with a ſtrong head to beat in the ſtaves: You muſt have a bill, or large knife, marked 7; alſo a ſtick in the faſhion of a billiard-ſtick, as repreſented by W 8, which muſt be two foot long, from the letter A to B, ending in a point at A, the other end B C, muſt be a foot long, bending, and it muſt be cut in three angles at the letter C.

In the ſecond Cut is deſcribed a pipe or whiſtle, No. 1. wherewith you call the *plovers*; it may be made of the thigh-bone of a goat, or a large ſheep, and cut off at both ends, about three inches long, fill it at the end H with wax, at the opening E, then make the hole F plain under the bone, that the wind may come; next make a hole at the middle F, juſt above, big enough to receive a ſmall gooſe-quill, and another a pretty deal bigger, towards the end G, to give it the clearer ſound;

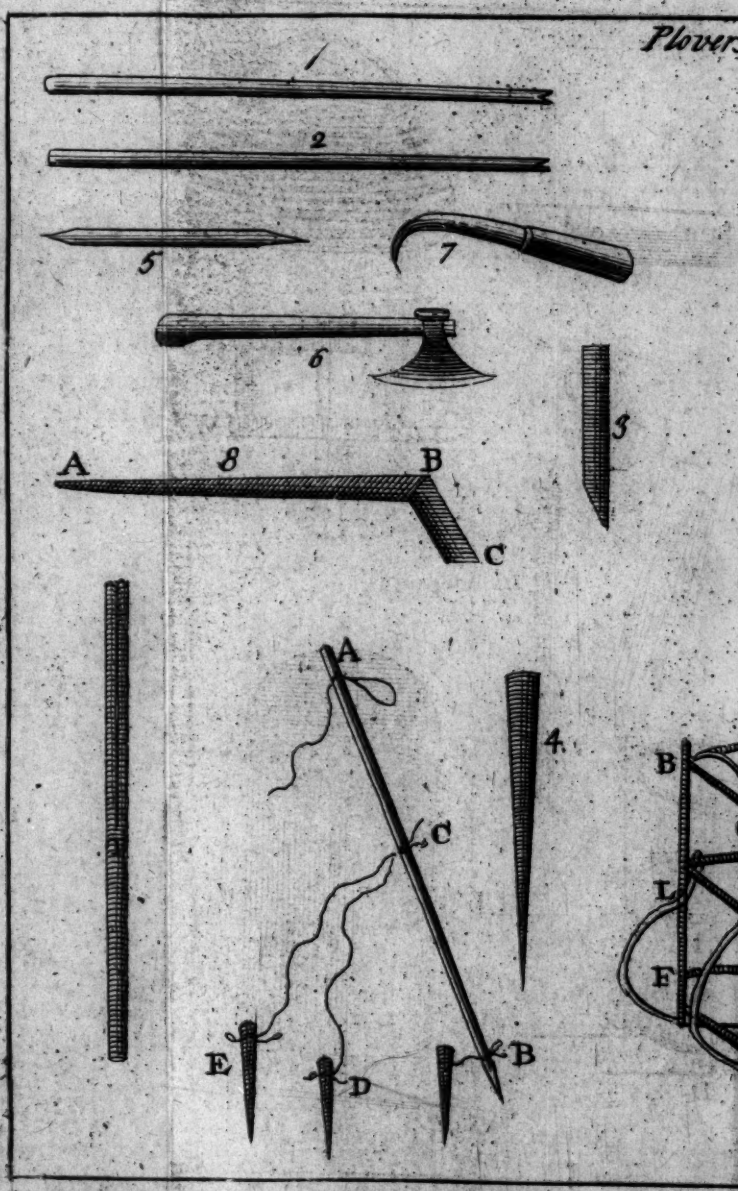
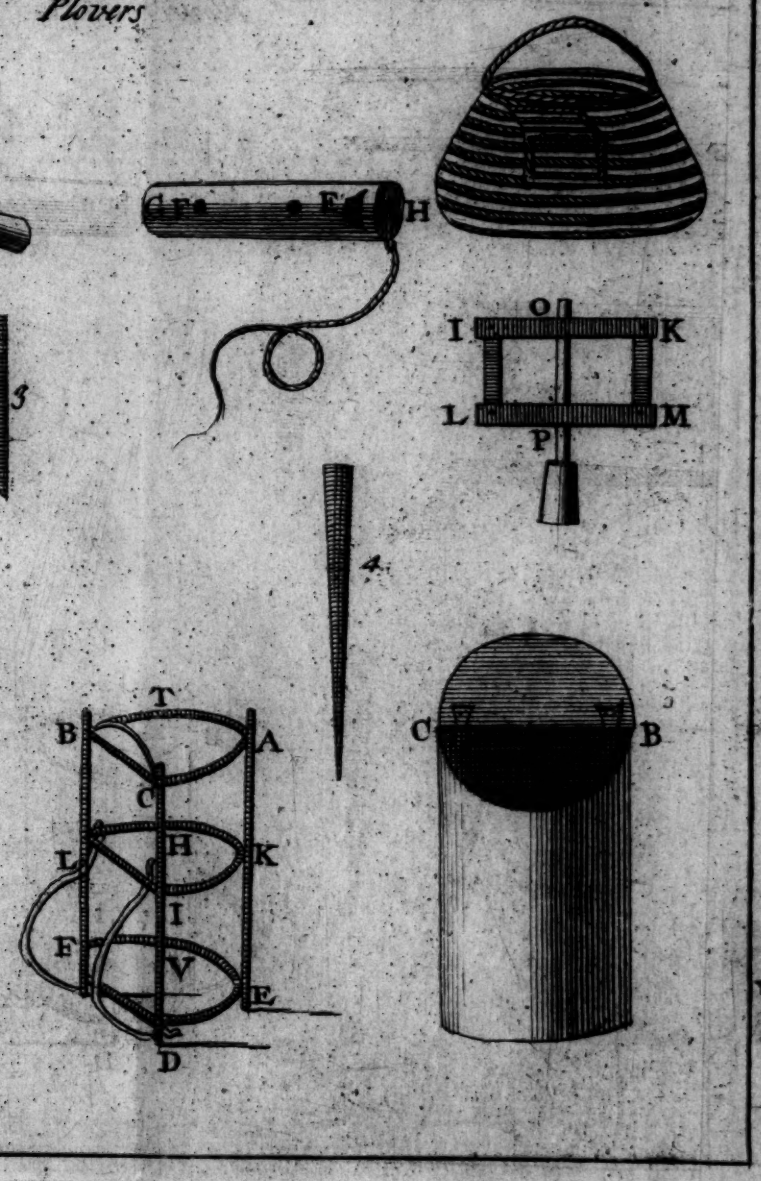

Plower
1
2
5
7
6
3
A
8
B
C
A
4
C
B
L
F
E
D
B

Plate 17

Plovers



ſound; and likewiſe pierce a ſmall hole at H, to receive a packthread, that you may thereby hang it about your neck.

Then provide a ſmall pannier, or basket, as in the figure W 2, ſomewhat in the form of an egg, which muſt be big enough to hold three or four live lap-wings, with a hole in the top to put them in, with ſomething to ſhut it, and a pully or cord to carry it.

Be provided with three ſmall reels, as repreſented by the third figure, which ſerve to wind your lines upon: They conſiſt of two pieces of wood, I K, L M, half an inch broad, and ſix inches long, which muſt be bored near the ends, in order to fit the two ſtaves I L, K M, which muſt be ſmaller than one's finger; you muſt pierce the two flat pieces of wood in the middle P O, into which put two other pieces which may eaſily turn, as you may ſee in the cut, No. 3.

You muſt have a commodious ſack, or wallet, to carry your things in, as the birds you have taken and killed, the packthreads, and other neceſſary utenſils; it is made according to the deſcription in the cut No. 3. of three pieces of ſquare wood, B F, C D, A E, two foot long, and an inch and half thick; they muſt have three ſeveral holes bored an inch big, take three or four thick ſtaves, three foot long, and bent like a bow, which thruſt into the holes in the middle marked I, half in, then fix one of the ends in the hole K, and the other in the hole L, which faſten with ſmall wooden wedges; you muſt paſs the other two above and below in the ſame manner, and place three ſticks more, T, H, V, eighteen inches long, between the two pieces B F and A L, which ſhould enter into the holes made on purpoſe to keep the reſt in order: You muſt tie two girths, leather ſtraps, or cords, to the ſtaff L I, in the middle, and the other two ends ſhould be furniſhed with the ſhoe-buckles F and D; or elſe tie a cord, two foot long, to the letter D, by one end, and the other end faſten at C; and when all this is done, cover it with ſome coarſe linnen cloth, or canvas, as you ſee it repreſented in the cut, and leave a piece of the cloth above, as A B C, which muſt be ſowed about a wooden bow; it will ſerve for a lid or cover.

Some make uſe of another ſort of pipe, repreſented in the next cut, 4, being nothing but a piece of wood, leſſer than one's little finger, and three inches long, cleft at the end, unto the middle T, wherein fix a bay leaf, to imitate the cry of lapwings.

Beſides this, you muſt have two rods, as in the ſecond figure, each five foot and an half long, and ſtreight, light, and ſlender, having at the bigger end B a peg faſtened, three or four inches long, with a packthread, and pretty cloſe to the

rod; at the middle C, that is, nearer the great end, tie a couple of packthreads, each two foot long, with a peg at each end D and E, of the ſame ſize with the former at B; at the ſmall end of the rod A, faſten another ſlender packthread, with a double at the end, to clap about the body of a lapwing, and the other end, which is ſingle, muſt be a good deal longer, to faſten the tail of the bird.

Take an holm-ſtick, as in the cut 5, about four or five foot long, indifferent ſtrong, at the great end of which faſten two pegs, B, C, at each ſide, about the bigneſs of one's little finger, and ſix inches long; about a foot and a half from thence faſten two packthreads, each two foot and a half long, with a peg at each end F and G, about the ſame ſize with the former. Theſe are the main implements to be uſed; now we come to treat of their uſe.

After having provided your ſelf, beſides theſe implements, with a net or two, which are known by the name of *leap-nets*, whoſe meſhes are lozenge-wiſe, and two inches broad, and whoſe length ſhould be about two fathom, and eighteen inches deep: The beſt place to pitch them for *plovers* and ſuch like fowl, is in large common fields of green corn, where there are neither trees nor hedges, at leaſt within three or four hundred paces of the place where you deſign to go to work: If there be any water in the place, endeavour to pitch near it, for *plovers*, as before hinted, delight to waſh their beaks and feet after they have dirted themſelves with turning the earth up and down for ſeeds and worms: You muſt take care that the plot where you pitch be a little lower than your lodge, or at leaſt equal with it, for it muſt not be higher. See *plate*, *fig.* 6.

Now ſuppoſe the table following repreſents the form of the meadow or field, and that the place where you deſign to pitch, reaches from A to B, that the diſtance between B and E be the ſpace between the plat-form and your lodge, and that the wind blows ſouth; You muſt have a packthread about fourteen or fifteen foot long, and faſten it to a couple of pegs, A, B; the pricked line A B is done on purpoſe to repreſent this packthread, which faſten in the ground, to line out the place for your net; then take the billiard ſtick, A 8, B C, deſigned in one of the preceeding figures, and beat the earth with the triangular end, as if you would cut it, and ſo paſs along the whole length of the packthread, which is about twelve or fourteen fathom, the exact length of the net: When your border is made, then take away the packthread, and take the ſhorter of the two ſticks marked 2, and drawn in the figures before, repreſenting the utenſils; place the ſmall end at the bottom of the border 1, and the bigger at number 8, not directly ſtrait, but bending at leaſt

leaſt two foot inwards, as you may ſee by the pricked line traverſing from the cypher 1 to 7, which is ſtrait, and not the line 8 O; being thus laid, hold it faſt with one hand, and with one finger of the other, or with the handle of your knife, trace out the form of it's poſition, that it may reſt imprinted on the earth; then with your great knife marked 7, in the preceeding figure, cut along your trace or border of your ſaid ſtick, and with your hatchet marked 6, cut out the earth between the two traces or lines, *a* 1, 8, *o*, beginning at the 1, and ending with 8, in ſuch a manner, that at the end 1, the earth may be taken out but one inch over, and at the end 8, four or five inches large, that your ſtick may be hid, as it were in a gutter.

This being done, carry the other ſtick, the longer of the two, unto the other end of your long border, and plant it in the ſelf-ſame faſhion at 3, 9, that it may be, as it were, in a gutter, like the other; then take your ſtick marked 3, which drive into the ground at the end of your two gutters, as 8 and 9, to hinder the two main ſticks from beating into the ground, with the force of the net; drive alſo your two ſticks into the ground, about half a foot from your border, at *j* and 3, a little inclining inwards; the intention being to prevent your main ſticks from returning back when the net is ſtreightned, until the cord be pulled; beſides, ſhould you place them outwards upon the lines 9, 6, and 8, *o*, it would be impoſſible to make your net play, for then, the more you ſtrained the cord, the cloſer would your main ſticks come under the other ſticks.

The next thing is to remove all the looſe earth, except an handful or two, which lay on the two ends 5 and 7, the better to raiſe the other ends of the main ſticks; and then your plat-form is ready fixed.

Now if you make two other gutters, as 2, 8, 4, 9, on the other ſide of your border, oppoſite to the two firſt, then your plat-form will ſerve for two contrary winds, *viz.* north and ſouth.

It remains, you ſhould fix the ſtakes in the neceſſary places; the firſt that is behind, marked 14, which muſt be pitched ſeven or eight paces diſtant from the end of the border 3, 4, and on one ſide is at about half a foot off; the ſecond is a ſtrong peg marked 13, which ought to be driven into the ground ſix or ſeven paces from the end of the border 1, 2, and as the other ſhould be on one ſide about half a foot from the palet 9, ſo ſhould this from that at 8, and the laſt, H, muſt be thruſt into the earth behind the lodge, about a fathom off, more or leſs, over-againſt the two palets 8, 9; but if it be a north-eaſt wind, you muſt pull up theſe ſtakes, and turn them to the other ſide of the plat-form, placing them at the ſame diſtances as before-mentioned; and that at H muſt alſo be carried to G, and the lodge E to F, and all will be right.

If you intend to take any *plovers*, be on the place where your plat-form is ready made, with all your implements, early in the morning. The cut following repreſents a ſimple plat-form for a weſt wind. See *plate*, *fig.* 7.

Place the main ſtick in the gutters, and take your net on your left ſhoulder, or arm, and go towards the lodge, which is about fifteen or ſixteen fathom from the plat-form, and there place the buckle which is at the end of the cord of your net, and ſo go backwards towards your plat-form, letting the cord trail all along; and being at the ſtake, or ſtrong peg S, faſten thereto the cords of the pully T, ſo that the pully may be in a direct line with the two palets or pieces of wood Q O; then when you come to the form, let your net it ſelf fall by degrees, and ſtill retire backwards; when you are at the peg behind, which is at R, ſtrain the cord until it be right and ſtrait, and then fix it to the ſaid peg, that it may not ſlip back.

It will not be amiſs to deſcribe to you the manner of knot, with which you ſhould faſten your cords upon this occaſion; ſuppoſe that the peg 7 be the piece to which you have a mind to faſten your cord 2, 4, take it in one of your hands, at 1, and bring over the thread 2, in order to form the buckle or knot 5, which paſs over the peg 7; then make another bow or buckle, as 6, wherein the thread 4 is paſſed under, and ſo clap over your peg upon the top of the other bow; then ſtrain the two ends 2 and 4, and your knot will be compleat, and will ſooner break than get looſe: You muſt be very exact and ready at it.

When the ends of the cords of the net are thus faſtened, lift up your main ſtick P Q, and place the great end in the gutter Q, and drawing the cord of your net towards the border, force it into the notch in the ſmall end of your main ſtick, and let ſome body hold it there; but in caſe you have no help, lodge it in the gutter under the peg P, and drive the ſharp end of the billiard into the ground to ſtay there, till you go to the other main ſtick N O, and there fix your cord in the notch at the end M; it muſt be ſo ſtreightened, that a great deal of ſtrength may be uſed to get it into the notch; then place your main ſtick in the gutter under the peg N, remove your billiard from your main ſtick V Q, and force your net into the plat-form, ſo that it be hid under the cord.

The next thing is to direct you in the placing your *call-plovers* and artificial *lapwings*, which muſt be diſpoſed as you ſee in the cyphers o o o: In caſe the wind be not directly eaſt, but inclined a little to the ſouth, then your firſt pelt, or counterfeit bird, which is only the skin of a bird ſtuffed with chaff, or the like ſtuff, marked Z, ſhall be placed half a foot from the border, and about eight or nine foot from the end V; the

the reſt you may range in ſuch order as they are deſigned by the figure, at about two or three foot diſtance from each other: Whereas, in caſe the wind be north-eaſt, place your birds a good deal further from the end V, that is to ſay, about ſix foot further, becauſe wild fowl always fly againſt the wind; and then, as they uſually paſs over the ſtales or artificial birds that is between them and the hinder ſtake R, it may ſo fall out, that they may paſs under the cord, for that will be ſhorter by a third part when it is let looſe, and by half a part when the wind is ſtrong, which you muſt diligently obſerve; but then when there is but little wind ſtirring, you may place two thirds of your birds behind the net, and if the wind be ſtrong one third part is enough, the reſt ſhould be before, becauſe *plovers* will come where your birds are.

But as for your *lapwings*, let them not be mixed with your *plovers*, but place them juſt by your gutter, as the ſmall letters *g*, *g*, import.

The next thing to be diſpoſed of is your live birds; if you intend to uſe two, drive one before and the other behind; if you have only one, place it behind in this manner; force your little picked ſtaff C into the ground, which is tied to the bigger end of the rod, and then holding up the little end F, ſee if it ſtands right with the lodge, and if ſo, hold it a foot high, while you ſtick the two pegs A, B, into the earth, then tie a live *lapwing* to it, with a loop of the packthread about it's leg, which packthread ſhould be pretty long, to the end the *lapwing* may not hurt it ſelf; then put the tail about the end of the rod, and faſten it with another packthread, and ſo taking one of the reels, faſten the end of the thread, which is above a quarter part of the length of your rod, to the place marked E, and the reel to the lodge; if you place a couple of *lapwings*, you muſt place the other in the ſame manner before your plat-form.

Your holm-ſtick muſt be placed about three or four fathom from the border, and about ſix foot above the laſt pelts or artificial birds: To ſet it in right order, do thus; drive into the ground the two pegs marked at the great end M, in ſuch a manner, that the holm-ſtick may move like the axle-tree of a cart between two wheels: Take the little end X, and lift your rod almoſt ſtrait up, that it may be right to the lodge, and then faſten your two pegs H, I, in the ground, to which the ends of the packthreads are tied; then faſten the end of your line to one of the reels, at the middle L of the rod, and carry the other end to your lodge; the holm-ſtick muſt be tied at the end X of the rod, and covered with ſome boughs, ſtraw, or the like, that the birds may not be frightened at the ſight thereof.

This holm-ſtick is nothing but the two wings of a kite or buzzard, which are tied with two or three hawk's bells, at the end of the rod, for the purpoſe which ſhall be ſhewed anon.

The lodge is to be made after this manner; take five or ſix boughs, about three foot high, and ſtick them in the ground like a hedge; it muſt be open at top, that you may hear and ſee the birds that paſs near you; the perſon muſt be neither clad in white, nor any bright coloured cloaths: The lodge may be eaſily comprehended without giving any deſcription of it; you may ſee it in the following cut, which repreſents two nets managed by a ſingle perſon at the ſame time, from one and the ſame lodge; the ſeat muſt be of turf, about a foot ſquare, and three or four inches thick, which put beneath the cord, in the place marked C, where your cords croſs each other, and where one may touch the hold-faſts *f*, *g*, to ſtrain the nets; you muſt lay a good handful of ſtraw under the cord, upon the turf, to prevent dirting the cord, as well as ſpoiling the turf, and you had need of a good arm-full in your lodge, to keep you warm and dry, as occaſion requires: You muſt likewiſe cut two little holes in the ground, *d*, *e*, to reſt your feet when you ſtrain your cords. Theſe ſame things muſt be well obſerved if you uſe but one net, but he that will undertake to manage two nets, had need to ſee firſt the manner of it, at leaſt obſerve the directions following. See *plate*, *fig.* 8.

Take a long cord, repreſented by the pricked line K I, which faſten at one end to the peg M, about two or three foot from the ſide of the peg Y; the other end faſten to the peg H, ſo that the place K of the packthread may be between five and ſix fathom diſtant from the end of the gutter O, when the ſhorter of your two main ſticks is fixed, one end at K, and the other at Q, carry the bigger of them ten or twelve fathom diſtant, the one end being ſet at I, within half a foot of the packthread, and the other towards L; let them be ſtooped down, and then fix another packthread, repreſented by the pointed line S T, which muſt be ſtrained hard, after which, with your billiard-ſtick, make your border of plat-form, Q R P, then cut out your gutters, and place your pegs and ſticks as in the former net.

You may make this form ſerve for two winds if you make the gutters V, X, Z, R, juſt oppoſite to the others, and then place your main ſticks in them; when you would change your wind, you muſt alſo turn about your cords and tranſplant your lodges; as for example, the foregoing figure repreſents two nets, which are ſet for a weſterly wind; ſuppoſe the wind ſhould chop about, and turn eaſterly, you muſt then firſt of all put the end of the cord M to the letter C, the ſtrong peg A

to
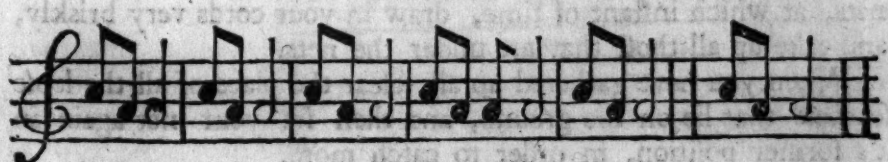
to the little *p*, and the ſtake H to the little *m*, the main ſtick K to the letter X, the other I to the letter V, and your net will then be ſet to the eaſt wind. You may likewiſe tranſpoſe the other net, by turning the cord Y to the little *a*, the ſtrong peg to the little *o*, and that ſtake behind the letter N: You muſt alſo turn your main ſticks about, and make a low ſeat at the little letter *h*, and dreſs up your lodge there; the two pointed lines, *a*, *h*, *i*, *n*, and *b*, *h*, *p*, *m*, do finally demonſtrate how the nets ſhould be placed when the wind is turning about; your birds, both alive and dead, muſt be ſo altered as you ſee, and you muſt ſet two or three counterfeit birds before the firſt border, with a *lapwing*, or *call-bird*, and another behind the platform: the reſt of the artificial birds may be ſet before the border P Q, and the holm-rod behind the laſt net.

In the next place, we proceed to give ſome inſtructions when and how to call, and alſo when and how to draw the nets for *plovers*, and the like birds. Your implements being all diſpoſed in good order, as already directed, betake your ſelf to your lodge, having your pipe hanging at your neck; and being every way watchful, when you eſpy any game on the wing, give them a call, and cauſe your *call-birds* to fly a turn or two ever and anon, as occaſion offers; for the game perceiving the *lapwings* to ſtir, and fly from place to place, and your other birds ſtand as it were feeding, they will be decoy'd thither in expectation of ſome food: when they approach, be ſure you do not make your birds ſtir at all, for in that caſe, they would ſoon perceive, by the forcedneſs of the motion, that they were tied, and they would fly away for fear of being ſurprized themſelves; neither muſt you with your pipe give them ſuch loud calls as if at a remote diſtance, but leſſen your notes by degrees; which ſaid notes are ſet down as follows.

*Natural Call for* Plovers.



*Right Call for large* Guinets.



*Call for* Curlews. *Call for* Guinets.



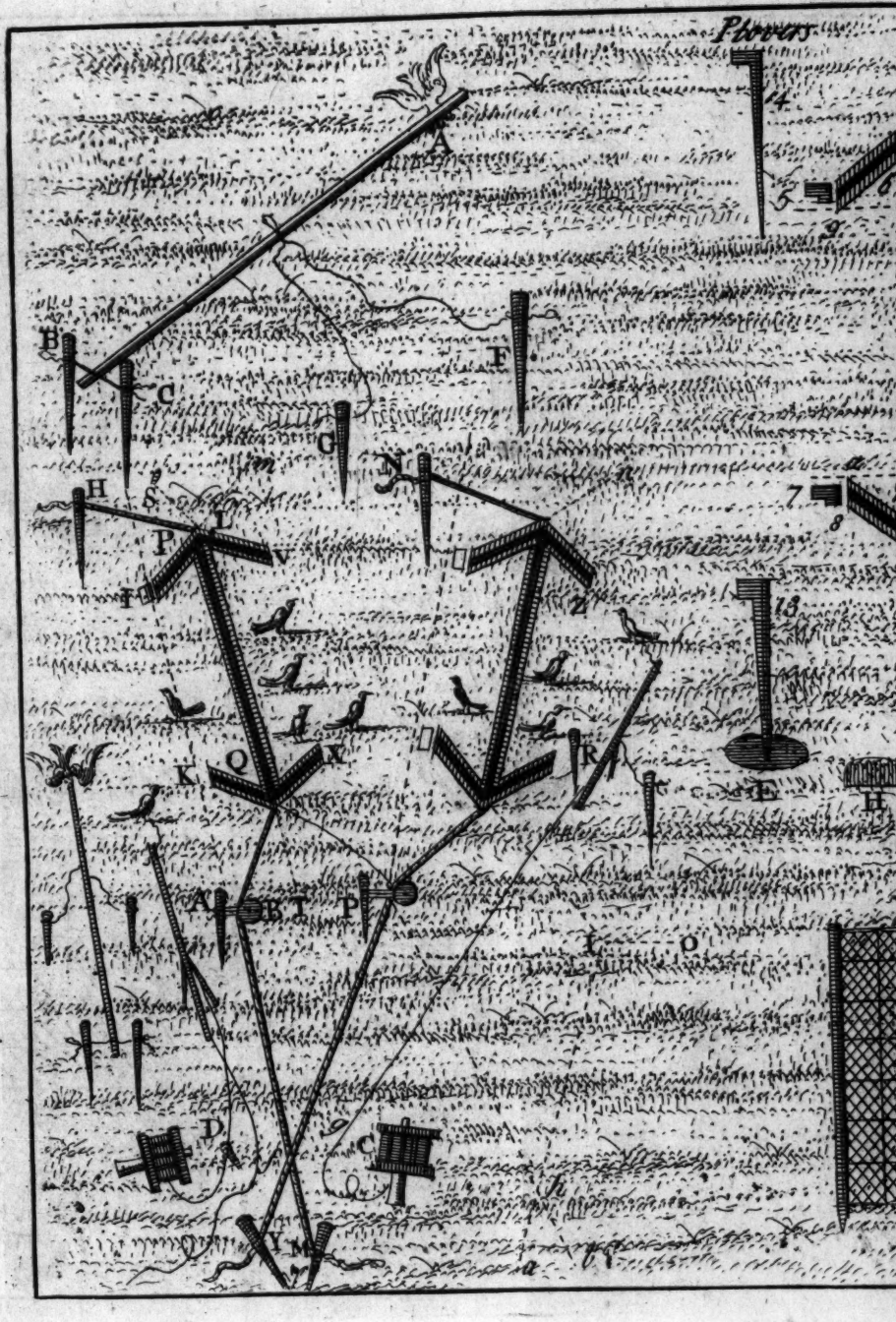
*The Cock* Lapwing *coming*. *The Hen* Lapwing.

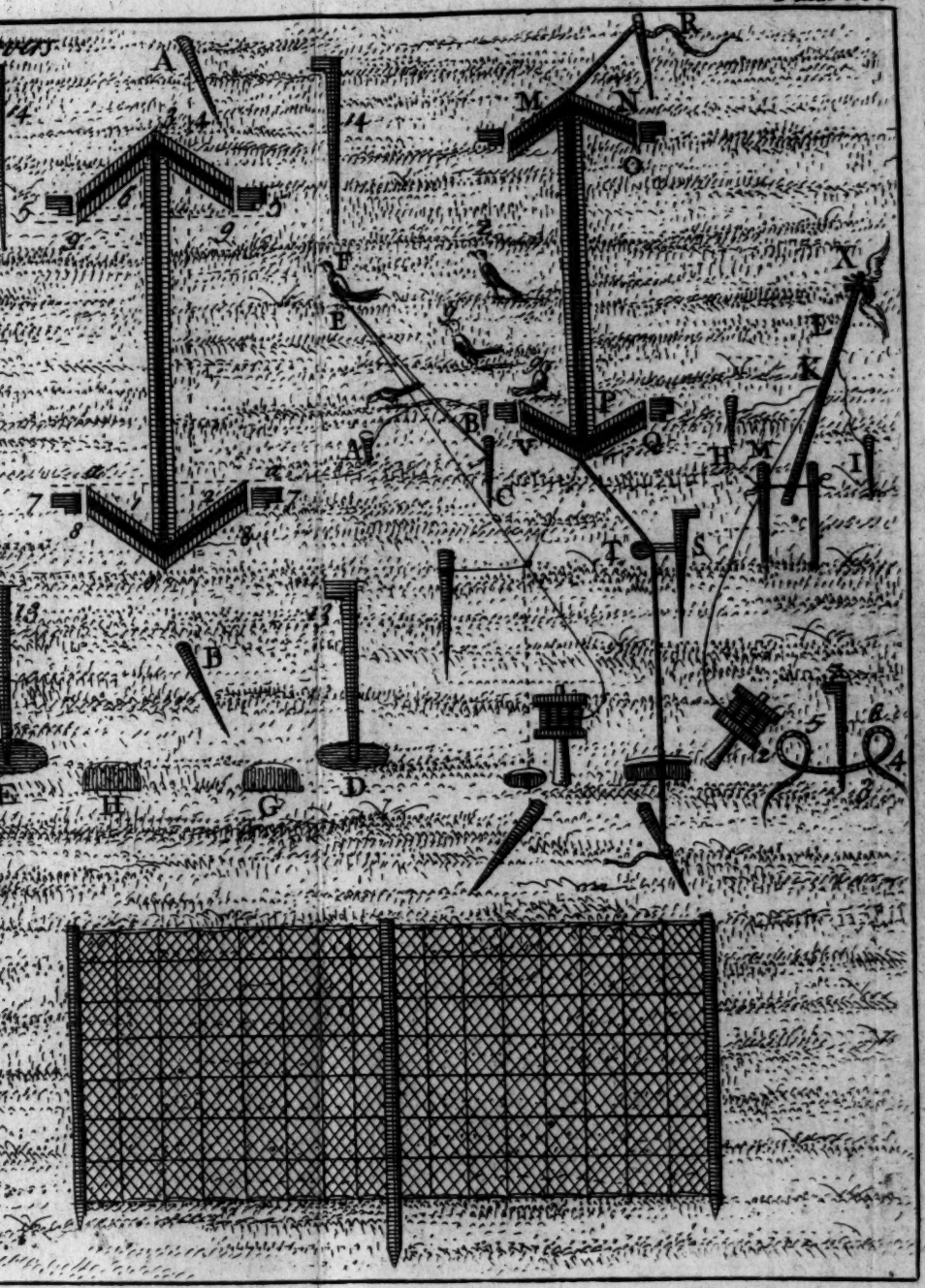


It is very difficult exactly to imitate the Notes, without good obſervation and practice; but as near as you can, call in the ſame Notes as you hear them, as they paſs by you; and be ſure not to let fly your net, though there were never ſo many of them, and that they were juſt at the net, unleſs they come flying againſt the wind: When you perceive they begin to deſcend, and that they come within eighteen or twenty foot of the platform, let go your pipe, and lay both hands on your cord, to let fly with all the force you can, juſt as you perceive the firſt of the flock between the two ſtakes K I; if they are about, or above eight foot high from the ground, let them paſs on, for they will wheel about and take another turn, nay, they will often paſs by you nine or ten times before you find them right for your purpoſe; you will find that, moſt an end, they will pitch a good way from your net; if you perceive them ſo inclined, make a little noiſe to prevent them; if nevertheleſs they take ground, then get your aſſiſtant (for it is proper there be two at the ſport) to ſteal out at the backſide of your lodge, and fetch a great compaſs behind the *plovers*; and if you had for that purpoſe your artificial ſtalking-horſe, or cow, it would be of great uſe; but for want thereof, let him go on all fours, or at leaſt ſtooping with his head down, by which means, he may by degrees drive them from ſide to ſide, within ten or twelve feet of the border, at which time let him throw up his hat and give a great ſhout, upon which they will take wing to fly over your nets, at which inſtant of time, draw in your cords very briskly, and take up all thoſe that are under the nets.

When you have gathered up all, clear the place of all the looſe feathers that lie on the ground, and then ſet your net again in it's former poſition, in order to catch more.

When


Plowers
A
B
C
F
G
H
L
P
V
K
Q
R
T
D
M
O
14
5
6
9
7
8
13
E
H


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
V
X

When you have two nets planted, and that a flock comes, do not preſently draw, but let your aſſiſtant fetch a compaſs and raiſe them, by which means you may be aſſured of them.

When you ſee a great flock coming, your aſſiſtant muſt hold the cord of your holm-rod, that is, the kite's wings, and draw it juſt when you direct him, that is to ſay, when the firſt birds of the flock fly low, and are within about ſix foot of the form; for as ſoon as ever they perceive the holm-rod aloft, the laſt of the flock will firſt paſs on, and all of them come within a foot of the ground, ſo that you may take the greateſt part of them, were they ten or fifteen dozen: You muſt be ſure not to ſtir the holm-rod till the birds are within ſeven or eight foot of the ground.

When ſome *guinets* get into your nets, (which are birds not much bigger than *larks*) do not buſy your ſelf with killing them as you do the *plovers*, one after another, but give them hard blows with your hat, as you would do flies, for they will very readily ſlip through a net that has large meſhes; you will ſometimes get above five hundred of them at once in your nets, and yet perhaps not take above thirty.

PLUMAGE, the feathers of a bird, or a bunch of feathers.

PLUMAGE [*in Falconry*], the feathers under a hawk's wing.

PLUME [*in Falconry*], the general colour or mixture of the feathers of a hawk; which ſhews her conſtitution.

*To* PLUME, to pick or plume the feathers off.

PLUMING [*among Falconers*], is when a hawk ſeizes a fowl, and pulls the feathers from it's body.

POCKET-HAYES, are certain ſhort nets to take *pheaſants* alive, without hurting them; whoſe haunts being found out, place your ſelf for the better view, on ſome tree, without noiſe; and when you find they are there, ſtrew a little barley, oats, or wheat, for a train, and in ſome likely place lay five or ſix handfuls together, to which they will come, as being drawn thither by the train.

Then plant the pocket-net deſcribed under the Articles CALLS *Natural* and *Artificial*, and ſo you may lay two or three of them in other places, and plant croſs their walks.

Theſe *Pocket-Hays* are thus repreſented. See the *Figure*.

They are about a yard long, and ſixteen inches deep: You may alſo in other paths, place two or three of your collars of horſe-hair, in certain fit places, athwart their paths, to take them by the legs; and be ſure to watch very narrowly: Now the firſt that is taken will ſtruggle very hard to get off, and will alſo make a great cry, which may occaſion the frightening away

of the reſt that are near at hand, ſo that nimbleneſs is requiſite; beſides, if they be taken by the ſtrings, they hazard the breaking the lines and their own legs.

POGE, a cold in a horſe's head.

POINSON, is a little point, or piece of ſharp-pointed iron, fixed in a wooden handle, which the Cavalier holds in his right hand when he means to prick a leaping-horſe in the croupe, or beyond the end of the ſaddle, in order to make him yerk out behind.

POINTS, or *Toes* of a bow of a ſaddle. See Bows.

POINT; a horſe is ſaid to make a point, when in working upon volts he does not obſerve the round regularly, but putting a little out of his ordinary ground, makes a ſort of angle, or point, by his circular tread.

POLL-EVIL [*in Horſes*], is a ſort of *fiſtula*, or deep ulcer between the ears of the poll, or nape of the horſe's neck, which proceeds from corrupt humours falling upon it, or perhaps from ſome bruiſe or blow, or ſome other cauſe.

The ſwelling will in time break of it ſelf, but it oftentimes putrifies more inwardly than on the outſide, and of conſequence is the more dangerous, if not ſpeedily healed.

For the cure. Shave away the hair from the ſwelling, and lay on a plaiſter of ſhoe-maker's black wax, ſpread upon white alum leather, and let it lie till it has ripened or broke the impoſthume.

Then boil a pint of *white-wine*, or *white-wine vinegar*, mixed with the loam of a mud-wall, ſtraws and all, and apply it as a poultice, as hot as the horſe can bear it; and renew the ſame application once a-day till the ſorrance be healed.

POLE-CATS, *Weaſels*, *&c.* theſe creatures are very injurious to warrens, dove-houſes, hen-roofts, *&c.* but the method to take them, in hatches and ſmall iron gins, like thoſe made for foxes, are ſo well known that nothing need to be ſaid of them; only for preſerving dove-houſes from being deſtroyed by *pole-cats*, they muſt be erected where a ditch or channel may be had to run round them, and this will keep thoſe vermin from making their burroughs under ground.

*Fiſh*-PONDS; as for the making of theſe *ponds*, it is agreed, thoſe grounds are beſt which are full of ſprings, and apt to be mooriſh, for the one will breed them well, and the other will preſerve them from ſtealing.

The ſituation of the *pond* is alſo to be conſidered, and the nature of the currents that fall into it; likewiſe that it be refreſhed with a little water, or with the rain-water that falls from the adjacent hilly ground.

It has been obſerved, that thoſe *ponds* which receive the ſtale and dung of horſes, and other cattle, breed the largeſt and fatteſt fiſh.

As to making a *fiſh-pond*, let the head of it be the loweſt part of the ground, and the trench of the flood-gate or ſluice, have a good ſwift fall, that it may not be too long in emptying when you have a mind to draw it.

The beſt way to make the *pond-head* ſecure, is to drive in two or three rows of ſtakes, of about ſix foot long, at about four foot diſtance from each other, the whole length of the *head*, the firſt row of which is to be rammed, at leaſt, four foot deep, that they may ſtand ſtrong and ſure.

Or if you happen to find the bottom falſe, eſpecially if it conſiſt of a running-ſand, you may beſides lay the foundation with quick-lime, which ſlaking will make it as hard as a ſtone.

Then dig your *pond*, and caſt the earth among the piles and ſtakes, and when they are well covered over, drive in another row or two over them, ramming in the earth in the void ſpaces, that it may lie cloſe and keep in the water; and ſo you may continue ſtakes upon ſtakes, ramming in the earth, till your *pond-head* be of the height you deſigned it.

The inſide of the dam muſt be very ſmooth and ſtrait, that no current may have power over it.

If the *pond* carry ſix foot water, it is enough; but it muſt be eight foot deep, to receive the freſhes and rains that ſhould fall into it.

It would alſo be advantageous to have ſhoals on the ſides, for the fiſh to ſun themſelves on, and lay their ſpawn on, beſides on other places, certain holes, hollow banks, ſhelves, roots of trees, iſlands, *&c.* to ſerve as their retiring places.

Beſides, it is to be conſidered, whether or not you deſign your *pond* for a breeder, if you do, never expect any large carps from thence, for the greatneſs of the number of the ſpawn will over-ſtock the *pond*, and a *ſtore-pond* has always been accounted the beſt for large carps.

If you would make a *breeding-pond* become a *ſtore-pond*, when you ſue, ſee what quantity of carp it will contain, and then put in either all melters, or all ſpawners, by which means, in a little time, you may have carps that are both large and exceeding fat; thus by putting in but of one ſex, there is an impoſſibility of the increaſe of them; yet the roach will notwithſtanding multiply abundantly.

As to the ſituation and diſpoſition of the principal waters, a due method muſt be obſerved, that is, to reſerve ſome great waters for the head quarters of the fiſh, from whence you may

may take, or wherein you may put, any ordinary quantity of fiſh.

Then to have ſtews, and other auxiliary waters, ſo that you may convey any part of the ſtock from one to the other, by which means you'll never want, and need not abound; and farther, loſe no time in the growth of the fiſh, but employ the water as land is employed, to the beſt advantage.

1. Then you are to view the grounds, and find out ſome fall between the hills, as near a flat as may be, ſo as to leave a proper current for the water.

If there be any difficulty in making a judgment of this, take an opportunity after ſome ſudden rain, or the breaking up of a great ſnow in winter, and you will plainly ſee which way the ground caſts, for the water will take the true fall, and run accordingly.

2. The condition of the place muſt determine the quantity of the ground which is to be covered with water.

As for example, we may well propoſe in all, fifteen acres in three *ponds*, or eight acres in two, and not leſs; and theſe *ponds* ſhould be placed one above another, ſo as that the point of the lower may almoſt reach the head or bank of the upper; which contrivance is no leſs beautiful than advantageous.

3. The head, or bank, which by ſtopping the current is to raiſe the water, and ſo make a *pond*, muſt be built with clay and earth, taken out of the pan or hollow digged in the loweſt ground above the bank; and that pan ſhould be ſhaped as a half oval, the flat of which comes to the bank, and the longer diameter runs ſquare from it. See BANKS *and* POND-HEADS.

POND-HEADS *to make and raiſe*; it is evident that if a dam be made a-croſs a valley, or low marſh, where the water runs at any time after, it will produce a *pond*; and as the dam or bank is higher than the center-point, which lies againſt the loweſt ground, ſo much the deeper is the *pond*; and if the hills on each ſide riſe ſteep and quick, the water ſtopt will cover leſs ground than if they had a ſlow or gentle aſcent.

1. For the making of the bank or head; be ſure it be firm, and not apt to ſew or leak, which 'twill certainly do if made of mere earth; therefore it is neceſſary to carry up a bed or wall of clay, the whole length of the bank, with a good ramming a foot or two from below the ſurface of the ground, to ſuch a height as the water is deſigned to ſtand, allowing a ſpit or two at leaſt, for that purpoſe, otherwiſe the water lying under a great weight from it's depth, will work itſelf underneath.

Then as the clay is rammed, take care that earth be brought to carry up the bank with it, in order to prevent it's being ſearched and cracked by the heat of the ſun, which is of very

ill

ill conſequence; and therefore when come to it's full height, it muſt forthwith be covered and cloſed with mould: You muſt allow three foot to the breadth of this clay-bed, raiſing it to ſuch a height as you would have the water ſtand, and raiſe it with earth three foot higher; tho' two foot would ſerve, were it not that the unavoidable ſinking of the bank, will require at leaſt, one foot.

2. When ſeveral *ponds* or *ſtews* are projected to be ſunk downright at the ſame time, there will be had great advantage by the clay taken out of them, that will be much more than is neceſſary for the bed, and which may ſtrengthen the bed, upon account of it's being preſſed down by the tumbrels or carts, on each ſide of it, and ſo the bank will be made very firm; and it will likewiſe ſave the breaking of the ground within the *pond*, which is a great benefit in the feed of the fiſh.

As to the dimenſions, they are governed by the manner of the hills riſing; for if it be ſteep, then in order to cover a ſufficient quantity of ground, you muſt raiſe the bank higher, and of conſequence it muſt be made ſtronger than when the ground has a gentle aſcent, ſo as a moderate height would caſt the water upon ground enough: Of this there is a great difference, for in ſome places ten foot high may cover as much as twenty foot in others, which may be eaſily diſcovered by the water-level, uſed according to art, whereby you may ſtake the water-line upon the ground to any height, and fix the determined height of the bank.

PONT-LEVIS, is a diſorderly reſiſting action of a horſe, in diſobedience to his Rider, in which he rears up ſeveral times running, and riſes ſo upon his hind-legs that he is in danger of coming over.

POPE, or *Ruff*; this fiſh with a double name, is ſmall, and rarely grows bigger than a gudgeon; in ſhape not unlike the pearch, but reckoned better food, being in taſte as pleaſant as any fiſh whatever. His haunts are the deepeſt running places in a gravel river, the exact bottom whereof having found by plumbing, and your hooks being baited with ſmall red worms, or brandling worms, you may fiſh with two or three hooks, and you will have excellent ſport; for he is a greedy biter, and they are in great ſhoals together, where the water is deep, ſmooth, and calm; ſo that if you would take a good quantity of them, bait the ground with earth, and fiſh for them with a ſmall red worm.

PORTER, [*to carry*], uſed in the *French* manage, for directing or puſhing on a horſe at pleaſure, whether forwards, upon turns, *&c.*

POUNCES, the talons or claws of a bird of prey.

PRESS *upon the Hand*; a horſe is ſaid to reſiſt, or preſs upon the hand, when either thro' the ſtiffneſs of his neck, or from an ardour to run too much a-head, he ſtretches his head againſt the horſeman's hand, refuſes the aid of the hand, and withſtands the effects of the bridle.

To preſs or puſh a horſe forwards, is to aſſiſt him with the calves of your legs, or to ſpur him to make him go on.

*To* PRICK, or *Pinch*, is to give a horſe a gentle touch of the ſpur, without clapping them hard to him.

*Prick with the right*; *Pinch with the left*; *Pinch with both.*

*To prick, or pinch*, is an aid; but *to bear hard with the ſpur*, is correction.

*Pricking of a horſe's foot*, is the hurt received by a nail drove too far into the foot, ſo as to reach the quick, or preſs the vein in the horſe's foot when he is ſhod.

PRICKER, [*Hunting-term*], a Hunter on horſeback.

PRICKET, a ſpitter, or young male deer of two years old, that begins to put forth the head.

PRICKING [*with Sportſmen*], the footing of an hare when ſhe beats on the hard heath way, and her footing can be perceived.

PRICKT, otherwiſe called *accloyed*, *cloyed*, or *retrait*, *&c.* in reſpect to horſes, ſignifies only the having a prick by the negligence of the Farrier in driving the nails, by their weakneſs, ill pointing, or breaking them, which if not preſently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul ſore: You may diſcern it by the horſe's going lame; but if you would know it more certainly, pinch him round the hoof with a pair of pincers, and when you come to the place aggrieved he will ſhrink in his foot; or elſe you may try where he is pricked by throwing water on his hoof, for that place where he is hurt will be ſooner dry than the reſt.

PUNCH, a well-ſet, well-knit horſe, is ſhort backed, and thick ſhouldered, with a broad neck, and well lined with fleſh.

PURLIEU, all that ground near any *Foreſt*, which being antiently made *foreſt*, is afterwards, by perambulations, ſeparated again from the ſame, and freed from that ſervitude which was formerly laid upon it.

PURLIEU-MAN, one that has land within the *Purlieu*, and forty ſhillings a year free-hold; upon which account he is allowed to hunt or courſe in his own *Purlieu*, with certain limitations.

PURSE-NET, a net uſed for taking both hares and rabbets, at certain times, and three or four dozen of them are ſufficient to lay over their holes: They are to be faſtened, by tying ſtrings to ſticks thruſt into the earth, otherwiſe when the

the rabbets bolt out, they will run away and get out of the nets; but when the nets are fixed, and all things in order, there muſt be one or two to lie cloſe, to ſee what game comes home, while in the mean time you beat the buſhes, to force them homewards.

Another way to take rabbets with theſe nets, is at their coming out of their *perraces*; and they ſhould be ſecreted in this manner.

Firſt hunt them up and down, to force them all in, then put in a ferret with a bell about her neck, which gives the rabbet notice of her coming, who endeavouring to avoid her, will bolt out into the purſe-net, from whence you muſt immediately take the purſe-net before the ferret ſeize her; and when the ferret comes out of the burrows, put her in again; but remember to cope her mouth, that is, tie her chaps with fine packthread, which will hinder her from ſeizing the rabbet and ſucking her blood.

PURSINESS *in Horſes*, is a ſhortneſs of breath, either *natural* or *accidental*. The *natural* is when the horſe is cock throppled; for that his thropple or wind-pipe being ſo long, he is not able to draw his breath in and out with ſo much eaſe as other horſes do which are looſe throppled, becauſe the wind-pipe being too ſtreight, that ſhould convey the breath to the lungs, and vent it again at the noſe, makes him pant and fetch his breath ſhort; and in like manner when his pipe is filled with too much fat, or other flegmatic ſtuff, which ſuffocates him, and makes his lungs labour the more.

*Purſineſs accidental* is ſometimes cauſed by a horſe's being hard ridden after a full ſtomach, or preſently after drinking, which cauſes phlegmatic humours to diſtil out of the head into the wind-pipe, and ſo fall upon the lungs, where they ſettle and congeal.

It alſo proceeds from heats and colds, *&c.* cauſes dulneſs and heavineſs in travelling, makes him ſweat much, and ready to fall down upon every ſtrain.

For the cure; pound *anniſeeds*, *liquorice*, and *ſugar-candy*, to a fine powder, and put four ſpoonfuls into a pint of white-wine; brew them well, and mix with them half a pint of ſallad oil. Give this to the horſe ever after a travel, and a day before he ſets out on a journey.

PUT; 'tis uſed for the breaking or managing of a horſe; as *Put your horſe to corvets, put him upon caprioles.*

*To put a horſe upon his haunches*, is to make him bend them in galloping in the manage, or upon a ſtop. See HAUNCHES.

*To put a horſe to the walk*, *trot*, or *gallop*, is to make him walk, trot, or gallop.

PUT OVER [*in Falconry*], uſed of a hawk, when ſhe removes the meat from her gorge into her bowels, by traverſing with her body, but chiefly with her neck.

PUTTOCK, a kind of long winged kite, a bird of prey.

PYE-BALD *Horſe*, is one that has white ſpots upon a coat of another colour.

Thus there are pye-bald bays, pye-bald ſorrels, and pye-bald blacks, and ſo of the reſt.

PYROET; ſome are of one tread or piſte, ſome of two.

Thoſe of one tread are otherwiſe called, *Pirouettes de la tete a la queve.*

*Pyroets de la tete a la queve*, are intire and very narrow turns made by the horſe upon one tread, and almoſt in one time, in ſuch a manner, that his head is placed where his tail was, without putting out his haunches.

To make horſes take this *pyroet* with more facility, they uſe in the manage to put them to five or ſix of them all running, without ſtirring off the ſpot.

In duels they are of uſe, to gain the enemy's croupe.

*Pyroets* of two piſts or treads, are turns of two treads upon a ſmall compaſs of ground, almoſt of the length of the horſe.

# QUA

QUAIL, a ſmall bird with ſpeckled feathers, and one of thoſe we call paſſengers, dwelling in corn-fields, or meadows. *Quails* begin to ſing in *April*; they make their neſts on the ground, and ſit in the month of *May*, at which time you muſt not diſturb them: You may know the hen by her ſlender neck, and that ſhe is not black under the chin, but of the colour of baked earth, and ſo up to the head, her breaſt and belly are almoſt white, her back and wings of a dark yellow colour; but the head, neck, back, tail, and wings of the cock, are almoſt black; his beak is alſo black, and feet ſhining.

*Quails* are to be taken by *calls*, while they are in their wooing-time, which is from *April* till *Auguſt*; the *Quail* will call at ſun-riſing, about nine o'clock, about twelve, about three in the afternoon, and at ſun-ſet. The notes of the cock differ much from the hen, ſo that you muſt be expert in both, if you intend to do any good in taking them; and when you hear the cock call, anſwer in the hen's note; and ſo on the contrary, anſwer the hen in the cock's note, and ſo they will both come to you, that you may caſt your net over and take them.

If it be a ſingle *cock-quail*, he will come at the firſt call, but if he has a hen with him, he will not forſake her: ſometimes you ſhall only hear one to anſwer your call, yet three or four will come to your net, ſo that you need not make too much haſte when you find one entangled, for ſome more may be taken in a ſhort time.

*Quails* are neat cleanly birds, and will not run much into dews or wet places, but chuſe rather to fly, that they may not dirty themſelves; you muſt therefore at ſuch times place your ſelf as near your nets as poſſible, and if by accident the *quail* paſſes by one end of the net, lie cloſe for ſome time, and let her go a little way; then gently removing your ſelf on the other ſide of the net, call her back again, and ſhe will ſoon come to your net.

The form of the *calls*, and how to make 'em, are deſcribed in the following cut, *viz.* the firſt, A, is made of a ſmall leather purſe, about two fingers wide, and four long, in ſhape much like a pear; it muſt be ſtuffed half full of horſe-hair; they place in the end a ſmall whiſtle or device, marked C, made of a bone of a cat's, hare's, or coney's leg, or rather of the wing of an old hern, which muſt be about three fingers long, and the

end C, muſt be formed like a flagelet, with a little ſoft wax; put alſo in a little to cloſe up the end B, which open a little with a pin, to cauſe it to give the clearer and more diſtinct ſound: Faſten this pipe in your purſe, and then to make it ſpeak, hold it full in the palm of your left hand, putting one of your fingers over the top of the wax; you muſt ſhake on the place marked A, with the hinder part of your right thumb, and ſo imitate the call of the *hen-quail.*

The form of the other *quail-call*, deſcribed by the ſecond cut; it muſt be four fingers long, and above an inch thick, made of a piece of wire turned round, as if it were curled; it muſt be covered over with leather, and one end thereof cloſed up with a piece of flat wood, marked 2; about the middle you muſt have a ſmall thread, or leather ſtrap 7, wherewith you may hold it, ſo as to uſe it with one hand; and at the other end, place juſt ſuch a pipe as is deſcribed before in making up the firſt *call.*

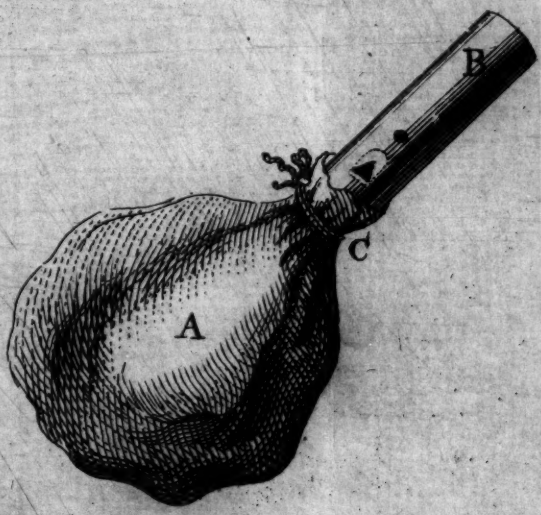
Now for the calling with it, hold the ſtrap or piece of leather with your left hand, cloſe by the piece of wood marked 2, and with your right hand hold the pipe, juſt where it is joined to the flagelet, marked 3, and make the ſame noiſe as the hen does when ſhe calls the cock.

The net commonly uſed, is called a hallier, or bramble-net, which is managed as in the following figure.

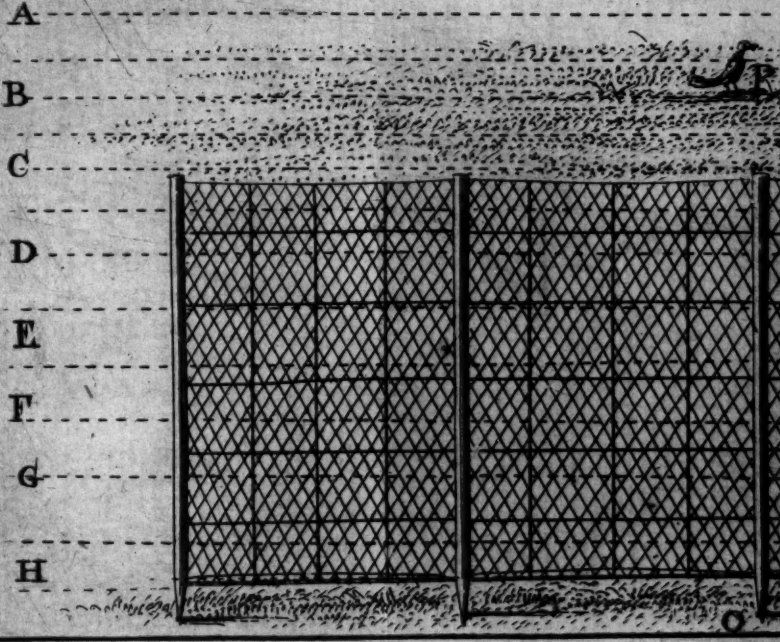
If you know where the cock is alone, get within fifteen paces: ſuppoſe the pricked lines, marked with the letters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, were the borders of the corn-field, and that the *quail* ſhould be at the letter P, ſpread your net on the top of the ridge adjoining to the corn, and pitch your hallier, and ſo the bird running croſs the corn, may get into the net without perceiving it; then draw back into the bottom of the third or fourth line O, where you muſt ſtoop and hide your ſelf over-againſt the middle of the net, in order to call the *quail.*

QUARTER; to work from quarter to quarter, is to ride a horſe three times in end, upon the firſt of the four lines of a ſquare; then changing your hand, and riding him three times upon a ſecond; at the third line changing your hand, and ſo paſſing to the third and fourth, obſerving the ſame order.

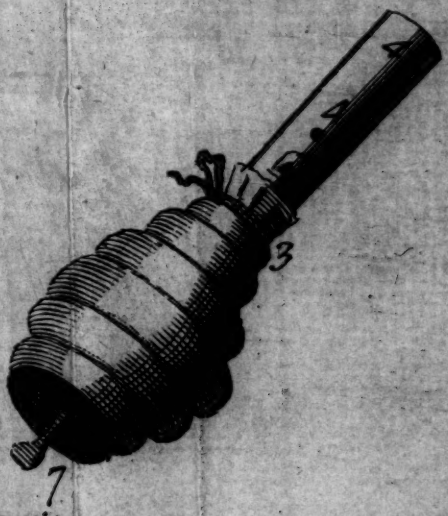
*A Falſe* QUARTER, is when the hoof has a kind of cleft occaſioned by a horſe's caſting his quarter, and getting a new one, for then the horn beginning to grow, is uneven and ugly, as alſo bigger and ſofter than the reſt of the hoof; and ſuch feet ſhould be ſhod with half panton ſhoes; but if the cleft be conſiderable, and take up a quarter part of the hoof, the horſe will not be ſerviceable, and is not worth buying.



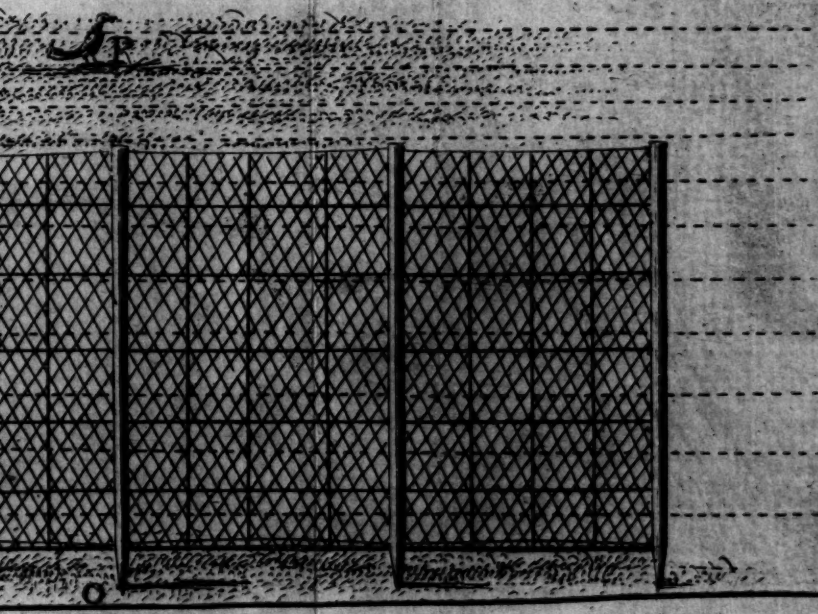

*The Net cal*



Quails




e Net call'd a Hallier



QUARTER *behind*, is when a horſe has the quarters of his hind-feet ſtrong; that is to ſay, the horn thick, and ſo capable of admitting a good gripe by the nails.

When a horſe's quarters or feet are waſted and ſhrunk, for the cure, raze the whole foot with a red hot knife, making large razes of the depth of a ſilver crown piece, from the hair to the ſhoe; and, avoiding the coronet, then apply a proper poultice, and charge the foot with a *remolade*. See REMOLADE POULTICE *for the hoof-bound*.

QUARTERS *of a Saddle*, are the pieces of leather, or ſtuff, made faſt to the lower part of the ſides of the ſaddle, and hanging down below the ſaddle.

QUARTERS. *Fore-Quarters*, and *Hind-Quarters*; the fore-quarters are the ſhoulders and the fore-legs; the hind-quarters, are the hips and the legs behind.

QUARTERS *of a Horſe's foot*, are the ſides of the coffin, comprehended between the toe and the heel on one ſide, and the other of the foot: the inner-quarters are thoſe oppoſite to one another, facing from one foot to the other; theſe are always weaker than the outſide quarters, which lie on the external ſides of the coffin.

QUARTER-CAST; a horſe is ſaid to caſt his quarters, when, for any diſorder in his coffin, we are obliged to cut one of the quarters off the hoof, and when the hoof is thus cut, it grows and comes on a-new.

QUITTER-BONE, a hard round ſwelling upon the coronet, between a horſe's heel and the quarter, which moſt commonly grows on the inſide of the foot.

It is contracted many ways, ſometimes by gravel underneath the ſhoe, and ſometimes by ſome bruiſe, ſtub, prick of a nail, or the like, which being neglected, will impoſthumate, and break out about the hoof: now and then it comes from evil humours, which deſcend down to that part.

QUITTER, the matter of an ulcer or ſore.

# RAB

RABBETS. The *Rabbet* or *Coney* is an animal about the bigneſs of an ordinary cat, who hides herſelf in the woods, or makes burrows in the ground, to retire into for ſafety: ſhe has long ears, and a ſhort tail, but well covered with wool, and is moſtly of a grey and white colour. The young ones are called *ſucking-rabbets*. There are two ſorts, *viz.* the *wild*, and the *tame*; thoſe that are wild are bred in warrens, and are ſmaller and redder, have naturally more active bodies, are more ſhy and watchful, and their fleſh is more delicious, by reaſon of the air of liberty wherein they breathe, and are not ſo melancholic: But the tame ones are quite contrary; nevertheleſs they make uſe of them in ſome places, to ſupply their warrens; and there, in proceſs of time, coming to be diveſted of their heavy nature, become more and more active than before.

The *rabbet* begins to breed at a year old, bears at leaſt, ſeven times a-year; ſhe carries her young in her belly thirty days, if ſhe litters in the month of *March*, and as ſoon as ſhe has kennelled, goes to buck again; neither can they ſuckle their young till they have been with buck. Tame *rabbets*, above all other beaſts, delight in impriſonment and ſolitarineſs; they are violently hot in the act of generation, performing it with ſuch vigour and exceſs, that they ſwoon, and lie in trances a good while after the act.

The males being given too much to cruelty, kill all the young ones they can come at, therefore the females, after they have kennelled, hide them, and cloſe up the holes in ſuch manner, that the buck may not find them: they increaſe wonderfully, bringing forth every month, therefore when kept tame in huts, they muſt be watched, and as ſoon as they have kennelled, muſt be put to the buck, for they will otherwiſe mourn, and hardly bring up their young.

The huts in which tame *rabbets* are to be kept, ſhould be made of thin wainſcot boards, ſome about two foot ſquare, and one foot high, which ſquare muſt be divided into two rooms, one with open windows of wire, through which the *rabbet* may feed; and a leſs room without light, wherein ſhe may lodge and kennel; and a trough, wherein to put meat and other neceſſaries for her, before each of them; and thus you may make box upon box, in divers ſtories, keeping the bucks by themſelves, as alſo the does, unleſs it be ſuch as have not bred,

bred, with which you may let the buck lodge. Further, when a doe has kennelled one neſt, and then kennelled another, the firſt muſt be taken from her, and be put together into ſeveral boxes, amongſt *rabbets* of their own age, provided the boxes be not peſtered, but that they have eaſe and liberty.

For the choice of tame rich *conies*, it needs not to look to their ſhape, but to their richneſs; only that the bucks muſt be the largeſt and richeſt you can get; and that skin is eſteemed the beſt, that has the equalleſt mixture of black and white hair together, yet the black ſhould rather ſhadow the white: a black skin with a few ſilver hairs, being much richer than a white skin with a few black ones.

As to the profit of tame rich *conies*, every one that is killed in ſeaſon, that is, from *Martinmas* till after *Candlemas*, is worth five others, as being much better and larger; and when another skin is worth two-pence, or three-pence at the moſt, theſe are worth two ſhillings or upwards. Again, the increaſe is more; the tame ones, at one kindling, bringing forth more than the wild do; beſides, they are always ready at hand for the diſh, winter and ſummer, without the charge of nets, ferrets, *&c.* and their skins always paying their Keeper's expence, with intereſt.

The beſt food for your tame *conies*, is the ſweeteſt, ſhorteſt, and beſt hay you can get; one load will feed two hundred couple a-year, and out of the ſtock of two hundred, may be ſpent in the houſe as many as are ſold in the market, and yet a good ſtock maintained to anſwer all caſualties. The hay muſt be put to 'em in little cloven ſticks, that they may with eaſe reach and pull it out of the ſame, but ſo as not to ſcatter or waſte any; and ſweet oats, and water, ſhould be put for them in the troughs under the boxes: and this ſhould be their ordinary and conſtant food, all other being to be uſed phyſically; as that you may, twice or three times in a fortnight, to cool their bodies, give them mallows, clover-graſs, ſour docks, blades of corn, cabbage, or colewort leaves, and the like, all which both cools and nouriſhes exceedingly; but ſweet grain ſhould be ſeldom uſed, ſince nothing rots them ſooner. Great care muſt be had, that when any graſs is cut for them where are weeds, that there is no hemlock amongſt it, for tho' they will eat it greedily, yet it is preſent poiſon to them, and ſuddenly kills them. Their huts alſo muſt be kept ſweet and clean every day, for their piſs and ordure is of ſo ſtrong and violent a ſavour, as will annoy themſelves as well as thoſe who look after them.

The infirmities to which tame *conies* are ſubject, are two-fold, 1. The *rot*; which comes by giving them green meat, or ga-

thering greens for 'em, and giving them to 'em with the dew on; therefore let them have it but ſeldom, and then the drineſs of the hay will even dry up the moiſture, knit them, and keep them ſound.

2. There is a certain rage of madneſs, engendered from corrupt blood, ſpringing from the rankneſs of their keeping, and which is known by their wallowing and tumbling with their heels upwards, and leaping in their huts; to cure which, give them tare-thiſtle to eat.

Wild *rabbets* do a great deal of damage to vineyards, and all ſorts of corn, their teeth ſparing nothing that they come near; and in ſuch countries as abound with vineyards, they will eat the young ſhoots as ſoon as they begin to appear, and will do them ſo much damage, that it will endanger their ruin without ſome proper remedy; to prevent which, take ſome very ſmall ſticks of willow, well dried, dip one end of them into ſome melted brimſtone, and ſtick the other into the ground; let them be about a fathom diſtant from each other, and ſet fire to them; and this will prevent the *rabbets* (who hate the ſmell) from entering into any vineyard, on the ſide of which thoſe ſticks are ſet: the ſmell will laſt four or five days, at the expiration of which you muſt renew it, and ſo a third time, inſomuch, that in about ſixteen days, the ſhoots of the vine will be ſo ſtrong as not to be in danger of the inſults of theſe animals.

The ways of taking theſe creatures are various, particularly ſuch as ſtray from their burrows may be taken with ſmall grey-hounds, or mungrels, bred up for that purpoſe; and their places of hunting are among buſhes, hedges, corn-fields, and freſh paſtures; and tho' you ſhould miſs killing them, yet they are thereby drove back to their burrows, over whoſe holes you may lay purſe-nets, and then put in a ferret cloſe-muffled, which will quickly make them bolt out again to the net, and ſo are caught.

The *ferret* ſometimes finds a *rabbet* aſleep, which ſhe ſurprizes and kills, ſucks her blood, lies upon her, and ſleeps there; in which caſe you are obliged either to kill her, or wait till ſhe awakes, which will be often five or ſix hours; and therefore you muſt fire five or ſix times into the hole to awake her, upon which ſhe will come out; but you muſt always let her ſleep an hour before you fire, or elſe the noiſe will ſignify nothing.

When you take any of the does, you muſt turn 'em looſe, that you may not depopulate your warrens, and ſlit their ears, that they may not be killed by others, who ſometimes lie in wait to ſhoot them.

To force *rabbets* out of their burrows without a *ferret*, take ſome powder of orpine and brimſtone, old ſhoes, parchment, or cloth, and burn them at the mouth of the burrow, upon that ſide which the wind blows, and ſpread your purſe-net under the wind. Some put a crab or two into the holes, which will force them out.

*Nets to take Rabbets and Hares*; theſe nets muſt be made in the ſame manner as halliers, wherewith they take partridges. You have, repreſented in the following figures, two ſimple nets, made of meſhes lozenge-wiſe; you may make 'em of ſquare ones: The meſh ſhould be an inch and half broad, made of good ſtrong thread, and treble twiſted; but if you would make meſhes lozenge-wiſe, you muſt allow four and twenty, and three fathom in length, and let them be well verged with long twiſted thread, and of a brown colour.

But the net with ſquare meſhes will do better, in which caſe they allow five feet in breadth or height, and three or four fathom in length, according to the place; and in this no verging is required.

The firſt of theſe nets are to be placed in any path or tract, in any coppice or furrow; for *rabbets* and *hares* always follow the moſt eaſy and beaten path: You muſt take notice how the wind ſits, that you may ſo ſet the net, that the creature and wind may come together; if the wind be ſide-ways, it may do well enough, but never if the wind blows over the net into the creature's face, for he will ſcent both it and you at a great diſtance, eſpecially a hare. Suppoſe A B to be the foot-path by which the game uſe to paſs, take three or four ſtaves, C C C, each four foot long, and about the thickneſs of one's thumb, ſharpened at the greater end, and a little crooked at the ſmaller; ſtick them in the ground, ſomewhat ſloping, as if ſo forced by the wind, in a ſtrait line, and at equal diſtances from each other; theſe muſt only hold the net from falling, but in a very ſlight manner, that if the game run againſt it, it may eaſily fall down, and ſo entangle him. Be ſure to hide your ſelf in ſome ditch or buſh, or behind ſome tree, as at D, for ſhould you be perceived, your expectation will be fruſtrated; nor ſhould you walk in the path-way by which you expect the game to come, for it will have ſome imperfect ſcent of you: When you perceive the game to be paſt you, fire a ſhot, flinging your hat at them, which will put them into ſuch a ſurprize, that they will ſpring on, and run juſt into the net; ſo you muſt be nimble to take them, leaſt they break out and make their eſcape: yet this is not ſo good in windy, as in calm weather.

The ſecond net is more uſed, and indeed more certain, but alſo more embarraſſing than the former. This net muſt be

placed in the ſame manner as the former, in reſpect to the way and wind: obſerve, the lines A B, and C D, denote the extremeties of the path, and having two ſticks, K L, M N, each about four foot long, and three times as thick as one's thumb, they muſt be cut exactly ſmooth at each end; and when you are upon the place, take the two ends of the packthreads which are on the ſame ſide with the net, tie them together to the ſtock of ſome tree, or a ſtake, within a foot and a half of the ground, but on the outſide of the path, as at the letter H. Do the ſame on the other ſide at I, and let the packthreads be ſo looſe in the middle, that they may bear the ſticks between them, which you are to adjuſt in the following manner.

Take the ſtick K L, and put it on the edge of the way, at the cord or packthread L, which is at the bottom of the net; the other cord muſt be placed on the top of the ſtick at K, then go along behind the net, ſupporting it with your hand, and place your ſecond ſtick M N, juſt as you did the firſt: you ſhould endeavour to let your net lean a little towards the way by which you expect your game to come, for the game running fiercely againſt the net, will force the ſticks to give way, and ſo the net falls upon him.

Theſe two nets are as uſeful for the taking wolves, foxes, badgers, and pole-cats, as *conies* and *hares*; but the following is only fit for the two laſt.

This net is not ſo troubleſome as either of the former, only it may be farther diſcerned; nevertheleſs it is excellent for *rabbets*, in ſuch foot-paths where you have ſometimes three or four couple running after one another, all which may be taken at once, for it does not fall like the two former.

You may obſerve what has been mentioned before, that the pointed lines, marked A, B, C, D, denote always the edges of the way; ſtick one of your ſticks at the letter E, and another in the middle F, and ſo do by the reſt; when the paſſage is quite ſhut up, withdraw to ſome buſh, or in ſome tree, as aforeſaid; but you muſt keep at a greater diſtance from this net than the others.

The right time to ſet theſe nets, is at break of day, until half an hour before ſun-riſing; and from about half an hour before ſun-ſet, till dark night.

RACE-HORSE, ſhould be ſomewhat long bodied, nervous, of great mettle, very ſwift, and ſenſible of the ſpurs; he ſhould alſo be tractable, and no ways reſtive or skittiſh; his head ſhould be ſmall and ſlender, with wide noſtrils, and a large thropple.

He



Racing.

p®
search
ications



He ſhould be of an *Engliſh* breed, or a *barb* of a little ſize, with a pretty large reach, his legs ſomewhat ſmall, but the back ſinews at a good diſtance from the bone; ſhort jointed, and neat ſhaped feet, for large feet are not at all fit for this exerciſe.

He ſhould be at leaſt ſix years old, no horſe under that age having ſufficient ſtrength for a ſix mile courſe, without running the hazard of being over-ſtrained.

The next thing to be conſidered, is the limitation of time for preparing a horſe for a match; and it is generally agreed by judicious Horſemen, that (unleſs the match be for an extraordinary ſum) two months is ſufficient; but herein due regard is to be had to the ſtate of the horſe's body:

1. If he be very fat, foul, or taken from graſs.
2. If he be extremely lean and poor.
3. If he be in good caſe, and has had moderate exerciſe.

For the firſt, you muſt take two months at leaſt, to bring him into order, for he will require much airing, great carefulneſs in heating, and diſcretion in ſcouring.

2. For the horſe that is very poor, get as long time as you can, and let his airings be moderate, and not before or after ſun-ſetting, feeding him liberally, but not ſo as to cloy him.

3. As for the horſe that is in good caſe, and which has had moderate exerciſe, a month or ſix weeks may be ſufficient.

And farther, you are to conſider his particular conſtitution, as if he be fat, and foul, yet of a free and waſting nature, apt quickly to conſume and loſe his fleſh; in this caſe you are not to have ſo ſtrict a hand, neither can he endure ſo violent exerciſe as if he were of a hardy diſpoſition, and would feed and be fat upon all meats and exerciſes.

Again, if he be in extreme poverty, and yet by nature very hardy, and apt ſoon to recover his fleſh, and to hold it long; then by no means ſhould you have too tender a hand, nor forbear that exerciſe you would give a horſe of a nicer conſtitution, weak ſtomach, and free ſpirit.

As for the ordering a horſe for a *Race*, See HUNTING-HORSE, MATCH, *&c.*

RACK, a wooden frame made to hold hay or fodder for cattle.

RACK, a pace in which a horſe neither trots nor gallops, but is between both.

RACKING, a certain pace of a horſe, or a motion in going.

RAFFLE-NET, an implement wherewith to catch fiſh both night and day; but tho' the way of making this net, is touched

touched under the Article *Net-making*, yet it will not be amiſs to give you the form of it here.

Now as to it's uſe, you muſt be provided with five or ſix poles of ſallow, or ſuch like wood, which is ſtrong withal, and each of nine or ten foot long, but more or leſs, according to the depth of the water; ſharpen them at the great end, the better to fix them into the ground at the bottom of the water: You muſt alſo have a paring-knife, in order to cut away all the weeds, roots, ſtumps, boughs, or the like, which are in or near the places where you deſign to pitch your net, for they muſt be removed out of the way: the figure of the ſaid paring-knife is here deſcribed.

Then faſten one of your poles at either end of the net, at either of the two wings, that is to ſay, the cord below where the lead is, unto the bigger end of the pole; and the upper cord where the cork is, to the ſmaller end of the pole; then in caſe you have no bait, contrive to get ſome man on the oppoſite ſide of the river, with a cord in his hand, one end whereof muſt be faſtened to one of the poles, which are fixed to the net, according to this figure of the pole.

The man having drawn over that wing, muſt force the great end A of the pole in the ſaid net, into the ground, at the bottom of the water C; the like muſt be done with the other pole of the ſaid net, marked Z *h*, on the ſaid water, juſt over-againſt the former.

Then he muſt throw over one end of the cord, which faſten to the wing of the ſaid net *y* C, when it is drawn over, you muſt go along the whole length of the net. Your poles being ready faſtened at the two former, and ſtraining the cords of your net indifferent ſtiff, drive the two latter poles into the ground, as you did the two firſt. Be ſure all be well and ſtrongly done, that the current may not force away your ſupporters; then with the ſaid long pole, you may ſpread the graſs you before pared away, all over the net, as well to ſecure it from the ſight of thieves, as to give a ſhade to the fiſh, for they covet ſhade, eſpecially in hot weather. The cord N O, is your lock and key, for by it you are ſure no fiſh can eſcape that are in your net, you muſt therefore be careful to hide it: You may let the net ſtand a day and a night, and if the place be well ſtored with fiſh, you will hardly miſs them. But if you deſign to fiſh only by day, and not to let the net lie in the water, then after the net is planted, let a couple of men beat up and down with long poles, taking a good circumference, and beating towards it about the ſides of the water, every now and then thruſting their poles into the bottom of the water; and when you are minded to draw, be ſure in the firſt place

to ſtrain in the lock and key N O, and then having a cord at each wing of the net, from the other ſide draw them both at once gently towards you, and when they are near at hand, make what haſte you can; and thus you may make ſeveral ſets in one day.

There is a tripple, or counter-meſh net, called by ſome a *Raffle*, wherewith they alſo catch birds; for which conſult the Head.

RAG, } a company or herd of young colts.
RAKE, }

RAGGED *Hawk*, a hawk that has his feathers broken.

RAGOT, is a horſe that has ſhort legs, a broad croupe, and a ſtrong thick body, differs from a *gouſſaut* in this, that the latter has more ſhoulders, and a thicker neck.

RAILS, *Quails*, *Moor-Pouts*, *&c.* are very good flights for *hawks*.

Their haunts are much the ſame with thoſe of the *partridge*, only the *quail* loves the wheat-fields moſt; the *moor-pout*, the the heath and foreſt-grounds; and the *rails* love the long high graſs, where they may lie obſcure.

The way of finding them is like that of partridge, by the eye and ear, and haunt; but the chief way of all to find them out, is the call or pipe, to which they liſten with ſuch earneſtneſs, that you can no ſooner imitate their notes but they will anſwer them, and purſue the call with ſuch greedineſs, that they will play and skip about you, nay run over you, eſpecially the *quail*.

The notes of the male and female differ very much, and therefore you muſt have them both at your command; and when you hear the male call, you muſt anſwer in the note of the female, and when you hear the female call, you muſt anſwer in that of the male; and thus you will not fail to have them both come to you, who will approach and liſten till the net is caſt over them.

The way of taking theſe birds, is the ſame with that of the partridge, and they may be taken with nets or lime, either buſh, or rod, or engine, which you muſt ſtalk with; or by a ſetting-dog.

RAIN-DEER; *England* produces not this animal, which is not much unlike a hart, only his head is fuller of antlers, bigger and wider in compaſs, for he bears twenty-four branchers, and more according to his age, having a great palm at top, as an hart; and his four antlers are palmed alſo.

He feeds alſo like a hart, makes his *fewmets* ſometimes long and ſometimes flat, bears fatter veniſon when he is in pride of greaſe, than any other deer does, and is very long liv'd.

RAIN-DEER-HUNTING; when this beaſt is hunted, he flies end-wiſe, by reaſon of the great weight of his head, and when he has ſtood up a great while, doubled, croſſed, and uſed other crafty tricks to ſhun the hounds, he makes a tree his laſt refuge, by planting himſelf ſo that nothing can aſſault him but juſt before, by placing his buttocks and haunches againſt it, and hanging his head low to the ground, whereby all his body is covered: and as the hart ſtrikes with his head, ſo this does with his feet, againſt any one that comes in to him to help the dogs, not in the leaſt turning his head.

But he is more commonly drawn with the blood-hound than hunted, and intrapped in nets and engines, and that in thick and greateſt holds, which is the beſt and ſpeedieſt way, by reaſon of his large and ſpreading head.

RAISE; to raiſe a horſe upon corvets, upon caprioles, upon peſades, is to make him work at corvets, caprioles, or peſades. Sometimes we ſay, *Raiſe the fore-hand of your horſe.*

*Raiſe* is likewiſe uſed for placing a horſe's head right, and making him carry well; and hindering him from carrying low, or arming himſelf.

RAISED *in Fleſh*, [*with Falconers*], a term uſed of an hawk when ſhe grows fat, or proſpers.

RAISING, [*with Horſemen*] is one of the three actions of a horſe's legs, the other two being the *ſtay*, and the *tread*, which ſee in their proper places: The raiſing, or lifting up his leg, is good, if he perform it hardily, and with eaſe, not croſſing his legs, nor carrying his feet too much out or in; and that he alſo bend his knees as much as is needful.

RAISTY, } a term uſed in reſpect of a horſe, when he
RESTIVE } will go neither backwards nor forwards.

RAKE; a horſe rakes, when being ſhoulder-ſplait, or having ſtrained his fore-quarters, he goes ſo lame, that he drags one of his fore-legs in a ſemi-circle, which is more apparent when he trots than when he paces.

RAKE *of Colts*. See RAG.

*To* RAKE *a Horſe*, is to draw his ordure with one hand out of his fundament, when he is coſtive, or cannot dung; in doing this the hand is to be anointed with *ſallad oil*, *butter*, or *hog's greaſe*.

RAKEE, [*in Falconry*], a term applied to a *hawk* that flies out too far from the fowl.

RAMAGE, boughs or branches of trees.

RAMAGE *Hawk* or *Falcon*, is one that is wild and coy, as having been long amidſt the boughs, preying for itſelf.

If a Falconer chance to recover a *ramage hawk* that was never handled before, let him immediately feel her, and at that inſtant

put

put on her jeſſes, made of ſoft leather, at the end of which fix two varvels, the one to bear your coat of arms, and the other your name, that if ſhe chance to be loſt, they who take her up may know where to return her; put her on alſo a pair of bells, with two proper bewets.

Having furniſhed her as before directed, begin the manning her by gentle handling.

To avoid the danger of her beak, provide your ſelf with a ſmooth ſtick, about half a foot in length, with which you muſt ſtroke your *hawk* about the pinions of her wings, and ſo downwards athwart her train.

If ſhe offer to ſnap at the ſtick, withdraw not your hands, but let her bite thereon, the hardneſs of which will ſoon cure her of that trick.

If you would man her well, you muſt watch her all the night, keeping her continually on your fiſt.

You muſt teach her to feed ſeeled, and having a large and eaſy ruſter hood, you muſt hood and unhood her often, ſeeled as ſhe is, handling her gently about the head, coying her often, to the intent ſhe may not be diſpleaſed at her Keeper.

Let her plume and tire ſometimes upon a wing, on your fiſt, keeping her ſo day and night, without perching, until ſhe is weary, and will ſuffer you to hood her without ſtirring.

If the *hawk* be ſo *ramage*, that ſhe will not leave ſnapping or biting, then take a little *aloes Succotrina*, and when ſhe offers to ſnap, give it her to bite, and the bitterneſs of this will ſoon make her leave that ill quality; and ſome ſay garlic will do the like, the ſtrong ſcent thereof being equally offenſive.

RAMINGUE; a horſe called in *French*, *ramingue*, is a reſtive ſort of horſe, that reſiſts the ſpurs, or cleaves to the ſpurs, that is, defends himſelf with malice againſt the ſpurs, ſometimes doubles the reins, and frequently yerks, to favour his diſobedience.

RANGER, a ſworn Officer of a foreſt or park, whoſe buſineſs it is to walk daily through his charge, to drive back the wild beaſts out of the *purlieus*, or diſforeſted places, into foreſted lands, and to preſent all treſpaſſes done in his bailiwick, at the next court held for the foreſt.

RANGIFER, a kind of ſtag, ſo called from his lofty horns, reſembling the branches of trees: The blood of this beaſt is accounted an excellent remedy for the ſcurvy, and his hoofs are eſteemed good for the cramp.

RANGLE [*in Falconry*], is when gravel is given to a *hawk* to bring her to her ſtomach.

RASE; to raſe, or glance upon the ground, is to gallop near the ground, as our *Engliſh* horſes do.

*To* RATTLE [*with Sportſmen*], a term uſed of a *goat*, who is ſaid to rattle, when it cries or makes a noiſe through deſire of copulation.

RATTLING *in the Sheath*, a term uſed of a horſe when he makes a noiſe in the skinny part of his yard.

RATS-TAILS, a moſt venomous diſeaſe in horſes, not unlike the *Scratches*, proceeding ſometimes from too much reſt, and the Keeper's negligence in not rubbing and dreſſing them well; alſo by reaſon of good keeping without exerciſe, the blood corrupting in his body, falls down into his legs, which cauſes the diſtemper.

Theſe *rat-tails* come upon the back-ſinews, and may be known by the part being without hair, from two or three fingers breadth below the ham to the very paſtern-joint; they are ſometimes dry and ſometimes moiſt, but always accompanied with cruſts and hard calloſities, more raiſed than the reſt of the leg; when moiſt they ſend forth a ſharp humour.

Coach-horſes of a large ſize, that have their legs charged with fleſh, hair, *&c.* are moſt ſubject to this, and ſuch like infirmities, which ſeldom happen to middle-ſized horſes.

*The cure.* Ride the horſe well till he be warm, which will make the veins ſwell and appear better; afterwards bleed him well on the fetlock veins, on both ſides, and next day waſh the ſores with warm water, and then clip away all the hair thereabouts, and anoint the parts aggrieved with the following ointment.

Take green *copperas* and *verdegreaſe*, of each four ounces, of common *honey*, half a pound; reduce the *copperas* and *verdegreaſe* to a fine powder, and work them up with the honey to a due conſiſtence; uſe this ointment till the ſore be healed.

RAT-TAIL; a horſe is ſo called when he has no hair upon his tail.

RAZE; a horſe razes, or has razed, that is, his corner teeth ceaſe to be hollow, ſo that the cavity where the black mark was, is now filled up, the tooth is even, ſmooth, and raiſed, or ſhaved as it were, and the mark diſappears.

RE-AFFORESTED, is where a foreſt has been diſafforeſted, and again made foreſt, as the foreſt of *Dean* was, by an Act of Parliament, in the 20th of King *Charles* II.

REARING *an End* [*in Horſemanſhip*], is when a horſe riſes ſo high before, as to endanger his coming over upon his rider; in that caſe you muſt give him the bridle, and leaning forwards with your whole weight, give him both your ſpurs as he is falling down, but ſpur him not as he is riſing, for that may cauſe him to come over upon you.

*To* RECHASE, [*among Hunters*], is to make homewards, to drive through the place where the game was firſt rouzed or ſtarted.

RECHEAT, a certain leſſon which Huntſmen wind upon the horn when the hounds have loſt their game, to call them back from purſuing a counter ſcent.

*To* RECLAIM [*in Falconry*]; a *partridge* is ſaid to reclaim, when ſhe calls back her young ones.

*To* RECLAIM *a Hawk*, is to tame, or make her gentle and familiar.

*To* REDRESS *a Stag*, [*Hunting-term*], is to put him off his changes.

RED-SHANK, a bird that has red legs and feet.

RED-START, a bird ſo named from it's red tail, the word *Stert*, in *Saxon*, ſignifying a tail. This bird is of a very ſullen temper, for if taken old, and not out of the neſt, he is very hard to be tamed, and will be ſo vexed ſometimes as is hardly credible: 'Tis a fore-runner of the nightingale, and comes four or five times before he is generally heard, being of a chearful ſpirit abroad, and having a very pretty melodious kind of whiſtling ſong: the cock is very fair, beautifully coloured, and exceeding pleaſant to the eye: they breed thrice a year, *viz.* the latter end of *April*, in *May*, and toward the latter end of *June*; this being their ordinary courſe, except ſome body ſpoil or touch their eggs, and then they may come ſooner or later. They commonly build in holes of hollow trees, or under houſe-eves, and make their neſts with all ſorts of things, ſuch as dry graſs, ſmall roots of herbs, and leaves, horſe-hair, and wool, and ſuch as the place affords them. It is one of the ſhieſt of birds, for if ſhe perceives you to mind her when ſhe is building, ſhe will forſake it, and if you touch an egg, ſhe never comes to her neſt any more, for you can ſcarce go to it but ſhe'll immediately ſpy you, and if ſhe ſhould chance to have young ones, ſhe will either ſtarve them, or break their necks by throwing them over the neſt; but if you bring them up young, they change their tempers, and become tame and pleaſant to the keeper; they muſt be taken out of the neſt at about ten days old, for if left there too long, they are apt to learn ſome of the old bird's temper, and be very ſullen: they are fed with ſheep's heart and egg, minced very ſmall, and given at the end of a ſtick when they gape, about the quantity of three white peas, for if you clog their ſtomachs, they'll preſently caſt their meat, and die in a ſhort time. When you perceive them to eat off the meat from the ſtick, cage them up, putting their meat into a pan, and about the ſides of the cage, not ceaſing, tho' they feed themſelves, to give them a bit or two

three

three or four times a-day, for they will hardly eat their fill for a long time, when they begin to feed alone. But when you have uſed your bird to eat five or ſix days without feeding, give him ſome paſte, and you'll find him delight much therein: he may be kept in what cage you pleaſe, only let him be kept warm in the winter, and he'll ſing in the night as well as the day

REGAL *Fiſhes*, are *whales* and *ſturgeons*, ſome add *porpoiſes*: the King, by his prerogative, ought to have every whale caſt on ſhore, or wrecked, in all places within the realm (unleſs granted to ſubjects by ſpecial words) as royal fiſh; the King himſelf ſhall have the head and body, to make oil and other things, and the Queen the tail, to make whale-bone for her royal veſtments.

REGARD, has a ſpecial ſignification, when it is uſed in matters of *foreſt*, of which Mr *Manwood* ſpeaks, *That the Eyre general Seſſions of the foreſt, or Juſtice-Seat, is to be kept every third year, and of neceſſity, the* Regarder *of the foreſt muſt firſt make his* regard, *or* view, *which is to be done by the King's writ; and that* Regarder *is to go through the whole foreſt, and every bailiwick, to ſee and enquire of the treſpaſſes therein.*

REGARD *of the Foreſt*, is alſo taken for the compaſs of it, *i. e.* all that ground which is a part or parcel thereof.

REGARDER, is an Officer of the King's foreſt, who is ſworn to overſee or make the *regard* of it; as alſo to view and enquire of all offences or defaults, committed by the Foreſters, *&c.* within the foreſt; and of all the concealments of them, and whether all other Officers do execute their reſpective offices or not.

RHEUM, is a flowing down of humours from the head, upon the lower parts.

This diſtemper in horſes proceeds from cold, which makes his teeth looſe, and ſeem long, by the ſhrinking up of his gums, which will ſpoil his feeding, ſo that all the meat will lie in a lump in his jaws.

RHEUMATIC *Eyes in Horſes*, are cauſed by a flux of humours diſtilling from the brain, and ſometimes by a blow; the ſigns, are the continual watering of the eye, and his cloſe ſhutting the lids, and ſometimes attended with a little ſwelling.

In order for the cure of it, 1. Mix common *bole armoniac* in powder, with vinegar, and the whites of two eggs,, till it be reduced to a kind of paſte; and apply it in the morning about the eye, for the compaſs of half an inch round, and bathe the eye with *aqua vitæ*: or,

2. Roaſt a new-laid egg hard, take off the ſhell, and cut it through the middle, and having taken out the yolk, put white

*vitriol*,

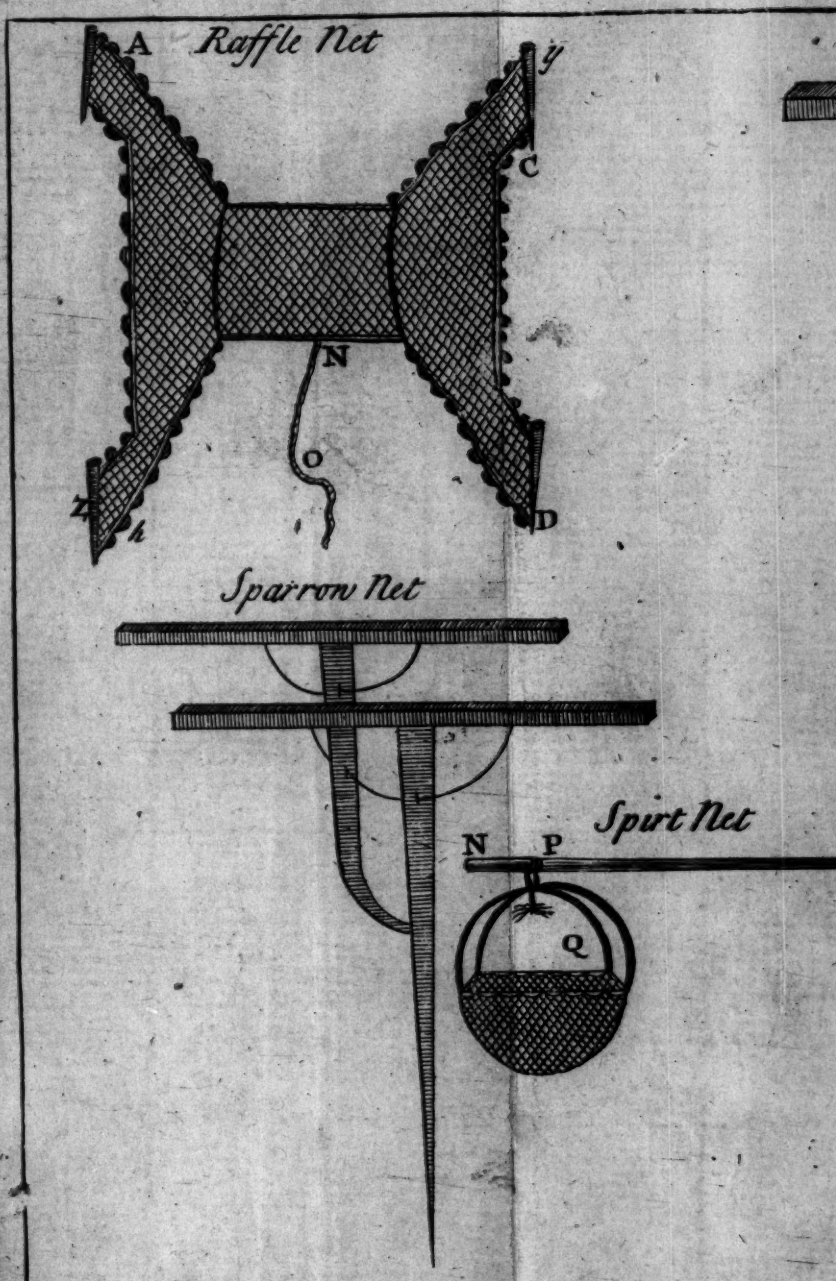
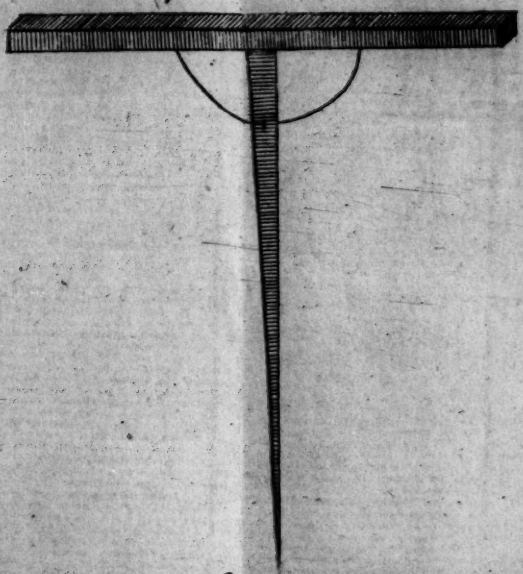
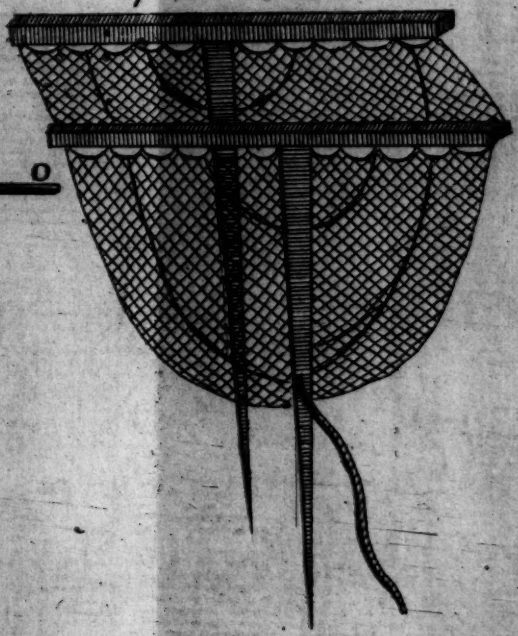

A
Raffle Net
y
C
N
O
z
h
D
Sparrow Net
Spirt Net
N
P
Q

Plate 22

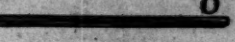
Sparrow Net



Sparrow Net



Net



*vitriol*, about the bigneſs of a nut, in the middle of it, then join the two halves of the egg, and wrap all in a piece of clean fine linnen, infuſe it in half a glaſs of roſe-water, for the ſpace of ſix hours, then throw away the ſoaked egg, and put eight or ten drops of the water into the eyes of the horſe with a feather, morning and evening, and it will quickly compleat the cure.

REINS, two long ſlips of leather faſtened on each ſide of a curb or ſnaffle, which the rider holds in his hand to keep his horſe in ſubjection.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* beſtowed the name of *Reins* upon two ſtraps, or ropes of a caveſſon, which he ordered to be made faſt to the girths, or pommel of the ſaddle, with intent that the rider ſhould pull them with his hand, in order to bend and ſupple the neck of the horſe.

*Falſe* REIN, is a lathe of leather paſſed ſometimes through the arch of the banquet, to bend the horſe's neck. The Duke of *Newcaſtle* diſapproves the uſe of it, and ſays it ſlacks the curb, and makes the bit no more than a trench that has no curb.

REINS, or *Kidnies of a Horſe*; a horſe ought to have double reins, which is, when he has them a little more elevated on each ſide of the back-bone, than upon it; the back ought to be ſtrait, and not hollow, becauſe ſuch ſaddle-back'd horſes, tho' they are generally light, and having their necks raiſed high, yet they ſeldom have much ſtrength; and it is alſo difficult ſo to fit the ſaddle that it do not gall them; beſides, they have exceeding big bellies, which renders them very unſightly.

RELAY [*Hunting-Term*], the place where the dogs are ſet in readineſs to be caſt off, when the game comes that way; alſo the kernel or cry of *relay* hounds: *Relays* are alſo ſometimes uſed for freſh horſes, or the ſtage where they are kept.

REMOLADE, is a leſs compounded *honey charge* for horſes. To prepare it, take three pints of lees of wine, half a pound of hog's greaſe, boil them together for half an hour till they be very well incorporated one with another; then add black honey, pitch, *Burgundy* pitch pounded, common turpentine, of each half a pound; ſtir theſe in the other over the fire, till they are all melted and well mixt, then add *bole armoniac*, or *bole* of *Blois*, of each a quarter of a pound; take the veſſel off the fire, and ſtir it continually for a quarter of an hour longer. If the charge is not thick enough, it may be brought to a due conſiſtence with a little wheat flour; and if it be too thick, it may be thinned with wine, or lees of wine.

If to this charge an ounce of quickſilver be added, it will be little inferior to the red honey charge, in removing old griefs of

the ſhoulders, legs, ſwaying of the back, and other the like infirmities.

You may firſt kill the quickſilver in a ſmall quantity of turpentine, and then incorporate it, by ſtirring it well with the other ingredients.

*A* Remolade *for the hoof-bound.* Take a pound of *Burgundy* pitch, half a pound of common turpentine, a quarter of a pound of olive oil, and thicken it all with a ſufficient quantity of wheaten flour; charge the whole foot of the horſe with this *remolade* lukewarm, after you have applied the following poultice.

Take two parts of ſheep's dung, and one part of hen's dung, boil them with water and ſalt to the thickneſs of paſte; in another pot boil as many mallows as is proper to make a maſh, then add a convenient quantity of linſeed, powdered, and boil it a little longer: afterwards pound them in a mortar with an eighth part of raw garlic, to a paſte; incorporate this with the following poultice, adding a little oil of lillies, and make a poultice: to be applied very hot to the foot, and cover it with ſplents.

Renew the application five or ſix times, once in two days, ever obſerving to heat the following poultice, and to mix a little freſh with it.

*A Poultice to diſſolve kernels in the glanders before they come to an hardneſs.*

Reduce half a pound of linſeed to fine flour, and mix it with a quart of ſtrong vinegar, and boil it over a clear, but gentle fire, ſtirring it continually till it begin to grow thick, and then add ſix ounces of oil of lillies.

Another *Remolade.* Mix half a pound of wheat flour with white wine, to the conſiſtence of gruel, and boil it over a gentle fire, ſtirring it without intermiſſion till the whole is united; then having melted half a pound of *Burgundy* pitch, add half a pound of common turpentine, and incorporate all together; mix this with the gruel moderately hot, take the veſſel off the fire, and add a pound of the *oriental bole* in powder, and make a charge.

This will bring down ſwellings in the legs, occaſioned by blows, *&c.* This is to be applied hot, and repeated till the ſwelling be aſſwaged.

*Another cheap Receipt for ſwellings in the legs, occaſioned by blows.*

Chafe the part hard with ſtrong brandy, and then charge the whole leg with common honey: renew the application once a day

day for ſix or ſeven days, waſhing the horſe in a river or pond twice every day.

*Another eaſy and effectual Remedy.*

Take half a pint of good vinegar, mingled with half a pound of tallow, and an ounce of flour of brimſtone; or a mixture of common *bole*, honey and water, for ſmall ſwellings.

RENETTE, is an inſtrument of poliſhed ſteel, with which they ſound a prick in a horſe's foot.

REPART, is to put a horſe on, or make him part a ſecond time.

REPOLON, is a demi-volt; the croupe is cloſed at five times.

The *Italians* are mightily fond of this ſort of manage. In making a demi-volt, they ride their horſes ſhort, ſo as to embrace or take in leſs ground, and do not make way enough every time of the demi-volt.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* does not approve of the *repolons*, alledging, that to make *repolons*, is to gallop a horſe for half a mile, and then to turn aukwardly and make a falſe manage.

REPOSTE, is the vindictive motion of a horſe, that anſwers the ſpur with a kick of his foot.

REPRISE, is a leſſon repeated, or a manage recommenced; as, to give breath to a horſe upon the four corners of the volt, with only one repriſe; that is, all with one breath.

RESTY, a reſty horſe, is a malicious unruly horſe, that ſhrugs himſelf ſhort, and will only go where he pleaſes.

RETAIN, is what we call hold in, ſpeaking of mares that conceive and hold after covering.

RETRAITS, or *Pricks*; if a prick with a nail be neglected, it may occaſion a very dangerous ſore, and feſter ſo into the fleſh, that the foot cannot be ſaved without extreme difficulty, and therefore great care ought to be taken to avoid ſuch fatal conſequences.

When a Farrier in ſhoeing a horſe perceives that he complains and ſhrinks at every blow upon the nail, it ſhould be immediately pulled out, and if the blood follow there is no danger, only he muſt not drive another nail in the ſame place; ſuch an accident ſeldom makes a horſe halt, and he may be ridden immediately after it.

When a horſe halts immediately after he is ſhod, you may reaſonably conclude, that ſome of the nails preſs the vein, or touch him in the quick.

To know where the grief lies, take up his lame foot, and knock with your ſhoeing hammer on the ſound foot, (for ſome skittiſh horſes will lift up their foot when you touch it, tho' it be not pricked) that you may be the better able to judge whether the horſe be pricked when you touch the lame foot; then lift up the ſound foot, and knock gently upon the top of the clenches on the lame foot; then lift up the others, and if you perceive that he ſhrinks in when you ſtrike any of the nails, you may conclude him to be pricked in that place.

RIBS *of a Horſe*, ſhould be circular and full, taking their compaſs from the very back-bone.

RICHES, [*Hunting-Term*], a company of marterns or ſables.

*To* RIDE, is uſed for learning the manage.

RIDGES, or *Wrinkles of a Horſe's mouth*, are the riſings of the fleſh in the roof of his mouth, which runs a-croſs from one ſide of the jaw to the other, like fleſhy ridges with interjacent furrows, or ſinking cavities; 'tis upon the third or fourth ridge that we give a ſtroke with the horn, in order to blood a horſe whoſe mouth is over-heated.

RIDGELING, the male of any beaſt that has been but half cut.

*Bloody* RIFTS *in the palate of a Horſe.* Firſt waſh the ſore place with vinegar and ſalt till it be raw, then rub the ſore place with honey and the powder of jet, and this will ſoon heal it: or elſe you may boil a handful of the inward bark of elm in a pint and half of ſpring water, till it is half waſted, and to this add a little honey, and uſe it warm two or three times a-day.

RIG, a horſe that has had one of his ſtones cut out, and yet has got a colt.

RING-BONE *in a Horſe*, is a hard, callous, or brawny ſwelling, growing on one of the tendons, between the coronet and paſtern-joint, and ſticks very faſt to the paſtern; ſo that if it be not taken care of betimes, it cauſes incurable lameneſs; ſometimes it appears at firſt no bigger than a bean, but afterwards riſes to half the bigneſs of a ſmall apple, ſpreading on both ſides the paſtern, with a little riſing between them.

This evil comes both naturally and accidentally, the firſt being from the ſtallion or mare; whereas the other proceeds from ſome blow of a horſe, or a ſtrain cauſed by curvetting, bounding turns, or races.

RING-TAIL, a kind of puttock or kite, having whitiſh feathers about the tail.

RING-WALK, a round walk made by Hunters.

RIVET, is that extremity of the nail that reſts or leans upon the horn when you ſhoe a horſe.

ROACH; this fiſh is not accounted a delicate fiſh at all: he is reckoned a very ſilly fiſh, being as ſimple as the carp is crafty.

They are more to be eſteemed which are found in rivers than in ponds, tho' thoſe that breed in ponds are much larger; yet the *Thames*, below bridge, abounds with very large and fat ones, ſuch as even exceed in bigneſs all others, either in ponds or rivers.

The roach is a leather-mouth'd fiſh, having his teeth in his throat, as all leather-mouth fiſh have.

In *April*, the cad-bait, or worms, are proper baits for him; in ſummer angle for him with ſmall white ſnails, or flies, but obſerve that they muſt be under water, for he will not bite at the top: or you may take a May-fly, and with a plumb ſink it where you imagine roaches lie, whether in deep water, or near the poſts and piles either of bridge or wear; having ſo done, do not haſtily, but gently pull up your fly, and if there be any roach there, you will ſee him purſue and take it near the ſurface of the water.

In autumn you may angle for him with paſte only, made of crumbs of fine white bread, moulded with a little water in your hands, till it become tough paſte, and colour it, but not very deep, with red lead, with which you may mix a little fine cotton, or lint, and a little butter; theſe laſt are to make it hold on, and not waſh off your hook, with which you muſt fiſh with much circumſpection, leaſt you loſe your bait. In winter you may alſo fiſh for roach with paſte; yet gentles are then the better bait.

There is another excellent bait experienced to be very good, either for winter or ſummer, *viz.*

Take a handful of well dried malt, and put it into a diſh of water, and having grubbed and waſhed it between your hands till it be clean and free from husks, pour that water from it, and put it into a little freſh water, then ſet it over a gentle fire, and let it boil till it is pretty ſoft, then pour the water from it, and with a ſharp knife turning the ſprout end of the corn upward, take off the back part of the husk with the point of your knife, leaving a kind of inward husk on the corn, otherwiſe you ſpoil all; then cut off a little of the ſprout end, that the white may appear, and alſo a very little of the other end, for the hook to enter. When you make uſe of this bait, now and then caſt a little of it into the water, and if your hook be ſmall and good, you will find it an excellent bait either for roach or dace.

Another good bait, is the young brood of waſps or bees, if you dip their heads in blood. As likewiſe the thick blood of a ſheep, being half dried on a trencher, and then cut into ſmall pieces, as will beſt fit your hook; a little ſalt will preſerve it from turning black, and make it the better.

Or you may take a handful or two of the largeſt and beſt wheat you can get, boil it in a little milk till it be ſoft, then fray it gently with honey and a little beaten ſaffron diſſolved in milk.

The roach ſpawns about the middle of *May*, and the general baits by which he is caught are theſe, *viz.* ſmall white ſnails, bobs, cad-baits, ſheep's blood, all ſorts of worms, gnats, waſps, paſte, and cherries.

The way of fiſhing for roach at *London-bridge*, is after this manner; in the months of *June* and *July*, there are a great many of thoſe fiſh reſort to that place, where thoſe that make a trade of it, take a ſtrong cord, at the end whereof is faſtened a three pound weight, and a foot above the lead is faſtened a packthread of twelve foot long to the cord, and unto the packthread, at convenient diſtances, are faſtened a dozen ſtrong links of hair, with roach-hooks at the end, baited with a white ſnail, or perriwinkle; then holding the cord in their hands, the biting of the fiſh draweth the packthread, and the packthread the cord, which is a ſignal to pull up, by which means they ſometimes draw up half a dozen, but ſeldom leſs than two or three at a draught.

ROAN; a *Roan* horſe is one of a bay ſorrel, or black colour, with grey or white ſpots interſperſed very thick: when this party-coloured coat is accompanied with a black head, and black extremities, he is called a *Roan* with a blackamoor's head; and if the ſame mixture is predominant upon a deep ſorrel, 'tis called claret *Roan*.

ROBIN-RED-BREAST; theſe birds are ſeen in winter upon the tops of houſes, and roofs, and upon all ſorts of old ruins, moſt commonly on that ſide that the ſun riſes and ſhines in the morning, or under ſome covert, where the cold and wind may not pinch him; and therefore his cage ſhould be lined.

It will ſing very ſweetly; they breed in the ſpring, and commonly three times a-year, *viz.* *April*, *May*, and *June*: they make their neſts with dry greeniſh moſs, and quilt them within with a little wool and hair; they have ſeldom above five young ones, and not under four, and build in ſome old hay-houſe, or barn, or reek of hay; the young may be taken when they are about ten days old, and kept in a little basket or box; but

but if they are let alone to lie too long in the neſt, they will be ſullen, and conſequently much more troubleſome to bring up.

They muſt be fed with ſheep's heart and egg, minced ſmall, every way as nightingales are, but a little at once, by reaſon of their bad digeſtion, for they are apt to throw up their meat again.

Be ſure they lie warm, eſpecially in the night; when you find them begin to be ſtrong, they may be caged, with ſome moſs put at the bottom of the cage, that they may hang warm, and put ſome meat into a pan or box, both of ſheep's heart and egg, and alſo paſte; and let them have ſome of the wood-lark's mixed meat by them.

To take a *robin* with a pit-fall, is ſo well known, that I need ſay nothing of it; but with a trap-cage and a meal-worm many may ſometimes be taken in a day; make choice of the bird you hear ſing, and to know whether it be a cock or a hen, you'll find the breaſt of the cock more of a dark red than the hen's, and his red go up farther on the head.

This bird is incident to the *cramp*, and a *giddineſs* of the head, which makes him often fall off from his perch upon his back, and it is preſent death unleſs he has ſome help ſpeedily given him.

As for the *cramp*, the beſt remedy to prevent it, is to keep him warm and clean in his cage, that his feet be not clogged, whereby the joints are frequently eaten off, and the dung is ſo faſt bound on, that it makes his nails and feet rot off, which takes away the very life and ſpirit of the bird.

If you perceive him drooping and ſickiſh, give him three or four meal-worms and ſpiders, and it will mightily refreſh him.

But for the *giddineſs* in the head, give him ſix or ſeven ear-wigs in a week, and he will never be troubled with it.

If you find he has little appetite to eat, give him now and then ſix or ſeven hog-lice, which may be found in any piece of old rotten wood; and let him never want water that is freſh two or three times a week.

And to make him chearful and long winded, give him once a-week, in his water, a blade or two of ſaffron, and a ſlice of liquorice, which will advance his ſong or whiſtling very much.

As to the extent of this bird's life, he ſeldom lives above ſeven years, by reaſon he is ſo ſubject to the *falling-ſickneſs*, *cramp*, and *oppreſſion of the ſtomach*.

ROD, is a ſwitch carried by the horſeman in his right hand, partly to repreſent a ſword, and partly to conduct the horſe, and ſecond the effects of the hand and heels.

ROD-NET, a kind of net for catching black-birds and woodcocks.

RODGE, a ſort of water-fowl, ſomewhat like a duck, but of a leſſer ſize.

ROE-BUCK, is called a *hind* the firſt year, a *gyrle* the ſecond, a *hemuſe* the third, a *roe-buck* the fourth, and a fair *roe-buck* the fifth.

It is a deer well known in *Germany*, the *Helvetian Alps*, *&c.* and ſaid to be of an exceeding quick ſight; and their ſwiftneſs does not only appear upon the land, but even in the water, which they cut when they ſwim, as with oars; and therefore they love the lakes and ſtrong ſtreams, breaking the floods to come at freſh paſture, feeding deliciouſly on ſweet ruſhes and bulruſhes.

The males only have horns, and are ſet with ſix or ſeven branches, not palmed, but branchy, yet ſhorter than fallow deer, from which they differ otherwiſe but little; and whereas the horns of other beaſts are hollow towards the root, into which enters a certain long ſubſtance, theſe are ſolid, without any ſuch emptineſs, only they are full of cores.

Their habitation, for the moſt part, is in the mountains, among the rocks, upon which, when they are hunted, it is ſaid they will hang by the horns after a ſtrange manner, to delude the dogs, ready to fall and kill themſelves, and yet receive no harm, where the dogs dare not come.

It is reported of them, that they can ſee as perfectly in the night as in the day; and Phyſicians have obſerved a certain viſcous humour about their bowels, which, by anointing eyes that are dark, heavy, and near blind, quickens the ſight wonderfully.

It is likewiſe reported of them, that they never wink, no not when they ſleep, on which conceit their blood is preſcribed for them who are dimſighted, or purblind.

The tail of this beaſt is leſſer and ſhorter than a *fallow deer*'s, inſomuch that it is doubtful whether they have any; this beaſt goes to rut (or tourn moſt properly) in *October*, the extent whereof conſiſts of fifteen days, and never parteth with the doe till fawning-time.

The doe finding herſelf near her time, ſecretly departs from the buck, and fawneth as far from him and his knowledge as ſhe can, for could he find the fawn he would kill it.

Now when the fawn grows big, and can run and feed, ſhe then returns to the buck again very lovingly, with all expedition; the cauſe whereof is the does fawning twins, which are commonly *buck* and *doe*, ſo that being accuſtomed together in their youth, they love to keep company ever after.

As ſoon as the *roe-buck* comes from rut, he caſts his horns, and there are few after two years old, which do not mew at *Allhallow-tide*,

ROE-BUCK-HUNTING; theſe beaſts are taken divers ways, and very eaſily in the wood; for whereas when they are chaſed they are deſirous to run againſt the wind, becauſe the coolneſs of the air refreſhes them in their courſe, therefore the Huntſmen place their dogs with the wind: they uſually, when hunted, firſt take a large ring, and afterwards hunt the hounds.

They are alſo often taken by counterfeiting their voice, which a skillful Huntſman knows how to do, by means of a leaf in his mouth.

When they are hunted, they turn much, and often, and come back upon the dogs directly, and when they can no longer endure, they take ſoil, as the hart does, and will hang by a bough in ſuch a manner, that nothing of them ſhall appear above the water but their ſnout, and they will ſuffer the dogs to come juſt upon them before they will ſtir.

The veniſon of a *roe-buck* is never out of ſeaſon, being never fat, and therefore they are hunted at any time; only that ſome favour ought to be ſhown the *doe* while ſhe is big with fawn, and afterwards, till her fawn is able to ſhift for himſelf; but ſome *roe-does* have been killed with five *fawns* in their bellies.

He is not called, by the skillful in the art of hunting, a *great roe-buck*, but a *fair roe-buck*: the herd of them is called a *bevy*; and if he hath not bevy-greaſe on his tail when he is broken up, he is more fit to be dog's meat than man's meat.

The hounds muſt be rewarded with the bowels, the blood, and feet, ſlit aſunder, and boiled all together: this is more properly called a *doſe* than a *reward*.

ROPE, *Cord*, or *Strap*, is a great ſtrap tied round a pillar, to which a horſe is faſtened when we begin to quicken and ſupple him, and teach him to fly from the ſhambrier, and not to gallop falſe: In manages that have no pillar, a man ſtands in the center of the ground, holding the end of the rope.

ROPES *of two Pillars*, are the ropes or reins of a caveſſon, uſed to a horſe that works between two pillars.

ROOKERY, a place where rooks build their neſts, breed their young, and uſually inhabit and reſt in the night, after they have been abroad a feeding in the day.

ROOKS, *to take*. Divide a ſheet of thick brown paper into eight parts, and make them up like ſugar-loaves, then lime the inſide of the paper a very little, (let them be limed three or four days before you ſet them) then put ſome corn in them, and lay fifty or ſixty, or more of them, up and down on the ground, in a corn-field, where they uſually haunt and pluck up the corn by the roots; lay them as much as you can under ſome clod of earth, and early in the morning before they come to feed;

and

and then ſtand at a diſtance, and you will ſee moſt excellent ſport, for as ſoon as rooks, crows, or pigeons, come to peck out any of the corn, it will hang upon his head, and he will immediately fly bolt upright, ſo high that he ſhall ſoar almoſt out of ſight, and when he is ſpent, come tumbling down as if he had been ſhot in the air.

You may alſo take them at ploughing time, when the rooks and crows follow the plough, but then you muſt put in worms and maggots of the largeſt ſize.

ROUND, or *Volt*, is a circular tread.

*To cut a Round.* See CUT.

*To round a Horſe*, or *make him round*, is a general expreſſion for all ſorts of manage upon rounds; ſo that to round a horſe upon trot, gallop, or otherwiſe, is to make him carry his ſhoulders and his haunches compactly or roundly, upon a greater or ſmaller circle, without traverſing or bearing to a ſide.

To round your horſe the better, make uſe of a cord or ſtrap, held in the center, till he has acquired the habit of rounding and not making of points.

ROUSSIN, is a ſtrong, well knit, well ſtowed horſe, which are commonly carried into *France* from *Germany* and *Holland*; tho' it's true, *France* itſelf produces ſome ſuch.

ROWEL, the goad or pricks of a ſpur, ſhaped like the figure of a ſtar.

ROWELLING *of Horſes*; firſt caſt the horſe upon ſome ſoft place, make a little ſlit through the skin, three or four inches below the part aggrieved; but let it be no bigger than that you can thruſt a ſwan's quill into it; then raiſe the skin from the fleſh a little, with the cornet, and put in the quill, blowing the skin from the fleſh upwards, even to the top, and all over the ſhoulder; then ſtop the hole with your finger and thumb, and beat the place blown all over with a harle ſtick, and with your hand diſperſe the wind into every part, and let it go.

When this is done, take horſe-hair, or red ſarſenet, half the thickneſs of your little finger, and having put it into a rowelling needle of ſeven or eight inches in length, thruſt it in at the firſt hole, and put it upwards, and draw it out above, at leaſt ſix inches; and if you will, you may put in another above that, and then tie the two ends of the rowel together; move and draw them to and fro in the skin; but before you put them in, you muſt anoint them with ſweet butter and hog's greaſe, and every day after likewiſe, for that will make the corruption run out the better.

RUBICAN *Colour of a Horſe*, is bay ſorrel, or black, with a light grey, or white, upon the flanks, but ſo that this grey or white is not predominant there.

ROYAL,

ROYAL, [*among Hunters*], one of the ſtarts of a ſtag's head.

RUN; to run a horſe, is to put him to his utmoſt ſpeed, a furious, quick, and reſolute gallop, as long as he can hold it.

Some take running for a gallop, but in the Academies it ſignifies as above.

RULES *for buying Horſes:* What has been treated of under the name of *draught-horſe*, concerning buying, ſhape, uſage, *&c.* being confined, in a manner, wholly to thoſe employed for plough and cart, theſe rules are more general and comprehenſive; and many things under this head, are of great uſe, and therefore muſt be particulariz'd: as,

1. Election; which is the end for which a man buys, which is a thing only ſhut up in his own breaſt.

2. Breed; which muſt be either taken from faithful report, a man's own knowledge, or from ſome known and certain characters, by which one ſtrain, or one country is diſtinguiſhed from another.

As the *Neapolitan* horſe is known by his hawk noſe, the *Spaniſh* by his ſmall limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine head, and deep hoof, the *Dutch* by the roughneſs of his legs, and the *Engliſh*, by his general ſtrong knitting together; and ſo of divers others.

3. The colour; and tho' there are none exempt from goodneſs, yet ſome are accounted better than others, as the dapple grey for beauty; the brown bay for ſervice; the black, with ſilver hair, for courage; and the liard, and true mixt *Roan*, for countenance: as for the ſorrel, the black without white, and the unchangeable iron grey, they are reckoned choleric; the bright bay, flea-bitten; the black with white marks, are ſanguiniſts; the black, white, yellow, dun, kite-glu'd, and the pye-bald, are phlegmatic; and the cheſnut, the mouſe-dun, the red bay, and the blue grey, are melancholy.

4. For pace in general, which either trot, amble, rack, or gallop; it muſt be referred to the end for which a horſe is bought, particularly, if it be for the war, running, hunting, or for a man's own pleaſure, the trot is moſt tolerable; and this motion is known by a croſs moving of the horſe's limbs, as when the fore-leg, or near hinder-leg, or the near fore-leg and and the fore hinder-leg, move and go forward in one inſtant; and in this motion, the nearer the horſe takes his limbs from the ground, the opener, the evener, and the ſhorter is his pace; for to take up his feet ſlovenly, ſhews ſtumbling and lameneſs; to tread narrow, or cloſe, ſhows interfering or falling; to ſtep uneven, indicates toil and wearineſs; and to tread ſtrong, ſhews over-reaching.

5. Ambling;

5. Ambling; which is choſe for eaſe, great men's ſeats, or long travel, is a motion contrary to trotting; for now both the feet of one ſide muſt move equally together, that is, the far fore-leg and the far hinder-leg, and the near fore-leg and the near hinder-leg; and this motion muſt be juſt, ſmooth, large, and nimble, for to tread falſe takes away all eaſe, to tread ſhort rids no ground, to tread rough ſhews rolling, and to tread ſlow ſhews a falſe pace, (which never continues) as alſo lameneſs.

6. Racking; a pace required for buck-hunting, galloping on the highway, poſt, hackney, or the like; and 'tis the ſame motion as ambling, only it is a ſweeter time, and a ſhorter tread; and tho' it rids not ſo much ground, yet it is a little eaſier.

7. Galloping is the laſt, and muſt be joined to all the other paces; and this every trotting and racking horſe naturally does, but the ambler is a little unapt to it, becauſe the motions are both one, ſo that being put to a greater ſwiftneſs or pace than formerly he had been acquainted with, he manages his legs confuſedly and diſorderly, but being trained gently, and made to underſtand the motion, he will as well undertake this as any trotting horſe whatever. Now in a good gallop, you muſt obſerve firſt, that the horſe that takes up his feet nimbly from the ground, but does not raiſe them high, that neither rolls nor beats himſelf, that ſtretches out his fore-legs, follows nimbly with the others, and neither cuts under his knee, (which is called the *ſwiſh-cut*) nor croſſes, nor claps one foot on another, and ever leads with his fore-foot, and not with the near; ſuch a one is ſaid ever to gallop comely and true, and he is fitteſt for ſpeed, or any ſwift employment; but if he gallops round, and raiſes his fore-feet, he is then ſaid to gallop ſtrongly, and not ſwiftly, and is fitteſt for the great ſaddle, the wars, and ſtrong encounters; if he gallops ſlow, yet ſure, he will ſerve for the high road; but if he labours his feet confuſedly, and gallops painfully, then the buyer may conclude, he is good for no galloping ſervice, beſides, it betrays ſome hidden lameneſs in him.

8. His nature; which muſt be referred to the end for which a horſe is bought, ever obſerving, that the biggeſt are fitteſt for ſtrong occaſions and great burdens, ſtrong draughts, and double carriage; the middle ſize for pleaſure and general employments; and the leaſt for eaſe, ſweet walks, and ſummer hacknies. But to be yet ſomething more particular as to the rule of choice, it is contained in the diſcovery of natural deformities, accidental outward ſorrances, or inward hidden miſchiefs, which are ſo many and ſo infinite, that it is very tedious, tho' exceeding neceſſary to explain them. Wherefore, you are to obſerve upon this occaſion,

1. How

1. How a horſe ſtands to view, that is, ſee him ſtark naked before you, and placing your ſelf before his face, take a ſtrict view of his countenance, and the chearfulneſs thereof, that being an excellent glaſs wherein to diſcern his goodneſs and perfection.

2. His ears; which, if they are ſmall, thin, ſhort, prick'd, and moving, or if they be long, be well ſet on, and well carried, it is a mark of beauty, goodneſs, and mettle; but if they are thick, lav'd or lolling, wide ſet, and unmoving, then they are ſigns of dulneſs, doggedneſs, and ill nature.

3. His face; which, if wan, his forehead ſwelling outward, no mark or feather in his face ſet high, as above his eyes, or at the top of his eyes; if he has a white ſtar, or white ratch of an indifferent ſize, and placed even, or a white ſnip on his noſe or lip, they are all marks of beauty and goodneſs: but if his face be flat, cloudy, or ſcouling, his forehead flat as a trencher, which is called mare-raced, for the mark in his forehead ſtands low, as under his eyes; if his ſtar or ratch ſtand awry, or in an ill poſture, or inſtead of a ſnip, his noſe be raw or unhairy, or his face generally bald, they all denote deformity.

4. His eyes; which, if round, big, black, ſhining, ſtarting or ſtaring from his head, if the black of the eye fills the pit, or outward circumference, that in the moving, very little, if any, of the white appears, they are all ſigns of beauty and goodneſs. But if his eyes are uneven, and of a wrinkled proportion, or if they be ſmall, (which in horſemanſhip is called pig-ey'd) both are uncomely ſigns of weakneſs: if they be red and fiery, beware of moon-eyes, which is next door to blindneſs: if white and walled, it betrays a weak, ſlight and unneceſſary ſtarting, or finding of baggards: if with white ſpecks, take heed of the pearl, pin, and web: if they water or appear bloody, it indicates bruiſes; and if any matter, it ſhews old age, over-riding, feſtering, rheums, or violent ſtrains: if they look dead or hollow, or much ſunk, beware of blindneſs at the beſt: if the black does not fill the pit, but that the white is always appearing, or if in moving, the white and black be ſeen in equal quantity, 'tis a ſign of weakneſs, and a dogged diſpoſition in him.

5. Cheeks and chaps; upon the handling whereof, if you find the bones lean and thin, the ſpace wide between them, and the thropple or wind-pipe as big as a man can gripe, and the void place without ſpots or kernels, and the jaws generally ſo great that the neck ſeems to couch within them, they are excellent ſigns of great wind, courage, and ſoundneſs of heart and body; but if the chaps are fat and thick, the place between them cloſed up with groſs ſubſtance, and the thropple little, they all are ſigns of ſhort wind and much inward foulneſs: if

the

the void place appears full of knots and kernels, beware of the ſtrangles and glanders, the horſe at the beſt is not without a foul cold: if his jaws be ſo ſtrait that his neck ſwells above them, if it be no more than natural, it is only an uncomely ſign of ſhort wind and purſineſs, or groſſneſs; but if the ſwelling is long, and cloſe by his chaps, like a whetſtone, then take care of the *rivers*, or ſome other natural impoſthume.

6. His noſtrils; which, if open, dry, wide, and large, ſo as upon any ſtraining the internal redneſs is diſcovered, and if his muzzle be ſmall, his mouth deep, and his lips equally meeting, then all are good ſigns of wind, health and courage; but if his noſtrils are ſtrait, his wind is but little; or if his muzzle is groſs, his ſpirit is dull; if his mouth be ſhallow, he will never carry a bitt well; and if his upper lip will not reach his nether, old age or infirmity have marked him out for carrion: if his noſe be moiſt and dropping, when it is clear water, 'tis a cold, if foul matter, then beware of the glanders.

7. His breaſt; look down from his head thereto, and ſee if it is broad, out-ſwelling, and adorned with many features, for that ſhews ſtrength and durance; whereas the little breaſt is uncomely, and denotes weakneſs; the narrow breaſt is apt to ſtumble, fall, and interfere before; that which is hidden inwards, and wants the beauty and diviſion of many features, indicates a weak-armed heart, and a breaſt that is unwilling, and not fit for any violent toil or ſtrong labour.

8. His thighs; look down from his elbow to his knees, and ſee that his fore-thighs are ruſh-grown, well hardened within, ſinew'd, fleſhy, and out-ſwelling, they being good ſigns of ſtrength; whereas the contrary betokens weakneſs, and are unnatural.

9. His knees; which, you are to ſee if they carry a proportion, be clean, ſinewy, and cloſe knit, for then they are good and comely, but if one be bigger and rounder than the other, the horſe has received ſome miſchief; if groſs, he is gouty; if ſcarred or hair-broken, it is a true mark of a ſtumbling jade, and a perpetual faller.

10. His legs; which look down to from his knees to his paſterns, and if they are found to be lean, flat, and ſinewy, and the inward bow of the knee without ſeams or hair-broken, it ſhews a good ſhape, and ſoundneſs; but if there are hard knots on the inſide of the legs, they are ſplinters, if on the outſide, they are ſcrews or excretions: if ſcabs be under his knee on the inſide, it is the *ſwift-cut*, and he will illy endure galloping: but if above his paſterns, on the inſide, ſcabs are found, it ſhews interfering: again, if the ſcabs be generally over his legs, it is extreme foul keeping, or elſe a ſpice of the

the mange: if his legs be fat, round and fleſhy, he will never endure labour: and if ſeams, ſcabs, and hair-brokenneſs, be found on the inward bow of his knees, it ſhews a malander, which is a cancerous ulcer.

11. Paſtern and paſtern-joints: the firſt of which muſt be ſhort, ſtrong, and upright ſtanding; the ſecond, clear, and well knit together, for if they are ſwelled or big, beware of ſinews-ſtrains, and gourdings: and if the other be long, weak, or bending, the limbs will hardly be able to carry the body without tiring.

12. The hoofs: which ſhould generally be black, ſmooth, tough, rather a little long than round, deep, hollow, and full of ſounding, for white hoofs are tender, and carry the ſhoe ill: a rough groſs-ſeam'd hoof diſcovers old age, or over-heating: a brittle one will carry no ſhoe at all, and an extraordinary round one is bad for foul ways and deep hunting: a flat one that is pumiced, ſhews foundering; and a hoof that is empty and hollow ſounding, betokens a decay'd inward part, through ſome dry wound or founder. Then as for the crown of the hoof, if the hair lies ſmooth and cloſe, and the fleſh flat and even, the nail is perfect; but if the hair be ſtaring, the skin ſcabbed, and the fleſh riſing, you may expect a ring-bone, crown-ſcab, or quitter-bone.

13. You are to conſider the ſetting on of his creſt, head, and mane. As for his head, ſtand by his ſide, and ſee that it does not ſtand too high nor too low, but in a direct line; that his neck be ſmall at the ſetting on of his head, and long, growing deeper to the ſhoulders, with an high, ſtrong, and thin mane, long, ſoft, and ſomewhat curling, they being beautiful characters, whereas to have the head ill ſet on, is the greateſt deformity: to have any bigneſs or ſwelling in the nape of the neck, ſhews the poll-evil, or beginning of a fiſtula: to have a ſhort thick neck, like a bull, to have it falling at the withers, to have a low, weak, a thick or falling creſt, ſhews both the want of ſtrength and mettle: to have much hair on the mane, denotes intolerable dulneſs: to have it thin, ſhews fury; and to be without any, or ſhed, ſhews the worm in the mane, the itch, or elſe plain mangineſs.

In the next place, you are to conſider his back, ribs, belly, and ſtones. Firſt view his chine, that it be broad, even, and ſtrait; that the ribs are well compaſſed, and bending outward; that the fillets be upright, ſtrong and ſhort, and not above a handful between his laſt rib and huckle-bone: his belly ſhould be well laid down, yet laid within his ribs, and his ſtones well truſſed to his body, which are all good marks of health and perfection; whereas to have his chine narrow, he will never

well

well carry a ſaddle without wounding; and to have it bending or ſaddle-back'd, ſhews weakneſs: to have his ribs flat, there will be no liberty for wind: to have his fillets hanging, long, or weak, he will never clamber a hill, nor carry a burden; and to have his belly clung up or gaunt, or his ſtones dangling down, looſe or aſide, are both ſigns of ſickneſs, tenderneſs, foundering of the body, and unfitneſs for labour.

15. You muſt view his buttocks, that they are round, plump, full, and in an even level with his body, or if long, that they be well raiſed behind, and ſpread forth at the ſetting on of the tail, which is comely and beautiful; whereas the narrow-pin buttock, the hog or ſwine rump, and the falling and down-let buttocks, are full of deformity, and ſhew both an injury in nature, and they are neither fit nor becoming for pad, foot-cloth or pillion.

16. His hinder thighs, or gaskins; which, obſerve that they be well let down, even to the middle joint, brawny, full and ſwelling, which is a very good ſign of ſtrength and goodneſs, whereas the lank ſlender thighs ſhew the contrary.

17. View his cambrels, have an eye to the joint behind, and if it be but skin and bones, veins and ſinews, or rather ſomewhat bending than too ſtrait, it is then perfect, and as it ought to be; but if it has chaps or ſores on the inward bow or bending, then it is a ſelander: if the joint is ſwelled generally all over, then it betokens a blow or bruiſe: if the ſwelling be particular, as in the pit or hollow part, or on the inſide, and the vein full and proud, and that it be ſoft, it is a blood-ſpavin, if hard, a bone-ſpavin: but if the ſwelling be juſt behind, before the knuckle, then you may know it is a curb.

18. His hinder legs; which, ſee if they be lean, clean, flat and ſinewy, then all is well, but if fat they will not endure labour: if ſwelled, the greaſe is melted in them: if the horſe be ſcabbed above the paſterns, he has the ſcratches: if chapped under his paſterns, he has rains, and none of theſe are noiſome.

Laſtly, his tail muſt be conſidered; for the ſetting on of which, where there is a good buttock it can never ſtand ill; but where the contrary, there the tail can never ſtand well, for it ought to ſtand broad, high, flat, and couched a little inward. See DRAUGHT-HORSE, HORSE, HORSE'S AGE, *&c.*

RUNNING-HORSE; if you would chuſe a horſe for running, let him have all the fineſt ſhapes that may be, nimble, quick and fiery, apt to fly with the leaſt motion: long ſhapes are ſufferable, for tho' they are a ſign of weakneſs, yet they are alſo tokens of a ſudden ſpeed.

As for the ordering of ſuch a horſe, let him have no more meat than will ſuffice nature, drink once in twenty-four hours, and dreſſing every day, once at noon only. Give him moderate exerciſe morning and evening, airings, or the fetching in of his water; and let him know no other violence than in his courſes only.

In caſe he be very fat, ſcour him often, if of reaſonable caſe, ſeldom: if lean, then ſcour with a ſweet maſh only, and let him ſtand dark and warm, having many clothes and much litter, and that of wheat-ſtraw only.

He ought to be empty before you run him, and his food the fineſt, lighteſt, and quickeſt of digeſtion that may be.

Thoſe ſweats are more wholeſome that are given abroad, and the coolings moſt natural that are given before he comes to the ſtable: His limbs muſt be kept ſupple with cool ointments, and let not any hot ſpices come into his body.

If he grow inwardly, waſhed meats are moſt proper; if looſe, give him wheat ſtraw in more abundance; and be ſure to do every thing neat and cleanly about him, which will nouriſh him the better.

RUNNING-KNOTS; theſe ſort of knots may be otherwiſe called *ſlipping-knots*, *collars*, *&c.* which are uſed in taking of hares and conies; in the ſetting of which, rub them over (as alſo the handles and ſoles of your ſhoes) with the croſlets of a hare, or ſome green wheat, or the like, for they are of ſo quick a ſmell, that you will elſe be diſcovered; and in placing the collar, make the leaſt alteration imaginable, for old hares are very ſubtile, and therefore it will not be amiſs to plant a ſecond *running-knot* flat on the ground, juſt under that which you ſpread abroad, by which means the *hare* may be taken by the hinder parts; this ſecond being intended to ſurprize him by the foot, and one or the other will hardly fail.

But whereas it is the nature of a *hare*, being once taken in any of theſe knots, to pull with all his ſtrength, and ſeldom or never turns about like a *rabbet* to bite off the hold-faſt, you ſhould therefore uſe latten wire, double twiſted.

Set your *knots* thus, *viz.* Take a little ſtick twice as big as your thumb, and about a foot long, at the upper end make a hole big enough to receive the tip of your little finger, then prepare the collar of ſtring, packthread, or wire; if of the latter, tie the end thereof to any ſtrong packthread, draw it through the hole of the ſtick, and faſten it to ſome ſtrong bough, which muſt be bent down towards the ſtick.

After this put a ſhort peg in it of about an inch long, ſo that the branch being let go may not ſlip your *knot*, but may ſtand

bent; that being done, open your collar to the largeneſs of the meſh, and if any hares or rabbets be taken, and they turn about to bite off their chain, they preſently rub out the little peg, whereupon the bough flies up and ſtrangles them.

RUPTURE, *Incording*, or *Burſtenneſs in a Horſe*, is when the rim, or thin film or caul which holds up his entrails, is broken or over-ſtrained, or ſtretched ſo that the guts fall down.

This comes either by ſome ſtripe or blow, or by ſome ſtrain in leaping over a hedge, ditch, or pale, or by teaching him to bound when he is too young; or by forcing him when he is full to run beyond his ſtrength: ſometimes by a ſudden ſtopping upon uneven ground, where by his ſtraddling and ſlipping, his hinder feet tear the rim of his belly.

The ſigns to know it, are his forſaking his meat, and ſtanding ſhoring and leaning on the ſide where he is hurt.

If on that ſide you ſearch with your hand, between his ſtones and his thighs upwards, towards the body, and ſomewhat above the ſtone, you may find the gut itſelf big and hard in the feeling, whereas on the other ſide you will find no ſuch thing.

For the cure, take common pitch, dragon's blood, powder of bole armoniac, maſtic, and frankincenſe, of each an ounce; of which make a plaiſter and lay it to the horſe's loins, and upon the rupture, and let it remain till it falls off of itſelf, and it will cure him; yet conditionally that you give him ſome ſtrengthening things inwardly.

Some preſcribe a bag to cover his ſtones with, in the manner of a quilt; the method of preparing which you will find under the article *Stone-ſwelling*.

SACCADE, is a jerk more or leſs violent given by the Horſeman to the horſe in pulling or twitching the reins of the bridle all on a ſudden, and with one pull, and that when a horſe lies heavy upon the hand, or obſtinately arms himſelf.

This is a correction uſed to make a horſe carry well, but it ought to be uſed diſcreetly, and but ſeldom.

SADDLE, is a ſeat upon a horſe's back, contrived for the conveniency of the rider.

A hunting-ſaddle is compoſed of two bows, two bands, fore-bolſters, pannels, and ſaddle-ſtraps; and the great ſaddle has beſides theſe parts, corks, hind-bolſters, and a trouſſequin.

The pommel is common to both.

A horſeman that would ſit a horſe well, ought always to ſit on his twiſt, and never on his buttocks, which ought never to touch the ſaddle; and whatever diſorder the horſe commits, he ought never to move above the ſaddle.

The ancient *Romans* are ſuppoſed not to have made uſe of *ſaddles* and *ſtirrups*, and that they did not come into uſe till the time of *Conſtantine the Great*, *A. C.* 340. as appears from the *Greek* Hiſtorian, *Zonaras*, who (throughout his whole hiſtory) makes no mention of a *ſaddle* for a horſe, before ſuch time as *Conſtans* attempting to deprive his brother *Conſtantine* of the empire, made head againſt his army, and entering into the ſquadron where he himſelf was, caſt him beſide the ſaddle of his horſe. But now there are ſeveral ſorts of *ſaddles* in uſe.

1. The *running-ſaddle*; which is a ſmall one with round skirts.

2. The *Burford-ſaddle*; which hath the ſeat and the skirts both plain.

3. The *pad-ſaddle*; of which there are two ſorts, ſome made with burs before the ſeat, and others with bolſters under the thighs.

4. A *French pad-ſaddle*; of which the burs come wholly round the ſeat.

5. The *portmanteau-ſaddle*; that has a cantle behind the ſeat, to keep the portmanteau or other carriage off from the back of the rider.

6. A *war-ſaddle*; which has a cantle and a bolſter behind and before; alſo a fair bolſter.

7. The *pack-ſaddle*.

As for the ſeveral parts of a *ſaddle*, and the deſcription of them, they are to be found under their ſeveral heads, as they

fall out in their alphabetical order, as BARS, BUCKLE, CIVET, CRUPPER, BUCKLE *and* STRAPS, GIRTH, GIRTH-WEB, *&c.*

SADDLE-GALL; when a horſe's back is hurt or fretted by the ſaddle, it may be cured by bathing the part with urine, or warm wine; and ſometimes when the ſore is large, with the ſecond water, ſtrewing over it the powder of an old rope, or flax, and eating away the proud fleſh with *vitriol*, or *colcothar*.

SAL POLYCRESTUM, a peculiar medicine for horſes, and is prepared as follows.

Set a crucible, or iron pot, in the midſt of a heap of live coals, till it is all over red hot, even at the bottom; then caſt into it with a ſpoon, a mixture of *ſulphur*, or *brimſtone* and fine *ſalt-petre*, both in powder, of each half an ounce, which will immediately break out into a flame.

When the flame diſappears, ſtir the matter at the bottom with an iron, to cauſe the fire to penetrate it more effectually; then caſt in more of the ſame mixture by ſpoonfuls, ſtirring the matter as before, after the flame has diſappeared, between every ſpoonful, and continue to do the ſame till the whole mixture is caſt in.

Then cover the crucible and lay coals on the top, and every where round the ſides, ſuffering it to cool of itſelf: when it is cold pound the matter to powder, which, if it be prepared rightly, will be of a pale roſe-colour, or elſe white, when the *ſalt-petre* is not very pure; but if it be greyiſh it is naught.

Two pounds of mixture will yield three quarters of a pound of this ſalt: this ſalt will diſſolve in water, and grow red in the fire without waſting.

It is ſo very cooling that it muſt not be given alone, but corrected with half an ounce of *juniper berries* to an ounce of the ſalt; or with ſcrapings of nutmeg in moiſtened bran.

If the horſe will not eat it ſo, infuſe it all night in a quart of wine, and give it him lukewarm faſting.

And for a beating of the flanks, and a baked drineſs of his dung, three or four gliſters, with two ounces of *ſal polycreſtum* to each, will be very helpful.

SAILS, [*in Falconry*]; the wings of a *hawk* are ſo termed.

SAKER *Hawk*, is a paſſenger, or peregrin hawk, for her eyrie hath not been found by any. They are found in the Iſles of the *Levant*, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and *Candia*, and in ſeveral other Iſlands in the ſea.

She is ſomething bigger than the *haggard-falcon*; her plume is ruſty and ragged; the ſear of her foot and beak like the *lanner*, her pounces are ſhort; however ſhe hath great ſtrength, and is hardy to all kind of fowl. She is much more diſpoſed

to

to the field than to the brook, and delights to prey on great fowl, as the hern, the gooſe, &c. As for the crane, ſhe is not ſo free to fly at her as the *haggard-falcon*. The *ſaker* is good alſo for leſſer fowl, as pheaſant, partridge, &c. and is nothing ſo dainty of her diet as *hawks* long-winged.

This *hawk* will make excellent ſport with a kite, who as ſoon as ſhe ſees the *ſaker* (the male whereof is called a *ſakeret*) caſt off, immediately betakes herſelf to, and truſts in the goodneſs of, her wings, and getteth to her pitch as high as poſſibly ſhe may, by making many turns or wrenches in the air, which if well obſerved, together with the variety of conteſts and bickerings that are between them, it cannot but be very pleaſant and delightful to the beholder. I have known in a clear day and a little wind ſtirring, that both the *ſaker* and kite have ſoar'd ſo high that the ſharpeſt eye could not diſcern them, yet hath the *ſaker* in the encounter conquered the kite, and I have ſeen her come tumbling down to the ground with a ſtrange precipitancy.

Of all birds the *ſaker* hath the longeſt train: this *hawk* will fly at hern, kite, pheaſant, partridge, quail, and ſometimes at the hare, but her chiefeſt excellency conſiſts in her flying at the crane. Now becauſe we have but few of them in *England*, I ſhall deſiſt ſpeaking farther of the *ſaker*, only that ſhe is made to the lure as other *hawks* are; and indeed all *falcons* are made after the ſame manner, but are not flown withal alike, for *ſakers*, *lanners*, *gerfalcons*, *mylions* and *merlins*, do not fly the river, or if they do 'tis very rarely.

SALMON, is a large fiſh, always breeding in rivers that are not brackiſh, yet diſcharge themſelves into the ſea, ſpawning commonly in *Auguſt*, which become *ſamlets* in the ſpring following.

The *milter* and *ſpawner* having both performed their natural office or duty, betake themſelves to the ſea; and ſome tell us, they have known that when they have been obſtructed in their paſſage, they have grown ſo impatient, that clapping their tails to their mouths, with a ſudden ſpring they have leaped clear over *wear* or any other obſtacle which ſtood in their way; and ſome by leaping ſhort have been by that means taken.

If they happen to meet with ſuch obſtructions that they cannot get to the ſea, they become ſick, lean, and pine away, and die in two years time.

But if they ſpawn in the mean time, from thence proceeds a ſmall *ſalmon*, called a *skegger* which will never grow large.

It is the ſea that makes them grow large, but the freſh rivers make them grow fat; and by how much the farther they

are from the ſea up the river, by ſo much the fatter they grow, iking their food there the better.

From a ſamlet (which is but little bigger than a *minnow)* they grow to be *ſalmon*, in as ſhort a time as a *goſlin* will grow to be a *gooſe*.

SALMON-FISHING; they bite beſt at about three o'clock in the afternoon, in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, if the water be clear and ſome ſmall breeze of wind be ſtirring, eſpecially if the wind blows againſt the ſtream, and near the ſea.

A *ſalmon* is catched like a trout, with *worm*, *fly*, or *minnow*, and the garden worm is an excellent bait for him, if it be well ſcoured and kept in moſs twenty days, in which time the worms will be very clear, tough, and lively.

Where by the way take notice, that the *ſalmon* hath not his conſtant reſidence like the trout, but removes often, coveting to be as near the ſpring head as may be, ſwimming generally in the deepeſt and broadeſt parts of the river, near the ground.

There is a particular manner of fiſhing for the *ſalmon*, with a ring of wire on the top of the rod, through which the line may run to what length is thought convenient, having a wheel alſo near the hand.

Some ſay there is no bait more attractive, and more eagerly purſued by the *ſalmon* and moſt other fiſh, than *lob-worms* ſcented with the oil of *ivy-berries*, or the oil of *polypody* of the oak, mixt with *turpentine*; and that *aſſa fœtida* is alſo incomparably good.

The artificial fly is a good bait for a *ſalmon*, but you muſt then uſe a *troll* as for the pike, he being a ſtrong fiſh, as the *ſalmon* is a large fiſh, ſo muſt your flies be larger than for any other, with wings and tails very long.

But though when you ſtrike him, he will plunge and bounce, yet he does not uſually endeavour to run to the length of the line, as the trout will do, and therefore there is leſs danger of breaking your line.

Again, if you would angle for *ſalmon* at ground, then take three or four *garden-worms*, well ſcoured, and put them on your hook at once, and fiſh with them in the ſame manner that you do for trouts.

Be ſure to give the *ſalmon* (as well as all other fiſh) time to gorge the bait, and be not over haſty, unleſs your bait be ſo tender it will not endure nibbling at.

SALMON-PEEL, is a fiſh that agrees with the *ſalmon* in the red colour of it's fleſh, and perhaps alſo in kind: of theſe there is ſo great abundance in ſome rivers in *Wales*, that they

are

are very little valued, and the fiſhermen ſometimes throw them to the hogs.

SALMON-PIPE, an engine for catching *ſalmon* and ſuch like fiſh.

SALMON-SEWSE, the young fry of *ſalmons*.

SALTS [*in Horſemanſhip*], the leaping and prancing of horſes, a kind of curveting.

SCAB or *Itch*, a diſtemper in horſes, proceeding from their being over-heated, and corrupt blood; to cure which you muſt let him blood and purge him: For this take of the root of wild cucumber, and reduce it to powder; infuſe it in a pint and half of white wine for three hours, and give it him to drink, and he will ſoon be well.

If the diſtemper appears outwardly, rub all the parts of the horſe's body that are affected, with ointment called, *Ægyptiacum*, or *Unguentum Apoſtolorum*.

SCABBARD, is the skin that ſerves for a ſheath or caſe to a horſe's yard.

SCABBED HEELS *in Horſes*, a diſtemper, called alſo the *fruſh*.

Sometimes the *fruſh* falls away by degrees, by reaſon of an eating ſcab which penetrates to the quick, and cauſes ſo great an itching that the horſe cannot walk without halting; but theſe ſores are not ſo dangerous as they are troubleſome.

Before the horſe grows lame, his feet will ſtink like old rotten cheeſe, ſo that you may eaſily diſcover the nature of the grief, ſince you cannot poſſibly come into the ſtable without ſmelling it; and beſides the horſe will ſometimes beat the ground with his feet, by reaſon of the intenſeneſs of the itching.

To begin the cure, you muſt pare the *fruſh* as near as you can with a buttreſs, and having quenched a good quantity of unſlaked lime in vinegar, and ſtrained it, boil it, and throw it boiling hot upon the *fruſh*: after you have done this, apply a reſtringent charge of powder of unſlaked lime, mixt with the ſecond water, or the black reſtringent, made of *ſoot*, *vinegar*, and *whites* of *eggs*.

The following ointment, called the *Counteſs's ointment*, is alſo very uſeful in theſe caſes: In half a pint of *aqua vitæ* boil a pound of honey, in a clean glazed pot, over a gentle fire, ſtirring it till the honey is thoroughly heated and incorporated with the *aqua vitæ*, then add *verdegreaſe*, *Venetian borax*, and *gall*, of each two ounces, ſearſed through a fine ſearſe, with two ounces of *white vitriol* pounded.

Boil theſe all together over a ſmall-coal fire, ſtirring them till they be well incorporated, and keep the ointment for uſe: this

will cure in three or four applications, but the dreſſing muſt be kept on with ſplents.

If the diſeaſe return after the ſore has been cleanſed, then apply the following ointment, which is called the neat herd's ointment.

Take burnt alum and borax in fine powder, of each two ounces, white vitriol and verdigreaſe, of each four ounces, very finely powdered, put theſe into a very clean pot, with two pounds of honey, and boil them over a clear fire, ſtirring all well together, till they be well incorporated; when the ointment is cool, ſtir two ounces of ſtrong *aqua fortis*, keep it well covered for uſe, and ſtir it once a day, for the firſt ſix days.

This ointment will heal them, tho' the internal cauſe can hardly be removed, and beſides, the horſe may be let blood in the toe, from time to time.

For preſervation, the fruſh ought to be pared often, and the place rubbed once or twice with the *ſecond water*, which will waſte away part of the corruption, and dry up the root of the ſcabs ſo effectually, that they will not break forth again for a long time; then bathe the feet daily with the following water.

Boil allum and white vitrol, of each a pound and a half, in a gallon of water, till it be waſted to two quarts at leaſt, when you perceive the itching to be gone, melt tar, or black pitch, upon the ſcabs, and keep the horſe's feet well picked, and free from duſt, or any other filth that may dry them.

SCATCH-MOUTH; is a bitt-mouth, differing from a cannon-mouth in this, that the cannon is round, and the other more oval.

That part of the ſcatch-mouth which joins the bitt to the branch, is likewiſe different; a cannon being ſtaid upon the branch by a fonceau, and a ſcatch by a caperon, which ſurrounds the banquet; the effect of the ſcatch-mouth is ſomewhat bigger than that of the cannon-mouths, and keep the mouth more in ſubjection.

Commonly your ſnafles are ſcatch-mouths.

*To* SCOWR *hawks before they are caſt into the mew*; when mewing time is come, you muſt ſcowr and cleanſe your hawks, for in luring and flying time, by foul feeding, they ingender Filanders, and other diſtempers, of which they often die, for want of care and cure.

The beſt way is (when you mean to caſt a hawk into the mew) firſt to ſcowr her well, cope her and let her riſe well in fleſh, to diſcharge her as much as you can of all diſeaſes, alſo to free her from lice and mites, to ſet her water, ſometimes to feed her with young rats, mice, dog's fleſh, pigeons, rabbets,

rabbets, and now and then with ſome liquid thing, and meats laxative.

Take notice of this ſpecial obſervation; a haggard is not to be caſt in looſe to the mew, but is to be mewed on the fiſt; for otherwiſe ſhe will prove too coy and ſtrange; and if ſhe fall to bating, and beating herſelf for heat, then you muſt hood her up, or beſpout her with cold water, which is the readieſt way to make her leave bating.

You muſt continue her on the fiſt till ſhe begins to ſhed her feathers, then ſet her down and tie her to a ſtone or perch, as you do the reſt; and after ſhe hath mew'd, and comes to fly, then let her ſtand on a block or billet, caſed or rolled.

In the ſame manner mew *goſhawks*, *tiercels*, and *ſparrow-hawks*; only they will not be born on the fiſt, but be at liberty and very cleanly ſerv'd.

Fifteen or twenty days before you draw your hawk out of the mew, you muſt begin to abate her of her diet, the ſooner and the better to enſeam her.

And remember not to feed her with waſhed meat, which will prevent many dangers that may follow.

SCOWRINGS *for horſes*; are thoſe gentle, wholſome, and natural medicines, which, not ſtirring up any great flux of humours, only keep the body clean from ſuch as are apt to riſe or grow, being every way as wholeſome in health as ſickneſs, and may moſt properly be termed preparatives or preparers of the body, to entertain ſtronger Remedies.

There are ſeveral kinds of them preſcribed, but the moſt gentle and natural is graſs, which you ſhould give him for fifteen days together, after which time it will fatten him.

The beſt graſs for this purpoſe, is that of a new mown meadow, for that will rake his guts very well, and not fatten; but if you would have him fatten, you muſt put him into ſome other paſture, which has not been mown, next to this forage, *i. e.* only the blades of green corn, as wheat, rye, barley, *&c.* given him for ſeven days, and no more, will cleanſe and cool his body; the like alſo will the leaves of ſallow, the elm, or green thiſtle, do.

Laſtly, a maſh of malt, taken in a larger proportion than is directed under that head, mixed with an handful, or more, of beaten hemp-ſeeds is alſo a gentle medicine in this caſe.

Other ſorts of ſcowrings there are; particularly after ſweat, take half an ounce of roſin, or jalop in powder, as much of cream of tartar powdered, as alſo of liquoriſh in powder, make them into balls with freſh butter, of about the bigneſs of a ſmall wallnut,

wallnut, and give him four or five at a time in a hornful of beer, one after another.

One of a ſtronger nature is to mix a handful or two of hempſeed, with oats, or take a handful of the powder of dried box leaves, and as much of brimſtone, and mix it amongſt his provender; theſe two purge the head, ſtomach, and entrails, will kill all kind of worms, and dry up flegm.

Another preſcription is, to take ſallad-oil, half a pint, a pint of new milk from the cow, brew it together, and give it him lukewarm; or elſe take a pint of muſcadine, and half a pint of ſallad-oil, and give it him to drink; or the ſame quantity of oil and ſack, mixed together, and give it lukewarm; this has much the ſame effect as the others, and is good for any manner of cold, ſtopping the wind-pipe, and, if you add good ſtore of ſugar-candy thereto, it will be better.

But for ſuch horſes, whoſe greaſe muſt neceſſarily be melted, as running, hunting horſes, and the like, firſt take twenty raiſins of the ſun, with the ſtones picked out of them, ten figs ſplit round-wiſe, boil them in a pottle of running water, till the water be conſumed and thickened; then take powder of liquoriſh, aniſeed, and ſugar-candy, finely ſearſed, and mix it with the raiſins and figs, ſtamping and working them together till they become a ſtiff paſte, then making round balls thereof, of a pretty bigneſs, roll and cover them all over with freſh butter, and give as many of them to the horſe, as you ſhall think meet for his ſtrength, provided the day before you give him ſuch exerciſe as will raiſe his greaſe, and that immediately before you give him the medicine, you alſo warm him thoroughly, that the humours being again ſtirred up, it may the more effectually work.

Another very good receipt to purge a horſe from all greaſe, glut, or filthineſs within his body, is to take three ounces of aniſeed, ſix drams of cummin ſeed, a dram and an half of cathamus, an ounce and two drams of fenugreek ſeed, an ounce and a half of brimſtone, all which beat to a fine powder, and ſearce them; then take a pint or two of ſallad oil, a pound and a half of honey, and of white wine two quarts, and thus with as much fine wheat flour as is ſufficient, make all into a ſtiff paſte, and knead and work it well, which you are to keep in a galley-pot, cloſe covered, for your uſe.

Now when the horſe has been hunted, and is at night, or in the morning, very thirſty, take a ball of it as big as a man's fiſt, and diſſolve it in a gallon or two of cold water, and it will make the water look as white as milk, then give it him in the dark, leaſt the colour diſpleaſe him; if he drinks it, then feed him, if he does not, let him faſt till he takes it, which certainly

certainly he will do at twice or thrice offering, and when he has once taken it, he will refuſe all other drink for it; and you cannot give them too much nor too often of it, if he has exerciſe.

For another ſort of ſcowring, when others will not work, take a quarter of a pound of ſweet butter, as much of caſtle-ſoap, and half an ounce of aloes, beat them together, and add two ſpoonfuls of beaten hemp-ſeed, and of roſin half a ſpoonful, of ſugar-candy an ounce, bruiſed; work them all into a paſte, and immediately after his heat, give it him in balls, having firſt warmed him, and ſtirred up the greaſe and foulneſs within him.

SCRATCHES [*in horſes*] a diſtemper of ſeveral ſorts and kinds, diſtinguiſhed by various names, *viz. crepances*, *rat-tails*, *mules*, *kibes*, *pains*, &c. being no other than the ſcratches, which are certain dry ſcabs, chops, or rifts, that breed between the heel and paſtern joints, and do many times go above the paſtern, to the very hoof of the hinder legs, and ſometimes are upon all four legs, tho' this is not very common,

They proceed from dry, melancholy humours, which fall down upon the horſe's legs; or from fuming, his own dung lying under his heels, or near them: ſometimes by his heels not being rubbed, eſpecially after a journey or hard labour, they not being rubbed dry from ſand and dirt, after he is brought in from watering; which burns and frets them, and ſo cauſes ſwellings, and thoſe ſwellings the ſcratches.

Sometimes they proceed from a corruption of blood, after great heats, taken now and then by being bred in fenny, marſhy, watery grounds; or laſtly, by over hard riding, whereby his greaſe being melted, it falls down and ſettles in his paſtern and fetlock, and theſe produce this ſorrance.

The ſigns to know this diſtemper, are the ſtaring, dividing, and curling of the hair. It begins firſt with dry ſcabs in the paſtern joints, like chops or chinks, in ſeveral ſhapes and forms; ſometimes long-ways, ſometimes downright, and at other times over-thwart, which will cauſe the legs to ſwell and be very gouty, and run with fretting, watery matter, and offenſive ſtuff, which will make him go lame at firſt ſetting out, that he will be hardly able to go.

As for the cure, you muſt be ſure to keep his legs from wet, all the while you uſe any application to them, clip away the hair very cloſe from his heels, or elſe that will poiſon his legs; and before you apply any remedy to them, ſcrape off the ſcabs, and waſh the blood off with chamber-lee, and ſalt of brine.

There are a multitude of receipts for this purpoſe, but I ſhall preſcribe only ſome of the chief.

Take

1. Take brimſtone finely powdered, mix it with ſweet butter, and anoint the part with this once a day.

2. Take a handful of the tender tops of elder-buds, and as many bramble-berries, and before they are ripe, and when they are red, bake them in two quarts of wort, and about the quantity of an egg-ſhell of alum, with which water, very hot, waſh the ſorrance twice a day.

3. Let the horſe blood in the ſhackle-veins, ſpur-veins, and the fore-toe veins, only let it be three days between the bleeding of the one toe and the other; then rub the ſores till they be raw and bleed, with a thin hay rope.

Then having boiled half a pound of alum, in a quart of ſtale urine, and a quart of ſtrong brine, till they come to a quart, waſh the ſores well with the liquor; afterwards having procured the ſperm of frogs, in the month of *March*, and put them into a pot, and let it ſtand for a week, in that time it will look like oil, ſpread this, with what round things appear in it, on a cloth, and bind it on the ſores, repeating this ſeveral times. This has cured, when this diſeaſe has been thought incurable.

But the beſt of all medicines, and which ſcarcely ever fails to cure the ſcratches, is, if the horſe be of a ſtrong body and good ſtature, give him an ounce and a half of the beſt aloes that you can get, pound it to a very fine powder, and mix it with very good butter, working and mixing it very well with a knife, then divide it into three parts, every one of which cover again with freſh butter, and make them as big as a good middling waſh-ball, give the horſe one of theſe in the morning faſting, upon the point of a ſtick, and a little while after ride him to warm his body, which will cauſe them to work the better; then bring him into the ſtable and keep him warm, and let him faſt two or three hours, when you are to give him his maſh of malt, let him eat a little hay, and then ride him ſoftly for two or three hours.

After the balls, pour down a horn or two of warm beer, and if you find him purge too much, ſo that it takes his ſtomach quite away, give him two wild briar-balls, pounded to powder, in a quart of warm beer, and it will ſoon ſtop it; or if you have not the briar-balls, boil ſome cinnamon, pepper, nutmeg, ginger, and bay-berries, in the beer.

But if the horſe does not purge at all, ride him to ſome green corn that is not eaten, or for want of that, to ſome ſour graſs, and let him feed on it for about a quarter of an hour, then ride him gently home, ſet him up warm, and he will purge very kindly without danger.

SCRY [*in Faulconry*], a great flock of fowls.

SCULK [*with Hunters*], a company, as a *ſculk* of foxes.

SCUT; the tail of a hare or rabbet.

SEA DRAGON; a ſort of fiſh that delights to ſwim in a ſtrong ſtream, called alſo a *quaviver*.

SEAMS, } [*in Horſes*], are certain clifts in their quarters,
SEYMS, } cauſed by the dryneſs of the foot, or by being ridden upon hard ground; they are eaſily perceived, by the horſe's not ſetting his feet firm down in walking.

You may know them by looking upon the quarters of the hoofs on the inſide, which will be cloven from the coronet to the very ſhoe, quite through the horn, and ſuch quarters are commonly ſtraitened.

Some of theſe clefts do not riſe ſo high as the coronet, and therefore are the leſs dangerous; ſo that, tho' they may be recover'd, yet it is an imperfection in the Feet, eſpecially in fat ones, which have a thin horn, where ſuch clefts frequently cauſe ſcratches on the coronet.

Thoſe horſes that are troubled with ſeams, cannot work but on very ſoft ground, for upon ſtony hard pavements, the blood will often times iſſue out of the clefts.

For the cure of this malady, ſee *falſe* QUARTER.

SEAN; a kind of long and large fiſhing net.

SEAT; is the poſture or ſituation of a horſeman upon the ſaddle.

SEELING *a Hawk* [*in Falconry*], is when a hawk firſt taken, is ſo blinded with a thread run thro' the eye-lids, that ſhe ſees not at all, or very little, the better to make her endure the hood.

### *To* SEEL *a hawk.*

Take a needle, threaded with untwiſted thread, and caſting your hawk take her by the beak, and put the needle thro' her eye-lids, not right againſt the ſight of the eye, but ſomewhat nearer the beak, that ſhe may have liberty to ſee backwards, and have an eſpecial care that you hurt not the web; then put your needle through the other eye-lid, drawing the ends of the thread, tie them over the beak, not with a ſtrait knot, but cut off the ends of the threads, near to the ends of the knots, and ſo twiſt them together, that the eye-lids may be raiſed ſo upwards, that the hawk may not ſee at all, but as the thread ſhall ſlacken, ſhe ſhall be able to ſee backwards only; which is the cauſe that the thread is put nearer the beak.

SEELING; a horſe is ſaid to *feel*, when upon his eye-brows, there grows white hairs, mixed with thoſe of his uſual colour,

colour, about the breadth of a farthing, which is a ſure mark of old age.

A ſhorſe never ſeels till he is fourteen years old, and always before he is fifteen, or ſixteen at fartheſt; the light, ſorrel, and black, ſeel ſooner than others.

Horſe-courſers uſually pull out thoſe white hairs with pincers, but if there be ſo many it cannot be done, without making the horſe look bald and ugly, then they colour their eye-brows, that they may not appear old.

SEIZING [*in Falconry*], is when a hawk gripes her prey, or any thing elſe faſt, within her claws.

SELENDERS, are chops or mangy ſores in the bending of the horſe's hough, as the malenders are in the knees.

SEPARATERS. See the TEETH *of a horſe*.

SERCIL *feathers of a hawk*; are the ſame that are called pinions in other fowl.

SERE; the yellow between the beak and eyes of a hawk.

SERPEGER; the riding of a horſe in the ſerpentine way, is in a thread with waved turnings, like the poſture of a ſerpent's body.

SERPENTINE; a ſerpentine tongue is a friſking tongue that is always in motion, and ſometimes paſſes over the bitt, inſtead of keeping in the void ſpace, called the liberty of the tongue.

SETTER; a ſetting dog to catch fowl with.

SETTING DOWN [*with Falconers*], is the putting a hawk into the mew.

SETTING [*with Cock-fighters*], is a term uſed after a cock has fought ſo long that he is not able to ſtand, or gives over fight, then he is brought to the other cock, and ſet beak to beak, and if he does not ſtrike, the battle is loſt.

SETTING-DOG; a dog trained up to the ſetting of partridges, *&c.* from a whelp, till he comes to perfection; you muſt pitch upon one that has a perfect and good ſcent, and is naturally addicted to the hunting of fowl, and this dog may be either a *land-ſpaniel*, *water-ſpaniel*, or a *mungrel* between both, or indeed the *ſhallow-flew'd hound*, *tumbler*, *lurcher*, or *ſmall baſtard-maſtiff*, but none is better than the *land-ſpaniel*; he ſhould be of a good nimble ſize, rather ſmall than thick, and of a couragious mettle, which, tho' not to be diſcerned, being very young, yet you may very well know it from a right breed, which have been known to be ſtrong, luſty, and nimble rangers, of active feet, wanton tails, and buſy noſtrils.

Having made choice of a dog, begin to inſtruct him at four months old, or ſix at the fartheſt, and the firſt thing you ſhould do,

do, is to make him loving to, and familiar with, you; the better to effect this, let him receive his food, as much as can be, from no other hand but your own, and correct him rather with words than blows. When he is ſo far trained as that he will follow none but yourſelf, and can diſtinguiſh your frown from your ſmile, and ſmooth words from rough, teach him to couch and lie down cloſe to the ground, firſt by laying him often on the ground, and crying *lie cloſe*, and then rewarding or chaſtizing him, according as he deſerves; in the next place teach him to come creeping to you, and if he offer to raiſe his body or head, you muſt not only thruſt the riſing part down, but threaten him with an angry voice, which if he ſeem to ſlight, give him a ſmall jerk or two with a whip-cord laſh, and often renew his leſſons, till he become very perfect in them.

Then teach him to lead in a ſtring or line, and to follow you cloſe at your heels, without trouble or ſtraining his collar; after he has learned theſe things, take him into the field, and give him his liberty to range, but ſtill in obedience to your command, and if he commits a fault, give him due correction.

As ſoon as you ſee him come upon the haunt of any partridge (which may be known by his greater eagerneſs in hunting, as alſo by a kind of whimpering and whining voice, being very deſirous to open, but not daring) you ought then to ſpeak to him, bidding him take heed, or the like; but yet, if he either ruſh in, or ſpring the partridge, or open, and ſo the partridge eſcapes, then he ought to be ſeverely corrected, and caſt him off again, and let him hunt in ſome place where you know a covey lies, and ſee whether he has mended his fault; and if you catch any with your nets, give him the heads, necks, and pinnions, for his encouragement.

SEVIL *of the branches of a bridle*; is a nail turned round like a ring, with a large head made faſt in the lower part of the branch, called *gargouille*. See BANQUET.

SEWEL [*with Hunters*], that which is ſet or hanged up to keep a deer out of any place.

SHAMBRIER; is a long thong of leather, made faſt to the end of a cane or ſtick, in order to animate a horſe, and puniſh him if he refuſes to obey the rider.

SHANK, *in a horſe*, is that part of the fore-leg, which is between the knee and ſecond joints, next to the foot, called a fet-lock, or paſtern joint.

SHAW-FOWL; an artificial bird made on purpoſe for fowlers to ſhoot at.

SHEDDING *of the hair*. See CAST.

SHEDDING *of the Seed* [*in Horſes*], proceeds ſometimes from the abundance and rankneſs of it, as others from ſtrains, or being

ing over loaded, and ſometimes from an infirmity in the ſtones and ſeed veſſels, not being able to retain the ſeed till it be digeſted and thickened.

For the cure; take a pound of *Venice* or common turpentine, and the ſame quantity of bole armoniac finely powdered, and as much wheat flour as will ſuffice to make it up into a ſtiff paſte, roll it out between your two hands, and brake it off about the quantity of a ſmall waſh-ball, and give the horſe three of them morning and evening, upon the end of a ſtick, or in a horn full of ſtrong beer, till the flux of ſeed ſtop, which will be effected in a week or ten days, or at moſt in a fortnight; but before you give him the balls, it will be proper to purge his reins very well, for this will not only haſten, but perfect the cure.

*For the* SHEDDING *of Seed, or Colt evil.*

Mix *Venice* turpentine and ſugar together, and give the horſe every morning a ball, until the flux be ſtopped.

If you add a little of the inner bark of oak, or the powder of an acorn, they will be very good.

Note, that this diſtemper happens commonly in *Auguſt*, and in very hot weather in *May*.

For the colt evil take the powder of aniſeeds, and leaves of betony in equal proportion, ſtamp them with white wine, till they come to be a very thick paſte; anoint the ſore with this, and it will cure that imperfection in the yard of the colt.

SHELL-TOOTHED *Horſe*; is one that from four years, to old age, naturally, and without any artifice, bears a mark in all his fore teeth, and there ſtill keeps that hollow place with a black mark, which we call the eye of a bean, inſomuch that at twelve or fifteen he appears with the mark of a horſe that is not yet ſix.

For in the nippers of other horſes, the hollow place is filled, and the mark diſappears towards the ſixth year, by reaſon of the wearing of the tooth.

About the ſame age 'tis half worn out in the middling teeth, and towards the eighth year, it diſappears in the corner teeth; but after a ſhell-toothed horſe has marked, he marks ſtill equally in the nippers, the middling, and the corner teeth; which proceeds from this, that having harder teeth than the other horſes, his teeth do not wear, and ſo he does not loſe the black ſpot.

Amongſt the *Poliſh*, *Hungarian*, and *Croation* horſes, we find a great many hollow toothed horſes, and generally the mares are more apt to be ſuch, than the Horſes.

SHOEING *of Horſes*, a work properly belonging to the Smith, but as Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others who are owners of horſes, ought to be able to know and diſtinguiſh, at leaſt in ſome degree, when 'tis well or ill done, it is judged neceſſary to be a little particular concerning it.

This art conſiſts in paring of the hoofs well, in the ſhoe's being made of good ſtuff, in the well faſhioning the web thereof, and well piercing the ſame, in fitting it to the horſe's hoof, in making nails of good ſtuff, and well faſhioning them; and laſtly, in the well driving and clenching of them.

But foraſmuch as horſe's hoofs are either *perfect* or *imperfect*, and theſe laſt alſo either rugged, long, crooked, or flat, and that the bruſhes may be broad, or the holes narrow, reſpect muſt be had unto them in this work.

Firſt then for the paring of the *perfect foot*, and the fore feet, the ſeat of the ſhoe muſt be pared as even and plain as may be, that it may ſit cloſe, and not bear more upon one place than another, and more muſt be taken off the toes than the heels, for the heels muſt be higher than the toes, becauſe all the weight of the horſe's fore-body lies upon the quarters and them.

Next, the ſhoe muſt be made of *Spaniſh* iron, with a broad web, fitting it to the hoof; and let the ſpangles be thicker and more ſubſtantial than any other part of the ſhoe; and alſo ſomething broad, ſo that the quarters on both ſides may appear without the hoof, about a ſtraw's breadth, to guard the coffin, which is the ſtrength of the hoof; and in piercing, pierce it from the quarter to the hard toe, but not backwards towards the heel, that the holes may be wider on the outſide than on the inſide, and that the circle of the piercing may be more diſtant from the edge of the toe than from the edge of the quarter where it begins, becauſe the hoof is thicker forwards than backwards, and therefore more hold to be taken: make the nails of the ſame ſtuff with the heads, ſquare, and not quite ſo broad beneath as above, but anſwerable to the piercing-holes, ſo as the heads of the nails may enter in and fill the ſame, appearing ſomewhat above the ſhoe, and then they will ſtand ſure without ſhogging, and endure danger; and that which pierces them muſt be of the ſame ſize with the nails, that is, great above and ſmall beneath, which is uſually but little regarded by our Smiths, who make the holes as wide on the inſides as on the outſides, and their nails of a great ſhouldering, by driving them over hard upon the nail-hole, that the heads, or rather necks of them, cannot enter into the holes; whereas a good nail ſhould have no ſhouldering at all, but be made with a plain ſquare neck, ſo as it may juſtly fill the piercing-holes of

the ſhoe, for otherwiſe the head of the nail ſtanding high, and the neck thereof being weak, it either breaks off or elſe bends upon any light occaſion, ſo as the ſhoe ſtands looſe from the hoof, and is quickly loſt.

Again, the ſhanks of the nails ſhould be ſomewhat flat, and the points ſharp, without hollowneſs or flaw, and ſtiffer towards the head, above than beneath; and when you drive, drive at the firſt with ſoft ſtrokes and a light hammer, till the nail is ſomewhat entered; and in ſhoeing fine and delicate horſes, their points muſt be greaſed with ſoft greaſe, that they may the more eaſily enter, and the two talon-nails muſt be drove firſt; then ſee whether the ſhoe ſtands right or not, which may be ſeen by beholding the *fruſh*, then it is right, if not, it muſt be ſet to rights, and ſo another nail driven in; when that is done, let the horſe ſet down his foot again, and look round about it, to ſee whether it fits his foot in all places, and whether he treads juſt and even upon it, or otherwiſe; and if it appears that it does not furniſh every part equally, but that it appears more on one ſide than another, lift up the horſe's other foot, that ſo he may ſtand ſteadily on that foot, then ſtrike him on the hoof with the hammer, on that ſide that the ſhoe is ſcanty, and that ſhall make it come that way.

When the ſhoe ſtands ſtrait and juſt, let all the reſt of the nails be drove in, to the number of eight, four on each ſide, ſo that their points may ſeem to ſtand in the outſide of the hoop, even and juſt one by another, as it were in a circular line, and not out of order like the teeth of a ſaw; then cut them off and clinch them, ſo as the clinches may be hidden in the hoof, which by cutting the hoof with the point of a knife, a little beneath the appearance of the nail, you may eaſily do. This done, pare off the hoof with a rape, ſo as the edge of the ſhoe may ſeem round about it.

Now for ſhoeing *imperfect hoofs*; as to the *broad one*, in paring, as much muſt be taken off the toe with a butteris as poſſibly may be, keeping it always under; but the heels and quarters muſt not be touched at all, unleſs it be to make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain, and that muſt be done as ſuperficially as may be, whereby the hoofs ſhall always remain ſtrong: then make a good ſtrong ſhoe, with a broad web and broad ſpunges, pierced as before, fitting to the pared hoof, and let it appear from the talon-nail towards the heel, a ſtraw's breadth without the hoof; and let it be ſet in ſuch order, and with ſuch nails as appertain to the perfect hoof, ſaving that five nails muſt be ſet on the outſide of the hoof, and four on the inſide, becauſe he wears more without than within.

2. The

2. The *rough* and *brittle hoof*, which is generally weaker without than within, and for the moſt part better than the other hoofs; the heels may be more opened than the other, that ſo they may the more eaſily be ſtopped with cow-dung or other ointment, to keep them moiſt: the raggedneſs alſo on the outſide of the coffin, ſhould be filed away with a rape, and made ſmooth, and it muſt alſo be anointed oftner than other hoofs; but as for the reſt of the hoof, it muſt be pared as the perfect one, for which the ſhoe muſt be made neither too light, but ſo that it may bear the horſe, nor yet too heavy, for then the hoof being weak, will ſoon caſt it; and this ſhoe muſt be pierced to be ſet on with nails, five without and four within.

3. The *long hoof*, reckoned imperfect, may be helped by cutting away the toe, for the ſhorter foot a weak and tender leg has, the better; and the reſt of the hoof may be pared like the perfect one, for which hoof make as round a ſhoe as you can at the toe, that the breadth may take away the ill ſight of the length; if the foot be very narrow, let the ſhoe disboard without the hoof, pierce the deeper, and ſet it backward enough; becauſe ſuch kind of feet tread moſt on the heels, and let it be ſet on with eight nails, like the perfect hoof.

4. The *crooked hoof*; to pare which, look on that ſide of the hoof which is higheſt and leaſt worn, then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower ſide which is moſt worn, without touching the worn ſide at all, unleſs it be to make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain; and for the reſt, it muſt be pared like the perfect hoof; then having an indifferent ſtrong ſhoe, with a broad web ready, let it be fitted to the foot, and pare it not till you have laid the ſhoe to the foot, to the intent you may pare it to the horſe's beſt advantage, which may be done if the ſcant-ſide be pared; that is, moſtly the inſide, more towards the toe than the fuller and ſtronger ſide; and where the hoof is weakeſt, there alſo the ſhoe muſt be made ſtrongeſt; and ſet this on with nine nails, *viz.* five on the ſtrongeſt, and four on the weakeſt ſide.

5. In that imperfect hoof, called the *flat hoof*, otherwiſe the *promiſed hoof*, make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain, and take ſomewhat off the toe, but the heel and ball of the foot muſt not be touched, but both of them left as ſtrong as they can be; and the ſhoe for it muſt be made with a very ſtrong web, for the more it covers the weak ſole, the better; and let the mid part of the web that covers the ball of the foot, be much thicker than the outſides, where the piercings be; and let it be ſo hollow as to touch no part of the ball of the foot, and let it be large and long enough in all places, ſo that the horſe may go at eaſe; and it muſt be pierced round about the toe, to

favour the the heels, and make ten holes for ten nails, *viz.* five on every ſide.

6. For the *over-hollow hoof*, and conſequently in imperfect ones, pare it round about, eſpecially the ſeat of the ſhoe, round about by the edges, that ſo the hollowneſs thereof within may not be ſo deep, but ſhallower than it was before, and let it be always kept moiſt with ſtopping it, for fear of hoof-binding, obſerving as even a hand as may be in your paring, in all points like unto the perfect hoof; and in like manner make for it ſuch a ſhoe in order and form, as was ſaid before, to ſerve the perfect hoof.

7. As to *broad fruſhes*, which cauſe weak heels, there is little or no need of paring at all; wherefore the toe muſt only be pared, and alſo the ſeat of the ſhoe, as much as ſhall be judged neceſſary to the even ſtanding of the ſhoe, leaving the heels as ſtrong as may be; but for this ſort of hoof, the ſhoe muſt be ſtronger towards the heel than towards the toe; and alſo let the web be ſomewhat broad towards the heels, to ſave them from the ground; and it muſt be ſet on with nine nails, becauſe it is moſt commonly a great foot; but in all other reſpects let it be made like the ſhoe for the perfect hoof.

8. The *imperfect hoof*, with *narrow heels*, muſt have the toe pared ſhort, and the ſeat of the ſhoe muſt be made plain and fair, and open only ſo much that there may be ſome little ſpace between the fruſh and the heel, for the leſs you take off the heel, the better: For this, a light ſhoe muſt be made, with a broad web; and the ſpunges muſt be ſo broad as almoſt to meet together, to defend the heel from the ground, and pierce it all towards the toe, ſparing the heels as much as may be: you muſt ſee that the ſhoe be long enough towards the holes; let it be ſet on with eight nails, like the ſhoe that fits the perfect hoof.

9. Now as to the paring and ſhoeing of the *hinder foot*, which is clear contrary to the fore feet, for the weakeſt part of the hinder foot is the toe, and therefore in paring them, you muſt always pare it more than the heels; but in all other points obſerve the order of paring according to the perfection or imperfection of the hoofs, before declared.

Then in ſhoeing, it muſt be here ſtronger at the toe, and pierced nigher the heel than the toe, and the outſide of the ſhoe ſhould be made with a calkin, not over high, but let the other ſpunge be agreeable to the calkin, that is, as high in a manner as the calkin, which is to keep the horſe from ſliding; but then it muſt not be ſharp-pointed, but rather flat, and handſomely turned upwards, which is the beſt ſort of calkin.

But

But in caſe of a *falſe quarter*, if the horſe halts, then make him a ſhoe fitting to his foot, tacking it on the quarter, on that ſide the falſe quarter is; but if he does not halt, then make it with a button or ſhouldering, on the inſide of the ſhoe, and next to the ſole of the foot, ſomewhat diſtant from the *falſe quarter*, towards the toe, which will defend the ſore place, that the ſhoe touch it not; and you may travel your horſe where you pleaſe with this ſort of ſhoe.

10. For the *hoofs* that *interfere*; as they are moſt commonly higher on the outſide than on the inſide, you ſhould therefore take off the outſide with a butteris, to the intent that the inſide may be ſomewhat higher, if it will be, than the outſide; and then making a ſhoe for his foot, which ſhould be thicker on the inſide than on the outſide, it muſt never have any calkin, for that will make the horſe tread awry, and the ſooner to *interfere*. See INTERFERING.

Laſtly; For paring and ſhoeing the foot that is *hoof-bound*; firſt pare the toe as ſhort as may be, and the ſole ſomewhat thin; then open the heels well, and make him a half ſhoe, like a half moon. See HOOF-BOUND.

And for the ſhoeing of a coach-horſe, See COACH-HORSE.

SHOLE, a company of fiſh.

SHOOT [*with Hunters*], a young boar.

SHOOTING *of Fowl*; whether the game be flying, or on a hedge or tree, always endeavour to ſhoot as near as you poſſibly can, with the wind, and rather ſide-ways, or behind the fowl, than in their face; nor ſhoot at a ſingle bird, if you can compaſs more within your level.

If they be on a tree, hedge, or the ground, ſeek out for the moſt convenient ſhelter you can, of a hedge, bank, tree, *&c.* that you may be concealed from the ſight of the fowl, and being within ſhot, and having a fair mark, loſe no time, but let fly.

SHOOTING *Flying*, is by experience found to be the beſt and moſt diverting way of ſhooting: the gun that is four foot and a half in the barrel, and of a pretty wide bore, ſomewhat under a musket, is the moſt proper for this ſport: you ſhould always have it cock'd in readineſs, holding your thumb over the cock, leſt it ſhould go off when you would not have it.

It is generally accounted the beſt way to aim at the head, if the game flies over your head; but to aim as it were under the belly, if it flies from you; and it will be beſt to let the game fly a little paſt you before you let fly, for ſo doing the ſhot will the better enter the body.

You ſhould alſo be provided with a good ſpaniel or two, but not more, and ſuch as are rather ſlack mettled, not ranging

out of ſhot, than thoſe that are hot ſpirited, that will raiſe the game beyond ſhot; eſpecially not ſuch as are not well under command, but ſuch as are trained up to bring the game, and tender mouthed, that will not ſpoil or tear them.

It will alſo be convenient to have a companion, expert in this exerciſe, provided alſo with a gun.

Then let one go on one ſide the hedge, and the other on the other, if the field be not too broad, and beyond the reach of the gun, to the middle of it; and in the mean time caſt off your ſpaniels to range about, but near at hand, and follow their motion, ſo that when any game is ſprung, one of you may be within reach.

If you deſign to ſhoot ducks, uſe no dogs to range, but only to follow you cloſe behind, for thoſe kind of fowls will riſe faſt enough.

This method of *ſhooting flying* may alſo be performed on horſe-back, which is more commodious and leſs toilſome.

SHORT-JOINTED; a horſe is ſaid to be ſhort-jointed that has a ſhort paſtern.

When the joint, or the paſtern, is too ſhort, the horſe is ſubject to have his fore-legs, from the knee to the cronet, all in a ſtrait line.

Commonly your ſhort-jointed horſes do not manage ſo well as the long-jointed; but out of the manage, the ſhort-jointed are the beſt for travel or fatigue.

SHOT-MAKING; ſhot for fowling ſhould be well ſized, and of a moderate bigneſs, for ſhould it be too great, then it flies thin and ſcatters too much, or if too ſmall, then it hath not weight and ſtrength to penetrate far, and the bird is apt to fly away with it: in order therefore to make it ſuitable to the occaſion, it not being always to be had in all places, fit for your purpoſe; I have therefore ſet down the following true method of making all ſorts and ſizes under the name of mould-ſhot.

Take any quantity of lead you think fit, and melt it down in an iron veſſel, and as it melts keep it ſtirring with an iron ladle, skimming off all impurities whatſoever that may ariſe at the top: when it begins to look of a greeniſh colour, ſtrew on it as much *auripigmentum*, or yellow orpiment, finely powdered, as will lie on a ſhilling, to every twelve or fourteen pound of lead; then ſtirring them together, the orpiment will flame.

The ladle ſhould have a notch on one ſide of the brim, for the eaſier pouring out the lead; the ladle muſt remain in the melted lead, that it's heat may be agreeable to that of the lead, to prevent inconveniences which otherwiſe may happen by it's being either too hot or too cold: then to try your lead,

drop



Fowling.

BRITISH MUSEUM
28 MAR 47

drop a little of it into the water, which if the drops prove round, then the temper of heat is right; if otherwiſe, and the ſhot have tails, then add more orpiment to increaſe the heat, till it be found right.

Then take a plate of copper, about the bigneſs of a trencher, which muſt be made with a hollowneſs in the middle, about three inches compaſs, within which muſt be bored about forty holes according to the ſize of the ſhot which you intend to caſt: the hollow bottom ſhould be thin, but the thicker the brim, the better it will retain the heat. Place this plate on a frame of iron, over a tub or veſſel of water, about four inches from the water, and ſpread burning coals on the plate, to keep the lead melted upon it: then take ſome lead and pour it gently on the the coals on the plate, and it will make it's way through the holes into the water, and form it ſelf into ſhot; do thus till all your lead be run through the holes of the plate, taking care by keeping your coals alive, that the lead do not cool, and ſo ſtop up the holes.

While you are caſting in this manner, another perſon with another ladle may catch ſome of the ſhot, placing the ladle four or five inches (underneath the plate, in the water, by which means you will ſee if they are defective, and rectify them.

Your chief care is to keep the lead in a juſt degree of heat, that it be not ſo cold as to ſtop up the holes in your plate, nor ſo hot as to cauſe the ſhot to crack: to remedy the heat, you muſt refrain working till it is of a proper coolneſs; and to remedy the coolneſs of your lead and plate, you muſt blow your fire, obſerving that the cooler your lead is, the larger will be your ſhot, as the hotter it is, the ſmaller they will be.

After you have done caſting, take them out of the water and dry them over the fire with a gentle heat, ſtirring them continually, that they do not melt; when dry, you are to ſeparate the great ſhot from the ſmall, by the help of a ſieve made for that purpoſe, according to their ſeveral ſizes. But thoſe who would have very large ſhot, make the lead trickle with a ſtick out of the ladle into the water, without the plate.

If it ſtop on the plate, and yet the plate be not too cool, give but the plate a little knock, and it will run again: care muſt be had that none of your implements be greaſy, oily, or the like; and when the ſhot, being ſeparated, are found too large or too ſmall for your purpoſe, or otherwiſe imperfect, they will ſerve again at the next operation.

SHOULDER *of a Horſe*, is the joint in the fore-quarters that joins the end of the ſhoulder-blade with the extremity of the fore-thigh.

*Shoulder of a Branch*, is that part of it which begins at the lower part of the arch of the banquet, over-againſt the middle of the *fonceau*, or *chaperon*, and forms another arch under the banquet.

The *ſhoulder of the branch* caſts a greater or leſſer circumference, according as it is deſigned to fortify or weaken the branch.

*Shoulder of a Horſe*, is alſo that part of his fore-hand that lies between the withers, the fore-thigh, the counter, and the ribs.

*Shoulder-pegged Horſes*, are ſo called when they are gourdy, ſtiff, and almoſt without motion.

*A Horſe charged with ſhoulders*, is a horſe that has thick, fleſhy, and heavy ſhoulders.

*Shoulder-ſplait*, a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch when he has given his ſhoulders ſuch a violent ſhock, as to disjoint the ſhoulder-bone from the body.

SHOULDERS *of a Horſe*, ſhould be ſharp and narrow at the withers, of a middle ſize, flat, and but little fleſh upon them; for if he be charged with ſhoulders, he will not only be heavy on the hand, and ſoon weary, but trip and ſtumble every minute, eſpecially if with ſuch ſhoulders his neck be thick and large.

Some ſaddle-horſes, on the contrary, are too ſmall in the ſhoulders; that is, when their breaſts are ſo narrow, that their fore-thighs do almoſt touch; ſuch horſes are of little value, becauſe they have a weak fore-hand, and are apt to cut by croſſing their legs, and carry their legs ſo confuſedly in galloping that they are ſubject to fall.

The ſhoulders of a well ſhaped horſe are compared to thoſe of a hare, and the diſtance between them ſhould be little more than half the breadth of his hind-quarters.

SHOULDER-PIGHT *in a Horſe*, is a malady, being the diſplacing the point of the ſhoulder by ſome great fall, rack, or pain, which may be known by one ſhoulder-point's ſticking out farther than it's fellow, and alſo he will halt downright.

As for the cure, ſwim the horſe up and down in deep water a dozen times, which will cauſe the joint to go back into it's right place again.

Then take two pins of *aſh-wood*, about the bigneſs of a finger, about five inches long, and ſharp-pointed; ſlit the skin an inch above and beneath the point of the ſhoulder, and from above thruſt one of theſe pins downwards, ſo that both the ends may equally ſtick with the skin: but if the wooden pin

will

will not paſs through eaſily, you may firſt make way for it with an iron pin.

When you have done this, make two other holes croſs to the firſt, ſo that the other pin may croſs the firſt pin right in the midſt, with a right croſs, and the firſt pin ſhould be ſomewhat flat in the midſt, to the end that the other being round, may preſs the better without ſtop, and cloſe more exactly together.

Then take a piece of a line, a little bigger than a whip-cord, and make a loop at one end, which being put over one of the ends of one of the pins, ſo that it may lie between the pin's end and the skin; faſten this laſt end with your packthread to the reſt of the cord, ſo that it may not ſlip: both the pins and the cord ſhould be firſt anointed with hog's greaſe.

Then bring the horſe into the ſtable, and let him reſt for nine or ten days, but let him lie down as little as may be: put a paſtern ſhoe on the ſore leg, and after nine or ten days anoint the ſore place with a little *dialthæa*, or hog's greaſe, ſo turn him out to graſs, and let him run there till the pins are rotted off; if he be worked in a cart after the end of a month, it will ſettle his ſhoulder the better, and make him the fitter for riding.

SHOULDER-PINCHING, a misfortune that befals a horſe by labouring or ſtraining when too young, or by being over-loaded.

This malady may be known by the narrowneſs of his breaſt, and by the conſumption of the fleſh of the ſhoulders, inſomuch that the fore part of the ſhoulder-bone will ſtick out and be higher than the fleſh; and if it be of a very long ſtanding, the horſe will be very hollow upon the brisket, towards the arm-holes, and go wider beneath the feet than above the knee.

For the cure, give him a ſlit with a ſharp knife an inch long, upon both ſides, an inch under the ſhoulder-bone; when that is done, with a large quill put into the ſlit, blow up firſt one ſhoulder and then another, as big as poſſibly you can, and even up to the withers, and with your hands ſtrike the wind equally into every part of the ſhoulders, and when they are both full, beat all the windy places with a hazle wand, over all the ſhoulder; after that, with a flat iron ſlice, looſen the skin within from the fleſh.

Then rowel the two ſlits or cuts with two round rowels, made of the upper leather of an old ſhoe, with a hole in the midſt, that the corruption may run out; let the rowels be three inches broad, and put in flat and plain within the cut; this may be as large as you think fit to lay the ſame open.

SHOULDER-SPLAITING, } a malady that may be-
SHOULDER-TORN, } fal a horſe by ſome dangerous ſliding, either at home or abroad, by which the ſhoulder is parted from the breaſt, and ſo leaves an open rift, not in the skin but in the fleſh, and the film next under the skin, which renders the horſe ſo lame that he is not able to go; and it may be known by his trailing his legs after him in going.

For the cure, put a pair of ſtrait paſterns on his feet, and keep him in the ſtable without diſturbing him. Then take a pint of ſallad oil, one pound of *dialthæa*, half a pound of oil of bayes, and as much freſh butter, which melt all together in a pipkin; and with this anoint the part, and alſo round about the ſide of the ſhoulder: this will cauſe both the ſaid places and all the ſhoulder to ſwell in two or three days time; then prick all the ſwollen parts with a *hamet*, or *fleam*, or a ſharp hot iron, and anoint the parts with the before-mentioned ointment.

But if it ſtill conti. to ſwell and gather to a head, you muſt lance it where the ſwelling gathers moſt and feels ſofteſt under your finger, and t nt it with green ointment.

SHOULDER-WRENCH, is a misfortune that befals horſes ſeveral ways, ſometimes by turning or ſtopping too ſuddenly upon ſome uneven ground, ſometimes by running too haſtily out at ſome door; at other times by ſlipping or ſliding, either in the ſtable or abroad, and by ſeveral others.

The beſt receipt for the cure of it, is to take up the horſe's ſound leg before, to double it backwards in the joint, and ſo tie it with a lift, or ſome ſoft thing, ſo faſt that it will not untie, and then to force him to go upon his three other legs till he ſweats at the roots of his ears, flanks, and between his legs; then untie his leg and let it down, and this will cauſe the blood to deſcend into the plate-vein, that it will be more viſibly ſeen when it is tied up; but if it does not appear ſo plain as you would have it, wet it with warm water with your hand, and ſtroke it downwards towards the place where you are to let him blood, and this will cauſe it to appear more viſibly.

Then tie up his leg again, and bleed him in the common bleeding-place, between his cheſt and lame leg, taking away two quarts or more, according as the ſtrain is great or ſmall: ſave a quart of the blood, and put a handful of ſalt in it, ſtirring it while it is running, that it may not clod; and when he has done bleeding, and you have pinned up the mouth of the plat-vein with a leaden pin or needle, to prevent it from bleeding, and bound ſome hairs of the mane or tail about the pin, to keep it faſt and ſteady, till a day or two after that

you

you take it out, ſmear him with the blood; but before you pin him up, anoint him all over the ſhoulder and breaſt, between his legs, and down to his knee, with oil of turpentine and ſtrong beer or ale, in equal parts, ſhaked and mingled together very well in a glaſs viol, clapping and dabbing it well with your hand; then ſmear all the ſaid places anointed, with the blood and ſalt, chafing and dabbing this alſo very well with your hand; then ſet him up to his meat, and with a liſt, or garter, tie both his legs together as cloſe as you can; then the next day untie him and walk him out, and if you find that he goes pretty well, ride him gently about a mile, and then ſet him up again, tying his fore-feet together as before.

But if he does not go well the firſt day, do not ride him, but only walk him the ſecond; and the third day, after his dreſſing, do not only tie his legs, but flat a ſtick on both ſides, like a wedge, about the bigneſs of a ſix-pence, drive this between the toe of his ſhoe and the toe of his foot, faſt, ſo that it may not come out; and always while he ſtands ſtill in the ſtable, tie his legs cloſe, and peg him with the wedge; and when you take him out to walk or ride, untie his legs and take out the wedge.

Do this every night and morning until he is cured, which will be in a few days, if the hurt has been newly received.

The Sieur *de Solleyſel*, and others, preſcribe the following medicine for theſe maladies.

Take half a pound of new wax, the ſame quantity of roſin, pitch, and common turpentine; a pound of oil of olives, two pound and a half of capon's greaſe, the ſame quantity of that of badger's, horſe's, and mules, and of the marrow of a ſtag; oil of turpentine, two ounces; caſtor, worms, camomile, *St John's* wort, linſeed, and of foxes, two ounces: ſet the olive oil in a baſon over a clear fire, with the wax, roſin, and pitch pounded together, ſtirring them over the flame till they are diſſolved; then add the fats and ſtag's marrow, and then the turpentine, and let the whole incorporate over a gentle fire.

Then pour in the oils, keeping ſtirring them for half a quarter of an hour, then take it off the fire, and keep ſtirring it till it is cold.

When you apply this ointment, rub the affected part with a wiſp of ſtraw, and having warmed your hand, chafe in the ointment as hot as the horſe and your hand is able to bear it, holding a hot fire-ſhovel near the part to cauſe it to penetrate: repeat this once in two days.

SHRAPE, } a place baited with chaff or corn, to entice
SCRAPE, } birds.

To

*To* SHRIEK, } [*with Foreſters*], to cry or make a noiſe,
*To* SHRIKE, } as a badger does at rutting-time.

## *Signs of* SICKNESS *in Horſes.*

The firſt ſign of a horſe's indiſpoſition, is his loathing his food; then it muſt be obſerved, whether he has a wild and haggard look, for the eye of a horſe is, as it were, a glaſs, through which you may diſcern the inward diſpoſition of his body; obſerve likewiſe, whether his ears be cold, his mouth hot and foaming, or clammy, the hair of his flanks rough and ſtaring, and paler than uſual about the ends; his dung hard, or black, or greeniſh, and his urine clear and undigeſted, like water.

In this caſe his eyes are ſubject to weep, his head heavy and hanging down; he is apt to ſtumble as he walks; he is ſlow and dull, though he was vigorous before; he never minds other horſes, contrary to his former cuſtom, he riſes and lies down often in the Stable, looking towards his flanks, which are doubled and folden in; his heart beats, which may be perceived, by laying your open hands between the ſhoulder and ſengle, on the left ſide; and he is alſo indifferent and unconcerned at what is done to him.

The Sieur *Solleyſel* obſerves, when a horſe has been long ſick, ſtales without ſtriding, and even without thruſting forth his yard, letting the water drop into the skin or ſheath, it almoſt always portends death, unleſs in ſuch horſes as have that cuſtom when they are in health; in which caſe, you muſt draw no conjectures from this ſign, though they continue to piſs after the ſame manner during their ſickneſs.

Another no leſs fatal ſign is, when the hair of his tail, and on his skull, be eaſily plucked off.

It is a dangerous ſign, when a horſe either never lies down, or ſtarts up immediately, not being able to breathe freely in a lying poſture; whereas if in the declenſion of this diſeaſe he lie down, and continue long in this poſture, it is a very good ſign.

When a ſick horſe turns up the whites of his eyes, you may conclude that he is in pain, and that his diſeaſe is of long continuance.

From theſe ſigns, you may conjecture in general, that your horſe is ſick, and afterwards you muſt endeavour to diſcover his particular diſtemper, that you may be able to apply ſuitable remedies; for a diſeaſe that is known, is half cured.

But to be more particular:

1. Heavineſs of the countenance, extreme looſeneſs, or coſtiveneſs, ſhortneſs of breath, loathing of meat, a rotten cough,

ſlowneſs of pace, hollowneſs of flanks, hanging down of ears, &c. but eſpecially if an horſe, who before was uſually of a chearful countenance, hangs down his head, it is a ſign of a fever, head-ach, the ſtaggers, or ſore eyes.

2. If he turns his head backwards on the right ſide, to the part aggrieved, it indicates an obſtruction in the liver; but if down to his belly, of the cholic, bots, or worms.

3. If water run out of his mouth, it is a ſign of the ſtaggers, or wet-cough.

4. The hollowneſs of a horſe's temples, is a ſign either of the ſtrangles, or old age.

5. A ſwelling about the ears indicates the poll-evil, if it be under them, it is a ſign of the vives; and in the mouth, of the canker, flaps, or lampers.

6. If he have a ſtinking breath, or foul matter iſſues from his noſtrils, it is an indication that he has an ulcer in his noſe or head; if the matter be black, it is a ſign of the mourning of the *chine*, or the like; and if white, of the glanders; if yellow, it ſhews a conſumption of the liver, and rottenneſs of the lungs.

7. If his breath or body be hot, they indicate a fever and heat of the ſtomach; when a horſe's tongue hangs out and is ſwelled, it indicates the ſtronger that his liver is inflamed; if beſides he forſakes his meat, that he has either the dry or moiſt yellows.

8. Shortneſs of breath, and beating of the flanks, indicate a fever, or the ſtrangles; but if the paſſage of his throat be ſtopped, it is a ſign that the film of the lungs is broken, and the ſpleen is troubled, or elſe that he is broken winded.

9. If a horſe eat and drink little, it is a ſign of a cold liver; but if he covet to drink much, and eat little, it is either a ſign of a fever, rotten lungs, heat in the ſtomach, heat in the liver, or the dry yellows.

10. If there be a ſwelling under his throat, it is an indication of the glanders; if about the roots of the tongue, of the ſtrangles; but if there be nothing but little knobs, like wax kernels, they indicate no more than that he has a cold.

11. Coughing, or an offering to cough, is a ſign of the glanders, or a wet or dry cough, or a conſumption, or foundering of the body.

12. If a horſe be ſcabby and ulcerous all over his body, and about the neck, it is a plain indication that he has the mange; an ulcer full of knots, creeping about the veins, ſhews the farcy; if it ſpread abroad only in one place, it is a canker; when hollow and crooked, a fiſtula; but if it be a ſpungy wart, full of blood, it is an anbury.

13. A ſwelling on the left ſide, is an indication of a ſick ſpleen; in the flank, of a cholic; but if in the belly and legs, of the dropſy.

14. The hollowneſs of the back is an indication of the dry malady of the dropſy.

15. Staring of the hair indicates a bad ſtomach, or a foundering in the body; but generally a cold, or want of cloathing.

16. Leanneſs and gauntneſs, indicate him to be hide bound, in a conſumption, that he is troubled with a dry malady, inflammation of the liver, foundering in the body, worms, cholic, or the yellows.

17. Staling with pain, ſhews foundering in the body, the ſtone or wind cholic; and if his urine be blackiſh and thick, a pain in the kidnies; but if yellow, the glanders.

18. Trembling is an indication of a fever, or of foundering in the body; and if a horſe trembles after drinking, it ſhows he has an ague fit upon him, and he will afterwards glow, and ſometimes he will ſweat afterwards.

19. Laxativeneſs, or looſeneſs of body, is an indication of the heat of the liver; and on the contrary, coſtiveneſs indicates the dry yellows, or diſeaſes of the gall.

20. If a horſe ſtrike at his belly with his foot, it is a ſign of the cholic; but if in ſtriking he fisks his tail alſo, then either bots or worms are indicated.

21. If a horſe lie much on his left ſide, it is a ſign of the ſpleen; and if on the right ſide, of the heat of the liver; and if he be reſtleſs, it is probable it may be cauſed by bots and worms, cholic or griping in the belly; but if he ſpreads himſelf abroad, it indicates the dropſy; and if he groans when he is down, it betokens a ſick ſpleen, moiſt yellews, bots, or film broken; but if he is not able to riſe when he is down, it is a ſign either of a mortal weakneſs, or foundering in the body and legs.

22. Signs may alſo be taken from the urine of a horſe; theſe, according to ſome authors, are accounted not ſo material and certain as thoſe from the dung are, yet others again ſay, they are more certain. And

23. That if a horſe in his ſickneſs ſtales clear, and it being ſaved and ſet by, there be no ſediment in it, it is an indication of a growing diſtemper; but if the urine turn of a reddiſh or yellowiſh colour, and has either a cloud ſwimming in it, that is not black or earthy, and a ſediment falling to the bottom, and begins to have a rank ſmell, it ſhews that the diſeaſe is beginning to break; but if the cloud be of an earthy or black colour,

colour, cohering in a body without parting, it is a ſign that the diſeaſe will prove mortal.

24. Again, if a horſe's urine be different at different times, ſometimes giving indications of ſoundneſs, and at other times of ſickneſs, it then intimates there is a malignity in the diſeaſe, proceeding from an inequality of the compoſition of the blood, which alſo cauſes an inequality in it's motion.

25. Urine of a yellowiſh colour, rather thick than thin, of a ſtrong ſmell, and piercing quality, it is reckoned healthful, ſound, and good; but, on the contrary, if it be of a deep red tincture, either like or inclining to blood, then the horſe has either had too great heats, by being over ridden, or ridden too early after winter graſs.

26. If a horſe's urine be of a high colour, clear and tranſparent, like old *March* beer, it is a ſign there is an inflammation in his body, and has taken a ſurfeit; if it bear a little cream at the top, it indicates a weakneſs in the back, or conſumption of the ſeed; but a green one is a ſign of a conſumption in the body; with bloody ſtrokes, is a ſign of an ulcer in the kidnies; and one that is black, thick, and cloudy, indicates approaching death.

27. The dung of a horſe is the beſt diſcoverer of his inward parts; the colour or complexion of which ought to be well obſerved, when he is in beſt health, and at beſt feeding; and as it is found to alter, ſo a judgment is to be made, either of his health or ſickneſs. But to be more particular:

28. If his dung be clear, criſp, and of a pale yellowiſh caſt, hanging together, and not ſeparating, more than as it is broke by it's own weight in falling, and is neither ſo thick nor ſo thin, but that it will flat a little on the ground, and indeed both in ſcent and ſubſtance, reſemble the ordure of a ſound man, then he is clean, well fed, and without imperfection.

29. If again his firſt and ſecond dung be well coloured, yet fall from him in round knots or pellets, and the reſt be good, it is not much matter; for it is only an indication that he has eaten hay lately, and that will always come away firſt; but if all his dung be alike, then it is a ſign of foul feeding, and that he has eaten either too much hay, or too much litter, and too little corn.

30. When his dung is in round pellets, and blackiſh or brown, it is a ſign of inward heat in the body; if it be greaſy of foulneſs, and that the greaſe is melted but cannot come away.

31. If he avoids greaſe in groſs ſubſtance with his dung, and it is white and clear, and comes away kindly, he is in no danger; but, on the contrary, if it be yellow or putrified, then

it

it is a ſign that the greaſe has lain long in his body, and, if not prevented, that ſickneſs will enſue.

32. Again; if the dung be ſtrong and hard, it indicates that he has had too ſtrong heats, and that he will afterwards be coſtive, if it be not prevented; if it be pale and looſe, it indicates either inward coldneſs of body, or too much moiſt and corrupt feeding; but if the dung is ſtinking, it ſhews the heat of the liver: but on the contrary, if it have no ſmell, the coldneſs of the liver; but if it be indigeſted, then it is an indication either of a conſumption, or of a dry malady.

33. Signs may alſo be taken from the pulſe of a horſe, which may be very plainly felt upon his temples, and fore-legs; but as that method has not yet obtained, among the experienced in that way, I ſhall paſs it over.

34. But notwithſtanding what has been ſaid, in a more particular manner, as to the ſigns of ſickneſs in horſes, it ought to be obſerved in the general, that it is a very difficult task to arrive at any certain knowledge of the diſeaſes of brute beaſts, and therefore it ought not to be wondered at, that even Farriers themſelves are often miſtaken, as to the ſigns, becauſe they can only judge by outward appearances; and eſpecially becauſe there are many diſeaſes, that have the ſame common ſymptoms; and although a perſon may, by them, be aſſured that a horſe has a fever, or a ſtrangury, yet he can ſcarcely, at the ſame time, be certain, without a very nice examination, whether he may not have an inflammation in the *pleura*, or in his kidnies; for all the ſigns that theſe animals uſually give in the affections of particular parts, is their turning their heads towards that part, and indeed that is not always to be depended on; for a horſe may turn his head to the right ſide of his belly, and thereby a perſon may be miſtaken, in ſuppoſing the diſtemper to be a diſeaſed liver, in that the horſe often gives the ſame ſign in the cholic.

SIDE; to ride a horſe ſide-ways, is to paſſage him, to make him go upon two treads, one of which is marked by his ſhoulders, and the other by his haunches.

SIDD-LAYS [*with Hunters*], dogs ſet in the way to be let ſlip at a deer as he paſſes by.

SIGUETTE; is a caveſſon with teeth or notches, that is, a ſemi-circle of hollow and vaulted iron, with teeth like a ſaw, conſiſting of two or three pieces joined with hinges, and mounted with a head-ſtall, and two ropes, as if they were the caveſſon that in former times were wont to be put upon the noſe of a fiery, ſtiff-headed horſe, in order to keep him in ſubjection.

There is a ſort of ſiguette, that is a round iron, all of one piece, ſewed under the noſe-band of the bridle, that it may not be in view.

SINEW, to *unſinew a Horſe*, is to cut the two tendons on the ſide of his head.

A horſe is ſaid to be ſinew-ſhrunk when he is over-rid, and ſo born down with fatigue, that he becomes gaunt-bellied, thro' a ſtiffneſs and contraction of the two ſinews, that are under his belly.

SINEW *ſprung*, is a violent attaint, or over-reach, in which a horſe ſtrikes his toe, or hinder-feet, againſt the ſinew of the fore-leg.

*For Cramps or Convulſions in the* SINEWS.

Theſe are violent contractions, or drawings together of the limbs, either throughout the whole body, or particularly in one limb or member; and proceed from cauſes either natural, or accidental; if from natural cauſes, they proceed either from too great fulneſs or emptineſs.

When they proceed from fulneſs, they are cauſed by a ſurfeit, either in eating or drinking, or the want of proper evacuation.

When from emptineſs, they proceed from too frequent, and too plentiful blood-lettings, or too much and violent purgings, or too hard labour; all which fill the hollowneſs of the ſinews, with cold, windy vapours, which are the only great cauſes of convulſions.

If they proceed from accidental cauſes, then it is either from ſome wound received, where a ſinew has been but half cut aſunder, or only pricked, which preſently cauſes a convulſion all over the body.

The ſigns of the diſtemper are, the horſe will carry his neck ſtiff, and will not be able to ſtir it; his back will riſe up like the back of a camel, or like a bended bow; his crupper will ſhrink inward, his fore-legs will ſtand cloſe together, and his belly will be clung up to his back-bone; when he lies down he will not be able to riſe, eſpecially from the weakneſs of his hinder limbs.

The Cure. Firſt ſweat him, either by burying him in a horſe-dunghil, or elſe by applying hot blankets doubled about each ſide of his heart and body; then after his ſweat, anoint his body all over with oil of *Petroleum*, for that is much better than oil of bay, or oil of cypreſs.

Then give him to drink the following liquor:

Take one dram of *Aſſa Fœtida*, with anniſeeds, ſeeds of fenugreek, and cummin ſeeds, of each half an ounce; put theſe into a quart of ſtrong white wine, and add to them three or four large ſpoonfuls of olive oil, taking care to keep him warm after the drink, and to feed him with good bean bread, and warm maſhes, made of malt ground, and warm water, and this will, in a little time, reduce his ſinews to their former ability.

But if the convulſion came accidently, as by the prick, or half cut of a ſinew, then ſearch for the wounded ſinew, and, with a pair of ſheers, clip it aſunder, and the convulſion will ceaſe.

But if it be only a cramp, and ſo but in one limb, then rub or chafe the grieved part with a hard wiſp, or a hay-rope, and the pain will ceaſe.

SINGLE [*with Hunters*], the tail of a roe-buck, or any other deer.

SIT-FAST, } a malady in an horſe, being an hard
STICK-FAST, } knob, even as hard as a horn, that grows on a horſe's skin, under the ſaddle, faſt to his fleſh, which comes by a ſaddle-gall, or bruiſe; which not impoſthumating, the skin falls down, and looks like a hard piece of leather.

The method of curing it, is to take a long nail, with the point turned inwards, and with that, to take hold of the edge of the dead skin or horn, which will riſe from the ſound skin, and, with a ſharp knife, to cut away the dead and hard skin from the ſound fleſh, and to heal it up, by pouring hot butter into it morning and evening, and when the fleſh is made even, dry and skin it, either with the powder of honey and lime, or with ſoot and cream mixed together, or waſh the wound either with urine or white wine, and dry it up with the powder of oyſter-ſhells burnt, or bole armoniac.

SKITTISH *Horſe*; is one that leaps inſtead of going forward, and does not ſet out or part from the hand freely, nor employ himſelf as he ought to do.

SKY-LARK; there is a great difference between one sky-lark and another, for one may not be worth two pence, when another ſhall be worth two pounds.

This bird is very hardy, and will live upon any food in a manner, ſo that he have but once a week a turf of three leav'd graſs.

This bird is later than the wood-lark, by almoſt two months, for as the wood-lark hath young ones in *March*, the sky-lark hath rarely any till the middle of *May*.

But tho' in winter we ſee great flocks of theſe birds, yet we find the feweſt of their neſts of any birds, that are known to be ſo plentiful.

They commonly build in corn, or high graſs meadows, and have uſually three or four in a neſt, rarely, if ever, exceeding that number.

The young may be taken at a fortnight old, and will be brought up almoſt with any meat; but if they have at firſt ſheep's heart, and egg chopped together, till they be about three weeks old, or till they will feed themſelves, it will not be amiſs; and when they come to feed themſelves, give them oatmeal, hemp-ſeed, and bread, mingled together with a little egg, but let the hemp-ſeed be bruiſed; but you muſt be ſure at firſt to chuſe ſuch ſeed as have good ſweet kernels, or it will do them no good.

Being brought up young, theſe birds may be trained to any thing, but you muſt be ſure to give them ſand at the bottom of their cage, and to let them have a freſh turf every week; but they muſt have no pearches in their cages, as the wood-lark, for theſe are field birds.

Now as to the manner of taking an old sky-lark, it may be done with an hobby and nets, as the wood-lark is catched. See WOOD-LARK.

But there are alſo other ways for it in dark nights, with a trammel net, of thirty ſix yards long, and ſix yards over, run thro' with ſix ribs of pack-thread, which ribs at the ends are put upon two poles, ſixteen foot long, made leſſer at each end, and ſo drawn between two men, half a yard from the ground every ſix ſteps, touching the ground to cauſe the birds to fly up, otherwiſe the net may be carried over them, without diſturbing them; ſo when you hear them fly againſt the net, clap it down, and they are ſafe under it.

This net will not only take sky-larks, but all other ſorts of birds that come near, ſuch as partridges, quails, wood-cocks, ſnipes, fieldfares, *&c.* and almoſt in every dark night.

Another way of taking them, is with a pair of day-nets, and a glaſs, which is indeed very fine ſport, in a clear froſty morning; theſe nets are commonly ſeven foot deep, and fifteen long, knit with *French* meſh, and very fine thread; theſe nets take all ſorts of birds that come within their compaſs, as buntings, larks, and linnets in abundance.

Theſe larks are alſo taken with a low-bell, with a great light carried in a tub, both by one man, and the net by another, which is pleaſant ſport; or the bell is carried by one man, as alſo the tub and candles, and the net, by another; and the

ſight and theſe little bells together, ſo amazes the birds, that they lie for dead, and ſo the net is toſſed over them.

This method of birding has a great conveniency beyond the trammel net; for with the bell the fowlers can go among the buſhes, by rivers, and ſhaw-ſides, where the ſnipes and wood-cocks commonly lie, and it is a ſure way of taking a covey of partridges.

The laſt way of taking larks, is in a great ſnow, by taking an hundred, or two hundred yards of pack-thread, faſtening at every ſix inches, a nooſe made of horſe-hair, two hairs are ſufficient, if they be twiſted together; the more line the better, becauſe it will reach the greater length, and of conſequence afford the more ſport.

Then at every twenty yards you muſt have a little ſtick to thruſt into the ground, and ſo go on till it be all ſet; when you have done this, ſcatter ſome white oats among the nooſes, from one end to the other, and you will find the larks flock extraordinarily thither; when three or four are taken, take them out, or elſe they will make the others fly; and when you are at one end, they will be at the other end feeding; ſo that you need not fear ſcaring them away, for it makes them more eager at their food.

If the ſnow fall not till after *Chriſtmas*, theſe birds ſeldom or never prove good for ſinging; as for thoſe you intend to keep for ſinging, take them in *October*, and then they will ſing a little after *Chriſtmas*.

Of thoſe chuſe out the ſtraiteſt, largeſt bird, and he that has the moſt white upon his tail, for theſe are the moſt uſual marks of a cock.

And as for a cage, you muſt let it be a good large one, with a diſh in the middle of it, or at one end, and put alſo ſome water, when you place the turf in it, for the water cauſes the turf to grow in the cage.

If you find him wild and buckiſh, tie his wings for two or three weeks, till he becomes both acquainted and tame; as ſoon as you perceive him pretty orderly, untie his wings, ſtill letting him hang at the ſame place that he did.

This old bird's food muſt be hemp-ſeed, bread, and a few white oats, for he takes great delight in huſking the oats; and when he begins to ſing, give him once a week a hard egg, or ſhred him a little boil'd mutton, or veal, or ſheep's heart; but you muſt not give him, or any other bird, any ſalt meat, nor bread that is any thing ſalt.

SLABBERING-BITT. See MASTIGADOUR.

SLACK *a Leg*, is ſaid of a horſe, when he trips or ſtumbles.

*Slack*

*Slack the Hand*, is to ſlack the bridle, or give the horſe head.

SLIMING [*in Falconry*], a term uſed of a hawk, muting long-ways in an entire ſubſtance, without dropping any thing.

SLOT [*with Hunters*], the view or print of a ſtag's foot in the ground.

SLOUGHT [*Hunting-Term*], a herd, or company of ſome ſort of wild beaſts, as a *ſlought of bears*.

SLOUTH-HOUND, } a dog ſo called in *Scotland*,
SLUTH-HOUND, } ſome what larger than a rache, and in colour, for the moſt part, brown or ſandy, ſpotted.

Theſe animals are endowed with ſo exquiſite a ſenſe of ſmelling, that they will follow the foot-ſteps of thieves, and purſue them with violence, till they overtake them; nay tho' a thief ſhould take the water, they will follow him, and never be quiet, till they have got what they ſeek for; for it was a common cuſtom in the borders of *England* and *Scotland*, where the people were uſed to live too much upon theft, that if ſuch a dog brought his leader to any houſe, where entrance was denied them, then they took it for granted, that both the ſtolen goods, and the thief alſo, were therein.

SNAFFLE, after the *Engliſh* faſhion, is a very ſlender bitt-mouth, without any branches: the *Engliſh* make much uſe of them, and ſcarce uſe any true bridles, but in the ſervice of war.

*Snaffle*, or *Small watering Bitt*, is commonly a ſcatch-mouth accounted, with two very little ſtraight branches, and a curb, mounted with a head-ſtall, and two long reins of *Hungary* leather.

SNAP; a kind of fiſhing for pike, with a ſtrong rod, and a double hook, at the line called *ſnappers*. See PIKE.

SNARE; a trap or gin to catch beaſts, birds, *&c.* among *Fiſhermen*, a wire-gin, ſtall-net, or wile.

SNET [*Hunting-Term*], the fat of all ſorts of deer.

SNIPES; in order to take ſnipes, take a compleat number of birchen twigs, as fifty or ſixty, or more, at your pleaſure, and lime them very well together.

Having done this go in ſearch after ſuch places, where ſnipes do uſually frequent, which may be known by their dung.

They will lie very thick in thoſe places, where the water lies open in hard, froſty, or ſnowy weather; and having taken notice of the place where they moſtly feed, ſet what number of your twigs you pleaſe, at a yard diſtance one from another, and ſet them ſloping, ſome one way, and ſome another; then

rstire to a convenient diſtance from the place, and you will find there will be ſcarce one ſnipe in ten will miſs the lime-twigs, by reaſon that they ſpread their wings, and fetch a round cloſe to the ground, before they alight.

When you ſee any taken, do not ſtir at firſt, for he will feed with the twigs under his wings, and as others come over the place, he will be a means to entice them down to him.

When you ſee the coaſt clear, and that there are not many that are not taken, you may then take them up, faſtening one or two of them, that the others flying over, may alight at the ſame place.

If there be any other open place, near to that where you have planted your twigs, you muſt beat them up; the reaſon why they delight to haunt open places, and where ſprings run with a gentle ſtream, is becauſe they cannot feed, by reaſon of their bills, in places that are hard and ſtony, and about theſe plaſhes in ſnowy weather, they very much reſort.

*To* SNITE, } [*with Falconers*], a hawk is ſaid ſo to do,
*To* SMITE, } when ſhe wipes her beak or bill, after feeding.

SNORT; is a certain ſound, that a horſe, full of fire, breathes through his noſtrils, and ſounds as if he had a mind to expel ſomething that is in his noſe, and hindred him from taking breath.

This noiſe, or ſound, is performed by the means of a cartilage within the noſtrils.

Horſes of much mettle, ſnort when you offer to hold them in.

*To* SOAR; to fly high as ſome birds do.

SOAR-AGE [*in Falconry*], a term uſed of hawks, to ſignify the firſt year of their age.

SOAR-HAWK; is a hawk ſo called from the firſt taking her from the eyrie, till ſhe has mewed, or caſt her feathers: theſe, as well as the branchers, are to be diligently taught, and the Falconer, muſt bring them off from their ill cuſtom of carrying, by giving them large trains, by which means they will learn to abide on the quarry. See the article SPARROW-HAWK.

SOLDIER's *Ointment*; a medicine for a horſe that is ſhoulder-ſplaited, which you may prepare after the following manner: take twelve ounces of freſh bay-leaves, ten ounces of rue, four ounces of mint; ſage, wormwood, roſemary, and baſil, of each two ounces, five pounds of olive oil, one pound of yellow wax, and half a pound of *Malaga* wine; bruiſe all the leaves, and boil the whole to the conſiſtence of an ointment, and keep it for uſe.

SOLE *of a Horſe*; is a nail, or ſort of horn, that is much tenderer than the other horn that encompaſſes the foot, and by reaſon of it's hardneſs, is properly called the horn or hoof.

*To take out the* SOLE; is to do it without touching the horn of the hoof, for if you take off the horn, you make a hoof caſt.

The ſole is taken out for ſeveral infirmities, and a horſe that has been unſoled, will recover in a month's time.

*High* SOLED; a horſe is ſaid to be ſo, whoſe ſole is round underneath, ſo that it is higher than the hoof, which oftentimes makes a horſe halt, and hinders the ſhoeing of him, unleſs the ſhoe be vaulted.

The ſhoe of a horſe ought to be ſo ſet upon the hoof, as not to bear upon the ſole; for otherwiſe the ſole would be hurt, and not only make the horſe lame, but corrupt the fleſh that ſeparates it from the coffin bone.

SORE [*with Hunters*], a male deer from four years old.

SORING [*with Sportſmen*], the footing of a hare in open fields; for then the Huntſmen ſay *ſhe ſores*.

SORRANCES; maladies incident to horſes, and are accounted two fold, as either an evil ſtate or compoſition of a horſe's body, which is to be diſcerned either by the ſhape, number, quantity, or ſight, of the member illy affected or diſeaſed; or it is the looſening and diviſion of an unity, which as it may change diverſely, ſo it has divers names accordingly; for if ſuch a looſening and diviſion be in a bone, then it is called a *fracture*, if in any fleſhy part, a *wound* or *ulcer*; if in the veins, a *rupture*; if in the ſinews, a *convulſion* or *cramp*; and if in the skin an *excoriation*.

SOUND, } [*with Hunters*], a term uſed for an herd,
SOUNDER, } or company of wild hogs, boars, or ſwine.

SOURIS; is a cartilage in the noſtrils of a horſe, by the means of which he ſnorts. See SNORT.

SPADE; a gelded beaſt, alſo a deer of three years old.

*The* SPANIEL; there are two ſorts of dogs which neceſſarily ſerve for fowling; the firſt findeth the game on the land and the other on the water.

Such *ſpaniels* as delight on the land, play their parts either by ſwiftneſs of foot, or by often queſting to ſearch out and to ſpring the bird for further hope of reward, or elſe by ſome ſecret ſign and privy token diſcover the place where they fall.

The firſt kind of ſuch ſerve the *hawk*, the ſecond the net or train.

The firſt kind have no peculiar names aſſigned them, except they are named after the bird, which by natural appointment he is allotted to take; upon which account ſome are called dogs for

the *falcon*, the *pheaſant*, the *partridge*, and the like: they are commonly called by one name, *viz. ſpaniels*, as if they originally came from *Spain*.

The *ſpaniel* requiſite for fowling on the water, partly by natural inclination, and partly by diligent teaching, is properly called a *water-ſpaniel*, becauſe he has uſual recourſe to the water, where all his game lies, namely, water-fowl, which are taken by their help in their kind.

His ſize is ſomewhat large, but not extraordinary, having long, rough, and curled hair, which muſt be clipt at proper times, for by leſſening the ſuperfluity of his hair, they become more light and ſwift, and are leſs hindered in ſwimming.

The principal game of theſe dogs are ducks and drakes, whence he is called a *duck-dog*, or *dog for a duck*, becauſe his excellency lies in that ſport.

*To* SPARE *a Cock*, in the general, ſignifies to breathe him, to embolden him to fight, which is by riſing and ſtriking with the feet; fighting with wings and feet.

SPARING, [*with Cock-fighters*] a term uſed to ſignify the fighting of a cock with another to breathe him, in which fights they put hots on their ſpurs, that they may not hurt one another.

SPARROW, a ſmall bird, dwelling about houſes, and frequenting barn-doors and the like places for food; but upon the gathering in of the corn-harveſt, they retire into the fields for their ſuſtenance, and if any thing remote from their uſual places of abode, will in the night take up their lodgings or rooſt in the neighbouring hedges, and when no more food is left, or that it grows ſcanty in the fields, they return to their former habitations: there are many devices found out to catch ſparrows, and among the reſt, that called the *ſparrow-net* is uſed after ſun-ſet and before ſun-riſing, being the times when theſe birds are at rooſt.

The *ſparrow-net* is thus made; firſt have a long pole, much like a *hawk's* pole, and there muſt be faſtened ſtrongly at the upper end, either with one, two, or more grains, a ſmall, ſquare, croſs piece of wood, like unto the head of an ordinary hay-rake, but much larger for length and ſize, and of a little longer ſquare, according to the figure. *See the plate.*

Then take another ſtaff like unto this, but not above one third in length, and join it to the longer with a ſtrong cord, ſo looſely that it may fall at pleaſure to and fro from the longer croſs-ſtaff, and when both the croſs-ſtaves meet together, they may be both of equal length and height, and join together without any difference, for otherwiſe they will prove ineffectual; *See the form of the ſecond croſs-ſtaff.*

Theſe

Theſe two croſs-ſtaves being joined in this manner, fit to meet together, fix both to the one and the other a large and wide purſe-net, having that liberty at the top that the croſs-ſtaves may fall, and part the one from the other a pretty diſtance; and the lower end of the net muſt be ſtrait and narrow, and made faſt to the ſame hole in the lower croſs-ſtaff, to which the ſhorter croſs-ſtaff before was faſtened: then take two ſmall cords or lines, which muſt be faſtened with knots to each of the ſhorter croſs-ſtaves, paſſing through the two holes, and ſo through the holes of the lower croſs-ſtaff, through which they may go and come at pleaſure, and then ſhall the two ends of the wards be tied on a knot together, at ſuch an even diſtance, that the ſhorter ſtaff may fall at pleaſure from the lower, as far as is convenient, or the wideneſs of the net permits; and then another ſingle ward being made faſt to the laſt knot of the two cords, (which ſingle ward always carry in your right hand) draw the croſs-ſtaves cloſe together, and cloſe up the net as you find occaſion; and make with it the ſtaves and net to fly open and widen, as the place requires where you are about to ſet it: here is the form and manner of the *ſparrow-nets* as it is fixed together. *See the plate.*

This *ſparrow-net* is to be uſed early in the morning or late at night, as already noted, and muſt be ſet or fixed againſt the eaves of houſes, barns, dove-houſes, and ſuch like places, as alſo againſt ſtacks of corn or hay; and if they were thatched it would be better; and being ſet cloſe againſt them, to knock and thruſt the croſs-ſtaves cloſe againſt the ſame, making a noiſe to force them to fly out into the net, and immediately draw the long ſingle line and ſhut up the croſs-ſtaves cloſe, and ſo take the birds out.

The chief benefit of this net, is either to deſtroy the ſparrows that lie about your yards, orchards and fields, devouring the corn and ſpoiling the fruit, or for the mewing of hawks, or getting ſuch as are weak and ſick into ſtrength: and with this net you may take mornings and evenings ſuch quantities as are ſufficient to give 'em warm to your hawks, which is a great nouriſhment, and makes 'em mew faſter; or if for a weak perſon, enough to make ſome broth. See BIRD.

HEDGE-SPARROW; this is not ſo deſpicable a bird as ſome imagine, for if you will mind it's ſong, you will find very delightful notes; and it ſings early in the ſpring with great variety.

Old or young become tame very quickly, and will ſing in a ſhort time after they are taken, if they have been taken at the latter end of *January*, or beginning of *February*: they will feed almoſt on any thing you can give them.

They

They commonly build in a white thorn, or private hedge, laying eggs much different from other birds, being of a very fine blue colour.

This bird is tractable, and will take any bird's ſong almoſt, if taken out of the neſt.

SPARROW-HAWKS are of ſeveral kinds, and of different plumes.

As for the kinds, they are the *Sclavonian*, the *Calabrian*, the *Corſican*, the *German*, the *Vicentian*, the *Veronian*, the *Alpiſan*, the *Sabbean*, and the *Bergamaſcan*, in the black vale, near the confines of *Valtolina*, of which it will be needleſs to give a particular account.

Their plumes are different; ſome of them are ſmall plumed and black *hawks*, others are of a larger feather; ſome plumed like the quail, ſome brown, or canvas-mailed, and others have juſt thirteen feathers in their train, *&c.*

The *ſparrow-hawk* juſtly deſerves this character in general, that ſhe is in her kind, and for that game her ſtrength will give her leave to kill, a very good hawk: and beſides, he who knows how to man, reclaim, and fly a *ſparrow-hawk*, may eaſily know how to keep and manage all other hawks.

And the excellency of the *ſparrow-hawk* lies in this, that ſhe will ſerve in the winter as well as in the ſummer, and will fly at all kind of game more than the *falcon*.

If a winter *ſparrow-hawk* prove good, ſhe will kill the *pye*, the *chough*, the *jay*, *woodcock*, *thruſh*, *black-bird*, *fieldfare*, and divers other birds of the like nature.

*How to make a* Sparrow-hawk, *whether Eyeſs*, *Brancher*, *Soar*, *Mew'd*, *or Haggard.*

*Sparrow-hawks* are to be conſidered as all other kind of hawks are, according to their age and diſpoſition.

The ſeveral kind of *ſparrow-hawks* may be comprehended under theſe five heads, the *eyeſſes* or *nyeſſes*, *branchers*, *ſoar*, *mew'd*, and *haggard*.

*Eyeſſes* are mew'd in the wood, and are taken in the eyrie.

*Branchers* are thoſe which have forſaken the eyrie, and are fed near it by the old ones, on boughs and branches.

*Soar hawks* are ſo called, becauſe having forſaken the eyrie, and beginning to prey for themſelves, they ſoar up aloft for their pleaſure.

*Mew'd hawks*, are ſuch which have once, or oftner, ſhifted their feathers.

*Haggard hawks* are they which prey for themſelves, and do alſo mew in the wood, or at large.

This

This diſtinction of hawks is not peculiar to *ſparrow-hawks* only, but common to all.

As for the *eyeſs* or *nyeſs*, (which is the moſt difficult to bring to perfection) you muſt firſt feed her in ſome cool room which hath two windows, the one to the north and the other to the eaſt, which muſt be open, and barred over with laths, neither ſo wide as that a hawk may get out or vermin come in; the chamber muſt be ſtrewed with freſh leaves, and ordered on all accounts as is elſewhere directed for mewing a *falcon*.

The *eyeſs* muſt be fed with ſparrows, young pigeons, and ſheep's hearts: while ſhe is very young and ſmall, her meat muſt be cut or ſhred into ſmall pellets, and ſhe muſt be fed twice or three times a-day, according as you perceive ſhe endews it or puts it over.

When ſhe is full ſummed and flies about, then you may give her whole ſmall birds, and ſometimes feed her on your fiſt, ſuffering her to ſtrain and kill the birds in your hand; and ſometimes put live birds into the chamber to her, that ſhe may learn to know how to foot and to kill them, and let her feed upon them in your preſence; by this method you will not only neul her, but take her off from that ſcurvy quality of hiding her prey when ſhe hath ſeized it, which all *eyeſſes* are apt to do.

Go into her room every morning, call her to your fiſt, whiſtle, and uſe ſuch terms as you would have her acquainted with.

When ſhe hath put forth all her feathers and is full ſummed, take her out of the chamber and furniſh her with bells, bewets, jeſſes and lines.

It will be neceſſary to ſeel her at firſt, that ſhe may the better endure the hood and handling; and let it be a ruſter hood that is large and eaſy, which you muſt pull off and put on eaſily, ſtroking her often on the head till ſhe will ſtand quietly.

In the evening, by candle-light, unſeel her, and give her ſomewhat to tire upon, handling and ſtroking her gently, hooding and unhooding her as often as you think fit.

As for the ſeeling of her, See the Article SEELING.

When you have well reconciled or won the *eyeſs* to the hood and to the fiſt, let her kill ſmall birds thereon; then call her two or three days or longer, till ſhe will come far off, then take a live pigeon, tied by the foot with a creance, and ſtir it till your hawk will bate at it and ſeize it, but not far off, that you may quickly help her at the firſt, leſt the pigeon ſtruggling with her prove too ſtrong for her, and by that means diſcourage the young hawk; then let her plume and feed upon it, whiſtling the

the mean while, that ſhe may know it another time; then hood her, and let her plume and tire a little.

You may uſe her to trains of chicken and quail, and when ſhe will ſeize readily by often training, ride out with her in the morning into the fields, and there call her to your fiſt and give her a bit or two; then go with your ſpaniels to ſeek ſome heavy of young quails, advancing your fiſt aloft, that the hawk may have ſight of them when they ſpring, flying at her advantage, if ſhe kill, reward her, &c. if ſhe miſs, ſerve her with the train of a quail.

Let your dogs hunt on the right hand when they range, but eſpecially when they queſt and call, to the end you may the better caſt off your hawk.

When your hawk is thoroughly entered and well nouzled, you may then hold your hand low, for ſhe will then bate at the whur; but whatſoever you do, have a quick eye and a good regard to the ſpaniels, not coveting to be too near them, but a little above them, that you may let your hawk fly coaſting at the advantage when the game ſpringeth.

*Of the Brancher, Soar, Mew'd, and Haggard* Sparrow-hawk.

The ſame directions that have been given for the *eyeſs*, will ſerve for the *brancher*, *ſoar*, *mew'd*, and *haggard hawks*, excepting in this, that theſe four laſt do not require ſo much pains to be taken to make them know their game as the *eyeſs*, becauſe they have been accuſtomed to prey for themſelves.

Above all things they muſt be taken off from their ill cuſtom of carrying, and that is to be done by ſerving them with great trains, whereby they will learn to abide on the quarry.

Be ſure not to neglect coying them as much as you can, for they will remember a kindneſs or injury more than any other hawk.

If your *hawk* be newly taken, and will not feed, then rub her feet with warm fleſh, and in the mean time whiſtle to her, and ſometimes put the fleſh to her beak; and if for all this ſhe do not feed, rub her feet with a live bird; if at the crying of the bird the hawk ſeizeth it with her feet, it is a ſign ſhe will feed; then tear off the skin and feathers of the bird's breaſt, and put the bird to her beak, and ſhe will eat.

When your hawk will feed upon the whiſtle and chirp, then hood her with the ruſter hood, and feed her betimes in the morning, and when ſhe hath endewed, give her a beaching in the day-time, and every time you hood her give her a bit or two; in the evening give her the brains of a hen for her ſupper;

and

and in every thing elſe order theſe hawks as aforeſaid, as you do the falcon and the reſt.

*How to mew* Sparrow-hawks.

Some put their *ſparrow-hawks* into the mew as ſoon as they have done flying them, cutting off both their bewets, lines, and knots of her jeſſes, and ſo leave them in the mew till they are clean mew'd.

If you would have your *ſparrow-hawk* to fly at quail, partridge, or pheaſant-pout, then you muſt draw her in the beginning of *April*, and bear her on the fiſt till ſhe be clean, and thoroughly enſeamed.

Others again keep their *ſparrow-hawks* on the perch till *March*, and then throw them into the mew, peppering them for lice, if they have any.

The mew ought to be a chamber aloft from the ground, eight or nine foot in length, and about ſix in breadth, the windows and perches of it like thoſe for the *goſhawk*, which ſee.

The mew being thus prepared in *May*, go in to her in the evening, by candle-light, take her up ſoftly, and pull off all her train feathers, one after another; this will make her mew the faſter, eſpecially if ſhe be fed with hot meat and birds, keeping to certain hours in feeding her.

Once in fourteen days ſet water before her in the mew; if you perceive ſhe hath any down or feathers ſtand ſtaring on her back, ſitting as if ſhe would rouze, then ſet water ſooner. If you let her have water ſtanding by her continually, it will delay her mewing, and if it be kept always from her, it will cauſe her to mew her feathers uncleanly; but water once in a fortnight is the beſt medium for her mewing between thoſe two extremes.

SPAVIN, a diſeaſe among horſes, which is a ſwelling or ſtiffneſs in the hams, which cauſes them to halt, and is either the *blood-ſpavin*, which is a ſoft ſwelling growing through the hoof of a horſe, and is commonly full of blood, and is bigger on the inſide, being fed by the maſter-vein, which makes it larger than the ſwelling on the outſide.

It runs on the inſide of the hoof down to the paſtern.

This malady proceeds from a corruption of the blood, cauſed by hard riding when the hoof is young and tender, which by over-heating it, renders it thin and flexible, ſo that the humour deſcending, lodges in the hoof, makes the joint ſtiff, and cauſes the horſe to go with great pain and difficulty.

To effect the cure, firſt ſhave the hair away on both ſides the ſwelling, as far as it goes, then take up the thigh-vein and bleed

bleed it well; when that is done, tie the vein above the orifice, and let it bleed as much as it will, then make two inciſions in the lower part of the ſwelling, as far as it goes, and after that prick two or three holes in each ſide of the hoof where the ſpavin is, that ſo the medicine may take the better effect; and when the blood and water have evacuated as much as they will do, having beaten together *bole armoniac* and the whites of eggs, bind the part about with them plaiſter-wiſe, upon linnen cloth, and make it faſt about the hoof, to keep on the plaiſter; the day following take it off and bathe the ſore place with the following bath.

Boil mallow tops and nettles in water till they are ſoft, and with this bathe the ſore; then having boiled together a ſufficient quantity of mallow roots, branck *urſine*, oil, wax, and white wine, bind this warm on the ſore, round about the hoof, and ſew a cloth round it, and let it lie on three days more, and every morning ſtroke it down gently with your hand, that the bloody humour may iſſue out, and the fourth day bathe and waſh it clean with the former bath.

Then take gum *creana* and ſtone pitch, of each an ounce, and brimſtone a quarter of an ounce, pound them to a very fine powder, and melt them all together on the fire, and juſt before you take them off, add half an ounce of *Venice* turpentine, and having made a plaiſter, ſpread it upon leather and lay it warm to the place, and round about the hoof, letting it remain till it fall off of it ſelf; but if it happens to come off too ſoon, clap on another of the ſame.

This is eſteemed to be the beſt method of cure for this malady.

When this ſwelling appears on the inward part of the hoof, the method is to take up the thigh-vein, and to bleed it from the nether part of the leg till it will bleed no longer, and after to give fire to the ſpavin both long-ways and croſs-ways, and then to apply a reſtringent charge to the part.

BONE-SPAVIN, a malady to which horſes are incident; it is a great cruſt as hard as a bone, which if let run too long, will ſtick, or rather grow on the inſides of the hoof, under the joint, near the great vein, and will cauſe the horſe to halt very much.

It comes at the firſt like a tender griſtle, which arrives by degrees to this hardneſs, and may be cauſed ſeveral ways, either by immoderate riding or hard labour, which diſſolving the blood into thin humours, it falls down and lodges in the hoof, cauſing it firſt to ſwell and afterwards to grow as hard as a bone; ſometimes it is hereditary, either from the ſire or the dam.

For

For the cure. 1. Take up the veins that feed it, as well below as above, and give it fire, then charge the place with pitch made hot, and clap flax upon it; after four days anoint it with oil of *populeon* and freſh butter, melted together over a gentle fire; and when the ſcar is fallen off, apply *blanco*, or a white ſtuff made of *jeſſoes*, continuing to uſe this till it is healed.

2. Cleanſe elecampane root very well, wrap it up in a paper, and roaſt it till it is ſoft, then gall, rub, and chafe it well, clap it on and bind it hard, but not ſo hot as to ſcald off the hair; this will take it away at twice dreſſing.

3. Mix two penny worth of oil of turpentine and as much oil of camomile together in a glaſs viol, and anoint the part aggrieved with it and it will do.

4. Make a ſlit of the length of a barley-corn, or longer, with a knife, upon the top of the excreſcence, then raiſe the skin from the bone with a fine cornet, hollowing it round the excreſcence and no more; then having ſome lint dipped in oil of *origanum*, thruſt it into the hole, cover the knob, and let it lie till you ſee it rot, and that nature has caſt forth both the medicine and the core.

5. Put an ounce of common pepper powdered, and as much roch alum, into a pint of aniſeed-water, and boil them together till one half is conſumed, then ſtrain it and pour it into a glaſs for uſe. Apply this to the part once or twice as there is occaſion.

There is alſo the *Ox-ſpavin*, which is a callous and griſtly ſwelling, hard as a bone, and ſo painful that it makes a horſe loſe his belly; ſome horſes halt with it only at firſt coming out of the ſtable, when thoſe tumours are but young: a ſpavin at it's riſe, is larger towards the ply and bending of the ham than behind it, and by degrees it increaſes ſo far, that it will at length make the horſe quite lame.

The *dry Spavin*, which may be perceived by the moſt unskillful; for when a horſe in walking, with a twitch lifts one of his hind-legs higher than the other, he is ſaid to have this kind of *ſpavin*, and will often be affected with it in both legs.

Theſe frequently degenerate into *Ox-ſpavins*; and there is no cure for them but applying the fire, and even that does not always effect the cure.

SPAYARD } [*with Hunters*], a red male deer that is three
SPAID } years old.

SPEAR; the feather of a horſe, called the ſtrake of the ſpear, is a mark in the neck, or near the ſhoulder of ſome barbs; and ſome *Turkey* and *Spaniſh* horſes repreſent the blow or cut

of

of a ſpear in thoſe places, with ſome appearance of a ſcar as it were.

This feather is an infallible ſign of a good horſe.

*Spear-hand*, or *ſword-hand* of a horſeman, is his right hand.

*Spear-foot* of a horſe, is his far foot behind.

SPIRT-NET, a device wherewith great fiſh as well as ſmall may be taken, which is alſo known by other names; this is a common ſort of net, and made according to the figure in the plate.

The meſhes of this net muſt be pretty large, that you may the more eaſily lift it out of the water, or elſe great fiſh will be ſure to leap over it: you muſt alſo do thus, take a needle and thread, which draw through the ſides of your common earth-worms, but in ſuch a manner as not to hurt them much, to the end that they may move their heads and tails with ſtrength and vigour, that the fiſh at the ſight of them may imagine they are at liberty; then tying both ends of the threads together, hang it at Q, juſt over the middle of the net, within eight inches of the bottom; you muſt alſo have a long pole, as OPN, and within a foot of the ſmaller end faſten two croſs ſticks of the net, in ſuch a manner that they may hang about two inches looſe from the pole, that ſo the net may play the better. When you put the net into the water, make a little daſhing noiſe therewith, for the fiſh are very inquiſitive after ſuch novelties, and coming to ſee what the matter is, will perceive the rolling of the worms, then they will chaſe after the ſmaller fiſh, and each at his ſide begins to pull for the worms: you may know there are great ones, and good ſtore of them, by their pulling and tugging the net, upon which the great end of the pole muſt be clapped between your legs, and a ſudden mount with both hands be given to the net, and you may be ſure of all within the compaſs of it: in holding the net, it ſeems to be moſt for your eaſe to let the end reſt between your legs, with both hands a little extended on the pole, for the better ſupporting it; and let it ſometimes be ſuffered to lie flat on the ground, as the place will permit. See *the plate*.

SPITTER [*with Hunters*], a male deer near two years old, whoſe horns begin to grow up ſharp and ſpit-wiſe; the ſame is alſo called a *brocket*, or *pricket*.

## *To cure the* SPLEEN *in Horſes.*

Boil a handful of agrimony in the water which the horſe is to drink mornings and evenings, chopping the leaves ſmall when they are boiled, and then mix them well with freſh butter, to be

be made into balls, of which give the horſe two or three at a time, in the manner of pills, with a horn of old ſtrong beer after each pill.

SPLENTS; a diſeaſe in horſes, which is a callous, hard, inſenſible ſwelling, or hard griſtle, breeding on the ſhank bone, which, when it grows big, ſpoils the ſhape of the leg, and generally comes upon the inſide; but if there be one oppoſite to it on the out-ſide, it is called a *peg*, or *pinned ſplent*, becauſe it does, as it were, pierce the bone, and is extremely dangerous.

The ſimple ſplents are only faſtened to the bone, at a pretty diſtance from the knee, and without touching the back ſinew, and have not a very bad conſequence; but thoſe that touch the back ſinew, or are ſpread on the knee, will make a horſe lame in a ſhort time.

Horſes are alſo ſubject to have *fuzes* in the ſame place, which are two ſplents joined by the ends, one above the other, and are more dangerous than a ſimple ſplent.

For the cure of this malady, ſhave away the hair, and rub and beat the ſwelling with the handle of a ſhoeing hammer; then having burnt three or four hazle ſticks, while the ſap is in them, chafe the ſplent with the juice, or water that iſſues out at both ends, applying it as hot as you can, without ſcalding the part; after that, rub or bruiſe the ſwelling with one of the ſticks, and continue frequently to throw the hot juice upon the part, but ſo as not to ſcald it, and continue ſtill rubbing it, till it grows ſoft.

Then dip a linnen cloth, five or ſix times double, in the hazle juice, as hot as your hands can endure it, and tie it upon the ſplent, where let it remain for twenty four hours, keeping the horſe in the ſtable for the ſpace of nine days, not ſuffering him to be either ridden or lead to water; by which time the ſplent will be diſſolved, and the hair will afterwards grow on it again.

If the hazle be not in full ſap, it will not operate ſo effectually, nevertheleſs it may be uſed; but then the part muſt be rubbed and bruiſed more ſtrongly. If the ſplent be not quite taken away, but only diminiſhed, repeat this operation a month after.

Another remedy, that is an approved one, is the ointment of beetles; in *April* or *May*, you may find a little black, longiſh inſect, about the foot of the ſtalk of the bulbous crow-foot. It is no bigger than a ſmall bean, having legs, but no wings, and ſo hard, that you can ſcarce bruiſe it between your fingers.

Take three or four hundred of theſe, and mix them with hog's greaſe in a pot, cover it very cloſe, till they are quite dead, and then ſtamp them to an ointment with greaſe, which, the longer it is kept, the better it will be.

Then firſt you are to ſoften and prick the ſplent, after the uſual manner, then apply this ointment to it, of the thickneſs of a *French* penny, cauſing it to ſink in, by holding a hot fire-ſhovel againſt it: this will draw out a red water, which will turn to a ſcurf or ſcab, in about nine or ten days, and afterwards fall off. But before you apply this ointment, you muſt ſoften the callous, or hard ſwelling, with a poultice made of two ounces of lilly-roots, the ſame quantity of marſh-mallows; of the leaves of mallows and violets, two handfuls; one handful of dill, of wild marjoram, wild penny-royal, or corn-mint.

Boil the roots in water for about an hour, then mix the water with about three parts of oil; then put the herbs to it, and when they are well boiled, ſtamp all to maſh, ſhave off the hair, and apply it warm to the part.

SPLINT; a malady incident to horſes, this is very much like the ſplent, though ſome authors take it to be different from it.

This begins at the very griſtle, and will, if it be let alone too long, become as hard as a bone, growing either bigger or ſmaller, according to the cauſe from which it proceeds.

It is found, for the moſt part, on the inſide of the ſhank, between the knee and the fet-lock joint, and is very hard to be cured; it is ſo painful to a horſe, that it will not only cauſe him to halt, trip, and ſtumble, but alſo to fall in his travelling.

This malady is occaſioned by too hard travelling, and ſore labour, or by his being over-loaded, which offends the tender ſinews of his legs; though ſome horſes are affected with it hereditarily, from their ſire or dam's being troubled with it.

It may be known both by the ſight or feeling, for if it be pinched with the thumb or finger, the horſe will ſhrink up his leg.

For the cure; firſt waſh the place, and ſhave off the hair, as is done in ſplents, and bony excretions; knock and rub it with a blood-ſtaff, or hazle ſtick, and then prick it with a fleam; and having pounded together vervain and ſalt, of each a handful, to an ointment, apply it to the place, binding it up with a roller, and ſewing it faſt on, where let it lie for twenty four hours.

Another method of cure is, to dip a ſtick or feather, into a glaſs of oil of vitriol, and to touch the place with it, and it will

will eat it away; but if it happen to eat too much, put a ſtop to it, by bathing the part with cold water, or you may waſh it with green copperas, boiled in water, which will not only cleanſe it from any piece of the remaining ſplent, but alſo heal it up.

In order to take away the ſplent, ſo as to leave no ſcar behind it, take a red hazle ſtick, about the bigneſs of one's thumb, about a quarter of a yard long, and firſt knock the ſplent very well with it, cut one end of it very ſmooth, and ſtick a needle in the pith of it, leaving out juſt ſo much of the point, as will prick through the skin; with this prick the skin of the part full of holes, and then rub it all over with oil of petre, bathing it in with a hot fire-ſhovel, for four or five days ſucceſſively.

You may here take notice, that the falling down of new humours may be ſtopped by binding plaiſters, as pitch, roſin, maſtich, red-lead, oil, bole armoniac, and the like.

Then to draw out ſuch matter as is gathered, you may make uſe of drawing ſimples, as wax, turpentine, *&c.* and laſtly, to dry up the remainder, uſe drying powders, as lime, oyſter-ſhells, ſoot, *&c.*

But remember that all ſplints, ſpavins, and knobs, ought to be taken away at their firſt beginning.

SPRAIN, } [*in Hawks*], a diſtemper incident to their feet
STRAIN, } and legs, and may be diſcovered by it's heat and burning.

For the cure; anoint and rub the place, morning and evening, with oil of *Exeter*, binding about it a fine cloth, dipped in the ſame oil, and keep it warm and ſupple.

If the ſprain happen to be in any of the talons, or pounce-joints, cut the talons to the quick with a coping-iron, and let out a good quantity of the enflamed corrupt blood, which would otherwiſe endanger the loſs of the foot.

The blood may be ſtanched by ſearing the place with a hot iron, and anointing it with the oil of *Exeter*, and tying a linnen cloth dipped in the ſaid oil, about the ſore, and over all the finger of a glove, with a hole for the talons to come out which finger muſt be made with a drawing thread, that it may the eaſier be opened morning and evening, for the putting three or four drops of the oil into it, without being obliged to take it quite off.

But if the ſwelling has been cauſed by a blow, or any other accident on the hawk's legs, or feet, then anoint the place with the oil of bays only, mixed with brandy, and tie over it a cloth dipped in the ſame, and a leather over that, to keep it warm.

And in all theſe caſes, give her reſt and due feeding, or elſe it will be to little purpoſe.

SPRAIN, } [*in Horſes*], a misfortune which is the extenſion
STRAIN, } or ſtretching of the ſinews beyond their ſtrength, by reaſon of a ſlip or wrench.

Thoſe in the back are cured after the following manner:

If it be newly done, take a quart of grounds of ale or beer, a large handful of parſley, and graſs chopped; boil them together till the herbs are ſoft, then add a quarter of a pound of ſweet butter; when it is melted take it off the fire, and put it into a pint of white wine vinegar, and if it be thin, thicken it with wheat bran, and lay it upon hurds, poultice-wiſe, as hot as the horſe can bear it; remove it once in twelve hours, and give the horſe moderate exerciſe.

Others take five quarts of ale, and a quarter of a peck of Glovers ſpecks, and boil them till it comes to a quart, and then apply it hot to the grief, and remove it not in five days.

Some beat *Venice* turpentine and brandy together, into a ſalve, and with it anoint the grieved part, and heat it with a fire-ſhovel, and in two or three days doing it will have a good effect.

*For a* STRAIN *in the Shoulder*, or elſewhere; that is either hid or apparent: take ten ounces of prew-greaſe, melt it on the fire, and put to it four ounces of oil of ſpike, and one of the oil of origanum, one and an half of the oil of *Exeter*, and three of that of *St John*'s wort; ſtir them all together, and put them into a gallipot, with which (being made hot) anoint the place, rubbing and chafing it in very well, holding a hot fire-ſhovel before it; do this every other day, rubbing and chafing it in, twice a day, and give the horſe moderate exerciſe.

*For a* STRAIN *in the Paſtern-joint, or Fetlock-joint*; make a poultice of the grounds of ſtrong beer, hen's-dung, hog's-greaſe, and nerve-oil, boiled together, and applied two or three times, bound in a rag, will do.

*For an old* STRAIN *on the Leg*; clip the hair off ſo cloſe that you may ſee the paſtern-joint, then ſtrike it with your fleam, and let it bleed well, then having ſhaken oil of turpentine, and ſtrong ale or beer, very well together in a glaſs, anoint the grieved part very well with it, chafing it in, with a hot fire ſhovel held before it; and when you find that the ſwelling is abated, lay the common charge of ſoap and brandy upon it, and wet a linnen rag in the ſame, and bind about it, and when the charge begins to peel off, anoint it once or twice with the oil of trotters.

SPREAD-NET, } a partridge-net, which may be made
DRAG-NET, } with four ſquare meſhes; ſee it deſcribed in the plate.

It is made of three pieces, the greateſt, A B F G, muſt be ſix foot long, and four broad; the other two, P Q I H, and K L X Y, four foot long, and one broad; let the grand beginning of them be faſtened at the letter Q, and then from Q R, to the end G; leave as much length or ſpace as the ſmall net is broad, which is a foot: this length terminates at the point R, from whence begin to ſow the two pieces, Q and R, together, and go to the letters P S, leaving alſo an equal length of the great net from S to B, to that from Q to G: ſew the other piece X Y, over-againſt Y T, in the ſame manner.

When you have joined the nets together, get four ſtakes, the form of which is repreſented at C E N; let them be eighteen inches long, and a finger thick, with a notch at the end N, in order to faſten them at each corner, as R S T U, where the nets are joined together; each of theſe ſtakes muſt have a little hole bored in them, within half a foot of the end C, that you may put in the buckle or ring E, made of iron or copper, and reſembling the rings of bed curtains.

Then take a pretty ſtrong pack-thread, one end of which you muſt thruſt into the ring of the ſtake, to be tied to the corner of the net Q R, and from thence to the corner of the ſmall net, thruſting it through all the meſhes of the edge, and bringing it out at the meſh I, and then put it through the ring of the ſtake, at the corner P S, and from thence into the meſh, at the corner of the ſmall net B, and ſo quite about to the laſt corner G, and finally into the ring with the other end; let each of theſe two ends hang four or five foot in length, and then tie them together, as at M.

The following figure repreſents the drag-net, ſpread in order to catch partridges.

But you ſhould firſt, a little before ſun-ſet, go into ſome field, or place where you think to find ſome ſport, and there hide yourſelf, and you may ſoon know if there be any partridges, by their calling and jucking, and then they will take a ſmall flight, and ſometimes two or three before they go to rooſt; and be ſure to obſerve exactly the place where they rooſt, by making ſome mark at a diſtance, to the end that you may not be to ſeek the place in the dark; then prepare two ſtrait light poles, which muſt be as long as the net is broad, which, to do well, ſhould be about fifteen or twenty fathoms, or more: they muſt be as ſtrong at one end as the other, they need not be all of one piece, but of two or three well joined; take your net, poles, and companion, with you to the place, for the ſport cannot well be performed without an aſſiſtant.

Now the figure above, more particularly repreſents a piece of corn, where partridges have been diſcovered; the ridges are

denoted by the prick'd lines, and the ground between the ridges, is the ſpace you find between theſe prick'd lines; and laſtly, the letter P is the place where the partridges are ſuppoſed to ſtop.

The net muſt be ſpread upon the ground (by two men) in a place where there are neither buſhes, nor other incumbrances, to entangle it, and hinder the effects of it; then faſtening the poles A D, and B C, to each end: they fix the net all along to the places marked, by the ſmall ends of the thread, as in the figure; then they put pack-threads into the bottom of the net, which they faſten all along the edge, at the places O P Q. Theſe pack-threads ought to be about two foot and a half, or three foot long, with ſmall buſhes at the other end, to trail on the ground, that the partridges may be forced to ſpring, when they hear the ruſtling noiſe; and it may here be particularly noted, that the red partridges are not ſo forward to ſpring, as the grey ones.

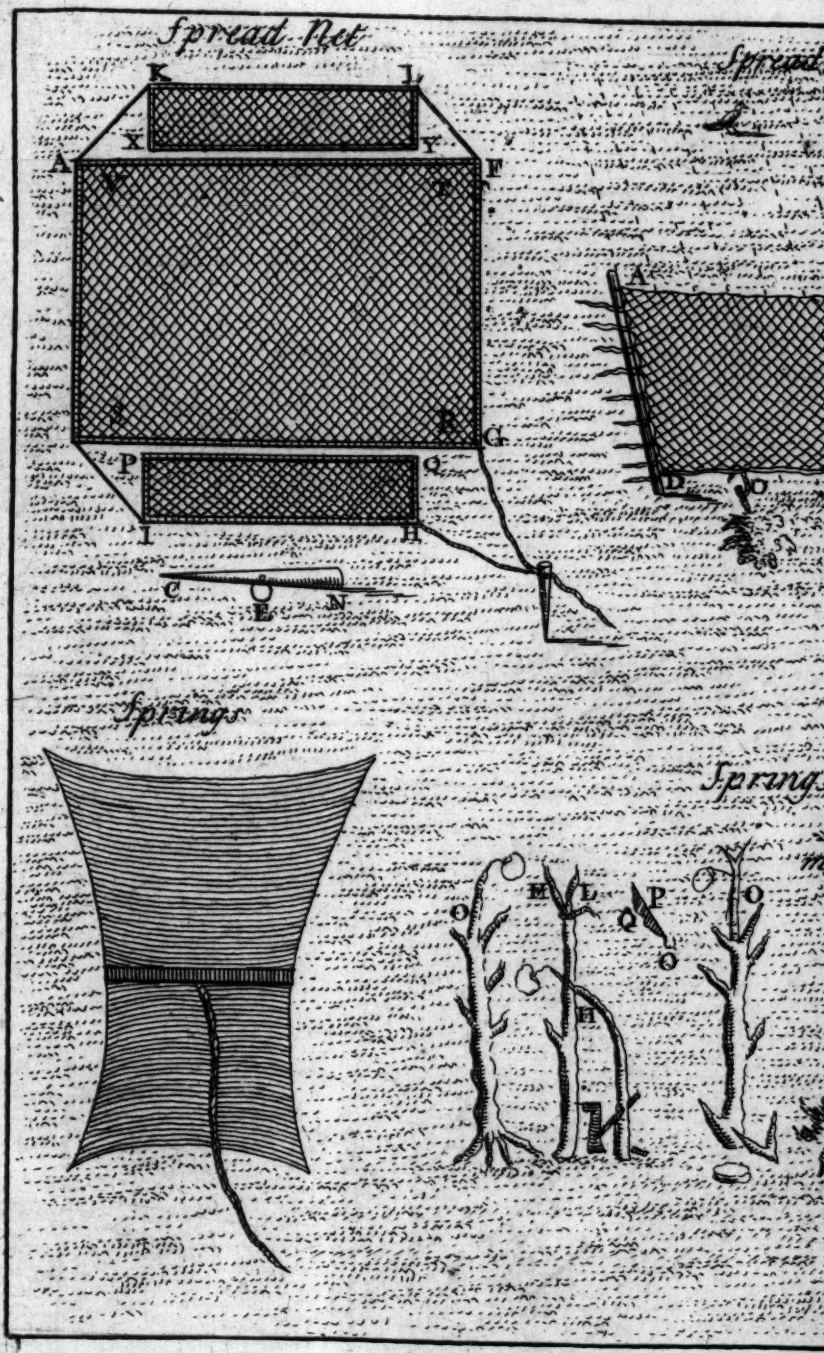
When the net is extended, each perſon muſt take hold on the middle of the poles lifting up the higher end of the net, about five or ſix foot from the ground, and letting the lower part follow ſloping about half a foot from the ground, upon which nothing muſt drag but the three ſmall branches O P Q; the cord and the buſhes muſt drag on the ground, and ſhould not be above two foot long; when the partridges riſe, both muſt let go their hands, and let the net fall on the ground upon them.

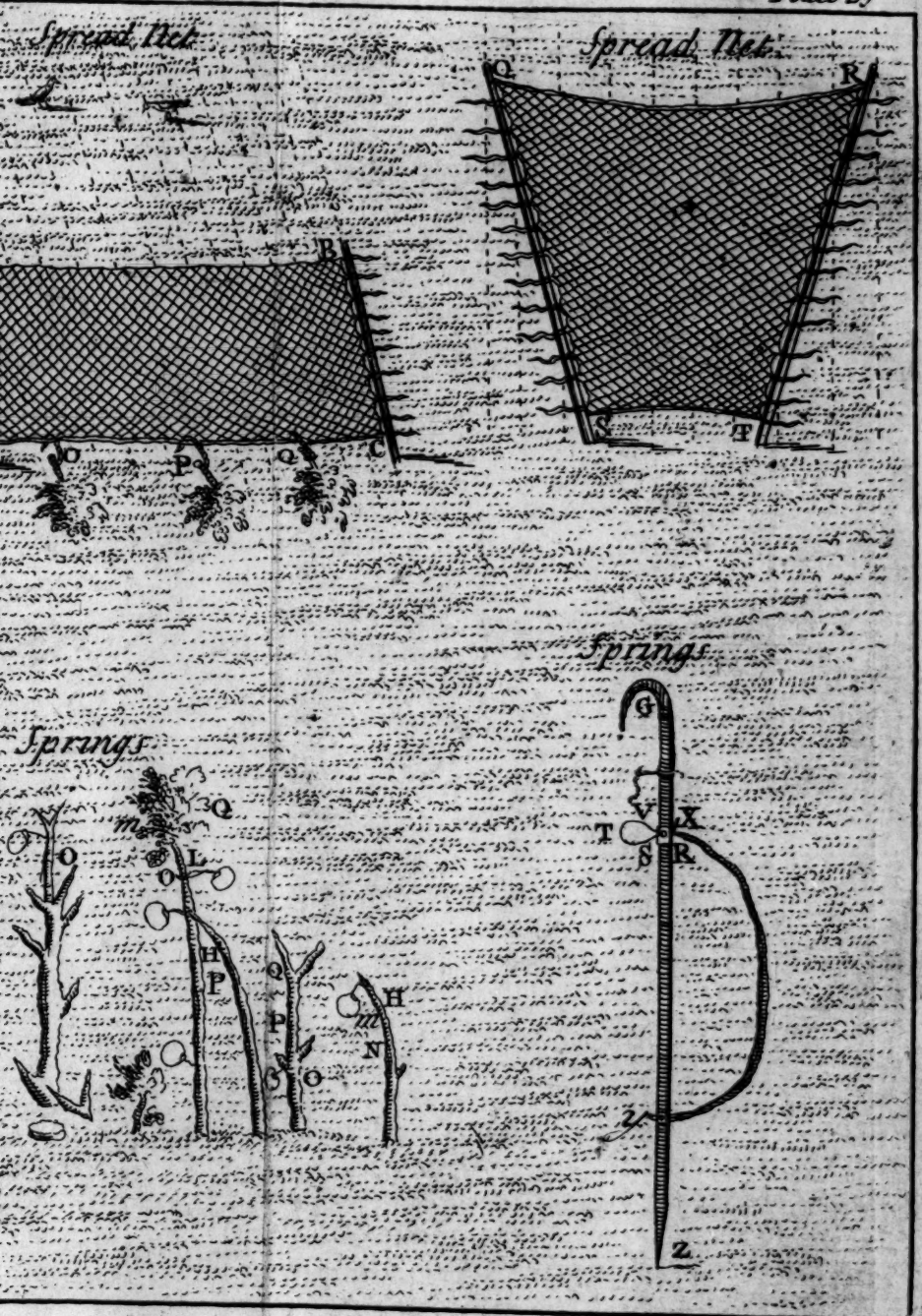
Sometimes it ſo happens, that the partridges riſe before the net is over them, which may be occaſioned by the too great noiſe you make; therefore be as ſtill as poſſible, and if ſo, let them reſt two or three hours, before you attempt any thing again, then march over the whole field with your net ready ſet, and it is a great chance but you meet them at laſt.

This ſport muſt not be followed neither when the moon ſhines, nor when it ſnows; ſome carry a light, or ſome fire with them, the better to diſcover the partridges; which when they ſee, they take it to be day-light, and are diſcovered by the noiſe they make in waking, and ſtretching out their wings; then they hide the light, and draw the net over them.

In order to carry ſuch a light, they faſten the bottom of a corn-buſhel, or the like, to the breaſt, and the mouth thereof being turned towards the partridges, they place a tin lamp, made on purpoſe, in the bottom thereof, with a wick or match, as big as a man's little finger, ſo that the light can only be ſeen right forward, and not ſide-ways. Other inventions there are, and more may be found out, to carry lights for this purpoſe, with which I ſhall not amuſe the reader: that perſon who has a mind to take a covey of partridges alone by himſelf, muſt

prepare


Spread Net
K
L
X
Y
A
F
W
T
S
R
G
P
Q
I
H
C
E
N
Spread
A
D
O
Springs
Spring
O
M
L
P
Q
O
O
H
H


Spread Net
B
C
O
P
Q
Spread Net
Q
R
S
T
Springs
m
O
Q
L
H
P
N
Springs
G
V
X
T
R
Z

prepare two poles, made of willow, or ſome other wood both ſtrait and light, bigger at one end than at the other, and about twelve or fifteen foot long, to which he is to faſten his net, as may be ſeen by the figure.

The poles muſt be faſtened along the ſides Q S and T R, with pack-threads, in ſuch a manner that their thickeſt ends may be at S T, the narroweſt part of the net; which ſpread-net being adjuſted, let the ſportſman go into the field, and obſerving where the partridges are, let him carry the net in ſuch a manner, that the edge S T, being againſt his belly, the ends of the poles, S and T, rub againſt his ſides; and extending his arms, let him, with both his hands, lay hold on the two poles at far as he can, to the end that preſſing the cord S T againſt his belly, he may have the more ſtrength; then holding up the net four, five, or ſix foot from the ground, let him walk along the ſide of the corn-field, and let the edge of the net Q R, trail on the ground on the right and left, without quitting it, if no partridges are found under it; but if any, let him drop the poles and net, and haſte to catch the game.

*To* SPRING *Partridges* or *Pheaſants*, is to raiſe them.

SPRINGES; certain devices for the taking of fowl and birds, both great and ſmall; they are uſually made and accommodated thus: firſt, knowing well the fowls haunts, and the places where the flocks and couples do uſually feed mornings and evenings, and obſerving well the furrows and water-tracts, where they uſually ſtalk and paddle for worms, flat-graſs, roots, and ſuch like things, on which they feed; be ſure to take notice where ſeveral furrows or water-drains meet in one, and after a ſmall courſe, divide themſelves again into other parts, or branches, this middle part being the deepeſt, and, as it were, feeding the reſt; and alſo obſerve which is moſt paddled, and fitteſt for them to wade in; for ſuch are the moſt likely places for your purpoſe. Then take ſmall and ſhort ſticks, and ſtick them croſs-wiſe, over-thwart all the other paſſages, one ſtick within about half an inch of each other, making, as it were, a kind of fence, to guard every way, except one, through which you would have the fowl to paſs.

This being done, take a good ſtiff ſtick, cut flat on each ſide, and pricking both ends into the water, cauſe the upper part of the flat ſide of the ſtick to touch the water, and no more; then make a bow of a ſmall hazel or willow, in the form of a pear, broad and round at one end, and narrow at the other, and at leaſt a foot long, and five or ſix inches wide, and at the narrow end a little nick or dent; then take a good ſtiff young grown plant of hazle, elm, or withy, being buſhy grown, and clear without knots, three or four inches about at the bottom,

and about an inch at top, and having made the bottom end ſharp, faſten at the top a very ſtrong loop, of about a hundred horſe-hairs, platted very faſt together with ſtrong pack-thread, and made ſmooth and pliable, to ſlip and run at pleaſure, and this loop ſhould be of the juſt quantity of the hoop, made pear-wiſe, as before mentioned; then hard by this loop, with ſtrong horſe-hair, within an inch and a half of the end of the plant, faſten a little broad, but thin tricker, made ſharp and equal at both ends, after the following proportion deſcribed in the firſt figure.

And then the bigger ſharp end of the plant being thruſt and fixed into the ground, cloſe by the edge of the water, the ſmalleſt end with the loop and the tricker ſhall be brought down to the firſt bridge; and the hoop made pear-wiſe being laid upon the bridge, one end of the tricker ſhall be ſet upon the nick of the hoop, and the other end againſt the nick made on the ſmall end of the plate, which by the violence and bend of the plant, ſhall make 'em ſtick and hold together until the hoop be moved: this done, the loop muſt be laid on the hoop in ſuch faſhion as the hoop is proportioned; then from each ſide of the hoop prick little ſticks as aforeſaid, as it were making an impaled path-way to the hoop, and as you go farther and farther from the hoop or ſpring, ſo ſhall you widen the way, that the fowl may be entered a good way in before they perceive the fence, the firſt entrance being about the width of an indifferent furrow, ſo that any fowl falling, they may be enticed to go and wade upon the ſame, where they ſhall no ſooner touch the *ſpringe* with their heads, feet, or feathers, but they ſhall be caught; and according to the ſtrength of the plant, you may catch any fowl great or ſmall.

For the taking ſmaller fowl with this engine, as the ſnipe, woodcock, pewit, or the like, that uſes to feed in wet and marſhy grounds, and amongſt water-furrows or rillings, ſucking from thence the fatneſs of the ſoil, the device or engine is the ſame, without any alteration, except that it may be of much leſs ſtrength and ſubſtance, according to the fowl it is ſet for, eſpecially the ſweeper or main plant, which, as before ordered, is to be of elm, hazel, or withy, and ſo in this caſe may be of willow, ſallow, or ſtrong grown oſier, or any other yielding plant that will bend and recover it's ſtraitneſs again: This kind of engine is only for the winter ſeaſon, when much wet is on the ground; but if there happen many great froſts, ſo that you are deprived of the advantage of the waters, then find out where thoſe ſtanding waters have any deſcent or ſmall paſſages, ſo as by the ſwift current the water is not frozen, and there ſet your

*ſpringes*,

*ſpringes*, and the greater is the froſt, the more apt they are to be taken.

Now to take birds and fowl on trees, boughs or hedges, with ſuch or the like device, after you have obſerved any ſuch to which birds reſort, as in the figure you ſee repreſented, then chuſe any branch thereof; for example,

The letter O, which is tall and ſtrait, cut off all the little twigs that grow about it, from the bottom until you come within four or five foot of the top, then pierce a hole through the ſaid branch with a wimble, at the letter H, which muſt be about the bigneſs of a gooſe-quill; then chuſe out another twig, about four foot diſtant from the former, as marked N, and pare away all the little branches; at the end L tie a ſmall packthread, half a foot long, at which tie one of the running bows of horſe hair, finely twiſted, as the letter M: you may alſo have a little ſtick P O, four fingers long, with a little hook at the end O, and the other end round pointed; ſtoop down your branch or twig N, to which your horſe-hair collar is faſtened, and paſs the collar through the hole H, and draw it until the knot M be likewiſe drawn through; then faſten very gently the end of the ſmall ſtick P in the hole H, which muſt be ſo neatly done as only to ſtop, and no more, the drawing back of the branch N; then ſpread abroad the collar upon your little ſtick P O, and tie ſome bait, either of green pears, cherries, wheat, worms, or the like, according to the nature of the birds for which you ſet your device, at the letter Q, ſo that no bird can come to touch them unleſs he ſets his foot on the ſmall ſtick, which will preſently fall, and ſo give way to the knot M, then follows the branch or twig N, and the bird remains ſnapt by the legs.

The deſcription and figures are ſo plain, that a miſtake cannot well be made; however, here is the form of three of them, two ready bent, one before and the other behind, and the third unbent, that you may obſerve all the ſeveral pieces.

Another way of taking fowl and birds by *ſpringes*, ſuch as black-birds, thruſhes, partridges, pheaſants, or the like, is deſcribed by the following figure, which may be placed according to the game deſigned to be taken, either on the ground, or on a tree, buſh, hedge, or the like.

Take a ſtick of ſallow, or willow, five or ſix foot long, ſtrait and ſmooth, about the bigneſs of an ordinary walking cane, as R Z, ſharpened at the end Z; and at the end R faſten or tie a ſmall wooden crook, as the letter G, then make a little hole at Y, about the bigneſs of a ſwan's quill, and another hole half as big at V, then take any ſtick, which, being bent, will ſpring back

back again and become ſtrait, as holly, or the like, let it be about three foot long, and thruſt the great end of it into the hole *o p*; tie a ſmall packthread at the other end, with a collar of horſe-hair, which draw through the hole V, and ſtop it here, by pegging it in very gently with a ſmall ſtick T, ſo that it may only keep it from flying back, and no more; then open your running collar of horſe-hair, as at S, and ſpread it over the little ſtick T; then tie at the letter R the bait you intend to uſe, and let it hang down within three, four, or five inches of the ſmall ſtick T, according to the bigneſs of the bird for which it is ſet.

SPUNGE *of a Horſe-ſhoe*, is the extremity or point of the ſhoe that anſwers to the horſe's heel, upon which the calkins are made.

SQUIRREL, is larger in compaſs than a weeſel, but the weeſel is longer than the ſquirrel; the back parts and all the body is reddiſh, except the belly, which is white.

In *Helvetia* they are black and branded, and are hunted at the fall of the leaf, when the trees grow naked, for they run and leap from bough to bough with a ſurprizing agility, and when the trees are clothed with leaves they cannot be ſo well ſeen.

They are of three colours, in the firſt age black, in the ſecond of a ruſty iron colour, and when they grow old they are full of white hoary hairs.

Their teeth are like the teeth of mice, having the two under teeth very long and ſharp.

Their tail is always as big as their body, and it lies continually on their back when they ſleep or ſit ſtill, and it ſeems to have been given them for a covering.

In the ſummer-time they build their neſts (which ſome call drays) in the tops of the trees, very artificially, with ſticks, moſs, and other things which the wood affords, and fill it with nuts for their winter proviſion; and like the *Aſpine* mouſe, they ſleep moſt part of the winter very ſoundly, ſo that they do not awake tho' you beat at the outſide of their drays.

When they leap from tree to tree they uſe their tail inſtead of wings, leaping at a great diſtance, and are born up without any ſinking, in appearance; nay, they will frequently leap from a very high tree down to the ground and receive no harm.

To hunt this little animal many perſons ought to go together, and carry dogs with them; and the fitteſt place for the exerciſe of this ſport, is in little and ſmall ſlender woods, ſuch as may be ſhaken by the hand.

Bows are neceſſary to remove them when they reſt in the twiſts of trees, for they will not be much terrified with all the hallooing

hallooing you make, unleſs they are now and then hit by one means or another.

They ſeem to be ſenſible what a defence a high oak is to them, and how ſecurely they can lodge there from men and dogs; wherefore ſince it is too troubleſome to climb every tree, you muſt inſtead of that labour uſe bows and bolts, that when the ſquirrel reſts you may preſently give him a thump by an arrow; the ſhooter need not fear doing them much harm, except he hit them on the head, for by reaſon of a ſtrong back-bone, and fleſhy parts, they will bear as great a ſtroke as a dog.

If they be driven to the ground from the trees, and do creep into hedges, it is a ſign that they are tired; and ſuch is the lofty ſpirit of this little animal, that while her ſtrength laſts her, ſhe will ſave herſelf in the tops of high trees, but being tired, ſhe deſcends and falls into the mouths of thoſe yelping curs that perſecute her.

If what is reported of them be true, the admirable cunning of the ſquirrel appears in her ſwimming or paſſing over a river; for when ſhe is conſtrained by hunger ſo to do, ſhe ſeeks out ſome rind or ſmall bark of a tree, which ſhe ſets upon the water, and then goes into it, and holding up her tail like a ſail, lets the wind drive her to the other ſide, and carries meat in her mouth, to prevent being famiſhed by the length of the voyage.

STABLE; as to the ſituation of a ſtable, that ſhould be in a good air, and upon hard, firm, and dry ground, that in the winter the horſe may come and go clean in and out; and, if it may be, it will be beſt if it be ſituated upon an aſcent, that the urine, foul water, or any wet, may be conveyed away by trenches or ſinks cut out for that purpoſe.

By no means let there be any hen-roofts, hog-ſties, or houſes of eaſement, or any other filthy ſmells near it, for hen-dung or feathers ſwallowed, oftentimes proves mortal, and the ill air of a jakes ſometimes cauſes blindneſs; and the ſmell of ſwine is apt to breed the *farcin*; and there is no animal that delights more in cleanlineſs, nor is more offended at unwholeſome ſavours than a horſe.

*Brick* is better for building ſtables than *ſtone*, the latter being ſubject to ſweating in wet weather, and the dampneſs and moiſture cauſes rheums and catarrhs.

Let the walls be of a good convenient thickneſs, at leaſt a brick and half or two bricks thick, both for the ſake of ſafety and warmth in winter, and to defend him from being annoy'd with the heat in ſummer, which would hinder his digeſting his food.

It will be proper to have windows both on the eaſt and on the north ſides, that he may have the benefit of the north air in ſummer, and of the morning ſun from the eaſt in the winter.

Let the windows be glazed, and if they be ſaſhed it will not only be the handſomer, but will be more convenient to let in air at pleaſure: and let there be cloſe wooden ſhutters, that you may darken the ſtable in the middle of the day, which will incline the horſe to take his reſt as well in the day as in the night.

That part of the floor on which the horſe is to ſtand ſhould be made of oaken planks, for they will be both eaſier and warmer for the horſe to lie upon than ſtones; and be ſure to lay them level, for if they are laid higher before than behind, (as they generally are in Inns and Horſe-courſer's ſtables, that their horſes may appear to more advantage in ſtature) his hinder legs will ſwell, and he can never lie eaſily, becauſe his hinder parts will be ſtill ſlipping down.

Lay the planks croſs-ways, and not length-ways, and ſink a good trench underneath them, which may receive the urine through holes bored in the planks, and convey it into ſome common receptacle.

Raiſe the ground behind him even with the planks, that he may continually ſtand upon a level; and let the floor behind him be paved with ſmall pebble; and be ſure to let that part of the ſtable where the rack ſtands be well wainſcotted.

Place two rings at each ſide of his ſtall for his halter to run through, which ſhould have a light wooden logger at the bottom of it, to poiſe it perpendicularly, but not ſo heavy as to tire the horſe, or to hinder him from eating.

Some recommend a drawer or locker made in the wainſcot partition, rather than a fixt manger, for him to eat his corn out of, which may be taken out to cleanſe at pleaſure.

This need not be made large, and therefore will not take up much room.

They alſo adviſe not to make any rack at all, but inſtead of it, (according to the *Italian* faſhion) to give the horſe his hay on the ground, upon the litter; or elſe you may, if you pleaſe, nail ſome boards in the form of a trough, in which you may put his hay, and the boards will prevent him from trampling on and ſpoiling it.

Some again diſapprove of this way of feeding, thinking it may ſpoil his cheſt, and that his blowing upon his hay will make it nauſeous to his palate: But others again anſwer, that as to the ſpoiling of his cheſt, it rather ſtrengthens it and makes it firm; whereas on the contrary, the lifting of his head up high

high to the rack, will make him withy cragged. But the way before-mentioned he will feed as he lies, which will be for his eaſe. And as to the hay, that may be given him but by ſmall quantities at a time; and there will be this advantage in receiving his hay on the ground, the prone poſture will cleanſe his head from rheum or poſe, which he may happen by any ways to have gotten, and induce him to ſneeze and throw out all manner of watery humours that may annoy his head.

If you have ſtable-room enough you may make partitions, and at the head, towards the manger, board them to that height that one horſe may not moleſt or ſmell to another, allowing each horſe room enough to turn about and lie down at pleaſure.

One of theſe ſtalls may be made convenient for your groom to lie in, in caſe of a match, or the ſickneſs of a horſe.

Behind the horſes may be made a range of preſſes, with pegs to hang up ſaddles, bridles, *&c.* and ſhelves for other utenſils, pots of ointment, *&c.*

And in order that the ſtable may not be encumbered with oat bins, you may make uſe of the method of a certain Gentleman, deſcribed by Dr *Plott* in his hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*, as follows.

Make a conveniency to let the oats down from above, out of a veſſel like the hopper of a mill, whence they fall into a ſquare pipe let into the wall, of about four inches diagonal, which comes down into a cupboard, alſo ſet into the wall, but with it's end ſo near the bottom, that there ſhall never be above a gallon or ſuch a quantity in the cupboard at a time, which being taken away and given to the horſes, another gallon preſently ſucceeds, ſo that in the lower part of the ſtable where the horſes ſtand there is not an inch of room taken up for the whole proviſion of oats; which hath alſo this further conveniency, that by this motion the oats are kept conſtantly ſweet, the taking away of one gallon moving the whole maſs above, which otherwiſe, being laid in great quantities, would be apt to grow muſty.

There may alſo be two of theſe made, the one for oats and the other for ſplit-beans, and both let into the range of preſſes, the oats and beans being ſeparated above by partitions.

Let the floor over the ſtable be cieled, whether you make it a granary, or a lodging-room for your groom, that no duſt may fall from it upon your horſes.

There are alſo other requiſites, as a dung-yard, a pump, a conduit; and if ſome pond or running river were near, it were the better.

STABLE-STAND, [*in the foreſt-law*] a term uſed when a man is found at his ſtand in the *foreſt*, with a croſs-bow or long bow, ready to ſhoot at a deer, or elſe ſtanding cloſe by a tree with grey-hounds in a leaſh, ready to be let ſlip.

This is one of the four evidences or preſumptions by which a man is convicted of intending to ſteal the King's deer, the other three being *back-berond*, *bloody-hand*, and *dog-draw*.

STAG, a red male deer of five years old. See HART.

STAG-EVIL *in a Horſe*, a diſtemper which is a kind of palſey in the jaws, he being ſometimes ſeized with ſuch a ſtiffneſs in the neck and jaws that he cannot move them, but turns up the white of his eyes, and is ſeized with a palpitation of the heart and beating of the flanks at uncertain intervals, which diſeaſe frequently proves mortal if it ſpread all over the body.

It chiefly proceeds from the horſe's being expoſed to cold after a great heat.

For the cure. Uſe mollifying clyſters every day, morning and evening, and bleed the horſe once in two days, till there be ſome ſigns of amendment.

Give him water with bran in it, as thin as broth; chafe his neck and jaws with an equal quantity of ſpirit of *turpentine* and *aqua vitæ*, well incorporated by ſhaking together; and rub the ſame parts two hours after with the ointment of marſh-mallows; then continue to apply *aqua vitæ* in the evening, and the marſh-mallows ointment in the morning.

But in caſe the whole body is affected with the diſeaſe, then adminiſter three or four ſoftening clyſters every day; rub the reins of the horſe with the ointment of marſh-mallows and ſpirit of wine, and cover him with a cloth dipped in the lees of wine heated, under his uſual cloths.

STAGGARD [*with Hunters*], a young male deer aged but four years.

STAGGERS } *in Horſes*, a diſeaſe, being a giddineſs in
STAVERS } the brain, which when it ſeizes the beaſt often proceeds to madneſs.

It owes it's original to corrupt blood, or groſs and ill humours which oppreſs the brain; ſometimes from his being too ſoon turned out to graſs before he is cold, or by ſore riding, or hard labour.

The ſigns of it are dimneſs of ſight, reeling or ſtaggering, and his beating his head againſt the wall, by reaſon of violent pain, and thruſting it into his litter; he will likewiſe forſake his meat, and have wateriſh eyes.

For the cure of this diſtemper there are various preſcriptions, ſome of which are, firſt to bleed the horſe, then to diſſolve the quantity

quantity of a hazle-nut of ſweet butter in a ſaucer full of wine, then take a lint, or fine flax, dip it in it and ſtop his ears with it, and ſtitch them for twelve hours.

Some boil an ounce and half of bitter almonds, two drams of an ox-gall, half a penny-worth of black *hellebore*, made into powder, grains of *caſtoreum*, vinegar and varniſh, of each five drams, which they boil and ſtrain, and then put into his ears as before.

*Soleyſel* directs to bleed the horſe in the flanks and plate veins of the thighs, and then to give him a gliſter of two quarts of *emetic* wine, lukewarm, with four ounces of the ointment of *populeum*, and afterwards to let him repoſe a little; and when he has voided that gliſter about an hour, to give him the following doſe.

Take two ounces of the ſcoriæ of the liver of antimony, finely powdered, in five pints of beer, after it has had five or ſix walms over the fire, then adding four ounces of *unguentum roſatum*, inject this lukewarm.

Repeat this often, rubbing his legs ſtrongly with wiſps of ſtraw moiſtened in warm water, to make a revulſion: Feed him with bran and white bread, and walk him from time to time in a temperate place.

But if notwithſtanding theſe applications the diſeaſe does ſtill continue, then give him an ounce of *Venice* treacle, diſſolved in a quart of ſome cordial waters, and then inject the following gliſter lukewarm.

Diſſolve two ounces of *ſal Polycreſton* and *Venice* treacle in two quarts of the decoction of the ſoftening herbs, and with a quarter of a pound of the oil of rue, and make a gliſter.

*Another Medicine is,*

Take the ſeeds of *creſſy*, *poppies*, *ſmallage*, *parſley*, *dill*, and *pepper* and *ſaffron*, of each two drams, pound them all to a fine powder and put them into two quarts of water, boiling hot from the fire, and let them infuſe together for three hours; ſtrain it and give him one quart; ſprinkle his hay with water, and the next day give him another quart faſting; let him have no cold water for four or five days, only white water, unleſs ſometimes a maſh.

*Another Method of Cure.*

Make a ſmall tough oaken or aſhen ſtick ſharp, and make a notch at one end of it, like a fork, to prevent it from running too far into the horſe's head; put it up his noſtril, jobbing it

up

up and down to the top of his head, which will ſet him to bleeding freely.

Then in the morning faſting give him a drink well brewed together, compounded of an ounce of turmeric, and the ſame quantity of anniſeeds, in a quart of ſtrong beer or ale, a pint of verjuice, and a quarter of a pint of brandy, and ſtop his ears with *aqua vitæ* and *herbage*, well beaten together; put of this an equal quantity into each ear, and ſtop flax or hurds upon it to keep it down, then ſtitch up his ears for twenty-four hours.

The next day bleed him in the neck, and give him his blood with a handful of ſalt in it, ſtirring it well together, to prevent it from clodding; four or five hours after give him ſweet hay, and warm water and bran at night.

Then tie up one of his fore-legs, and ſtrew ſtore of litter under him, and leave him to take his reſt, and he will either recover in a day or two or die.

The vinegar will make him ſtale, and the *aqua vitæ* cauſe him to ſleep; if he does not come to his ſtomach, give him honey, white-wine, and a cordial.

*A* STALE, a living fowl put in any place to allure other fowls, to a place where they may be taken: for want of theſe, a lark or any other bird may be ſhot, his entrails taken out, and dried in an oven in his feathers, with a ſtick thruſt thro' him to keep him in a convenient poſture, which may ſerve as well as a live one.

STALING or *Dunging*; a ſuppreſſion or ſtoppage of theſe may happen to a horſe ſeveral ways, ſometimes by being too high kept and having too little exerciſe, ſometimes by being travelled ſuddenly after he has been taken up from graſs, before his body has been emptied of it, and has had dry meat inſtead of it.

The ſign of knowing this is, that he will lie down and tumble about, by reaſon of extremity of pain, juſt as if he were troubled with bots.

In ſuch caſe to cauſe a horſe to ſtale, do as follows.

1. Put a quart of ſtrong ale into a two quart pot, with as many radiſh roots, waſhed, ſlit and bruiſed, as will fill up the pot, ſtop the pot cloſe and let it ſtand twenty-four hours, then ſtrain out the liquor, ſqueezing the roots very hard, and give it the horſe faſting; then ride him a little up and down, ſet him up warm, and he will quickly ſtale.

2. Take three or four ſpoonfuls of burdock ſeeds, bruiſe them, and put them into a quart of beer, and a good piece of butter, heat it lukewarm and give it the horſe.

3. Kill a ſufficient number of bees, dry them well and reduce them to powder, and put them into a pint of white-wine

or ale, and give him about an ounce of them at a time, this will open the paſſage of the primary veins, by his having taken two or three doſes, and make him ſtale freely.

STALING *of Blood*; a horſe ſometimes happens in the midſt of ſummer to piſs pure blood, by reaſon of immoderate exerciſe; if a veſſel or member be broke, it is mortal; but if it only proceeds from the heat of the kidnies, he may be eaſily cured; for in this caſe, all the urine that is tinged like blood is not blood, for a ſmall flux of blood will give a red tincture to a great quantity of urine.

For the cure; firſt bleed the horſe, then give him every morning three pints of the infuſion of *crocus metallorum* in white wine, for ſix or ſeven days ſucceſſively, keeping him bridled four hours before and after it; this will both cleanſe his bladder, and heal the part affected.

If the diſtemper be attended with heat, and beating of the flanks, give him a cooling glyſter; bleed him again, and give him two ounces of *ſal polychreſtum*, diſſolved in three pints of emetic wine, which is to be got ready to be given him in the morning.

If the *ſal polychreſtum* takes away his appetite, or the emetic wine do not effect the cure, give him the following medicine.

Take two ounces of *Venice* treacle or (for want of that) of *diateſſaron*, with common honey and fine ſugar, of each four ounces, incorporate all theſe well together in a mortar, then add aniſeeds, coriander-ſeeds, and liquoriſh powder, of each two ounces.

Mingle the maſs well, and give it the horſe, diſſolved in a quart of claret, keeping him bridled for three hours, both before and after; and the next day bleed him.

On the third day inject the following glyſter:

Take two ounces of the ſcoriæ, or droſs, of liver of antimony, in fine powder, boil it in five pints of cow's-milk-whey, and as ſoon as the liquor begins to riſe in great bubbles, take it from the fire, and add to it a quarter of a pound of olive-oil; give this glyſter luke-warm.

The virtues of theſe medicines have been experienced; but if the diſeaſe ſhould ſtill continue, you muſt again repeat the whole courſe.

*For* STALING *Blood.*

This diſtemper is often cauſed by a ſtraih: for the cure, bleed the horſe, and give him ſome of the hyſteric liquor, about a large

ſpoonful, in a pint of ſtrong beer warm, and it will bring him into order.

STALKING-HORSE; without which there is no getting a ſhoot at ſome fowl, by reaſon of their ſhyneſs, which ſtalking-horſe ſhould be ſome old jade trained up for that purpoſe, who will gently, and as you would have him, walk up and down in the water which way you pleaſe, flodding and eating of the graſs that grows therein.

You muſt ſhelter yourſelf and gun behind his fore-ſhoulder, bending your body low by his ſide, and keeping his body full between you and the fowl; being within ſhot, take your level from before the fore-part of the horſe, firing, as it were, between the horſe's neck and the water, which is much better than firing under his belly, being leſs perceivable.

But by reaſon of the trouble and time that a real ſtalking-horſe will take up, to make fit for this purpoſe, you may make an artificial one, of ſome pieces of old canvas, ſhaped like a horſe, with his head bending downward as if grazing; it may be ſtuffed with any light matter, and painted of the colour of a horſe, of which the beſt is brown, and in the middle let it be fixed to a ſtaff, with a ſharp iron at the end, ſo ſtick it into the ground as you ſee occaſion, ſtanding faſt while you take your level.

It muſt alſo be ſo portable, that you may with eaſe bear it in one hand, and move it ſo as it may ſeem to graze as you go.

It muſt neither be too low nor too high in ſtature, for the firſt will not hide your body, and the other will be apt to ſcare away the fowl.

You may, inſtead of this ſtalking-horſe, form out of canvas painted, an ox or cow; this change is very proper, after you have ſo beaten the fowl with your ſtalking-horſe, that they begin to find out the deceit (as it frequently happens): then you may ſtalk with an ox or cow, till the horſe be forgotten, and by this method continue your ſport.

In low fenny grounds, the ſtalking with ſtags or red deer is very proper, where ſuch deer do uſually feed, and are more familiar with the fowl, and ſo feed nearer them than either the ox, horſe, or cow: which ſtalking-ſtag, or deer, are formed out of canvas painted, with the natural horns of ſtags fixed thereon, and the colour ſhould be painted ſo lively, as that the fowl cannot diſcern the deceit, by which means you will come within a much nearer diſtance.

There are likewiſe other engines to ſtalk withal, ſuch as an artificial tree, buſh, or ſhrub, which may be made into ſmall wands, and with painted canvas made into the form of the body

of

of a tree, as a willow, poplar, or ſuch trees as grow by rivers, and water-ſides, which are the beſt.

If you ſtalk with a buſh or ſhrub, they muſt not be ſo tall as your tree, but much thicker; which may be made either of one entire buſh, or of divers buſhes interwoven one with another, either with ſmall withy-wands, cord, or pack-thread, that may not be diſcerned: and let not your buſh exceed the height of a man, but be thicker than four or five, with a ſpike at the bottom to ſtick into the ground, whilſt you take your level. See plate TUNNEL-NET.

STALLION; is an ungelt horſe, deſigned for the covering of mares, in order to propagate the ſpecies; and when his ſtones are taken away, and he is gelt, is called a gelding.

Now in the chuſing ſtone horſes, or ſtallions for mares, you ought to take great care that they neither have moon-eyes, watery-eyes, blood-ſhotten-eyes, ſplents, ſpavins, curbs, nor, if poſſible, any natural imperfection of any kind whatſoever; for if they have, the colts will take them hereditarily from their parents.

But let them be the beſt, ableſt, higheſt ſpirited, faireſt coloured, and fineſt ſhaped; and a perſon ſhould inform himſelf of all natural defects in them, of which none are free.

As for his age, he ought not to be younger, to cover a mare, than four years old, from which time forward he will beget colts till twenty.

Let the ſtallion be ſo high fed, as to be full of luſt and vigour, and then brought to the place where the mares are; take off his hinder ſhoes, and let him cover a mare in hand twice or thrice, to keep him ſober; then pull off his bridle, and turn him looſe to the reſt of the mares, which muſt be in a convenient cloſe, with ſtrong fences and good food, and there leave him till he has covered them all, ſo that they will take horſe no more; by which time his courage will be pretty well cooled.

Ten or twelve mares are enough for one horſe in the ſame year; it will alſo be neceſſary to have ſome little ſhed or hovel in the field, to which he may retreat to defend him from the rain, ſun, and wind, which are very weakening to a horſe: let there be likewiſe a rack and manger to feed him in, during his covering-time, and it would not be amiſs if one were to watch him during that time, for fear of any accident, and the better to know how often he covers each mare.

When he has done his duty, take him away from the mares, and remove them into ſome freſh paſture.

Take notice, that when you would have mares covered, either in hand or otherwiſe, that both the ſtallion and mare ought to

have the ſame feeding, *viz.* if the horſe be at hay and oats, which are commonly called hard meats, the mare ſhould be alſo at hard meat, otherwiſe ſhe will not be ſo fit to hold.

In the like manner, if the ſtallion be at graſs, you muſt alſo put the mare to graſs.

Thoſe mares which are in middling caſe, conceive the moſt eaſily; whereas thoſe that are very fat, hold with great difficulty; thoſe of them that are hot and in ſeaſon, retain a great deal better; their heat exciting the ſtallion, who, on his part, performs the action with greater vigour and ardour.

And when you cover a mare in hand, in order that ſhe may the more certainly hold, let the ſtallion and the mare be ſo placed in the ſtable, that they may ſee each other, keeping them ſo for ſome time, which will animate them both, and then they will hardly fail to generate.

For the ordering of a ſtallion, ſome give the following inſtructions.

Feed the ſtallion for three months at leaſt, before he is to cover, with good oats, peaſe, or beans, or with coarſe bread, and a little hay, but a good deal of wheat ſtraw; carrying him twice a day out to water, walking him up and down for an hour after he has drank, but without making him ſweat.

If the ſtallion be not thus brought into wind before he covers, he will be in danger of becoming purſey, and broken winded; and if he be not well fed, he will not be able to perform his task, or at beſt the colts would be but pitiful and weak ones; and though you ſhould take great care to nouriſh him, yet you will take him in again very weak.

If you put him to many mares, he will not ſerve you ſo long, but his mane and tail will fall away by reaſon of poverty, and it will be a difficult matter to bring him to a good condition of body, againſt the year following.

He ought to have mares according to his ſtrength, as twelve or fifteen, or at moſt not above twenty.

### *As to foreign Horſes.*

The *Spaniſh* horſe, or *Spaniſh* jennet, is a creature of great fire, of a middle ſtature, and generally well made in his head, body, and legs; and though his buttocks are ſomething long, yet they are ſtrong and well ſhaped.

After one of theſe horſes has been well taught, there is none make a better ſhow upon the parade; but he is not a horſe that will hold long in his full ſtrength, becauſe he has rather too much

much ſpirit; for about half a mile, there is not a ſwifter creature in a race, but then his ſtrength fails.

A *Spaniſh* horſe is not generally thought fit for action, till he is ſix years old, for they are not till that time grown to their full perfection or beauty, and their too great fire or mettle is not till then abated ſufficient to render him ſerviceable.

The laſt thing that is compleat in *Spaniſh* horſes, is the creſt; the horſes of this breed are naturally inclined to bound and to make faults, raiſing all four feet at once from the ground; but their limbs being weak and ſmall, they are very ſubject to be ſinew-ſtrained, or otherwiſe lamed, in a ſhort time after they are come to be fit for ſervice.

No kind of horſe has ſuch open noſtrils, nor ſnorts more in all his goings, than the *Spaniſh* horſe; his trot is ſomewhat long, irregular or waving, for which reaſon ſome jockies have choſe to bring them to the pace or amble.

## *The* German *Horſe.*

Theſe horſes are, for the moſt part, very tall, and large of body, not very beautiful in make, but ſeem to be of great ſtrength, and being brought into the manage, perform ſome of the moſt difficult leſſons with agility enough: they gallop very ſlow or heavy, and trot very high; but they are ſtrong, and better for the draught or burden, than the manage.

## *The* Hungarian *Horſe.*

Theſe horſes are generally hook noſed, and have thick heads, large eyes, broad jaws, but narrow noſtrils; their mains are rough and thick, commonly reaching near the ground; their tails, in like manner, are buſhy and long; for the moſt part of lean and thin bodies, but weak paſterns: but although ſome parts of them are not to be liked, yet the deformities are generally ſo well put together, that, taken all together, the horſes are agreeable enough.

They are of a tolerable good courage, and will endure labour and fatigue, and for that reaſon are ſerviceable in war.

## *The* Swediſh *Horſe.*

Theſe are of ſmall ſtature, their ſhape indifferent, and are of but ſmall ſervice.

The horſes natural to *Sweden*, are, for the moſt part, either white, dun, or pyed, and wall-eyed; ſo that unleſs they are im-

proved by other breeds, they are not to be ranked with them that are of good eſteem.

### *The* Poliſh *Horſe.*

Theſe are much like the *Daniſh* horſe, and are generally about the ſize of the *Spaniſh* jennet, are of a middle ſtature, but their limbs are much better knit together, and are of a much ſtronger make, than the *Spaniſh* ones.

This horſe is in many reſpects, like our natural *Engliſh* horſe, except that their heads are ſomewhat ſlenderer, like the *Iriſh* hobby; but their necks and creſts are raiſed upright, and very ſtrong; their ears are very ſhort and ſmall, and their backs capable of bearing any weight; their chines are broad, and their hoofs are judged to be as good as thoſe of any horſe in the world.

They are very good for a journey, and will endure long ones, with more eaſe than any other horſes.

### Flanders *Horſes.*

Theſe differ in ſhape but little from the *German* breed, they are tall in ſtature, have ſhort and thick heads, bodies deep and long, buttocks round and flat, their legs thick and rough.

Theſe horſes, and the mares of the ſame kind, are eſteemed chiefly for the draught, in which, for ſtatelineſs, they excel moſt horſes in *Europe*; but are to be rejected for the ſaddle, being both ſluggiſh and uneaſy.

The *Flanders* horſe, and mare both, have a hard trot, but are much uſed in the harneſs with us in *England*.

### *The* Neopolitan *Horſe.*

Theſe horſes are highly eſteemed for their ſtrength and courage, which, together with their gentle diſpoſitions, make them more valued.

His limbs are ſtrong, and well knit together; his pace is lofty, and is very docible for the performance of any exerciſe; but a nice eye may diſcover that his legs are ſomething too ſmall, which ſeems to be his only imperfection. He may be known by his head, which is long, lean, and ſlender, bending from the eyes to the noſtrils, like a hawk's beak; he has alſo a very full eye, and a ſharp ear.

## *The* Sardinian *Horſe.*

Theſe, and thoſe of *Corſica*, very much reſemble the *Neopolitan*, but are ſomewhat ſhorter bodied, and of a more fiery diſpoſition; but by good management may be brought to very good diſcipline.

## Turkiſh *Horſes.*

Theſe horſes are originally natives of *Greece*, and bear an extraordinary price with us, partly becauſe of their extraordinary beauty, and partly becauſe of the great expence of bringing them over.

Theſe *Turkiſh* horſes have fine heads, ſomewhat like *Barbary* ones, beautiful fore-hands, and ſtrait limbs, rather ſmall than large, are of a moſt delicate ſhape, their pace is genteel and graceful, and beſides they are horſes of good ſpirit.

Their coats are ſmooth and ſhort, and their hoofs long and narrow, which is a ſign of ſwiftneſs; in a word, they are horſes of great beauty, courage, and ſpeed.

Their colour is, for the moſt part, grey or flea-bitten, tho' there are ſome of a bright bay colour; but moſt of theſe we have now in *England*, are grey.

## *Of the true bred* Engliſh *Horſe.*

The true bred *Engliſh* horſe, has been accounted a creature of great ſtrength and ſpirit, and he has been (by ſome authors) repreſented as of a very large ſize; but at preſent we have hardly any that can be called a true bred *Engliſh* horſe, or that can be ſaid to be the offspring of an horſe and mare, that were both lineally deſcended from the original race of this country; unleſs we may account thoſe horſes to be ſuch, that are bred wild in ſome foreſts, and among mountains.

Among them, perhaps, the mares and horſes were both of the firſt *Engliſh* race, without mixture: however it is not certain, but ſome horſes of foreign countries, of which many have been, and ſtill are, frequently brought over, were turned into thoſe wild places, as convenient paſture, and have mixed with the natives of *Britain*.

However, ſeeing we cannot ſeek for *Engliſh* horſes any where elſe than in foreſts, and wild places, we will ſuppoſe thoſe to be the true *Engliſh* race of horſes.

Theſe we find to anſwer the character, ſo far as relates to ſtrength and good ſpirit; but they are not large, though very

hardy, and will always keep good fleſh on their backs, and thrive where other horſes can ſcarce live.

It is not improbable but that the race might have been much larger than they now are, becauſe in the firſt times they were at liberty to range any where, and take their pleaſure where it pleaſed them beſt, becauſe all grounds then lay open, or elſe there were but very few incloſures, in compariſon to what there are now. And when they had that plentiful ſhare of food, we may naturally imagine that their bodies were much larger than they are at preſent; for it is a certain rule, that the leſs ſhare of nouriſhment any creature has during the time of it's growth, ſo much the ſmaller will he be in ſtature.

But there are now very few of this wild ſort in uſe, in compariſon to what there were a hundred and fifty or two hundred years ago; and thoſe that are now taken up, are not eaſily tamed: but when they are once diſciplined, they will endure more labour than any horſes in the known part of the world.

## *Of the* Iriſh *Hobbies.*

Theſe are alſo of a wild breed, and are generally well made, much after the manner of the *Engliſh* wild horſes; they have fine heads, ſtrong necks, and well turned bodies, quick eyes, good limbs, and other good qualities ſufficient to recommend them; are brisk and courageous, and very ſure footed: but both theſe are ſubject to ſtart, which, I ſuppoſe, proceeds from their wild way of living, where they have not had the opportunity of knowing or ſeeing any thing but trees and buſhes, and therefore every thing elſe ſeeming ſtrange and ſhocking to them.

But if they happen to be young, when taken from the foreſt, or other wild paſtures, this may probably be overcome; but if they are not ſo, then I judge it impoſſible ever to break them to it; for they having never known any thing but wild ſcenes, and been a long time habituated to them, ſo every thing that differs from them, will ſeem ſtrange, if not monſtrous, and will ſtrike them with fear and horror, never to be corrected.

We are informed that theſe *Iriſh* horſes are ſo wild, that the only way of taking them, is by aſſembling a great number of people together, and driving the whole ſtudd, both horſes and mares, colts and fillies, into a bog, where they caſt halters over the heads of thoſe they think fit for ſervice, letting the others run again into the country.

Our

Our *Engliſh* horſes in foreſts are not taken with leſs labour, for many artful devices muſt be uſed, and a great deal of labour too is required, in the taking them.

And after all, great care muſt be taken that they have moſt gentle uſage, and to make them as familiar as poſſible; and at the firſt, not letting them have any thing to eat, but what we feed them with out of the hand, till they are grown very well acquainted with their keepers.

It is not to be expected that they will all of a ſudden quit their wildneſs, but thus feeding them, and keeping them awake for ſome time, will tame them by degrees.

It ought be obſerved, both in the taming or teaching of horſes, that they are to be uſed with tenderneſs, rather than roughneſs, and no paſſionate perſon ought to be concerned in their breaking or management; but a man that undertakes this buſineſs ought to be patient, and a maſter of reaſon; and for want of theſe qualifications being put in practice in the management of them, many a good horſe has been ſpoiled, having either been puſhed on by the paſſionateneſs of the rider to over-ſtrain themſelves, or elſe to ſtart and fly out of the way, at the leaſt touch of a whip or ſpur, and thereby endangers the rider; or to hate the rider, and take every opportunity of doing him a miſchief, either in mounting, or when he is on his back, or at diſmounting.

There are many inſtances to prove that horſes have a memory, and will reſent injuries that have been offered them. I have known ſome horſes would not ſtand ſtill to be ſhod by a Farrier, of whom they have before received ſome violent uſage; when at the ſame time would freely ſuffer themſelves to be ſhod by ſtrangers. Others have been ſo provoked at the ſight of a Farrier, with a leather apron, that they have endeavoured all they could to do him a miſchief, either by biting or kicking. Nor are we without the knowledge of melancholy accidents that have happened to grooms, who have uſed their horſes with too great ſeverity.

On the other hand, a horſe is a generous creature, and ſo tractable, that by treating him with diſcretion, and managing him with gentleneſs, he may be brought to be very obedient to you.

I ſhall conclude what has been ſaid of foreign horſes, the natural bred *Engliſh* horſes, and *Iriſh* hobbies, with ſaying, that when we ſee a fine horſe now a-days which was foaled in *England*, and bred of a mare and horſe that was likewiſe bred in the ſame place, we cannot be certain that ſuch a horſe is of a true *Engliſh* breed, unleſs we could know farther of his generation;

tion; his grandſire or grandam might, perhaps, be both foreigners.

But we may ſay thus much of horſes which are foaled or bred in *England*, though they are the offspring of foreigners, they will be ſtronger, and have a better ſpirit, than if the ſame had been bred abroad; becauſe the food in *England* for horſes is more hearty and nouriſhing, than in any other country in *Europe*, eſpecially our graſs, which is the principal food for horſes, is in greater plenty in *Britain* and *Ireland*, than in any other *European* nation beſides.

For which reaſon in the hotter countries, they are forced for want of graſs, to cultivate clover, ſaintfoyne, *&c.* and feed their horſes with theſe and chopt ſtraw and corn; but chopt ſtraw is only for them when they are grown fit for uſe, they having only during their firſt two or three years, clover, ſaintfoyne, *&c.*

## *Of the croſs ſtrains of Horſes.*

It is well known that in *Britain* have been bred horſes of all the kinds beforementioned, which have not only been as good as thoſe bred in their reſpective countries, but have been allowed to exceed them in ſtrength and beauty.

But this ſhould be remembered, that of every kind of horſe mentioned before, it has been thought proper in our trading, ſporting, and warlike country, to compoſe out of the variety, ſuch horſes as may prove uſeful to every ſort of buſineſs.

We have ſome for carrying burdens, ſome for the road, ſome for hunting, others for ambling, and others for the coach, and other carriages; ſome likewiſe for racing, and ſome for the manage, to be trained either for the war, or diverſion of great men.

As to the mixing of breeds, ſome are of the opinion that ſuch horſes deſigned to be trained for the war, ſhould be bred from a *Neapolitan* ſtallion, and an *Engliſh* mare, or of a *Turkiſh* ſtallion, and an *Engliſh* mare.

The next breed to be deſired, is between a *Turkiſh* ſtallion, and a *Neapolitan* mare, which produce a fine race, and of great value.

Some ſay that ſtallions of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*, coupled with *Turkiſh* mares, will produce a fine breed; and that the *Spaniſh* jennet, and *Flanders* mare, produce an excellent offſpring.

But this we are certain of, that any of the aforeſaid kinds of horſes, covering true born *Engliſh* mares, will beget a better

colt

colt or filly, than if they had coupled with their own race, in their own country.

And there is good reaſon for this, becauſe no race of horſes in the world have ſuch hearty feedings as thoſe of *Britain*, where liberty renders every Farmer capable of cultivating his lands, and providing plentifully for himſelf, and all about him.

This cauſes all of our breed to be ſtrong and hearty, and when the mare is ſo, the race that proceeds from her muſt be ſo much better, as ſhe is ſtronger than the mares that are fed in other countries, where the provender is more coarſe, and leſs nouriſhing.

As to the breeding of horſes for racing, ſome gentlemen chuſe to put a *Barbary* horſe to an *Engliſh* mare; others will have both the ſire and dam to be *Barbs*; others again are for coupling the *Barbary* horſe with the *Turkiſh* mare, and indeed any of theſe couplings do produce horſes of great ſpeed.

The croſs ſtrains of horſes we now have, are not to be numbered; but if we were to trace the breeds of the beſt running horſes, we ſhould find them to proceed from ſuch mixtures.

The many horſe races, which are ſo frequently the diverſion of our *Engliſh* nobility and gentry, are chiefly performed by ſuch mixtures in breed.

For though one horſe truly bred of one particular country, may be ſwifter than another, yet if he wants ſtrength he will be a looſer in the courſe, and will fall from his ſpeed if the courſe happens to be wet or heavy; but the couplings beforementioned, when brought together by a man of a right judgment that way, may produce ſomething admirable at *Newmarket*, &c.

As to hunting horſes, which are chiefly the delight of the *Engliſh* gentry, theſe ought to be nimble, full of courage, and ſtrong.

The original of the beſt we know, have proceeded from a croſs ſtrain, between the *Turkiſh* ſtallion, and an *Engliſh* mare; and there is great reaſon for this opinion, ſince we are already certain of the ſtrength of our *Engliſh* bred mares, and the good courage and ſwiftneſs of the *Turkiſh* and *Barbary* horſes.

But every one who breeds ſuch horſes, has his particular fancy; they employ ſome favourite ſtallion, or favourite mare to raiſe a breed from, and are different in opinion about this: one of any particular breed will not be ſo good as another, altho' the ſame care ſhould be taken in the coupling of the ſire and the dam.

All

All that can be ſaid is, that a ſtallion of vigour and ſpeed ought to choſen, and a mare of a ſtrong and healthful body; and from ſuch coupling may be expected well bred horſes of ſtrength and courage.

The pad or ambling horſe, is chiefly deſired for ladies; to produce ſuch, let the ſire be a *Turk*, and the dam a *Scotch* powny, or *Iriſh* hobby, and theſe between them will produce a race that will be natural pacers. And again, a *Turkiſh* ſire, and an *Engliſh* mare of a ſmall ſize, will naturally fall into a pace or an amble.

Then as for the burthen or pack, the *German* horſe will be a good ſire for a *Flanders* or *Flemiſh* dam; theſe will produce a breed ſtrong and tall, fit either for carrying great weights, or war.

If one of this breed happens to be trained for the army, his rider, with his accoutrements, will hardly be leſs than thirty ſtone.

The *Northamptonſhire* breed of horſes are generally coveted for this uſe, the original of which came from a mixture of the kinds before-mentioned.

Theſe are alſo good for the draught, either in the coach or cart, and many have been of the opinion, that the mares of this breed are as ſerviceable in ſtrength and action, as the horſes: and the ſtallions and mares of this croſs ſtrain, are rather preferable to the original ſires or dams; being more habituated to the food of the country, or as one may ſay, naturalized to the *Engliſh* provender, than thoſe that came from their reſpective native countries.

The croſſing of ſtrains, or coupling one horſe with another, has of late ſo much improved our breed in *England*, that we have them now of all ſorts, and for all uſes, in more perfection, than any other country in the world.

Some *Engliſh* authors have obſerved, that the beſt horſes are rather from the croſs ſtrain, than immediately from the natural breed of any country, for our *Engliſh* mares mend the breed; they ſtrengthen the joints of the *Spaniſh* jennet, the ſlenderneſs of the limbs of the *Turk* or *Barb*, and the too long and rough hairs about the paſterns of the *Spaniſh* breed.

In the latter caſe, where the hairs are long upon the paſterns, it would be difficult for their keepers to preſerve them from the malanders or ſcratches, which the *Flanders* horſe or mare is frequently attended with, unleſs that hair were ſinged or burnt off.

As for the age of the ſtallion; ſome adviſe to try the age and courage of a ſtallion, by taking up part of the skin, and if it return quickly to the body, and become ſmooth, it is a ſign of his vigour and youth; and, on the contrary, if it remains ſome time without returning to the part from whence it was pulled, it is a ſign that the horſe is either old or infirm, but if on the contrary, he is fit for buſineſs.

Another way to try if a horſe be young or old, is to take the ſtern or tail, next the buttock, between the finger and thumb, and preſſing that part hard, if they find the joint there bigger or more prominent than the joints of the tail (as big perhaps as an hazle-nut, or thereabouts, they conclude the horſe to be under ten years old; but if that joint be equal with the other joints in the tail, they ſuppoſe the horſe to be paſt that age.

Another way is, to examine the horſe's eyes, whether they be full; his body, whether or not it is in good condition; as alſo whether he has courage, if his coat be ſmooth, and if the hollow of his eyes be full; for if all theſe meet together, expert Jockies conclude a horſe is young, and fit for generation. See AGE *of a Horſe*, MARE, HORSE, STALLION, STUD.

STANCHING *Blood*; in caſe a horſe, *&c.* happens to be cut or hurt, fill the cut full of the wool of a hare or rabbet, and hold it in ſome time with your hand, or elſe bind it on the part; then burn the upper leather of an old ſhoe, and ſtrew the aſhes among the wool, and let it lie on for twenty four hours, and it will ſtanch the bleeding. Or,

Boil together honey, wax, turpentine, ſwine's-greaſe, and wheaten-flour, ſtirring and mixing them well together, till they are become an ointment, then take it off the fire, and put it up in a gallipot for uſe; but if the cut be of any conſiderable depth, put in a tent of flax, or linnen cloth dipped in the ointment, and lay a plaiſter of the ſame over it, letting it lie on twenty four hours.

If a horſe happens to bleed violently at the noſe, ſtamp betony in a mortar with ſalt, and put it into his noſe, applying it to the wound, and it will ſtop it: but if he be taken ſuddenly in riding, by the high-way, *&c.* and you cannot get the herb, ſcrape a felt hat, or piece of woollen cloth with a knife, and apply it to the part, and it will ſtanch it.

STARE, } a bird kept for his whiſtling; but the great
STARLING, } fault generally is, that they get them too much fledged out of the neſt, which makes them generally retain ſo much of their own harſh notes; ſuch therefore as would have them rare, and avoid their natural ſqueaking tone, muſt take them from the old ones at two or three days old: and this ſhould be done by all birds that you deſign to learn to whiſtle or ſpeak, or would have learn of another bird, by hanging under his cage.

STARS; are diſtinguiſhing marks in the fore-heads of horſes, and they are uſually made either *white*, *black*, or *red*.

The method of making which is as follows:

If you would have a white one in his fore-head, or indeed in any other part of his body, firſt, with a razor, ſhave away the hair, of the width or bigneſs that you would have the ſtar to be; then take a little oil of vitrol in an oyſter-ſhell, and dip a feather or piece of ſtick into it, for it will eat both linnen and woollen, and juſt wet it all over the place that you have ſhaved, and it will eat away the roots of the hairs, and the next that come will be white. It need not be done above once, and may be healed up with copperas-water, and green ointment.

STAY, *to ſtay the Hand*; to ſtay or ſuſtain a horſe, is to hold the bridle firm and high.

STEP *and* LEAP; is one of the ſeven airs, or artificial motions of a horſe, being, as it were, three airs; for the pace or ſtep is *terra a terra*, the raiſing is a *corvet*, and the *leap* finiſhes the whole.

The ſtep puts the horſe upon the hand, and gives him a riſe to leap, like one that runs before he leaps, and ſo may leap higher than he that goes every time a leap. For leaps of all kinds, give no help with your legs at all, only hold him up with the bridle-hand when he riſes before, that ſo he may riſe the higher behind; and when he begins to riſe behind, then put your bridle-hand a little forwards to hold him up before, and ſtay him there upon the hand, as if he hung in the air; and time the motion of your bridle-hand, ſo as that you may take him, as if he were a ball upon the bound, which is the greateſt ſecret of all in leaping a horſe right.

STERN, [*with Hunters*] the tail of a grey-hound, or of a wolf.

STEW, is a kind of fiſh-pond, contrived for ſerving the daily uſe of a family, ſo that with little trouble the houſe may be furniſhed with fiſh at any time.

This ſhould be ſo ſituated as to be near the chief manſion-houſe, and incloſed, the better to be defended from robbers.

If you have two great waters of three or four acres a-piece it will be proper to have four ſtews, of two rods wide and three rods long each.

In the making of theſe the ſides ſhould be cut down ſloping, carrying the bottom in a continual decline from end to end, ſo as you may have a convenient mouth, as horſe-ponds have, for the taking out your nets when you have drawn for fiſh; and if you have room enough you may make a mouth at both ends, and the deepeſt part ſhould be in the middle, by which means your net may be drawn backwards or forwards, and the fiſh will not have ſuch ſhelter as a depth under a head will be.

Add to this, that the fiſh will delight in coming upon the ſhoals, and in all probability thrive the better.

Theſe may chiefly be reſerved for carp, but not abſolutely; and if you perceive your tench and perch to increaſe and proſper, you may make leſſer ſtews to ſerve them a-part, and ſo you may have them eaſier when you pleaſe, without diſturbing the other fiſh.

But remember this, that perch will ſcarce live in ſtews and ſmall waters, in hot weather, but will pine, grow lean and thin, if not die; ſo that the ſtews are to be their winter quarters, but in the ſummer they ſhould be in green ponds.

STICKLEBACK; this fiſh is ſmall, prickly, and without ſcales, and not worth minding, but that he is an excellent bait for trouts, eſpecially if his tail be turned round on the hook, at which a trout will bite more eagerly than at *penk*, *roach* or *minnow*.

The *loach* is alſo as good a bait as the *ſtickleback*, provided you place either right on the hook.

And that you may do it, take this obſervation, that the nimble turning of the *penk*, *minnow*, *loach*, or *ſtickleback*, is the perfection of that ſort of fiſhing.

That you may do it the better, take notice that you muſt put the hook into the mouth of any of the aforeſaid baits, and out at their tail, tying him faſt with white thread a little above it, in ſuch ſort that he may turn; after this ſew up his mouth and you have done.

This way of baiting is very tempting to large trouts, and ſeldom fails the Angler's expectation. This fiſh is in ſome places called a *banſtickle*.

STIFLE *in a Horſe*, a large muſcle, or that part of the hind-leg which advances towards his belly, and is a moſt dangerous part to receive a blow upon.

STIFLING,

STIFLING, is a malady that accidentally befals a horſe, either by ſome ſtrain, by leaping, or by a ſlip in the ſtable, or on travelling, or elſe by ſome blow or ſtroke, which puts out the *ſtifle-bone*, or much hurts and ſtrains the joint.

The ſign of this is by the diſlocated bone bearing it ſelf out, which will make him go lame, and unwilling to touch the ground but only with his toes, till it be put in again.

The common method of cure is to ſwim the horſe in ſome deep water or pond, till he ſweats about his ears, which will put the bone into it's right place again, and when he is thought to have ſwam enough, to take him out of the water and to throw an old blanket over him, to prevent him from taking cold, and lead him gently home.

Then being in the ſtable, they put a wooden wedge of the breadth of ſix-pence between the toe and his ſhoe, on the contrary foot behind, and when they find him thoroughly dry, anoint the part aggrieved with hen's greaſe, or oil of turpentine, and ſtrong beer, of equal parts alike, well ſhaken and mixed together in a vial.

It is to be well chafed in with the hand, one holding at the ſame time a hot bar of iron or fire-ſhovel, to make it ſink in the better: or you may apply to it brandy and common ſoap, and ſtrong beer, mixed together.

*Another Method of Cure is.*

Tie down the horſe's head to the manger, and faſten a cord to the paſtern of the ſtiffled-leg, and draw his leg forwards, ſo that the bone will come right by being helped with the hand, keep it in this poſition exactly, and tie the other end of the cord to the rack, ſo that the horſe may not pull his leg back, ſo as to diſlocate the bone, for an hour or two, till after it has been ſettled and dreſſed.

Then having ready melted pitch in a pot, dip a bit of a clout tied to a ſtick into the pitch, anoint the ſtiffling with it, to the breadth of three or four inches, and the length of ten; and immediately before the pitch can cool, having ready a ſtrong piece of canvas cut fit for the purpoſe, and very well warmed by the fire, clap it ſo neatly upon the place, that the bone cannot ſlip out again.

Take notice, that this plaiſter muſt not be long-ways towards the foot and flank; but croſs-ways upon the joint, as it were about the thigh; for otherwiſe it cannot hold in the bone.

When

When you have laid on the plaiſter, anoint it all over with the melted pitch, and, while it is warm, clap flax, the colour of the horſe, all over the outſide of the canvas.

Let the plaiſter remain on till it falls off of itſelf; but if the bone be out, then put in a *French* rowel, a little below the ſtiffling place, and let it remain fifteen days, and turn it once every day; at the end of fifteen days take it out, and heal up the orifice with green ointment.

STIFF *Legs*, a diſeaſe in a horſe, under which are alſo comprehended *dry'd*, *decay'd*, or *bruiſed legs*.

For the cure: take of *ſpirit of wine* a quart; *oil of nuts*, half a pint; *butter* half a pound, put them into a glazed earthen pipkin and melt them, covering the veſſel with another that is leſs, exactly fitted to it, lute the junctures well with clay, mixed with horſe-dung, or hair; and after the cement is dry, ſet the pot on a very gentle fire, and keep the ingredients boiling up very ſoftly for the ſpace of eight or ten hours, then take off the pot and ſet it to cool: when us'd, rub the maſter ſinew with your hand till it grows hot, then anoint it with this compoſition, chafing it in, and repeat the ſame every day.

STIPTIC *Powder*; is a reſtringent preparation of iron, commonly called *Colebatch's Stiptic Powder*, after the name of it's inventer, Sir *John Colebatch*. It is prepared after the following manner:

Upon what quantity of filings of iron you pleaſe pour ſpirit of ſalt, ſo as to cover them to the height of three or four fingers, and let them ſtand in a gentle digeſtion, till the fermentation is over, and the ſpirit of ſalt is become ſweet, then pour off the liquid part, and evaporate it in an iron or glaſs veſſel, till half of it is waſted, then put into it an equal quantity of *ſaccharum Saturni*, and evaporate it to a dry powder; if the evaporation be ſtopped at it's firſt becoming dry, it has exactly the appearance of *Colebatch's Powder*; but if it be continued longer, and the heat raiſed, it will turn red.

This muſt be kept ſtopped up very cloſe from the air, or elſe it will imbibe, and ſo flow as to loſe it's efficacy.

Dr *Quincy* tells us, that he was very well informed that this was the Stiptic that made ſo much noiſe in the world ſome years ſince, by the author of *Novum Lumen Chirurgicum*, and for the ſale of which a patent was procured, except that oil of vitrol was uſed in that, inſtead of the ſpirit of ſalt in this; and that the difference is very inſignificant.

He ſays alſo, that he kept ſome of this by him, till he found a proper opportunity to try it, when an extraordinary

one happened, by a blundering Farrier cutting the jugular artery of a very fine young horſe; and that having ſtopped the flux of blood, by griping the part with his hand, till the doctor had diſſolved ſome of this powder in warm water, and with Currier's ſhavings of leather dipped in it, he applied it to the part, and not one drop of blood followed afterwards, and the part was eaſily afterwards incarnated and healed up.

STIRRUP, a well known iron frame, faſtened to a ſaddle with a thong of leather, for the rider to reſt his foot on.

Let your ſtirrup-leather be ſtrong, as alſo the ſtirrup-irons, which ſhould be pretty large, that you may the ſooner quit them in caſe of a fall.

STIRRUP; is a reſt for a rider's foot, compoſed of ſome ſmall pieces of iron, forged into bars, and level below, but arched in the upper part, by which ſide they are hung in ſtirrup-leathers.

Bear vigorouſly upon your ſtirrup when you have your foot in it, and hold the point of your foot higher than the heel.

When you would ſtop your horſe, you muſt bear upon your ſtirrups.

You ſhould keep your right ſtirrup half a point ſhorter than the left, for in combat the horſeman bears and reſts more upon the right, and to facilitate the mounting of your horſe, the left ſtirrup ſhould be longer than the other.

To loſe one's ſtirrups, is to ſuffer them to ſlip from the foot.

The ſtirrup foot, or the near fore foot, is the left foot behind.

Stirrup-leather, is a lathe or thong of leather, deſcending from the ſaddle, down by the horſe's ribs, upon which the ſtirrups hang.

Stirrup-bearer, is an end of leather made faſt to the end of the ſaddle, to truſs up the ſtirrups when the rider is alighted, and the horſe ſent to the ſtable.

STOMACH-SKINS; there are ſome foals under the age of ſix months, which, tho' their dams yield abundance of milk, decay daily, and have a cough, occaſioned by certain pellicles or little skins that breed in their ſtomachs, even to that degree as to obſtruct their breathing, and at laſt utterly deſtroy them.

To cure this malady, take the bag wherein the foal came out of the belly of it's dam, and having dried it, give as much thereof in milk as you can take up with three fingers.

This remedy is alſo good for all diſeaſes that befal them while they are under ſix years of age: but if you cannot have the

the bag, then take the lungs of a young fox, dry and powder them, and uſe it inſtead of the aforeſaid powder.

STONE *Falcon*, a kind of hawk that builds her neſt on rocks.

STONE-BRUISING, a misfortune that befals the cods of a horſe by divers accidents.

For the cure: take honey and freſh butter, of each half a pound, melt them, to which add the juice of green coleworts, one pound; leaves of rue picked from the ſtalks, a good handful; black ſoap, four ounces, and one pound of bean-flour; ſtamp the rue in a marble mortar, then add the honey, and afterwards the juice of coleworts, butter, and black ſoap; mix them well without heat, and make a poultice with the bean-flour, and apply it cold with a hog's bladder, and keep it on with a bandage tied about the horſe's back.

Hard ſwellings may be cured by this method; and removing the dreſſing once a-day, and the quantity here preſcribed will probably be ſufficient to perfect the cure, by being applied frequently.

But if the ſwelling be attended with a great inflammation, then add to the whole compoſition two drams of camphire, diſſolved in three ſpoonfuls of the ſpirit of wine; but if by the bruiſe the tumour be ſeated in the ligaments that are above the ſtone, chafe the part with ſpirit of wine camphorated, and afterwards apply the following cataplaſm or poultice.

If you have reaſon to believe that there is matter generated in the ſtones, ſpread *emplaſtrum divinum* on very ſoft leather, about the bigneſs of the palm of your hand, and lay it upon the part affected, even where the matter ſeems to be ſeated, and then apply the poultice, and if the matter be either actually generated, or ready to be formed, the plaiſter will draw it.

You muſt take the plaiſter off once a-day and wipe it, but you need not change it; and by following this method the horſe may be cured without gelding.

The horſe muſt be let blood both at the beginning and end of the cure.

STONES-SWELLING, } *in Horſes*, a malady to which
STONES-HARDENING, } they are incident. See the Article CODS.

For the cure: take yellow wax, freſh butter, and oil of olives, of each half a pound, ſtrong vinegar, half a pint, boil them together till the vinegar be almoſt conſumed, then take the veſſel off the fire, and put in an ounce of camphire powdered, make a poultice, and apply it to the ſwelled cods; let it lie on four hours, then lay on another poultice upon the firſt, without taking off the former or uncovering the part.

If the inflammation be but a ſimple one, it will aſſwage the ſwelling and abate the pain; but if the ſwelling ſhall continue after the heat and pain is removed, and the cods do hang down very low, it is a ſign that the horſe is troubled with a *hydrocele*, that is, when by a relaxation of the *peritonæum*, the cods are filled with water, which having been too long retained in the part, by reaſon of the great difficulty of expelling it through the pores, may corrupt and ulcerate the ſtones.

For the cure of this ſort of ſwelling, or *Hydrocele*, make a ſort of gruel of barley-meal and vinegar, and when it is almoſt boil'd, add half the quantity of chalk, with a ſufficient quantity of oil of roſes and quinces, and two handfuls of ſalt, apply this remedy as hot as you can endure it with your hands, and bind it on very carefully.

*Another Method of Cure.*

Boil a ſufficient quantity of beans in lees of wine, till they are ſoft and tender, then pound them to a maſh, to every pound of which add a quarter of an ounce of *caſtoreum* in fine powder, incorporate them well together, and ſew two pound of them up in a bag large enough to cover the ſtones: firſt anoint the cods with ointment of the oil of roſes, and then lay on the bag as hot as you can ſuffer it to lie on the back of your hand, binding it on as well as you can; let it lie on for twenty four hours, then heat the bag again in the ſame lees of wine, in which the beans were boiled, and lay it on again; repeat this continually till the ſwelling be abated.

If the *peritonæum*, or rim that holds the entrails, be relaxed, the guts will fall into the cods, which will appear viſible. In this caſe you muſt firſt endeavour to put up the fallen guts, and then apply the following fomentation.

Take of the bark of the pomegranate and oak trees, green oak-apple, *Cyprus*-nuts, barberries and ſumach, of each two ounces, anniſe and fennel ſeeds, of each an ounce, camomile, melilot, and pomegranate flowers, of each a handful, and powder of crude allum four ounces; put them into a bag large enough to cover the horſe's cods (and if this quantity be not ſufficient double it) ſow it up after the manner of a quill, and put the firſt quantity with a quarter of a peck (or half for the double) of beans in a pot of ſloe wine, or ſome thick red wine, and boil them for the ſpace of two hours; then apply the bag moderately hot to his cods or ſtones, cleverly faſtening it on with a bandage, put round the flanks, and tied on the rump. Continue this application for ſome time,

time, heating the quilted bag a-freſh every time in the ſame liquor.

But after you have put up the guts, the ſureſt and ſafeſt way is to geld the horſe, for then the cods will ſhrink up, and the guts will not any more come down into them.

But if it be a rupture incording, or burſtenneſs, which is when the rim, thin film, or caul, which holds up the entrails, is broken, or over-ſtrained, or ſtretched, ſo that the guts fall down either into his cods or flank: then uſe the following remedy.

Take common pitch, dragon's-blood, powder of bole-armoniac, maſtich, and frankincenſe, of each one ounce, make a plaiſter of theſe, and lay it upon the loins of the horſe, and on the rupture, letting it abide on till it falls off of itſelf, and it will cure him; but then you muſt at the ſame time give him ſtrengthening things inwardly, of which there are many preſcribed, as rupture-wort, croſs-wort, valerian, *&c.*

*Another outward Means.*

Carry the horſe into a place where there is a beam overthwart, and ſtrew it thick with ſtraw; then put on four paſterns, with four rings on his feet, with the looſe ends of the rope, and ſo draw all his four feet together, and he will fall, then caſt the rope over the beam and hoiſt him up, ſo that he may lie flat on his back, with his legs upwards, without ſtruggling; then bathe his ſtones with warm water, and butter melted together; and when they are become ſomething warm, and well mollified, raiſe them up from the body with both your hands, being cloſed by the fingers, cloſe together; and holding the ſtones in your hand, work down the gut into the body of the horſe, ſtroaking it downwards continually with both your thumbs, till you perceive that ſide of the ſtone to be as ſmall as the other.

Having thus returned the gut to the right place, take a liſt of the breadth of two fingers, and having anointed it very well with freſh butter, tie his ſtones cloſe together with it, as nigh the body as you poſſibly can, but not too hard, but ſo that you can put your fingers between.

Then raiſe the horſe, and lead him gently into the ſtable, ſet him up and keep him warm, and let him not be ſtirred for the ſpace of twenty one days; but do not omit the next day to unloſe the liſt, and to take it away, and to throw a bowl or two of cold water upon the cods once or twice for that day, and every day after this will make him ſhrink up his ſtones, and by that means hinder the gut from falling down.

At the end of twenty one days, in order to render the cure more effectual, take away the ſtone on the burſten ſide, and ſo he will hardly be burſten again on that ſide; and during the cure, let him neither eat not drink much, and give him his drink always warm.

STOOPING [*in Falconry*], is when a hawk being upon her wings, at the height of her pitch, bends down violently to take the fowl.

STOP; is a pauſe or diſcontinuation.

To form a ſtop, is to ſtop upon the haunches; to form a ſtop of a horſe, you muſt in the firſt place, place the calves of your legs to animate him, bend your body backwards, raiſe the bridle-hand without moving the elbow, then vigouroufly extend your hams, and reſt upon your ſtirrups, and make him form the times or motions of his ſtop, in falcading his haunches three or four times.

After ſtopping your horſe, make him give three or four curvets.

The oppoſite term of ſtop, is parting.

In former times, the ſtop of a horſe was called parade.

Half a ſtop, is a ſtop not finiſhed, but a peſate; ſo that the horſe, after falcading three or four times upon the haunches, reſumes and continues his gallop, without making peſades or corvets.

STOPPAGE *of Urine* [*in Dogs*], a diſtemper which ſometimes befals them when their reins have been over-heated, which cauſes in them extream pain, and often endangers their lives, if a preſent remedy be not applied, by reaſon of an inflammation which is cauſed in the bladder, in which a gangrene will enſue; which will then render the diſtemper incurable.

For the cure; boil a handful of marſh-mallows, as much of the leaves of archangel, fennel-roots, and bramble, whole together, in ſome white-wine, till one third is conſumed, and give it to the dog to drink.

STOTE; a kind of ſtinking ferret.

STRAIGHT; to part or go ſtraight, or right out, is to go upon a tread, traced in a ſtraight line.

STRAIN, } a misfortune that befals a horſe when his
SPRAIN, } ſinews are ſtretched beyond their due tone, by reaſon of ſome ſlip or wrench; thoſe in the back are to be cured in the following manner:

Take a fat ſucking maſtiff whelp, boil him and flay off his ſkin; then fill the body as full as it can hold with grey and black ſnails, and roaſt it at a gentle fire; when it begins to be warm on the ſpit, baſte it with ſix ounces of oil of ſpike, tinged yellow with ſaffron, and ſix ounces of oil of wax; then ſave the

the dripping, and all the moiſture that comes from it, and with this anoint the ſtrain, working it in very hot, by holding a red hot fire-ſhovel before it; do this morning and evening.

### *For a* STRAIN *in a Horſe.*

Take of hog's-lard, nerve-oil, bole armoniac, and caſtile-ſoap, of each half a pound; boil them well together, keeping them ſtirring till the compoſition is cold, and keep it in a pipkin for uſe; and when you have occaſion, anoint the part afflicted with this ointment, warm, rubbing it well in.

For a ſtrain newly done, take white-wine vinegar, bole armoniac, the whites of eggs, and bean flour, beat all theſe into a ſalve, and lay it on the ſore very hot.

For a ſtrain or grief proceeding from heat, beat the whites of ſix eggs with a pint of white-wine vinegar, oil of roſes and myrtles, of each an ounce; bole armoniac four ounces, as much dragon's-blood, and as much of bean or wheat-flour (the firſt is the beſt) as will thicken them; make it into a ſalve, and having ſpread it upon hurds, lay it upon the part affected, but do not renew the application till the firſt is grown dry.

For a new ſinew-ſtrain, take bole armoniac in powder, one ounce, of common ſoap four ounces, the whites of four new-laid eggs, half a gill of brandy, a gill of white-wine vinegar, and a quarter of a pint of new wort, and half a gill of oil of turpentine; incorporate theſe very well together with your hands, and rub and chafe the thinneſt of it upon the part aggrieved, a hot fire-ſhovel being held before it; then daub it all over with the thickeſt in the nature of a charge, ſticking upon it flax or hurds, and bind it up with a linnen cloth, and if you ſee occaſion, you may renew the charge.

### *For a* STRAIN *in the back Sinew.*

Put an ounce of *Venice* turpentine into three ſpoonfuls of brandy, or ſpirit of wine, ſtir them well together, and rub the ſtrained part well with it, having firſt warmed it over a chafing diſh of coals; repeat this once a day, for three or four days ſucceſſively. If you cannot get *Venice* turpentine, oil of turpentine will do as well.

If the horſe's ſinews are ſo ſtrained, that the limb or member is rendered uſeleſs, take cantharides, euphorbium, mercury, and double the quantity of oil of bays to all the reſt, reduce the hard drugs to a powder, and pound them together with the oil

to a ſalve, and apply it to the part aggrieved; and though it makes it ſore, it will give ſtrength and ſtraightneſs to the ſinews.

The ſore may be healed with the ointment of populeon, freſh butter, or deer's-greaſe warm.

*For a* STRAIN *in the Coffin-joints.*

Take hog's-lard, caſtile-ſoap, and bole armoniac powdered, and alſo nerve oil, of each equal quantities, boil them together, and keep them ſtirring whilſt they are on the fire; then put the mixture in a gallipot for uſe, and when you uſe it, rub it in well with your hand, and then paſs a hot iron over it; repeat this once a day till the horſe is well.

*A Charge for the ſame.*

Take black pitch, *Burgundy* pitch, and common turpentine, of each four ounces, melt them together, and when they are well mixed, lay on the charge or ſalve, round the joint, as hot as the horſe can well bear it, cover it immediately with flocks, and when that comes off, lay on another charge, if there be occaſion.

STRANGLE [*in Horſes*], is not, as ſome ſuppoſe, a quinſey, but an inflammation in a horſe's throat, proceeding from ſome choleric or bloody fluxion, which comes out of the branches of the throat veins into thoſe parts and there breeds ſome hot inflammation, excited by a hard cold winter, or by cold catched after hard riding or labour.

It is a hard ſwelling between the horſe's chops, upon the roots of his tongue, and about his throat, which ſwelling, if not prevented, will ſtop his wind-pipe, and ſo ſtrangle or choak him.

The ſigns of this malady are, the temples of his head will be hollow, and his tongue will hang out of his mouth; his head and eyes will ſwell, and the paſſage of his throat will be ſo ſtopped, that he can neither eat nor drink, and his breath will be very hot.

For the cure; anoint or chafe the ſwelling with bacon or hog's-greaſe, this will ripen and break it; or as ſoon as you find the ſwelling begin to riſe between his chops, take a wax-candle and burn it therewith, till the skin riſes from the fleſh, then lay to it freſh hay, or wet litter, which will ripen it, and make it break; then apply a plaiſter of Shoemaker's-wax, and it will both dry and heal it.

But if it ſhould happen to break inwardly, then perfume his head twice or thrice every day, by burning frankincenſe or maſtich under his noſe, or elſe by putting a hot coal upon wet hay, the ſmoke of which let him receive up his noſtrils, or with a red hot iron thruſt a hole through the skin on both ſides the weaſon, and after it has begun to matter, mix butter, Tanner's water, and ſalt together, and anoint the ſore with it every day till it is whole: bleeding in the mouth is alſo very good for this diſtemper.

STRANGURY, } [*in Horſes*], a diſtemper to
STRANGULLION, } which they are incident, which may be known by the horſe's having an inclination to ſtale often, and yet voiding only a few drops.

This may happen to a horſe divers ways; ſometimes by hard riding, or ſore labour, ſometimes by hot meats and drinks, and ſometimes by an ulceration of the bladder, *&c.*

The cure; ſome bathe the horſe's loins with warm water, and then tempering bread and bay-berries with butter, give him two or three balls of it for three days ſucceſſively. Or,

You may uſe powder of flint-ſtone calcined, mixed with an ounce of the powder of parſley ſeed, and as much of that of ivy-berries, and boil them a little in a pint of claret, and give the horſe, and it will do. Or,

A quart of new milk, and a quarter of a pound of ſugar, brew them well together, and give it the horſe to drink in the morning faſting, and keep him warm. Or boil good ſtore of hog's-fennel in the water you give him to drink, and it will cure him.

STRAPS *of a ſaddle*; are ſmall leather ſtraps, nailed to the bows of the ſaddle, with which the girths are made faſt to the ſaddle.

STRIKE *a nail*; is to drive it through the horſe's ſhoe, and the horn or hoof of his foot; and to rivet it for holding on the ſhoe.

STRINGS or *Lines*, devices wherewith to take birds both great and ſmall, and even water-fowl; they are made of long ſmall cords, knotted here and there, and containing in length as many fathom as the places or haunts where you are to lay them require: theſe are of great uſe for the taking of all ſorts of large wild-fowl, as alſo for plovers of both kinds.

When you are to uſe theſe ſtrings, they muſt be limed with the ſtrongeſt bird-lime, then coming to their haunts, if it be before the evening flight, it muſt be before ſun-ſet; if for the

the morning flight, at leaſt two hours before day, and having a burthen of ſmall ſticks, about two foot long, ſharpened at both ends, and with a little fork at the upper end, let them be pricked a little ſlant-wiſe, ſo that they may be within a foot and a half of the ground: then ſhall theſe lime-twigs be drawn and laid upon the forks, ſome rows higher than others, and higher in one place than another, like water waves, till every row be filled, and the haunt covered all over; then faſten the end with a ſlipping loop, in ſuch wiſe that upon any violent ſtrain the whole ſtring may looſen, and lap about any thing that touches it, and by this invention great ſtore of fowl, eſpecially plovers, may be taken, by reaſon of the great flocks they come in, and they are generally taken at their coming upon the ground, whoſe nature it is to ſweep cloſe, and ſo falling amongſt the ſtrings are taken.

There is no need you ſhould be conſtantly at watch, for being entangled they cannot looſen themſelves; when you have done your ſport, lay them up for another time, only you muſt new daub them with freſh bird-lime; you may make uſe of theſe ſtrings and lines for the taking water fowl, and then uſe the beſt and ſtrongeſt bird-lime you can get, theſe ſtrings being laid over the rivers, ponds, or plaſhes of water, where you deſign to take any, which muſt be in ſuch places where their haunts are, and let the ſaid ſtrings almoſt touch the water, and be as thick laid as before noted for land fowl; and this caution muſt be carefully obſerved, not to uſe ſuch ſtrings in moon-ſhiny nights, for the ſhadow of the light will certainly create a jealouſy in the fowl, and ſo ſpoil your ſport. See SPRINGS.

STRING-HALT [*in Horſes*], an imperfection which is a ſudden twitching or ſnatching up his hinder leg, much higher than the other; to this the beſt mettled horſes are, for the moſt part, more ſubject than others.

It ſeizes them after a ſudden taking of cold, after hard riding, or ſore labour; eſpecially by waſhing him while he is hot, which chills his blood, and ſo benumbs his ſinews, that it will ſometimes take away the ſenſe and feeling of a limb.

As for the cure; take up the under vein upon the thigh, and underneath the ſame there lies a ſtring, which you muſt cut away, and then anoint him with butter and ſalt, and he will go well.

Some uſe a particular ointment for this purpoſe, prepared as follows:

Take oil of worms, nerve oil, oil of *petroleum*, of ſpike, of piece or patch greaſe, of each two ounces, of *London* treacle four

four ounces, of hog's greaſe two pounds, ſet all on the fire, and when they are melted take them off, and keep ſtirring it till it is cold, and with this anoint the part affected every day, and wiſp him with a ſoft thumb band of hay, from the paſtern to the top of the hoof; repeat this for ten days together, rubbing and chafing in the ointment very well for a long time, holding a red hot fire-ſhovel againſt it.

Then keep the parts warm, litter the horſe well, and make the thumb-bands leſs and ſhorter every day, till you perceive the horſe to ſtand on both legs alike, and be recovering; but he muſt not yet be ridden, ſo as to ſweat much, for a month after: and as ſoon as warm weather comes on, put him to graſs in ſome dry paſture, where he may not want water, but let him be taken out again before cold weather comes, and while he is in the ſtable let him be kept warm, and ſo he will be free from the ſtring-halt.

STUB; a ſplinter of freſh cut under-wood, that gets into the horſe's foot when he runs, and piercing the ſole thro' the quick, becomes more or leſs dangerous, according as it ſinks more or leſs into the foot.

STUD; a place where ſtallions and mares are kept to propagate their kind, or elſe the word ſignifies the ſtallions and breeding mares themſelves; it is abſolutely neceſſary there ſhould be a ſtud, if you would have a multiplication of the horſe kind; the goodneſs of horſes depends partly on the goodneſs of the ſtud, and their good feeding when they are but young: fine ſtallions, and fine breeding mares, generally produce fine and good colts, which will always continue ſo, if they are well and carefully fed.

Under this head it is not propoſed to ſpeak of any other ſort of breed of horſes, but ſuch as are deſigned for labour and draught, and therefore without mentioning thoſe of a great price, and ſuch as are deſigned for the uſe of perſons of the firſt rank; we ſay that a ſtallion for this end ought to have a good coat, be well marked, vigorous, and very couragious: care muſt be had that he have none of the diſtempers upon him that are hereditary, for the foals will certainly be ſubject to the ſame: he ought to be of a docile nature, and he ought not to be made uſe of for covering of the mares, before he is ſix years old, for if he is too young he will deceive them.

A good coat is as eſſential to the mares as to the ſtallions, they ſhould be well made, and as near as poſſible of the ſame mein and ſtature as the ſtallion; they ſhould have ſprightly eyes, and be well marked: they ought not to be covered till they are three years old, and then may continue to breed till ten; they

ſhould

ſhould have but one foal in two years, that they may have time to nouriſh and breed them up.

About a month or two before the ſtallion is turned to the mares, he ought to be fed with good hay and good oats, or wheat-ſtraw; and he muſt not be put to any manner of labour, only be walked backwards and forwards, from time to time, for two hours every day; you muſt never give him above twenty mares to cover, unleſs you would deſtroy him outright, or make him broken winded; and he will continue to propagate his kind from the age of ſix, to ſixteen years.

The month of *May* is the uſual time wherein mares are to be covered, to the end that they may foal in *April*, for they go eleven months, and as many days over as they are years old; and the reaſon why this month is pitched upon is, becauſe when they foal, the following year there will be plenty of graſs for them, and conſequently they will have milk enough to nouriſh their young.

It need not be wondered at, that in a ſtud methodically managed, the mares fail not to produce foals, ſo much as thoſe which are brought to the ſtallion, without uſing theſe precautions which are neceſſary for ſuch an action; for how many perſons are there, who as ſoon as the mares come from their labour, take and lead them to be covered, by which means they are very often diſappointed: if you would have your mare keep, you muſt ſuffer her to run for about eight days in good paſture, and then let the ſtallion cover her once or twice the ſame day, if he be inclined ſo to do; and after ſhe is covered let her be conducted to her paſture, and there continue her for four days, after which you may work her, but with much moderation at the firſt.

It is a thing worthy to be obſerved, and what the countrymen ought poſitively to know, whether the ſtallion he would have to leap his mare, is fed with dry meat in the ſtable, or on graſs in the fields; if he is at graſs, and the mares are fed with dry meat, or if he is fed in the ſtable, and that the mares are at graſs, the mares will run a great hazard of caſting their foals, or not conceiving at all, which they will ſeldom do, if uſed to the ſame manner of feeding with the ſtallion.

Before you ſuffer your mare to be covered, hold her in your hand, and for a ſhort time in the ſight of the horſe, ſo as ſhe may alſo look upon him; this will animate her very much, and cauſe the ſtallion to cover her with the more vigour, and be a means to make her keep the better; to bring about this generation work, you ought not to have your mare covered but when ſhe is

ripe

ripe for it; and in order to which give her a peck of hemp-ſeed for eight days ſucceſſively, morning and evening, and in caſe ſhe will not eat them alone, mix them with her bran and oats or elſe keep her faſting, that ſo hunger may bring her to eat them without any mixture.

A mare muſt never be carried to be covered, whilſt ſhe gives ſuck to her colt; and that ſhe may laſt ſo much the longer, ſhe muſt not foal, as has been obſerved, above once in two years; but for as much as theſe rules are unobſerved by many, and that they will obſtinately have their mares covered almoſt as ſoon as they have foaled, they ought not to do it till eight days are paſt, and even then they ought to uſe all manner of means that ſhe may have an inclination thereto.

Some perſons in treating of this ſubject, have obſerved, that in order to have male colts, you need do no more than to let your mares be covered between the firſt day of the new moon, and the full, and that they cannot fail in their expectations herein, provided the mare has a good appetite to be covered; but M. *Chomel* makes very ſlight of this notion, and gives no manner of credit to it.

When your mares have been covered, you muſt ſet down the day, to the end you may avoid the inconveniencies that may happen when they come to foal, for they often kill their foal, either out of inadvertency, or the difficulty they undergo in foaling, and therefore when the day comes wherein they are to foal, you ſhould narrowly watch them, and ſee whether they want any help to bring forth, either by ſtopping their noſtrils, or otherwiſe., making uſe of your hands to facilitate their foaling.

The mare ſometimes foals a dead foal, in which ſhe runs a great hazard of her life, without preſent remedy; and therefore to help her in this condition, you muſt bruiſe ſome polypody in a pint of warm water, and make her ſwallow it; and if this will not do, there muſt be a ſort of midwifry practiſed, and the foal pulled from her, not only upon this occaſion, when no part of it is come out, but even when the feet appear.

When the mares have foaled, they muſt needs have ſuffered much, and thereby muſt be much abated, and if they are not quite gone, you muſt endeavour to keep them, by giving them preſently a ſmall maſh of three pints of warm water, wherein you muſt ſteep ſome meal, and into which you muſt throw a ſmall handful of ſalt, and this you are to continue three days, morning and evening, and then turn them into good paſture.

The ſame author exclaims much againſt thoſe, who in two or three days after the mare has foaled, put her to work, as if ſhe was then in a condition to bear any fatigue; let them urge what preſſing reaſons they pleaſe, he accounts them murderers of both mare and foal; of the mare by putting her ſtrength to ſuch a trial, and of the foal, who finding not a ſufficient quantity of milk for his nouriſhment, comes on but very ſlowly; and therefore thoſe who would have their mares to be always in a good condition, after foaling, and have the foal grow up to their entire ſatisfaction, muſt make uſe of a quite contrary method; or elſe they ſhould never have their mares covered, unleſs they allow them a month's reſt at leaſt, after their foaling.

As to the time of weaning foals, or colts, authors differ in their opinions; ſome hold that it ought to be done in the beginning of winter, when the cold weather begins to come on, and about *Martinmas*; others maintain, that they ſhould be ſuffered to ſuck all the winter, and that they will be the better for it. Thoſe who are beſt skilled in ſtuds, embrace the latter opinion without any heſitation, who ſay, that to wean the foals ſo ſoon, is the way to make them unſerviceable till they are ſix or ſeven years old; whereas if you ſuffer them to continue longer with their dams, it will harden their mouths, and conſequently enure them the ſooner to live upon dry food, than when they are too tender; a right management of them in this reſpect, will make them fit for ſervice at three or four years old. There are thoſe who hold it proper to let the foals ſuck till they are a year or two old, but this is an abuſe, for you are not only thereby deprived of the fruit of their mares, but this practice will alſo make the colts very heavy and ſluggiſh.

As to the method of managing the colts after they are weaned from their dams, as before directed, you are to put them into a ſtable, which ſhould be kept clean, and where the manger and rack is low; you muſt not let them want litter, and, contrary to the method practiſed in reference to horſes, they muſt not be ty'd, and let them be touched as little as may be, for fear of hurting them.

Let them neither want good hay, nor bran, which will provoke them to drink, and conſequently make them belly, and let them have oats alſo as uſual. It may be juſtly affirmed, that all thoſe perſons who ſay that oats ought not to be given to colts, for fear it ſhould make them blind, are egregiouſly miſtaken; and ſhould they happen to fall under this inconvenience, when they are fed therewith, the misfortune does not proceed from this food, but from the over-hardneſs of the

oats

oats which they would chew; and not being able to do it without ſome difficulty, they ſo far extend the fibres which paſs from the teeth to the eyes, that coming at laſt to break, the ſight muſt neceſſarily be damaged thereby; and for the truth of this, you need only grind the oats a little, and give it them, and you will find they will be in a good condition, and have as good eyes as any in the world.

What has been here advanced, will appear almoſt extraordinary to ſome perſons of the like ſentiments with thoſe we have met with in the world, who when they have weaned their colts, content themſelves to keep them day and night at graſs, thinking this ſort of nouriſhment will be ſufficient to make them grow finely, and be fit for ſervice in due time; but they very much impoſe upon themſelves, as they would do upon others; for fatal experience has ſhewed them, though they have not owned their miſtakes, that theſe colts will never be ſo ſtrong for draught, or otherwiſe, and will not do as good ſervice as thoſe that have been fed with corn.

It is true, that when colts feed upon graſs, their teeth are uſually ſet on edge, and for that reaſon they eat their oats with difficulty, but this is no reaſon they ſhould be deprived of it: you need do no more than to grind them as aforeſaid, and to let them have the oats ſo at the uſual hour: again, this work will be of no longer duration than until their mouths are hardened, which will not be above four months, when, by degrees, they may be uſed to eat the oats whole.

Let ſuch perſons who have hitherto been guilty of theſe miſtakes amend them, as being quite contrary to the good of their colts; it is true graſs is good for them all the ſummer long, but you muſt not omit to give them corn; and when winter comes, they muſt be kept warm in the ſtable, and obſerve the directions aforeſaid.

As to the manner of bringing up colts to work, you are in the firſt place to conſider that ſo much cannot be expected from a young colt, as from a horſe that has been uſed to labour: the firſt is naturally apt to refuſe you that which he does not know you require of him; whereas the other complies, becauſe he underſtands your meaning: ſome with as little underſtanding as the colts themſelves which they manage, uſe them very roughly to bring them to obey them; but others with more prudence, teach them gently what they would have them learn; and it is this mild way that will do to bring them to.

The firſt time of harneſſing them, keep them in for fear if they ſhould get looſe, they might uſe ſome effort to drag away the load, which muſt be heavy; for ſhould the ſame be too light,

light, you may have reaſon to be apprehenſive, leaſt they ſhould draw with too much precipitation; having thus harneſſed him three or four times, he will begin to come to.

In the next place make the colt draw a ſmall load but a little way, and never let go the halter, and thus taming him a little one day, more the next, and ſo on, you may manage him ſo, that he ſhall be entirely accuſtomed to the work.

A good ſervant, who is dextrous at his buſineſs, whether it be at ploughing or cart, after he has made his colts feel his whip ſeveral times, will afterwards fright them more with his voice, than with blows, and will be careful never to over burthen them, and make them draw beyond their ſtrength, eſpecially at the firſt, for it ſpoils them at once; whereas by giving them breath, they will go on well, and perform regularly the work they are put to; that is ſuch works or draughts as are proportionable to the age and ſtrength of the colts.

Laſtly, it will be neceſſary in the breeding your horſes, to conſider the commodiouſneſs of the place, and the paſtures where your horſes, *&c.* are to run; for thoſe that breed them in a place unfit for it, loſe their money and their pains, and never will have good horſes: the ground muſt not be too rank of graſs, nor too bare, but a firm and ſweet ſoil, ſituate in a clear and wholeſome air, where there are hills and running waters, with quick-ſets and ſpreading trees to ſhelter them from the wind, rain, and ſun; nor muſt they be continued always in the ſame paſtures, but often removed into a freſh, obſerving ſtill to put them into the ſhorteſt feedings in ſummer, and the richeſt in winter; at which time of the year they muſt have a hovel, or hay-rick, or ſome convenient place to ſhelter them from the weather.

*Further directions in relation to a* STUD *for other ſtrains.*

The place appointed for this purpoſe muſt by all means be diſpoſed with hills and vallies, that the colts or fillies may be the better uſed to the diverſities of ground and feed: alſo an eſpecial regard ought to be had to the health of all breeding mares; for ſome diſtempers are hereditary, and the offſpring from ſuch will neceſſarily receive it, as well as the imperfections of either ſire or dam, in their colour, ſhape, or merit.

There is nothing deſtroys or injures a race of any kind, ſo much as the want of due care in providing the principles from which the offspring ſhould come.

When

When a ſtallion is to be choſen, all men of underſtanding in horſe-fleſh recommend beauty of limbs, good courage, and the age to be about five years for the horſe, and the ſame perfections in a mare; but ſhe may be a year younger than the horſe.

Some depend much upon colours: as for example, thoſe that are black, they ſay are of a hot and fiery temper and diſpoſition: thoſe of a ſorrel colour are more wanton and diſpoſed to venery: the cheſnut and brown bay, are reckoned to have ſtrength and ſpirit: the white are always reckoned tender, and as much ſubject to venery as the ſorrel, and for this reaſon it has frequently been obſerved that in coupling of horſes with mares of theſe colours, the mares have ſlipped or failed in their productions.

As to greys, it has been obſerved that thoſe which tend the moſt to black, are ſtronger than the brighter greys.

There are beſides theſe, other colours in horſes, as the roan, which ſeems to be the offspring of the bay and white, or the bay and grey.

The ſorrel and white, ſeem to be the authors of the dun and cream colour; and as for thoſe horſes which are called flea-bitten, or ſtrawberry, they probably proceed from a coupling between a bright grey and a bay, and perhaps have ſuffered much in their younger time by ticks, eſpecially if they have been neglected upon the foreſt, among woods, or have not been taken up till they were three years old.

There are alſo ſome horſes mottled or red, (commonly called pye-bald) either black and white in ſpots, or cheſnut and white.

How this accident happens, is one of the moſt curious queſtions among Philoſophers, and a certain ingenious Naturaliſt hath attempted to reſolve this nice queſtion; but as from one caſe in nature nothing can be determined, he therefore has recourſe to other ſubjects, which ſeem to him to be nearly allied, and inſtances in the ſeveral caſes following.

A variegated or ſtriped plant, he takes to be ſomething like the pying or ſpotting of a horſe, or any other cattle, and that it may (as ſome imagine) very probably proceed from the like cauſe; for the white in the leaves of plants ſeems to be cauſed by the ſame law in nature, which cauſes the white in the hairs of beaſts, or the white in the feathers of fowls.

The queſtion then is, whether the white in the hairs of beaſts, or feathers of fowls, is not a ſign of weakneſs, as that colour certainly is, when it appears in the leaves of plants?

If it be ſo, then all horſes or cows, that happen to be of a white colour, would be weak in their joints, or be ſomewhat diſtempered from ſome indiſpoſition in the bodies of their progenitors. But this is not yet determined.

It is therefore neceſſary to be careful in examining into the deſcent of a horſe and mare, from which you deſign to have a breed.

One thing (which he thinks) might come near towards a reſolution of this Queſtion, would be, to enquire into thoſe families where black men have coupled with white women, or white men coupled with black women, in order to know if the father was black, whether the child was of that colour, or whether the child was black, if the mother was of that colour.

And moreover, whether the croſs ſtrain will not produce ſometimes white, and ſometimes black children; or ſometimes thoſe of a tawny colour, or mulattoes; as alſo it would be requiſite to know whether black children in two or three generations, do not produce children of a tawny or olive colour; or whether the offspring of the blacks with the whites, inſtead of wool, do not bring long black hairs on their heads, or perhaps white hairs, and a tawny complexion.

He imagines that the people of *Barbary*, and of all the coaſts of *Africa*, lying oppoſite to *Europe*, are of the olive colour, from the coupling between the *Moors* and *Europeans*, while they were endeavouring to make their progreſs into *Europe*, but in *Spain* eſpecially; for there are found upon all the *African* ſide of the *Mediterranean*, a people of the mulatto complexion, ſome of them with very black beards and hair, and others very white, as moſt people about *London* have ſeen inſtances of, in the Ambaſſadors and their retinue, in the year 1728.

One remarkable ſubject relating to the caſe is, that ſome years ſince a perſon was brought over from the *Weſt-Indies*, who was py'd in his skin white and black, and it is ſuppoſed that this man was the offspring of parents who were of different colours, the one white and the other black.

But to take a little further notice of the various colours in animals, ſuch as the mottlings and ſpottings of all creatures in their hair, feathers, *&c.* they ſeem to be occaſioned by croſs couplings. For (ſays this author) I know a gentleman near *Farnham* in *Surry*, who has had a breed of white kine for many years, without any croſs colour mixing with them, and theſe to this day produce calves of the ſame colour.

And

And another gentleman has a breed of white fowls for above forty years, that has not once ſhewn the leaſt diſcoloured feather.

He informs us likewiſe, that himſelf had a breed of white pheaſants, which, till they came to be mixed with pheaſants of the common colour, always produced poults of a white feather; and as ſoon as they brought young ones from the croſs couplings, the breed was altered, and the feathers of the young fowls did partake of the common colour, as well as of the white; *i. e.* they were generally mottled or pyed, unleſs now and then all white, according (as he ſuppoſes) the white pheaſant cock had been the impregnator of an egg, which he ſuppoſes he got at with ſome difficulty; for the common pheaſant cock was maſter of the pheaſant pen, and uſed commonly to drive the other from the pens.

Again, thoſe who breed *Canary* birds know very well that when they began with a white cock and hen, they will not have birds of any other colour, unleſs they couple thoſe with others of the common colour.

In like manner in warrens firſt ſtocked, either with all white or all black rabbets, the breed will be accordingly either all white or all black, unleſs they come to a croſs coupling.

So alſo pigeons which are of a white feather, will produce a breed of the ſame colour conſtantly, unleſs they couple with pigeons of other colours, and then they will produce a mottled race, or ſuch as are of a mixed colour.

The ſame author tells us, that a gentleman of great curioſity and candor, aſſured him, that for more than eighty years, there had not been any other than white horſes belonging to his family, except ſuch as were bought in from other breeds.

That the originals of his race were a white horſe, and a white mare; which, at the time of their coming into his ſtud, were accounted great beauties.

And that a gentleman, a neighbour to the foregoing, had his ſtud furniſhed, many years before, with horſes and mares of a black colour, and that keeping his breed conſtantly without mixture of any other colour, the offſpring are all black like the ſire and dam.

The ſame author inſtances in the variegated or ſtriped jaſmin among plants, that if the white is on the edge of the leaf, that colour and diſpoſition will never be loſt in any that are raiſed from it, but every one will be like the original plant.

Again, that if the common jaſmin happens to be ſtained with yellow on the leaves, or pyed or ſpotted with that colour, (which is what the Gardeners call a blotch or bloch) all the deſcendants of that plant will be the ſame.

He likewiſe informs us, that a certain curious gentleman ſtocked a pond with tench, partly from a running water, and partly from a fenny water, and in ſome courſe of time he had a mottled breed, between the black and the gold colour; the river tench being generally of a bright and golden colour, and thoſe of the lakes are of a darker colour, and tending to black.

An author of good credit, treating of the mixture of breeds in cattle, and eſpecially in horſes, adviſes, with a good deal of reaſon, to take care of the good qualities of the horſe and the mare.

He ſays that an ill bred horſe may beget a colt that may have a fair colour and ſhape, appearing beautiful, he may alſo be ſtrong and vigorous, but of a vitious diſpoſition, which may render him incapable of ever being brought to rule, without half deſtroying him.

Sometimes the fault of a colour is corrected by a ſort of dying or ſtaining, which art ſome of our Jockeys have got, eſpecially upon greys, whites, and duns; and ſome noblemen having employed ſome country people to buy them horſes of a certain ſtandard in body, colour, and mark, to match with their ſets, did in a few months, when the horſes had ſhed their coats, find greys, and other colours inſtead of blacks.

It is true that we cannot ſay that the dying the hair of horſes will do the horſes themſelves any harm (for that they have been healthful and ſtrong, long after they have received their original colours) any more than that the chymical water uſed by perſons to change the natural colour of the hair from red to black (which is frequently practiſed) does injure their heads.

As to the choice of a ſtallion, a perſon of great skill ſays, that the dapple bay, the bright bay, and the dapple grey, are to be preferred; but does allow that a horſe of a pure black, provided he hath a white ſtar, and a white foot, but in the judgment of others, he ſhould be all of one colour.

We find in many caſes, that a horſe of a bright bay colour, with a black mane and tail, are good as well as beautiful, and theſe have commonly the tips of their ears, and the extreme parts of their legs, black: it is alſo common for a dapple grey to have a white mane and tail, with the former mentioned extremes white, ſuch as the tips of the ears, and the extreme parts of the legs: but for other coloured horſes except the dun, we ſeldom find their manes and tails of a colour different from that of the body; but in a dun horſe the long hair in the mane and tail, is commonly black, and for the moſt part there is a black liſt down the back, which is not a little remarkable, as it is not obſerved

ſerved in any other creature, except the aſs or mule, that I know of.

In a horſe indeed it is only a plain ſtrait liſt, but in the aſs there is always a croſs ſtroke of black over the ſhoulders, ſo that if the skin was to be opened and ſpread, the black would exactly repreſent the figure of a croſs as it is repreſented in painting or carving for a crucifix.

Some pretend to tell us, as to the croſs upon an aſs's skin, that aſſes were not thus marked before the Chriſtian æra, and that none are now without the ſign; but upon what good authority they aſſert this, I know not.

Some are of the opinion that the black liſt down the back, is a token of ſtrength, becauſe the aſs that is marked with it is accounted the ſtrongeſt creature in the world among animals, according to his ſize.

And for this reaſon aſſes are uſed for carrying heavy burdens, and drawing heavy loads.

If this liſt then is a mark of ſtrength in an aſs, we may well ſuppoſe it is no leſs ſo in a horſe; and likewiſe we may judge it is alſo a ſign of ſtrength in mules, and as they are produced by couplings between the horſe and the aſs, we may well ſuppoſe that this liſt, generally ſpeaking, comes from the aſs.

In the choice of a ſtallion, great regard ſhould be had to his age, which ſome ſay ſhould not be under five, nor above fourteen or fifteen years, when he covers a mare; for during that time a horſe is in full ſtrength, and it is therefore reaſonable to conclude, that colts got by him in his prime, will likewiſe ſhare of his vigour.

Indeed it is no unuſual thing in ſeveral parts of *England*, to let a horſe cover a mare at two or three years old, but ſuch couplings ſeldom ſucceed well: for in the firſt place they are apt to fail or miſcarry, if either the horſe or mare is ſo very young, and ſometimes the mare is entirely ſpoiled for breeding; or if ſhe does happen to bring a colt or filly from ſuch a coupling, it will never be either of large ſtature, or of great ſtrength.

Nor ſhould horſes be put to cover mares till they are ſix years old, leaſt the colts got by them ſhould be liable to the ſame imperfections as thoſe that are got by too young horſes.

Mares indeed will breed till thirty five years of age.

An horſe that is kept for a ſtallion, will be fit to cover mares the longer, the leſs ſervice of that ſort he is put to.

A certain gentleman affirmed, that a ſtallion of an extraordinary ſort, which his family had kept above thirty years to ſerve only about four or five of his own mares, was then in as good plight as ever, while other ſtallions about him, which had been as well kept as his, and had been let out to any body that wanted him, were incapable of this ſervice at twenty years with certainly, and that if the leap was certain, the colts ſurely failed in their eyes.

STUMBLING [*in a Horſe*], comes either naturally or accidentally, and is known by the ſight and feeling, by reaſon that the fore-legs are ſomewhat ſtrait, ſo that he is not able to uſe his legs with that freedom and nimbleneſs he ſhould. The way to cure him is, to cut him the cords; that is, to make a ſlit upon the top of his noſe, and with your cornet raiſe up the great ſinews; then cut them aſunder, and heal them up again with ſome good ſalve, whereby he may have the uſe of his legs ſo perfectly, that he will ſeldom or never trip more. Such as comes accidentally, is either by ſplint or wind-gall, or by being foundered, pricked, ſtubbed, gravelled, ſinew-ſtrained, hurt in the ſhoulder, or withers, or by careleſsly ſetting him up when hot, which makes him go very ſtiff, which ſtiffneſs cauſes ſtumbling.

SUMMED [*in Falconry*], is a term uſed of a hawk when ſhe has her feathers, and is fit to be taken from the eyrie or mew.

SUMPTER-HORSE; a horſe that carries proviſions and neceſſaries for a journey.

SURBATING [*in Dogs*], a malady with which they are often affected, being ſurbated in their feet, by running long in hot weather upon hard, dry, uneven ways, among rocky and ſharp gravels.

For preventing this, their feet are to be frequently examined, and if their feet are become ſore, they ſhould be waſhed with beer and freſh butter luke-warm, and then a ſort of ſalve made of young nettles chopped ſmall, and pounded into an ointment, ſhould be bound to the ſoles of their feet.

Alſo ſoot finely powdered, and pounded with the yolks of eggs, and applied to their feet, is alſo very good, or the juice of mouſe-ear is alſo very good for the like uſe.

SURBATING [*in Horſes*], an imperfection.

An horſe is ſaid to be ſurbated, when his ſole is worn, bruiſed, or ſpoiled, by travelling without ſhoes, or being illy ſhod; ſometimes it comes by a horſe being travelled too young, before his feet are hardened, which often cauſes foundering; ſometimes it is cauſed by the hardneſs of the ground, or the horſe's lifting up his feet high; and thoſe horſes that are flat hoofed,

hoofed, have their coffins ſo tender and weak, that they cannot avoid being ſubject to this ſorrance.

The ſigns of this imperfection are, that the horſe will halt on both his fore-legs, and go ſtifly and creeping, as tho' he were half foundered.

As for the cure: take a couple of new-laid eggs, pick the horſe's fore-feet well, and break the eggs raw into his ſoles, then ſtop them with ox or cow dung, and he will be well by the next morning.

Or melt ſugar-candy with an hot iron, between the ſhoe and the foot, and when it is hardened, take nettles and bay-ſalt ſtamped, and lay to his ſoles.

Or you may firſt pare his feet to cool them, and ſtop them with bran and hog's-greaſe boiled together, very hot, covering the coffin round with the ſame; or elſe ſtop them every night with cow-dung and vinegar, melted together.

*Another Method.*

Firſt pare the hoof, then open the heels wide, then take a good quantity of blood from the horſe's toes, and having tacked on a ſhoe ſomething hollow, then roll, a little fine cotton-wool, or bombaſt, in frankincenſe, melt it into the foot, between the toe and the ſhoe, with a hot iron, till you have filled up the orifice, out of which the blood was taken, then melt half a pound of hog's greaſe, and mix it with wheat-bran, making it as thick as a poultice, and ſtop up his foot with it, as hot as he can endure it, and then cover it with a piece of an old ſhoe, and ſplint it, cauſing the horſe to ſtand ſtill for three or four days, and if you ſee occaſion, renew it till the cure is perfected.

*For a* SURFEIT *in a Horſe.*

Take diapente made with the roots of ariſtolochia of both ſorts, fine myrrh, bay-berries, ſhavings of ivory or hart's-horn, and the roots of gentian, of each two ounces, dry them gently, powder them finely, and keep them in a glaſs bottle in a dry place.

Take of this three quarters of an ounce, and give it the horſe in a quart of ſtrong beer, and add to it half an ounce of *London* treacle, and four ounces of freſh butter, let it be milk warm.

SWAIN-MOTE, } a court that ſits about matters of the
SWANI-MOTE, } foreſt, held thrice a year before the verderours as judges, and as requiſite in a foreſt, as a court of pie-powder in a fair.

SWAN; a known royal fowl, concerning which there is a law, that whoever ſteals their eggs out of the neſt, ſhall ſuffer impriſonment for a year and a day, and be fined according to the king's pleaſure.

Where they build their neſts they muſt be left undiſturbed.

Theſe birds are very uſeful for keeping ponds and rivers clear of weeds, upon which, and graſs, they only feed, and not upon fiſh, as ſome imagine; and are neither chargeable nor troubleſome to keep, if they have but room enough.

They commonly lay ſeven or eight eggs, but ſeldom take pains to hatch them all, four or five being their uſual number.

The hen ſits brooding about ſix weeks, and if during that time oats be ſet once a day in a trough near her (in caſe ſhe has not plenty of weeds juſt at hand) it will prevent her leaving of her eggs; as alſo if you ſet up ſome boughs, or other ſhelter, to ſcreen her from the heat of the ſun.

SWAYING *of the Back* [*in Horſes*], an injury that may be received ſeveral ways. As

1. By ſome great ſtrain, ſlip, or heavy burthen.
2. By turning him too haſtily round, *&c.*

The pain uſually lies in the lower part of the back, below his ſhort ribs, and directly between his fillets.

The malady may be perceived by the reeling and rolling of the horſe's hinder parts in his going, he being then ready to fall to the ground by his ſwaying backwards and ſidelong; and when he is down, he cannot riſe but with great difficulty.

The cure: take two ounces of the fat of the fruit of the pine-tree, of *Olibanum* four, of roſin and pitch as many, one of bole-armoniac, and half an ounce of dragon's-blood, which muſt all be well incorporated together, and laid plaiſter-wiſe all over the reins of his back, where you are to let it remain till it falls off.

Another good remedy for theſe infirmities, is to adminiſter ſome ſtrengthening things inwardly; as common turpentine made into balls, with the powder of bole-armoniac, and that of the dried leaves of clary; and to apply outwardly, all over the reins of his back, a charge of *oxicroceum* and *Paracelſus* melted together, or coleworts in ſallad oil made thick, a poultice with the powder of bole-armoniac, and bean-flour.

*Another*

*Another Method.*

Take two pounds of blood from the veins, then chafe his back with a warm hand, and apply two ſcarifying cupping-glaſſes, one on each ſide, where the pain ſeems chiefly to lie, or where the extravaſated blood is lodged.

Then put the horſe into a frame and hang him up, or by ſome other way incloſe him in grates, that he may not be able to move his body; and thus let him be kept for five or ſix weeks; then mix equal quantities of ſpirit of wine, and oil of turpentine together, by ſhaking it in a viol till it looks white like milk upon his back, rubbing it in. In the next place apply the red honey charge, adding to it half an ounce of galls, at every application, applying a freſh charge every time, without taking away the former.

Or inſtead of the honey charge, you may uſe the ointment of *Montpelier* for two or three days, and then proceed to fomentations; but if the horſe voids blood ſtill at the mouth and noſe, give him of *ſal polycreſtum*, and juniper-berries, of each an ounce, pounded to powder, in a pint of red wine every day, for eight days ſucceſſively; and for the laſt four days give him an anodyne glyſter, after his fundament has been firſt raked.

*Another for very great Strains.*

If none of the former methods ſucceed, make two or three inciſions with a large iron ſlice, and ſeparate the skin from the fleſh on the reins, about the breadth of half a foot on each ſide the back bone, till you come to the hip bone.

Stop the holes with ſlices of hog's-lard, about the thickneſs of half a crown, ſo as to hinder the skin from ſticking to the fleſh.

Then rub the ſeparated skin with an ointment made with equal parts of populeon, and ointment of marſh-mallows, and cover all the part with a lamb-skin, the woolly ſide inwards, laying a ſaddle-cloth over that.

Then hang the horſe in ſuch a poſture that he cannot ſtir, and give him a glyſter of *ſal polycreſtum* every night, and a pint of wine every day for eight days, and after forty eight days you may uncover the ſore, and if you find it to be much ſwelled, it is in a fine way towards a cure.

Then take out the lard, and preſs out the reddiſh matter, and put in pieces of freſh lard, chafing all the part with the ointment above mentioned, then cover the ſore as before, dreſſing it after the ſame manner for twelve days, once every forty eight

eight hours: then inſtead of the lard, dreſs it with the duke's ointment every day, till the ſore is healed.

You may take away the lamb-skin twenty two days after the beginning of the cure, and ten days after you may allow the horſe to ſtir a little.

Inſtead of ſeparating the skin, you may give him the fire (which is an eaſier remedy) piercing the skin with a red-hot iron, and making holes at the diſtance of an inch one from another, all over the ſame; then apply a good plaiſter, and two ſheets of paper over it: hang the horſe up for a month, and when the ſcales are fallen off, dreſs the ſores with the duke's ointment, and proceed as before.

*To* SWEEP [*in Falconry*], is uſed of a hawk who wipes her beak after feeding, and therefore they ſay *ſhe ſweeps*.

SWELL'D *Legs* [*in a Horſe*], an infirmity he is ſometimes ſubject to, by hard riding or ſore labour, when he is too fat, or careleſsly put to graſs, or ſet up in the ſtable too hot, whereby he takes cold, which cauſes the blood, greaſe, and humours, to fall down into his legs, and to make them ſwell.

Sometimes it comes by long ſtanding in the ſtable, when the planks where his fore-feet ſtand, are higher than where his hinder legs are; which uneaſy poſture makes the blood ſettle in the hinder legs, whereby they are unhappily brought to ſwell.

There are ſeveral preſcriptions for the cure of this malady.

Some uſe nerve oil, black oil, ſoap, and boar's-greaſe melted, and anoint the place therewith; or elſe bathe his legs with butter and beer, or with butter and vinegar melted together.

Some bathe them in water in which ſage, mallows, and roſe-cakes have been boiled, putting in butter and ſallad-oil; or boiling roſin, frankincenſe, and freſh greaſe, of each a like quantity, then ſtrain it, and uſe it once a day, as there is occaſion.

You may alſo waſh the horſe's legs in cold fountain water, or the horſe may be left every day to ſtand up to the knees in running water, till the ſwelling is aſſuaged.

Others bathe the horſe's legs with ſheep's-foot-oil, train-oil, or piſs and ſalt-petre mingled together, and wetting hay-ropes in the ſame liquor, roll them from the paſtern to the knee; but care muſt be taken not to bind them too hard.

Others boil primroſes, violet-leaves, and ſtrawberry-leaves, of each a handful, in new milk, adding nerve-oil, petroleum, and populeon,

populeon, of each an ounce, and anoint the horſe with this for four or five days ſucceſſively.

Others boil pitch, virgin's-wax, roſin, galbanum, myrrh, zedoary, bdellium, *Arabian* ſtorax, and the juice of hyſſop, and when it is cold, they add bole-armoniac and coſtus finely powdered, theſe being well incorporated with the other ingredients; they boil them all over again, and when they uſe it, they ſpread it on a plaiſter, and wrap it about the ſwelling, letting it remain there till it drops off of itſelf.

But when a horſe's legs are much ſwelled, becauſe of the ſcratches, boil a handful of bay-ſalt, a quarter of a pound of ſoap, and a good quantity of ſoot, and a good handful of miſletoe chopped, in a quart of urine or more, and with this bathe his leg, very warm, twice or thrice a day, and wetting a cloth with it, wrap it cloſe about his legs, and it will aſſwage them.

SWELLED *Pizzle* [*in Horſes*], is a kind of hardneſs which proceeds from the parts being bruiſed by riding, and is cured in the following manner:

Take holly-hock, houſe-leek, and a little plantane, ſtamped together with freſh butter, and anoint his pizzle with it twice a day, and if the pizzle be ſore, you muſt caſt him, and waſh his ſheath and pizzle very well with white-wine vinegar; and if there be any cankers, or holes in the yard, then you muſt put ſome burnt alum to the vinegar, and waſh it very well; and he will mend without fail in three times dreſſing.

SWOLLEN *Veins*; that which the *French* call *varice*, is a crooked vein, ſwelling with corrupt blood in the temples, belly, or leg of a horſe.

The cure: open the skin of the horſe, and burn it with a hot iron, then rub and chafe it well for ten days with milk and oil, and if the diſeaſe is not removed, let him blood, and this will effect the cure.

SWINE-PIPE; a bird of the thruſh kind.

---

## *Omiſſions under the Letter* S.

SOLE *of a Horſe*; is, as it were, a plate of horn, which encompaſſing the fleſh, covers the whole bottom of the foot.

The ſole ought to be thick and ſtrong, and the whole lower part of the foot, where the ſhoe is placed, hollow; when a ſhoe is right ſet, it ſhould not at all reſt upon the ſole, and but very ſeldom touch it.

*Crowned*

*Crowned* SOLE; is when the foot is ſhaped like the back part of an oyſter-ſhell, and the ſole higher than the hoof; ſo that the whole foot is quite filled up on the lower part.

SORREL; is a reddiſh colour, with which the mane ought to be red or white; it is diſtinguiſhed according to the degrees of it's deepneſs, into a burnt ſorrel, and a bright or light ſorrel; but, generally ſpeaking, 'tis the ſign of a good horſe.

SOUND; a horſe is ſuch, that does not halt.

When a Jockey ſells a horſe, he warrants him ſound, hot or cold; that is, that he does not halt, neither when you mount him, nor when he's heated, nor yet after alighting, when he ſtands and cools.

## *ADDENDA to the Article* SPANIELS.

### *The Diſtemper of* SPANIELS.

The mange is a capital enemy to the quiet and beauty of a good ſpaniel, which not only torments them, but frequently affects others.

For the cure: take a pound of barrow-ſlick, three ounces of common oil, four ounces of brimſtone well powdered, two ounces of ſalt well powdered, and the ſame quantity of aſhes well ſifted and ſearſed; boil all theſe in a kettle, or earthen pot, and when they are all well incorporated together, anoint the ſpaniel therewith three times every other day, either in the ſun, or before the fire, then waſh him all over with good ſtrong lee, and this will kill the mange.

But do not forget to ſhift his litter and kennel often.

If the ſpaniel loſe his hair, as it often happens, then bathe him in the water of lupines and hops, and anoint him with ſtale and barrow-ſlick.

This ointment, beſides the cure, will make his skin look ſleek and beautiful, and kills the fleas that are diſquieters of dogs, and enemies to their eaſe.

If this be not ſtrong enough to root out this malady, then take two quarts of ſtrong vinegar, common oil ſix ounces, brimſtone three ounces, ſoot ſix ounces, two handfuls of ſalt pounded, and ſifted fine; boil all theſe together in the vinegar, and anoint the dog as before directed.

But this medicine muſt not be uſed in cold weather, for it may then endanger the dog's life.

But if the ſpaniel be not extremely afflicted with the mange, then he may be eaſily cured as follows:

Make

Make bread with wheaten bran, with the roots, leaves, and fruit of agrimony well pounded in a mortar, and made into a paſte or dough, and then baked in an oven; give this to the dog, and let him have no other bread for ſome time, letting him eat as much and as long as he will.

The formica is alſo a ſcurvy malady, which very much affects a ſpaniel's ears, and is cauſed by flies, and their own ſcratching with their feet.

In order to the cure, infuſe gum tragacanth four ounces, in the ſtrongeſt vinegar you can get, for the ſpace of a week, and afterwards grind it on a marble ſtone, as Painters do their colours, adding to it roach-alum, and galls reduced to powder, of each two ounces; mingle all theſe together, and lay them on the part affected.

### *For a Swelling in the Throat in* SPANIELS.

By reaſon of a humour diſtilling from the brain, the throat of a ſpaniel will often ſwell unreaſonably.

In order to a cure, anoint the part aggrieved with oil of camomile, then waſh it with vinegar, mixed with ſalt, but not too ſtrong.

### *To help a* SPANIEL *that has loſt his Senſe of Smelling.*

Spaniels do ſometimes loſe their ſenſe of ſmelling, by reaſon of reſt and greaſe, ſo that they will not be able to ſpring or retrieve a fowl after their uſual manner.

In order to recover it again, take agaric two drams, *ſal gemma* one ſcruple, beat theſe into powder, and mix them well with oxymel, making a pill as big as a nut, cover it with butter, and give it the dog either by fair means or foul.

This will bring him to a quick ſcent, as has been often experienced.

### *The benefit of cutting off the tip of the* SPANIEL's *Tail or Stern.*

It is neceſſary that this be done when he is a whelp, for ſeveral reaſons: firſt, by ſo doing worms are prevented from breeding there; in the next place, if it be not cut he will be leſs forward in preſſing haſtily into the covert after his game, and beſides it will make the dog appear more beautiful.

### *A Poultice to diſſolve a* SWELLING *in Horſes.*

Take garden orrice-roots, and white lilly-roots, of each an ounce; marſh-mallows, pellitory, penny-royal, origanum, calamint, and rue, of each a handful; camomile, mellilot, and elder-flowers, of each half a handful; green anniſeeds, common fennel, and cummin-ſeeds, of each half an ounce; boil all theſe together to a maſh, in water and white-wine vinegar, then pound them in a ſtone mortar to an even ſmooth maſs, adding to them of the meal of lupines, and of beans, of each an ounce and a half, oil of camomile an ounce and a half, oil of orrice the ſame quantity; mix them well in the mortar, and then heat them again, and apply this to the part affected, in greater or leſſer quantity, according to the heat of the part.

This is a medicine extraordinary uſeful in all tumours, and is the more neceſſary, ſince tumours or ſwellings are ſo frequent in horſes, by reaſon of hurts and bruiſes they are ſo often liable to, which if not timely taken care of, and that judiciouſly, do degenerate into incurable fiſtula's, and cancerous ulcers; for it is allowed by all Surgeons, that the ſafeſt way to cure all ſwellings (to which they give the name of tumours) except ſuch as are malignant, is by diſſolving them, if poſſible, which is the moſt ſucceſsful, and which ought to be uſed as ſoon, and as much as poſſible; but if that cannot be done, then you ought to endeavour to ripen them as ſoon as poſſibly can be.

### *Another for mollifying, ſoftening, ripening; that is, bringing to ſuppuration a* SWELLING.

Take the roots of marſh-mallows, and thoſe of white lillies, of each a quarter of a pound; the leaves of groundſel, common mallows, brank-urſin, and violet-plants, of each a handful; the flour of linſeed and fœnugreek-ſeeds, oil of lillies, and gooſe fat, of each three ounces; waſh the roots and ſlice them, then boil them in water, and after ſome time put in the leaves, and boil all till the whole maſs becomes perfectly tender and ſoft: then ſtrain out the decoction, and pound the ſubſtance that remains in a ſtone mortar, with a wooden peſtle, till it comes to be a pulp; then put both the decoction and pulp into a skillet, mixing with them the flour or meal of ſena-ſeed, and fœnugreek-ſeed, oil of lillies and gooſe-fat; boil all together over a moderate fire, ſtirring the ingredients about

about from time to time, till the maſs is become of a ſufficient conſiſtence.

This is a very uſeful medicine, becauſe dangerous conſequences do frequently happen to ſwellings, or tumours, in horſes, that will not be diſcuſſed, that is, not go away of themſelves, or by reaſon that ſuch a poultice has been wanting to bring them to a ſpeedy ſuppuration.

For if a ſwelling or tumour that cannot be diſcuſſed, ſhould remain too long before it be brought to a ſuppuration or ripening, it generally putrefies and turns to a fiſtulous ulcer, which, were very rarely, admits of a cure.

TAIL; the train of a beaſt, fowl, fiſh, *&c.*

TAIL [*of a Horſe*], ſhould be firm, the dock or ſtump of it ſhould be big, ſtiff, and placed pretty high, ; thoſe which have it ſet too low have ſeldom good reins; on the other hand, ſome of them have it ſet too high, which make their buttocks appear pointed and unſeemly.

A great many affirm, that the dock of a horſe's tail ſerves to point out his ſixth or ſeventh year, pleading that at that time the black ſpeck, or eye of a bean, begins to diſappear, and the cavity to be filled, the dock of the hair becomes longer, by reaſon that the vigour of the young years begins to abate, and nature has not ſtrength enough to nouriſh and keep up the joints or knots that form the dock, ſo that when the horſe is ſix years old, one of theſe joints ſlackens and begins to fall down, and a year after another deſcends in like manner.

But this relaxation or down-falling, happens ſooner to ſome than others, according as they have been well or ill kept, with reference to feeding, houſing, and working. Accordingly we find the marks of a horſe's age, taken from the tail, are ſo erroneous, that we ſee a great many Jockies maintain, that the firſt joint deſcends when he is nine, and the ſecond when he is ten years old.

TAPASSANT, [*Hunting Term*], uſed of a hare when ſhe is lurking or ſquatting.

*To* TAPPY [*with Hunters*], to lie hid as a deer may do.

TEAL; a delicate fowl for the table; but thoſe that buy them ought to be very careful in chuſing them, and to know them: obſerve if the birds feel thick and hard upon the belly, if ſo they are fat; but if thin upon the belly, lean; if they are dry footed, they have been long killed; but if limber footed, new killed.

TEDDER, } a rope wherewith the leg of a horſe is
TETHER, } tied, that he may graze within a certain compaſs.

TEETH; are little bones in a horſe's jaws, which ſerve not only to facilitate the nouriſhment, but likewiſe to diſtinguiſh the age of horſes.

A horſe has forty teeth, including the tuſhes; which are diſtinguiſhed as follows.

Twenty

Twenty four of them are called grinders, which are placed at the bottom of the mouth, beyond the bars, twelve on each ſide of the channel, *viz.* ſix above, and ſix on each ſide.

Theſe teeth continue, and do not fall to give place to new teeth in their room, ſo that they are of no uſe in diſtinguiſhing a horſe's age.

However, they are ſubject to wolves teeth.

With reference to the other ſixteen, twelve of them are called in their infancy, milk or foal teeth, and the remaining four go by the name of tuſhes.

The twelve foal teeth are ſhort, ſmall, and white teeth, ſeated on the fore part of the mouth, ſix above, and ſix below.

Theſe change and caſt, to give place to others; which in proceſs of time, become long, large, and yellowiſh.

Theſe new teeth are diſtinguiſhed by the different names given them, according to their putting forth, and 'tis the manner of their coming forth, that gives us to know the firſt years of a horſe.

Now of theſe twelve, four are called nippers, four are called middling teeth, and four go by the name of corner teeth.

The four nippers are ſeated on the fore part of the mouth, two above, and two below.

When a horſe has put forth theſe, we conclude that he goes from two and a half, to three years.

The middling teeth are placed near the nippers, or gatherers, one above, and one below, on each ſide of the jaws.

They come out and appear between three and a half, and four years.

The corner teeth are placed yet more forward in the mouth, one above, and one below, on each ſide of the jaws.

Theſe begin to ſhoot between the fourth and the fifth year, and are got above the gum at five years.

Now ſurmounted the gum at that age, they become hollow, and mark commonly till ſeven or eight years.

By marking we mean, that in the hollow or cavity of the corner teeth, a little black ſpeck is formed; which from it's reſemblance, we call the bud or eye of a bean.

But when the horſe paſſes ſix, the cavity begins to fill, and the black mark diſappears by degrees, and this diminution of the cavity and the mark, continues from ſix, till ſeven and a half.

At eight years the cavity is filled up, and the black mark is gone, and in regard that the tooth is then full, even as if it had been ſhaved, we then ſay that the horſe has razed; which happens a little before the eighth year, and after that the horſe does not mark; ſo that the ſureſt knowledge of his age is then took from his tuſhes.

The tuſhes are placed beyond the corner teeth upon the bars, two on each ſide of the jaws, *i. e.* one above, and one below, without being preceeded by any foal teeth.

The two under tuſhes cut ſometimes at three years, ſometimes at three and a half, ſometimes at four: but the two upper tuſhes appear ſometimes at four, ſometimes at four and a half; ſometimes before, and ſometimes after the corner teeth, without any certain rule; and till the age of ſix they are chamfered within.

About ten years of age the two upper tuſhes appear much worn, which ſerves for that age.

After that they grow out in length, and become bare of fleſh, becauſe the gum ſhrinks and retires; and at laſt, about the fifteenth or ſixteenth year, the horſe ſhells.

A horſe is not capable of any great fatigue, till his tuſhes have cut the skin.

Moſt of the *Dutch* horſes are very ſick when their tuſhes come forth; mares have them but ſeldom, and when they have them they are but very ſmall See SHELL-TOOTHED and COUNTER *marked.*

TEGG [*Hunting Term*], a doe in the ſecond year of her age.

TEIGNES [*in Horſes*], a diſtemper in the foot, when the fruſh moulders away in pieces, and it goes the length of the quick for then the itching pain is ſo great, that it will often make the horſe halt.

TENCH; is a delicious freſh water fiſh, that has but ſmall ſcales, yet very large and ſmooth fins; he has a red circle about the eyes, and a little barb hanging at each corner of the mouth.

This fiſh delights more among weeds in ponds, than in clear rivers, and covets to feed in very foul water, yet his fleſh is nouriſhing and pleaſant.

His ſlime is ſaid to be of a very healing quality to wounded fiſh, and upon that account has obtained the title of *the fiſhes phyſician*; nay the devouring pike is ſaid to be ſo ſenſible of his virtue, that he will not hurt a tench, though he will ſeize upon any fiſh of his ſize that comes in his way; and when the pike is ſick or hurt, he applies to the tench, and finds cure or relief, by rubbing himſelf againſt his body.

TENCH *Fiſhing*; the proper time of angling for the tench, is early and late, both morning and evening, in the months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, or all night in the ſtill parts of rivers.

This fiſh is obſerved to be a great lover of large red worms, and will bite moſt eagerly at them, if you have firſt dipped them in tar; he alſo delights in all ſorts of paſtes, made up with ſtrong ſcented oils, or with tar, or paſte made with brown bread and honey; and farther, he will bite at a cad-worm, lob-worm, flag-worm, green gentle, cad-bait, marſh-worm, or ſoft-boiled bread-grain.

### *To take* TENCH *out of a muddy Pond.*

In the firſt place you muſt provide yourſelf with a very good large caſting net, well leaded, and let not the meſhes, from the crown to a full yard and a half, be too ſmall, for then, if the pond be any thing of a depth, the fiſh will ſtrike away before the net comes to the ground.

The whole net ought to have a large meſh, to be well leaded, and deep tucked.

The ſecond thing to be done, is to make the place clean from ſtakes and buſhes, and to try with the net before you go upon the ſport; for if it happen to hang, all your pains would prove ineffectual: therefore you muſt be ſure, before you caſt in your net, to clear and cleanſe the place twice or thrice with a rake.

Then take a quarter of a peck of wheat, baking it well in an oven, puting in near three quarts of water, when it is well baked, take five pints of blood, and mix the wheat and blood well together, adding to it as much bran as is ſufficient to make a paſte of it, and that it may the better hold together, mix it up with ſome clay; then knead it well together with a quart of lob-worms chopped in pieces, and wrought into a paſte, as has been before directed; then make it up into balls as big as a gooſe egg, and throw it into the pond, within the circumference of your caſting net, and between whiles throw in ſome grains; and when you think the fiſh have found out the baiting place, then come in the cloſe of the evening (having baited very early in the morning) and caſt your net over the baited place, then take a long pole, with a large fork made for that purpoſe, and ſtir all about the net, for the carp or tench are ſtuck up above their eyes in mud, and ſtand exactly upon their heads; but let the net lie for half an hour, ſtill ſtirring with the pole, if the place be not too deep, and after having covered the fiſh, you may go into the pond and

take them out with your hands; but if the water be deep when you find them begin to ſtir, lift the crown of the net bolt upright with a long ſtaff, that ſo the fiſh may play into the tuck of the net.

Here take notice, that if you ſhould draw up your net ſuddenly, after you have caſt it in, it is a hundred to one odds whether you take one of them; but letting the net lie, the mud will choke them, if they remove not out of it.

## TERMS *for the* LODGING *of Beaſts of Chace*, &c.

A *badger* eartheth.
a *boar* coucheth.
a *buck* lodgeth.
a *coney* ſitteth.
a *fox* kennelleth.
a *hare* ſeateth.
a *hart* harboureth.
a *martern* treeth.
an *otter* watcheth.
a *roe* beddeth.

### *For the* DISLODGING *them.*

a *badger*, to dig.
a *boar*, to rear.
a *buck*, to rouze.
a *coney*, to bolt.
a *fox*, to unkennel.
a *hare*, to ſtart.
a *hart*, to unharbour.
a *martern*, to untree.
an *otter*, to vent.

### *For their noiſe at* RUTTING *Time.*

a *badger* ſhrieketh.
a *boar* breameth.
a *buck* groaneth, or troateth.
a *fox* barketh.
a *goat* rattleth.
a *hare* beateth, or tappeth.
a *hart* belleth.
an *otter* whineth.
a *roe* belloweth.
a *wolf* howleth.

### *For their* COPULATION.

a *boar* goeth to rut.
a *buck* goeth to rut.
a *coney* goeth to buck.
a *fox* goeth a clicketting.
a *hare* goes to buck.
a *hart* goes to rut.
an *otter* hunteth for his kind.
a *roe* goeth to tourn.
a *wolf* goes to match or make.

### *For their* FOOTING *and* TREADING.

A *boar*, the track.
A *buck*, and all *fallow deer*, the view.
Of *all deer*, if on the graſs, and ſcarce viſible, then it is called *foiling*.

Of

Of a *fox*, the print, and of other ſuch vermin the footing.
Of a *hare*, diverſly; for when ſhe is in open field, ſhe is ſaid to *ſore*, when ſhe winds about to deceive the hounds, ſhe *doubles*; when ſhe *beats* on the hard high-way, and her footing can be perceived, ſhe *pricketh*, and in the ſnow her footing is called the *trace*.
Of the *hart*, the ſlot.
Of an *otter*, the marks.

## TERMS *of the* TAIL.

A *boar*, the wreath.
A *buck*, the ſingle.
A *coney*, the ſcut.
A *fox*, the *bruſh* or *drag*, and the tip at the end is called the chape.
A *hare*, the ſcut.
A *hart*, the ſingle.
A *wolf*, the ſingle.

## *For their* ORDURE.

Of a *boar*, the leſſes.
Of a *deer*, fewmets, or fewmiſhing.
Of a *fox*, billitting, and all other ſuch vermin, the ſuants.
Of a *hart*, the fewmets, or fewmiſhing.
Of an *otter*, the ſpraints.

## TERMS *in* HUNTING, *&c.*

When a *hart* breaks herd, and draws to the thicket, or coverts, they uſually ſay he *takes his hold*, or *goeth to harbour*.
All kind of *deers fat* is called ſuet, and yet you may ſay this deer was a high *deer* of greaſe.
The *fat* of a *boar* is called *greaſe*. The fat of a *roe* only is called *bevy greaſe*.
Of a *deer*, they ſay ſhe is broken up; of a *fox* and *hare*, is caſed.
Of *fox cubs*, they ſay a litter; of *rabbets*, a neſt; of *ſquirrels*, a dray.

## TERMS *for flaying, ſtripping, and caſing, all manner of* CHACES.

Of a *hart*, and all manner of deer, they ſay *they are ſlain*. Huntſmen uſually ſay *take off that deer's skin*.
Of a *hare*, they ſay ſhe is *ſtripped*, or *caſed*; the ſame term is alſo uſed of a *bear*.
A *fox*, *badger*, and all manner of vermin, are ſaid to be *caſed*, beginning at the ſnout, or noſe of the beaſt, his skin being turned over his ears down to the body, till you come to the tail.

## *Proper* TERMS *for the Noiſes of Hounds.*

When hounds are firſt caſt off, and find ſome game or chace, we ſay they *challenge*.

If they are too buſy before they find the ſcent good, it is ſaid *they babble*.

If they run it end-ways, orderly, making it good, and then hold in together merrily, they are ſaid to be *in full cry*.

When ſpaniels open in the ſtring (or a grey-hound in his courſe) they ſay *they lapſe*.

When hounds hang behind, and beat too much upon the ſcent, or place, they ſay *they plod*.

When they have either earthed a vermin, or brought a *deer*, *boar*, or the like, to turn head againſt them, they are ſaid *to bay*.

## *Different* TERMS *for* HOUNDS *and* GREY-HOUNDS.

Of *grey-hounds* two make a *brace*; of *hounds* a *couple*; of *grey-hounds* three make a *leaſh*; and of *hounds* a *couple and a half*; they ſay *let ſlip a grey-hound*, and *caſt off a hound*.

They call the ſtring, wherein a *grey-hound* is led, a *leaſe*; and that of a hound, a *leam*, *liam*, or *lyome*.

The *grey-hound* hath his *collar*, and the *hound* his *couples*.

Of *hounds* they ſay a *kennel*, of *beagles* a *pack*.

Thoſe places are called *entries* where they find a deer has lately paſſed into thickets, by which they gueſs at their largeneſs, and then put the hounds or beagles thereto for their view.

A *layer* is a place where any deer has repoſed or harboured.

When the hounds or beagles hit the ſcent of their chace contrary, as to hit it up the wind, when they ſhould hit it down, they ſay *they draw a miſt*.

When hounds or beagles take freſh ſcent, hunting another *chace*, until they ſtick and hit it again, they ſay *they hunt change*.

When the hounds or beagles hunt it by the heel, they ſay *they hunt counter*.

When the chace goes off, and comes on again traverſing the ſame ground to deceive the hounds or beagles, they ſay *they hunt the foil*.

When they ſet hounds in readineſs, where they expect the deer will come by, and then caſt them off, when the other hounds are paſt by, they call that *a relay*.

When hounds or beagles have finiſhed their chace, by the death of what they purſued, and then in requital, are fed by the hands of the Huntſman, or others, it is called *a reward*.

When

When Huntſmen go drawing in their ſprings at *hart-hunting*, and uſually make dew-rounds, they are called *ring-walks*.

When a *deer* has been hard hunted, and then betakes himſelf to ſwimming, on any river, &c. they ſay *he takes ſoil*.

When deer caſt their horns, they are ſaid *to mew*.

The firſt head of a *fallow deer* is called *the prick*.

When Huntſmen endeavour to find a *hart* by the *ſlot*, and then mind his ſtep, to know whether he is great and long, they then ſay they know him by his *gate*.

When *deer* rub and puſh their head againſt trees, to cauſe the pills of their new horns to come off, they are ſaid *to fray*.

When *deer*, after having been hard ran, turn head againſt the hounds, they are ſaid *to bay*.

When hounds or beagles run long, without making any cry, they are ſaid *to run mute*.

When hounds or beagles at firſt finding the ſcent of their game, preſently open and cry, they are then ſaid *to challenge*.

When hounds run at a whole herd of deer, they are ſaid to *run riot*.

When the hounds touch the ſcent, and draw on till they rouze or put up the chace, they ſay *they draw on the ſlot*.

When a *roe* croſſes and doubles, it is called *trajoning*.

When a *hare*, as ſometimes, (though ſeldom) takes the ground like a coney, they then ſay *ſhe goes to the vault*.

When they beat the buſhes after a fox, they call it *drawing*.

When a hare runs on rotten ground, or in a froſt ſometimes, and then it ſticks to her feet, they ſay *ſhe carries*.

When a fox has young ones in her, they ſay *ſhe is with cub*.

When beagles bark and cry at their prey, they ſay *they yearn*.

A red male *hart* of a year old, is called a *ſpitter*.

A *rein deer* is a beaſt like a *hart*, but hath his head fuller of antlers; thoſe engines that deer are taken with, are called *wiles*.

When hounds or beagles are ſet in readineſs, expecting the chace to come by, and then caſt off before the reſt come in, it is called *a vaunt-lay*.

When hounds or beagles find where the chace hath been, and made a proffer to enter, but return, they call it *a blemiſh*.

To a *deer* they ſay *how*.

When they ſtart a *hare*, they cry *that that*, or *there there*.

A leſſon blown on the horn to comfort the hounds, is termed *a call*.

A *recheat* is a leſſon blown on the horn.

The *mort* or *death*, is blown at the death of any *deer*.

A *hind* in the firſt year, is called a *calf*; in the ſecond year a *bearſe*; and ſometimes we ſay a *brocket's ſiſter*, &c. and the third year a *hind*.

A *hare* is the firſt year called a *leveret*, the ſecond year a *hare*, the third year *a great hare*.

The *fox* is the firſt year called a *cub*, the ſecond a *fox*, the third year an *old fox*.

A *coney* is called the firſt year *a rabbet*, and afterwards an *old coney*.

When you ſee about twenty deer, of what ſort ſoever, together, it is a ſmall herd; about forty is a middle herd; ſixty or eighty is a great herd, whether they be male or female.

Upon view of a *hart*, if he be a goodly deer, do not call him *fair*, but *great*; and ſo a *great hind* and a *great buck*; but a *fair* and *comely doe*.

When a deer eateth in a corn or graſs field, he is ſaid *to feed*, otherwiſe to *browze*; and if he ſtayeth to look on any thing, he is ſaid to *ſtand at gaze*; when he forceth by upon force, he *trippeth*; and when he runs apace he *ſtraineth*.

When he is hunted and leaves the herd, then *he ſingleth*; and when he foams at mouth, he is *emboſſed*; when he ſmelleth or venteth any thing, they ſay he hath this or that in the *wind*; when he holds out his neck at the full length inclining, they ſay *he is ſpent*; and being dead, ſay *he is done*.

When a Huntſman beats a wood to find a chace, it is called *drawing of the covert*; and when he ſees where any deer hath been, ſay *here he breaketh*.

When ſome few hounds are ſet in readineſs, by any place where it is ſuppoſed the chace will paſs, it is termed a *vauntlay*; and when they tarry until the reſt of the hounds come in, it is called *an allay*; but if they hold till the kennel be paſt, it is called *a relay*.

When a *hart* entreth a river or pool, which is termed the *ſoil*, ſay *ſhe deſcendeth*; when you ſee him ready to enter water, ſay *he proffereth*; and if he doth it the ſecond time, then ſay *he reproffereth*; and after he hath once deſcended, and you ſee where he hath trod, the water filling his foot-ſteps, then ſay *here the hart defouleth*; and the ſlot or view that is found of ſuch a deer on the other ſide of the water, is to be termed as a deer defoulant the ſoil.

The *hart*, *buck*, and *boar*, do oftentimes take ſoil without being forced, and all other beaſts are only ſaid *to take water*, except the *otter*, and he is ſaid to *beat the ſtream*.

When they caſt about a grove or wood with the blood-hound, they *make a ring*; when they find where the deer

deer hath paſſed, and plaſh any bough downwards for a mark, then they ſay *they blemiſh*, or *make blemiſhes.*

When they hang up any paper, clout, or mark, it is called *ſewelling*, or *ſetting of ſewels.*

When a hound meets a chace, and goes away with it far before the reſt, they ſay *ſhe foreloyneth.*

When a hound hunts backwards the ſame way the chace is come, then they ſay *he hunts counter*; and if he hunts any other chace, but what he firſt undertook, then he is ſaid to *hunt change.*

When any deer, or other chace, uſeth ſubtilties to deceive the hounds, then he is ſaid to *croſs*, or *double.*

When a *hart* or *ſtag* breaks herd, and draws to the covert, they ſay *he goes to harbour*, or *taketh his hold*, or *he covereth*; and when he comes out again, then *he diſcovereth himſelf.*

There is a great difference between the feet of preying beaſts, and thoſe of a deer, for in thoſe of prey, they are called *traces*; but the track or footing of a deer, is called *the ſlot* or *view.*

There is alſo a difference between the *frith* and the *fell*; the *fells* being taken for the *vallies*, green *compaſtures*, and *mountains*; and the *friths* for *ſprings* and *coppices.*

There is alſo a difference between the word *ways* and *trenches*; for by the firſt is meant the high and beaten ways on the outſide of a foreſt or wood; and by the word *trench*, a very ſmall way, not ſo commonly uſed.

There is likewiſe a difference between a *trench* and a *path*, which is a place where a deer hath only left ſlot or view.

*Blemiſhes*, are the marks to know where a deer hath gone in or out, and they are little boughs plaſhed or broken to hang downwards, for any thing that is hung up, is called a *ſewel.*

## TERMS *in* HAWKING, *&c.*

*Arms*, the legs from the feet to the thigh.

*Bate*, } is a term uſed of a
*Bateth*, } hawk, when ſhe flutters with her wings from the perch to the fiſt, endeavouring to fly away.

*Bathing*, is waſhing herſelf.

*Beak*, the upper crooked part of her bill.

*Beam feathers*, the long feathers in the wings.

*Beavy of Quails*, a brood of young ones.

*Bewits*, the leathers, with bells, buttoned about her leg.

*Bowet*, } a young hawk that
*Boweſs*, } draws any thing out of her neſt, and endeavours to get on the boughs.

*Bowſing*,

*Bowſing*, is a hawk's drinking often, and yet deſires more.

*Brayle*, a piece of leather ſlit to put upon her wing to tie it up.

*Brancher*, a young hawk, newly taken out of the neſt, and can hop from bough to bough.

*Cage*, that on which hawks are carried, when deſigned for ſale.

*Cancellering*, or *Cancellaring*, ſignifies ſtooping.

*Carrying*, a hawk is ſaid ſo to do, when ſhe flies away with her quarry.

A *Caſt of Hawks*, are two.

*Caſting*, is what is given her to purge or cleanſe her gorge.

*Cataract*, a diſeaſe in a hawk's eye.

*Cauterizing-irons*, are uſed in ſearing.

*Cawking-time*, treading or coupling time.

*Check*, is when ſhe forſakes her proper game, and flies at crows, pyes, or the like, that croſs her in her flight.

*Clap*, the nether part of the beak.

*Coping*, is paring.

*Coping-irons*, are thoſe uſed for coping or paring her pounces or talons, when they are over-grown.

*Cowring*, is quivering or ſhaking, in teſtimony of obedience towards the old ones.

*Covey of Partridges*, a brood that always accompany together with the old ones till pairing time.

*Crabbing*, is when hawks that ſtand near one another, fight.

*Cray*, a diſeaſe in a hawk.

*Creance*, a ſmall long line of ſmall, fine, even pack-thread, that is faſtened to the leaſe of a hawk, when ſhe is firſt lured.

*Crivets*, } the ſmall black hairs
*Crinets*, } about the lears or eye-lids.

*Crock*, a diſeaſe in a hawk.

*Diſcloſed*, is when the young ones juſt peep through the ſhells.

*Dropping*, is when ſhe muteth downwards in ſeveral drops, and not yerking it ſtrait forward.

*To Endew*, } is when ſhe di-
*To Endue*, } geſteth her meat, not only diſcharging her gorge of it; but alſo cleanſing her pannel.

*Engouteth*, that is when the feathers have black ſpots.

*To Enſeam*, is to purge her of her glut and gleam.

*To Enter*, a term uſed of a hawk, when ſhe begins firſt to kill.

*Eyeſs*, a young hawk juſt taken out of the neſt.

*Eyrie*, the place where they build and hatch their young.

*Feaking*, is wiping her beak after feeding.

*Filander*, a diſeaſe in a hawk.

*Flags*, the feathers next the principal feathers in her wings.

*Flying on head*, is when ſhe miſſes her quarry, and betakes herſelf to the next check, as crows, pyes, &c.

*Formale*, the female hawk.

*Formica*, a diſeaſe in hawks.

*Frounce*, a diſeaſe in hawks.

*Gleam*,

*Gleam*, a term uſed after a hawk hath caſt, and gleameth or throweth up filth from her gorge.

*Glut*, the ſlimy ſubſtance that lies in the pannel.

*Gorge*, the crop or craw of a hawk, or other fowl.

*Gurgipting*, is ſaid of a hawk when ſhe is ſtuffed up.

*Hack*, a place where a hawk's meat is put.

*Hac-Hawk*, that is a tackler.

*Haggard-Hawk*, one that has prey'd for herſelf, and is taken after *Lent*.

*Jack*, a male hawk.

*Jeſſes*, the ſmall ſtraps of leather that are faſtened to her legs, and ſo to the leaſh, by the varvels.

*To Imp*, is to put a feather into a hawk's wing, in the place of one that is broken.

*Juke*, the neck from the head to the body, of any bird a hawk preys upon.

*Intermewing*, is from the firſt exchange of her coat, till ſhe turn white.

*To Jonk*, is to ſleep.

*To Lean*, is to hold to you.

*Leaſe*, } the ſmall long leather
*Leaſh*, } thong faſtened to the jeſſes, by which ſhe is held faſt on the fiſt, as being wrapt about the fingers.

*Lure*, that which is caſt up by Falconers, to bring a hawk down.

*A Make-Hawk*, } an old
*A Quarry-Hawk*, } ſtanch hawk made uſe of to enter young ones.

*Mails*, the breaſt feathers of a hawk,

*Manning* a hawk, is making her endure company.

*To Mantle*, is to ſtretch out one wing after one leg, and the other after the other.

*Mew*, the place where a hawk is ſet down, the time ſhe raiſeth her feathers.

*Mewting*, the dung of long-winged hawks.

*Nares*, the little holes in a hawk's beak.

*Pannel*, the pipe next her fundament, where ſhe digeſteth her meat from her body.

*Pantas*, a diſeaſe in hawks.

*Perch*, a place on which a hawk is ſet to reſt.

*Pelt*, the dead body of any fowl ſhe has killed.

*Pendant feathers*, thoſe behind the thighs.

*Petty ſingles*, a hawk's toes.

*Pill*, } that which a hawk
*Pelf*, } leaves of her prey after ſhe is relieved.

The *pin*, a diſeaſe in hawks.

*Plume*, the general mixture of colours and feathers, by which the conſtitution of a hawk is known.

*Plumage*, the ſmall feathers given a hawk to make her caſt.

*Pluming*, is after a hawk has ſeized her prey, and diſmantles it of it's feathers.

*Pounces* of a hawk, her claws.

*Poult*, that is, killing poultry.

In *pride*, is to be in good fleſh and heart.

To *prune*, is to pick herſelf.

*Put over*, a term uſed when ſhe removes her meat from her gorge into her bowels, by traverſing with her body; but chiefly, with her neck.

*Quarry*,

*Quarry*; the fowl a hawk flies at, either dead or alive.

*Quarry-hawk*, an old, entered, and reclaimed hawk.

*To rake*; a term uſed when ſhe flies out too far from the game.

*Ramage*, or *ſoar-hawk*, is one that can fly, having preyed for herſelf.

*Rangle*, is when ſhe has gravel given her to bring her to a ſtomach.

To *reclaim a hawk*, is to make her gentle and familiar.

*Retrieve*, is when Partridges having been ſprung, are to be found again.

To *rouze*, is to lift up, and and ſhake herſelf.

To *ruff*, is to hit the prey, and not to truſs it.

*Ruſter-hood*, a large, wide, and eaſy hood, open behind, being the firſt that is made uſe of.

*Rye*, a diſeaſe in hawks.

*Sails*, the wings of an hawk.

*Sear*, the yellow betwixt her beak and eyes.

*Seeling*, is when being firſt taken ſhe is blinded, with a thread run thro' her eye-lids, ſo that ſhe ſees but little, or not at all, that ſhe may the the better endure the hood.

*Seizing*, is when ſhe gripes the prey with her talons.

*Setting down*, is when ſhe is put into the mew.

*Slice*, is the dung of a ſhort winged hawk.

*Sliceth*, ſignifies ſhe mewteth a good diſtance from her.

*Slimeth*, that is, ſhe mewteth without dropping.

*Staunch hawk*, one well entered for the game.

*Stooping*, is when ſhe is aloft upon the wing, and deſcends to ſtrike the game.

*Summed*, is when ſhe is in all her plumes.

*Swivel*, that which keeps a hawk from twiſting.

*Taſſel*, a male hawk.

*Tiring*, is when you give her the leg or pinion of a pigeon, or the like, to pluck at.

*Towreth*, is when ſhe lifts up her wings.

*Train*, the tail of a hawk.

*Train*, ſomething alive or dead, tied to the lure, to intice her with it.

*Truſſing*, is when ſhe raiſes a fowl aloft, and ſoaring with it, at length deſcends with it to the ground.

*Varvels*, little ſilver rings at the end of *jeſſes*, on which the owner's name is engraven.

*Unreclaimed*, is ſaid of a hawk while ſhe is wild.

To *unſtrike the hood*, is to draw the ſtrings, that it may be in readineſs to be pulled off.

*Unſummed*, is when her feathers are not fully grown.

*Urives*, nets to catch hawks with.

To *weather* a hawk, is to air her.

TERRA A TERRA, is a ſeries of low leaps, which a horſe makes forwards, bearing ſide-ways, and working upon two treads.

In this motion, a horſe lifts both his fore-legs at once; and when theſe are upon the point of deſcending to the ground, the hinder legs accompany them with a ſhort and quick cadence, always bearing and ſtaying upon the haunches; ſo that the motions of the hinder-quarters are ſhort and quick; and the horſe being always well preſſed and coupled, he lifts his fore-legs pretty high, and his hinder-legs keeps always low, and near the ground.

This manage is called *terra a terra*, becauſe in this motion the horſe does not lift his legs ſo high as in corvets.

TERRAIGNOL; a horſe ſo called, is one that cleaves to the ground, that can't be made light upon the hand, that can't be put upon his haunches, that raiſes his fore-quarters with difficulty, that is charg'd with ſhoulders, and in general, one whoſe motions are all ſhort, and too near the ground.

TERRAIN, is the managed ground upon which the horſe marks his piſte or thread; this horſe obſerves his ground well; he keeps his ground well; he imbraces his ground well without inlarging or narrowing more to one hand than to another.

TERRIER, a kind of hound, uſed only, or chiefly for hunting the fox or badger; ſo called, becauſe he creeps into the ground, as the ferrets do into the coney-burrows, and there nips and bites the fox and badger, either tearing them in pieces with his teeth, or elſe halling and pulling them by force out of their lurking holes; or at leaſt driving them out of their hollow harbours, to be taken by a net, or otherwiſe.

The Huntſmen have commonly a couple of terriers, to the end they may put in a freſh one, as occaſion ſerves, to relieve the other.

The time proper for entering theſe terriers is, when they are near a year old; for if it be not done within that time, they will hardly after be brought to take the earth, and this entering and fleſhing of them may be perform'd ſeveral ways.

1. When foxes and badgers have young cubs, take your old terriers, and enter them in the ground; and when they begin to bay, you muſt hold every one of your terriers at a particular hole or mouth of the earth, that they may liſten, and hear the old ones bay.

After you have taken the old fox or badger, ſo that nothing remain within but the young cubs, couple all your old terriers, and put the young ones in their ſtead; encouraging them by crying, *to him, to him.*

And

And if they take any young cub within the ground, let them alone to do what they will with him; and do not forget to give the old terriers their reward; which is blood and livers fried with Cheeſe, and ſome of their greaſe, ſhewing the heads and skins to encourage them.

Another way is, to take an old fox or badger, and to cut his nether jaw away, leaving the upper to ſhew the fury of the beaſt, tho' he can do no harm with it, or elſe break out all his teeth; then dig an earth in ſome convenient place in the ground, making it wide enough, that the terriers may the better turn therein, and have room enough for two to enter.

Cover the hole with boards and turf, firſt putting the fox or badger in, and then your terriers, both young and old; which when they have bayed ſufficiently, begin to dig with ſpades and mattocks, to encourage them, againſt ſuch time as you are to dig over them; afterwards, take out the fox and badger, with the chumps or pincers, killing it before them; or let a grey-hound kill it in their ſight.

TETTER, otherwiſe called *flying-worm* or *ring-worm*, a very evil ſorrance, which runs up and down a horſe's body; from whence it receives it's name; ſometimes proceeding from the heat of the blood, and engenders a hot and ſharp humour; and ſometimes from bad and foul feeding, and is moſt commonly found in his rump, which runs down the joint till it runs into the tail; and if it continues there long, will turn into a canker; but yet it will now and then ſettle upon ſome fleſhy part of the body, which will ſo trouble him with itching, and rubbing againſt walls and poſts, that it will bring away the hair, yea, and the skin and fleſh alſo; he will tear with his teeth, if he can come at it, the itching is ſo violent.

This diſtemper may be known by the falling away of the hair, and by his continual rubbing; but if it gets into the joint, between the top of his rump and the tail, then it is known by a ſcab, which you may feel with your finger; and if it be ſcraped or pick'd away, a thin water will come out of it by degrees, which being left long to run, will, in time, get into his tail, and become a canker, as aforeſaid.

Things generally uſed in the cure of this evil are, water found in the decayed hollow of a beech-tree, wherewith it is rubbed: The juice of the leaves and roots of ſtinking gladwin, one pint of plantain-water, two of beef-brine, boiled together, and clarified, is good to kill them: ſo are many more things; but particularly, take two drams of precipitate, put into a ſmall vial-glaſs, with fair water, much more than will cover the powder, and kept cloſe ſtopp'd; with which waſh it thrice a day, and after you have dreſſed the ſorrance, ſhake the glaſs, and let it

ſtand

ſtand till next dreſſing: But if it be in any fleſhy part, you you may kill it by bathing the place with the juice of ſouthern-wood, maudlin, and rue, of each a like quantity, and put them into three quarts of urine, with two handfuls of bay-ſalt; let it boil till one quart be conſumed; then take it off, and with a clout faſtened to a ſtick, waſh the ſorrance very hot, for four or five mornings together.

THIGHS *of a Horſeman:* The effect of the rider's thighs is one of the aids that ſerves to make a horſe work vigorouſly in the manage.

As ſoon as the Cavalier cloſes with his thighs, you ſee the horſe is enlivened, and alarmed, as preparing himſelf for doing what is demanded of him, and diſpoſing himſelf for the manage.

*Fore-thigh, or arm of a horſe,* is that part of the fore-leg that runs betwixt the ſhoulder and the knee: Tho' the fore-thigh do not bend or bow, yet we commonly ſay, a horſe goes fine that bends well the fore-thigh, importing thereby, that he bends well his leg.

THROSTLE, or *Thruſh:* Of this bird there are five ſorts; 1. The *miſtle-throſtle,* which is much bigger and larger than any of the others; her food far different, and very few of them to be ſeen; and tho' ſhe is exceeding beautiful, yet ſhe ſings but little, except ſhe breed near a place where is good ſtore of miſletoe, and if it be poſſible, in a thicket, or in ſome pit; for ſhe is a very melancholy ſort of bird: ſhe makes as large a neſt as the jay, and lays as big an egg, building the outſide commonly with rotten heips, and the inſide with dead graſs, hay, or moſs, that ſhe peels from trees: ſhe ſeldom lays above five eggs, but moſt commonly four; breeds but twice a year; has three young ones, never more than four; feeds all her young ones with the berries of miſletoe, and nothing elſe, as can be perceiv'd; for which reaſon, ſome eſteem the fleſh of the throſtle as an excellent remedy againſt convulſions and the falling ſickneſs. As to the method of uſing it; kill the bird, dry her to powder, and take the quantity of a penny-weight every morning in ſix ſpoonfuls of diſtilled water of miſletoe-berrries, or black cherry-water, faſting about an hour after. The young birds of this kind, taken about fourteen days old, are eaſy to be brought up, being very hardy; they are fed with bread, hemp-ſeed, and a little ſheep's-heart between whiles. But their ſong is confus'd, rambling, not laviſh, and therefore they are not worth rearing, yet they will breed like pigeons, if rightly managed.

2. The

2. The northern *throſtle* or *field-fare*; which comes to us after *Michaelmas*, tarries all winter, and departs the firſt of *March*; his food is heps and haws in hard weather; and in open weather, worms, and young graſs, lying altogether upon meadow and paſture-grounds: they come in very great numbers, and alſo go away in flocks: their breeding-place is aſſigned to be near the ſea-ſide in *Scotland*, where they are in abundance, and have young three or four times every year: they may be taken by bird-lime; and are better for the ſpit than the cage, being excellent meat when very fat, which is in hard weather; but in open weather their fleſh is bitter, and not worth eating.

3. The *wind-throſtle*, which comes along with the laſt mentioned bird, but is much ſmaller, with a dark red under wing; ſhe breeds in woods and ſhaws, as the *ſong-throſtle* in *Scotland* does, and has an indifferent ſong, far exceeding the two former: in *February*, in fine weather, the ſun ſhining, they'll get a great many together upon a tree, and ſing two or three hours, yet they are not melodious, and ſo not worth the pains of keeping, eſpecially ſince they will not ſing above three months.

4. The *wood-ſong-throſtle*, which is a very choice ſong-bird, for the great variety of his notes, for laviſhneſs in his ſong, and for his continuing longer than any bird in ſong, it being at leaſt nine months in the year. The hen builds her neſt the beginning of *March*, upon the ſtump of an old tree, or ſide of the coppice by a ditch, according as ſhe finds food, and ſtuff moſt convenient for her building, as alſo meat for her young. She faſhions her neſt round, and deep, with moſs, or dry graſs; and when ſhe has compleated the firſt part, ſhe wonderfully, and after a moſt exquiſite manner, daubs the inſide with a ſort of earth, called loam; doing it ſo ſmooth and even, and all with her bill, that it is beyond the art of man to perform the like with any tools: whereas this bird commonly leaves a hole at the bottom of her neſt in the middle; it is ſuppoſed to be to this end, that it may not be drowned upon any ſudden violent ſhowers, or long continuance of rain: they generally breed three times a year, if they meet with no diſturbance or caſualties by the way; and if the weather be fine and warm, they go very ſoon to neſt. The firſt commonly is hatched in *April*, and ſometimes in the latter end of *March*, the 2d in *May*, and the 3d in *June*; but the firſt birds generally prove the ſtouteſt and beſt: they may be taken in the neſt at fourteen days old, but muſt be kept warm and neat, not letting them ſit upon their dung, if it fall into their neſt, but to order it ſo, they may dung over their neſt, while they are young and ſmall. They ſhould be fed with raw meat, and ſome bread chopped

and

and mixed together with hemp-ſeed bruiſed; which bread is to be wet and mingled with the meat. When they begin to be well feather'd, put them into a large cage, with ſome dry moſs in the bottom, and let them have two or three pearches, that they may ſit or lie at pleaſure; for if not kept clean, they are ſubject to the cramp, and will never ſing, nor delight in themſelves: you may, by degrees, leave off giving the ſheep's heart, for bread and hemp-ſeed will do; but be ſure to let them have freſh water twice a week, that they may bathe and prune themſelves.

5. The *heath-throſtle*, the ſmalleſt of the three ſorts we have in *England*, and is known by his dark breaſt: in ſome countries they are called *maviſes*; for they differ in their colour, ſong, and way of breeding: the cock heath-throſtle hath much ſweeter notes than the wood-ſong throſtle, is neater in his plume, and ſo to be preferred before him. The hen builds by the heath-ſide, either in a furz-buſh, or by a ditch-ſide, in the ſtump of an old haw-thorn, and ſeldom haunts the woods and ſhaws, as the other does; her neſt is very difficult to be found, which ſhe builds with long, green, ground-moſs, making it much deeper, and leſs than the former: ſhe begins not to hatch till the middle of *April*; breeds twice a year, and is a fine, tame, neat bird, if well fed, and kept clean from dung and vermin. Her young are to be brought up in every reſpect after the ſame manner as is here ordered for the other ſort.

There are ſeveral methods laid down to diſtinguiſh the cock from the hen; but to avoid needleſs particulars, firſt view his gullet, whether it be white, with black ſtreaks on each ſide; then if he hath large and black ſpots upon his breaſt, and the colour of his head of a light ſhining brown, with black ſtreaks under the eye, and upon the pinion of the wing; if you find theſe marks, you are right in your choice: but if you would not fail, bring up the whole brood, and as you'll find in a ſhort time after they feed themſelves, that they all record to themſelves; yet take notice, that the hen does it with ſhort catches and jerks, and continues it not long; whereas the cock is full, and you perceive his gullet to extend much more than the others, and to ſing much oftener than the hen. Having made this obſervation two or three times, take him out of the cage, mark him, and then put him in again.

TICK, an infirmity in a horſe, when he preſſes the edge of the manger with his upper teeth, and gives a kind of belch thro' the throat, by which means he loſes part of his oats.

TIERCEL, } a male hawk ſo called, becauſe he is a
TERCE, } third part leſs than the female in bigneſs and ſtrength.

TIGER, a fierce wild beaſt, that has a ſpotted skin, being otherwiſe ſhaped, and armed like a cat, but of a much larger ſize.

To TIMBER, [in *Falconry*] is to neſtle, or make a neſt as birds of prey do.

TIRING: if this befal a horſe in travelling, or a hunting-match, or the like, the beſt helps you can give him, is warm wine to drink, and bleed him in the mouth, and to let him lick up and ſwallow the ſame; and if there are nettles to be had where you are, rub his mouth, and ſheath well with them, and afterwards ride him gently to his reſting-place, and ſet him up warm, and before you go to bed, give him half a dozen ſpoonfuls of *aqua vitæ*, with as much provender as he will eat; the next morning rub his legs with ſheep's-foot oil, and it will cauſe a freſh agility in his limbs.

Some bleed the horſe in the neck vein, and the next day give him a gliſter, with an ounce and a half of *ſal polychreſtum*, and the next day cauſe him to drink a pound and half of olive-oil, and keep him bridled for two hours after.

TIRING [*in Falonry*] is giving the hawk a leg or pinion of a pullet to pluck at.

TIT, a little horſe, and ſome call a horſe of a middle ſize a double tit.

TIT-LARK; this bird is ſhort in his ſong, and no variety in it, yet ſome fancy him for his whiſking, turning, and chewing; ſinging moſt like the *Canary-bird* of any bird whatſoever. He commonly appears at that time of the year that the nightingale does, which is the beginning of *April*, and leave us at the beginning of *September*.

When they are taken, they are fed, as the nightingale is; they muſt be crammed at firſt, for they will not feed themſelves, by reaſon they always feed on live meat in the field; for which cauſe he is unacquainted with the meat we offer him: when he comes to feed of himſelf, he will eat what the wood-lark eats, or almoſt any other.

There is no taking the old ones but with a net, ſuch as all other birds are catched with.

This bird breeds about the latter end of *April*, or beginning of *May*, and builds her neſt on the ground, by ſome pond-ſide, or ditch-ſide, or in a garden in high graſs, and makes her neſt of dead graſs and a few ſmall roots; commonly lays ſix eggs, or five at leaſt, and has her young by the middle of *May*, which ſhe feeds with caterpillars and flies.

Theſe birds are very eaſily brought up, being hardy, and not ſubject to colds and cramps as other birds are, but live long, if preſerved with care.

TOE *before, and quarter behind,* [*with Farriers*] a rule which they obſerve in ſhoeing horſes; or, as it is commonly expreſſed, *before behind,* and *behind before.*

By *toe before* is meant, that you may give the nails a good hold upon the toes of the fore-feet; becauſe there the horn is very thick, which is not in the quarters of the fore-feet, for there the horn is thin, and you would hazard the pricking the horſe. See QUARTER *behind,* and *opening a horſe's heels.*

TONGUE [*of a Horſe*] ſhould be ſmall, or elſe it will be difficult to keep the bit from preſſing it; which cauſing the tongue to extend over his bars, and to cover them, will render his feeling of the preſſure of the bitt dull, by hindering it's operation and effect upon the bars.

TONGUE-HURT, is what befals a horſe by accident, or by a bit, halter, or the like.

For *cure*; ſome boil in water leaves of wood-bine, primroſe, black-berry and knot-graſs, with ſome honey, adding a little alum; with this they waſh the horſe's ſore of his tongue two or three times a day with a clout tied to a piece of ſtick, the liquor being luke-warm.

Or anoint it with *mel roſatum*; but whenever you dreſs either tongue or mouth, don't fail to tie the horſe up to the rack for an hour after it.

Or you may put half an ounce of arman into the fire till it is red hot; then take it out, and pound it to a very fine powder; then mixt it with a pint of white wine, and a ſaucer full of live honey, in which let the powder ſteep; then boil them over a gentle fire, keeping it ſtirring; then having taken it off, ſet it by to cool, and waſh his tongue with it morning and night, till it be whole.

This *arman* is a confection, made as follows:

Take a diſhful of the heart of a fine white loaf; moiſten it with verjuice or vinegar; add a good quantity of ſalt, and honey of roſes, or of violets, or (if neither of theſe can be had) of common honey; then put the thin paſte into a pot, and let it boil for a quarter of an hour over a gentle fire, till the ſuperfluous moiſture be conſumed; afterwards add two drams of cinnamon powdered, a nutmeg grated, eighteen cloves, and half a pound of powdered ſugar; then boil all again over a ſlow fire for half a quarter of an hour, that the ingredients may be thoroughly mixed, and the ſpice incorporated with the bread; but the fire muſt be very ſlack, leſt the virtue of the aromatic ingredients ſhould ſteam out.

*Another.*

Some take red honey, the marrow of powdered pork, quick lime and pepper, made into fine powder, of each a like quantity, and boil them together till they come to an ointment, and rub the part with it twice a day.

TORCHENESS, is a long Stick with a hole at the end of it, thro' which we run a ſtrap of leather; the two ends of which being tied together, ſerve to ſtreighten cloſely, and tie up a horſe's noſe, as long as the ſtick is ſtayed upon the halter or ſnaffle.

This is done to keep the horſe from being unruly when they go to dreſs him, or upon any other occaſion.

TOWRUS, [*with Hunters*], a roebuck, eager for copulation, is ſaid to go to his towrus.

TRACE of a hare, is her footing in the ſnow, diſtinct from her other treadings, called doubling, ſoring and pricking.

TRACES, are alſo the treads of ravenous beaſts, as wolves, wild bears, *&c.*

TRACT, [with *Huntſmen*] the footing of a wild boar.

TRAIN, [in *Falconry*] the tail or train of an hawk.

TRAIN SCENTS, [*with Hunters*] a dead hare or cat dragged along the ground for the training of hounds.

TRAMEL, a machine for teaching a horſe to amble, which is form'd after the following manner.

1. The ſide ropes muſt be made of the beſt, fineſt, and ſtrongeſt packthread, ſuch as *Turkey* thread, and twiſted by the rope-maker into a delicate ſtrong cord, yet muſt not be above the bigneſs of a ſmall jack line, with a nooſe or loop at each end, as ſtrong as poſſible can be made; neither ſhould they be twined too hard, but gentle and with an yielding quality, which will bring the motion more eaſily on, and prevent the tramel from breaking.

Theſe ſide-ropes muſt be in length 36 inches for a horſe of an ordinary ſtature, and either longer or ſhorter, according to his ſize, and ſo equal one with another, that you cannot diſcern any difference.

2. The hoſe which muſt be placed in the ſmall of the fore-leg, and the ſmall of the hinder leg above the paſtern-joint, muſt be made of fine girth-web, that is ſoft and pliant, and joined with double cotton.

Over the girth-web muſt be faſtened ſtrong tabbs of white neats-leather well tallowed, ſuited to an even length, and ſtamped with holes at equal diſtances, which may paſs through the nooſes of the ſide ropes, and be made longer or ſhorter at pleaſure, with very ſtrong buckles.

Theſe

Theſe hoſe are alſo to be made faſt about the horſes legs, with ſmall buckles, and the hoſe of the girth ſhould be 4 inches in length, and the long tabbs with the large buckles 10 inches.

3. The back-band which is for no other uſe but to bear up the ſide-ropes ſhould, if you tramel all four legs, be made of fine girth-web, and lined with cotton; but if you tramel but one ſide, then a common tape will ſerve, taking care that it carries the ſide-ropes in an even line, without either riſing or falling: for if it riſes it ſhortens the ſide-rope, and if it falls there is danger of its entangling.

*As to the uſe of the* TRAMEL; bring the horſe into an even ſmooth path, and he being made faſt about his legs, untie the long tabbs of his near fore-leg and near hinder-leg; then put to them the ſide-rope, and take care that the horſe ſtand at that juſt proportion, which nature herſelf has form'd him in, without either ſtraining or enlarging his limbs, and in that even and juſt length. Stay the ſide-rope by the ſmall tape faſtened up to the ſaddle; then with your hand on the bridle, ſtraightening his head, put him gently forward, and (if there be occaſion) let another perſon put him forward alſo, and ſo force him to amble up and down the road with all the gentleneſs that may be, ſuffering him to take his own time, that he may thereby come to underſtand his reſtraint, and what motion you would have him perform.

And altho' he ſhould ſnapper or ſtumble, or perhaps fall now and then, yet it matters not; do you only ſtay his head, give him leave to riſe, and put him forwards again with all gentleneſs, till the horſe finding his own fault, and underſtanding the motion, he will become perfect, and amble in your hand to your ſatisfaction.

For the doing this with the more eaſe and leſs amazement to the horſe, it will not be amiſs if you give the ſide-ropes the more length than ordinary at his firſt trammelling, both that the twitches may be leſs ſudden, and the motion coming more gently, the horſe may ſooner apprehend it.

But as ſoon as he is arriv'd at any perfection in the pace, put the ſides to their true length, for an inch too long is a foot too ſlow in the pace, and an inch too ſhort, will cauſe rolling, a twitching up of the legs, and indeed, a kind of downright halting.

When the horſe will thus amble in your hand perfectly with the tramel on one ſide, you may then change it to the other ſide, and make him amble in your hand as before; and thus you muſt do, changing from one ſide to another, till with this half-tramel he will run and amble in your hand without ſnappering or ſtumbling, both readily and ſwiftly.

Having attain'd to this, which may be effected in two or three hours labour, if there be any tractableneſs, you may put on the whole tramel, with the broad, flat back-band, tramelling both ſides equally, and ſo run him in your hand at the utmoſt length of the bridle along the road ſeveral times; then pauſe, cheriſh him, and to it again: and ply him thus, till you have brought him to amble ſwiftly, truly, and readily, when, where, and how you pleaſe.

Then put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up hill and down hill, where there are clots and roughneſs, and where there is hollowneſs and falſe treading.

When the horſe is become perfect in your hand upon all theſe motions, you may ſet a boy or groom upon his back, making him amble, while you ſtay his head to prevent danger, or to obſerve how he ſtrikes.

Afterwards mount your ſelf, and with all gentleneſs encreaſe his pace more and more, till he become perfect; and as you did before with your hand, ſo do now on his back, firſt with the half tramel, then with the whole, changing the tramel often from the one ſide to the other, and alſo change the ground, which ſhould be done two or three times a day.

When you have brought the horſe to perfection, you may lay aſide the tramel and ride him without it; but do this in a high-way and not in a private ſmooth road, which affords but a deceitful pace, and will be left upon every ſmall wearineſs; therefore pace him on the high-way three or four miles in a morning, and in caſe you find him forſake his gate, either thro' wearineſs, peeviſhneſs, or ignorance, always carrying the half tramel in your pocket, alight and put it on; and thus continue to exerciſe him, giving him eaſe now and then, and at laſt bring him home in his true pace.

TRAMELLED, a horſe is ſaid to be tramelled that has blazes or white marks upon the fore and hind feet on one ſide, as the far foot before and behind.

He is ſo called from reſemblance of the white foot to the hoſes of a half tramel.

*Croſs-tramelled* horſe, is one that has white marks on two of his feet that ſtand croſswiſe, like St *Andrew*'s croſs; as in the far fore foot, and the near hind foot; or in the near foot before, and the far foot behind.

TRAMEL-NET, is a long net for the taking great and ſmall fowl with by night, in champain countries; much like the net uſed for the low-bell both in ſhape, bigneſs, and meſhes.

It is to be ſpread on the ground, ſo that the nether or farther end of it, plumbed with ſmall plummets of lead, may lie looſe thereon; then bearing up the other part, by the ſtrength of

of men at the foremoſt ends, only trail it along the ground, not ſuffering that end which is born up to come near the ground by at leaſt a yard; when this is done, at each ſide of the net muſt be carried great blazing lights of fire, by which, men ſhould go to raiſe the birds, and as they riſe under the net, ſo take them; after which manner you may paſs over the whole corn-field, or rather champain ground. See LOW-BELL and HAND-NET.

TRANCHEFILE, is the croſs-chain of a bridle that runs along the bitt-mouth from one branch to the other.

TRAVELLING-HORSE, a horſe fit for journeying, the choice of which conſiſts chiefly in his ſtrength; you are to obſerve that his joints be ſtrong, his paſterns ſhort and ſtrait, without bending in his going, his hoofs tough and hollow; let his nature be temperate, neither too furious nor too dull; and being thus qualified, let him be fed with good hay in the winter, and good graſs in the ſummer; let his provender be good dry oats, peaſe, beans, or bread, according to his ſtomach, whereof in time of reſt, half a peck at a watering is ſufficient, but in time of labour, as much as he can eat with an appetite.

When you travel him, let him be watered two hours before you ride; then rub, dreſs, and luſtily feed him, after which bridle and let him ſtand half an hour before you back him; and on your journey let him be fed betimes for all night, that he may the ſooner take his reſt; and in the morning travel him moderately, till his wind be racked, and his limbs be warmed, and then proceed as your affairs require; but at night be ſure to water him two miles before you come to your journey's end, then the warmer you bring him to his inn the better; neither walk nor waſh him, the one begets colds, and the other foundering, in the feet or body, but ſet him up warm, well ſtopped and well rubbed, with clean litter; and give him no meat while his outward parts are hot, or moiſt with ſweat, as the ear-roots, the flanks, the neck, or part under his chops; but being dry, rub him, and feed him according to the goodneſs of his appetite, which to get in him, change his food, or waſh his tongue, or noſtrils with vinegar, wine, ſalt, or warm urine: again, ſtop not his feet with cow dung, till he be ſufficiently cold, and that the blood and humours which were diſperſed be ſettled in their proper places.

Look well to his back that the ſaddle hurt him not, the girths that they do not gall, and his ſhoes that they be large, faſt on, and eaſy: let him neither eat or drink when hot, nor preſently after travel; as to the labouring of him, let it be moderate, when the weather is neither extream hot or cold, that ſo you may avoid extream heats, and ſudden colds, and travel him not

too late, that you may ſee him well dry'd and fed, before you take your own reſt; neither take the ſaddle ſuddenly off his back.

He may be fed with horſe bread, made of clean beans, peaſe, and vetches which are very good, and all his meat and drink ſhould be exceeding clean and ſweet; ſtanding water is better for him than river water, which is too piercing: he ſhould be tyed in the ſtable with two reins, and often rid on ſtony ways, in order to his better feeling his feet, and hardening his hoofs.

The beſt litter is a bed of wheat-ſtraw, above his knees, tho' barley-ſtraw is the ſofteſt, but a horſe will covet to eat that, which is not wholeſome for him; whereas wheat-ſtraw, tho' it be not ſo ſoft to lie upon, yet 'tis wholeſome for him to eat; and as for oat-ſtraw, 'tis the beſt to lie upon.

As for the dreſſing part, let him be curried twice a day, and be rubbed well with the hands and with a rubber, his head ſhould be rubbed with a wet cloth, and his cods rubbed clean with a dry one, to prevent his being ſcabby between his legs; and his foretop mane and tail ſhould be combed with a wet mane-comb, obſerving where the horſe's hair is thinneſt, to curry the gentleſt.

He ſhould be clean and dry in the ſtable, no ſwine lying near it, nor any poultry ſuffered to come within it; and for the ſtable light, it ſhould always be towards the ſouth and north, yet ſo, that the north windows in winter may be ſhut cloſe at pleaſure; the planchers ſhould lie even and level, that the horſe may ſtand at his eaſe, and not prove lame by too much oppoſing his hinder feet; there ſhould be no mud-wall within his reach, for he will naturally covet to eat it, than which nothing is more unwholeſome.

In feeding give him chopt wheat-ſtraw amongſt his provender, it being a great cleanſer of the body, and let the hay-bottles be ſmall, but tied very hard; for ſo your horſe will eat with a better ſtomach, and make leaſt waſte; and as it will prove to be very wholeſome to ſprinkle water upon his hay, ſo fenugreek is ſovereign upon his provender, the firſt being good for wind, and the other for worms. Let him be exerciſed daily, which will beget him a good appetite to his meat.

You may once a year purge him with graſs or green blades of corn, called forrage, for fifteen days together; but before you purge him in any caſe, let him blood, and while he is is purging, let him have no provender; and as a horſe after travel has always more blood than any other beaſt whatever, it is therefore good to take blood from him, in order to prevent the yellows or other diſtempers which may enſue.

In caſe you ſhould come late to your inn, ſo that the journey be great and preſſing, and that the horſe refuſes to eat till he has drank, tho' he be hot, then let his drink be milk given him in the dark, leaſt the whiteneſs make him refuſe it, this being both cordial and pleaſant; but if you cannot get milk enough, then mix it with water luke-warm; and if the horſe by labour or any ſurfeit be brought low, lean and weak, give him to drink mare's milk for many days together, which will ſtrengthen him very much.

When he is at reſt in the winter, water him between ſix and ſeven in the morning, and four and five in the evening, but it is not good to waſh him when he is hot, yet he may be waſhed above his knees, provided you do not waſh his belly, and that you ride him afterwards, and ſo ſet him up and dreſs him, and the purer the water wherein he is waſhed is, the wholeſomer it is, ſo that it be not extream cold; if the horſe be ſick, he muſt have his water at four times, and not as much as he will drink at once; let him ſtand two or three hours every day without meat; and always obſerve that rubbing much, hard and well, does preſerve and keep both legs and body in ſtrength, and he delights much therein, and it does much better than a great deal of meat.

In travelling, alight at every ſteep hill, both to refreſh the horſe, and your ſelf, look often to the ſaddle, and his ſhoes; and after his journey, pick and cleanſe the ſoles of his feet, ſtuffing them well with ox dung, as before directed, and anoint his legs with greaſe, tar, and turpentine.

TRAVES, a kind of ſhackles for a horſe that is in teaching to amble or pace.

TRAVERSE, a horſe is ſaid to traverſe when he cuts his tread croſswiſe, throwing his croupe to one ſide, and his head to another.

TRAVE, } a place incloſed with rails for ſhoeing an un-
TRAVISE, } ruly horſe.

TRAVICE, is a ſmall incloſure or oblong quadrangle, placed before a farrier's ſhop, and conſiſting of four pillars or poſts kept together by croſs poles; the incloſure being deſigned for holding and keeping in a horſe that is apt to be unruly or diſorderly in time of ſhoeing, or of any operation.

TREAD [*of a horſe*] is good, if it be firm and without reſting upon one ſide of the foot more than upon the other, or ſetting down the toe or heel one before the other: if he ſets his heels firſt to the ground, then it is a ſign that he is foundered in his feet, but if he ſets his toes firſt to the ground, it ſhews that he has been a draught horſe; therefore the whole foot ſhould be

ſet

ſet down equally at the ſame inſtant of time, and turned neither out nor in.

TREPINGER; is the action of a horſe, who beats the duſt with his fore-feet in managing, without imbracing the volt; and who makes his motions and times ſhort, and near the ground, without being put upon his haunches.

This is generally the fault of ſuch horſes as have not their ſhoulders ſupple, and at liberty, and withal have ſcarce any motion with them.

A horſe may trepinger, in going upon a ſtrait line.

TRIDE, a word ſignifying ſhort and ſwift.

A tride-pace, is a going of ſhort and ſwift motions, tho' united and eaſy.

A horſe is ſaid to work tride upon volts, when the times he marks with his haunches, are ſhort and ready. Some apply the word only to the motion of the haunches.

TRIP, or *ſtumble*; a horſe is ſaid to trip when he makes a falſe ſtep.

TRIP, [*with Hunters*], a herd, or company of goats.

TRIP, a ſtumbling, a falſe ſtep; alſo a ſhort journey.

TRISTA, } is a privilege by which a perſon is freed from
TRISTIS } his attendance on the Lord of a foreſt, when he goes a hunting; ſo as not to be obliged to hold a dog, follow the chace, or ſtand at a place appointed.

To TROAT, [*with Sportſmen*], ſignifies to cry as a buck does at rutting time.

TROCHINGS, [*with Hunters*], the ſmall branches on the top of a deer's head.

TROLL, a certain way of fiſhing for pikes with a rod, the line of which runs out in a reel. See fiſhing for PIKE.

TROT, is a pace, or going of a horſe; in which the motion is, two legs in the air, and two legs upon the ground croſswiſe, or in the form of a St *Andrew*'s croſs, continuing alternately to raiſe at once the hind-leg of one ſide, and fore-leg of the other; leaving the other hind-leg and fore-leg on the ground, till the former come down.

A horſe puts himſelf to a trot, when, upon a walk, he makes haſte, or quickens his pace; and if he be aſſiſted by the ſwitch, and the heels, he takes it yet better.

TROUSSEQUIN, is a piece of wood, cut archwiſe, raiſed above the hinder bow of a great ſaddle, which ſerves to keep the bolſters firm.

There are ſome *Dutch* ſaddles, called *ſelles razes*, which have a low trouſſequin.

TROUT, a delicious freſh water fiſh, which is obſerved to come in, and go out of ſeaſon with the ſtag and buck,

buck, and ſpawns about *October* and *November*; which is the more admirable, becauſe moſt other fiſh ſpawn in warm weather, when the ſun, by it's heat has cheriſhed the earth and water, making them fit for generation. There are ſeveral ſorts of this fiſh highly valuable; ſuch as the fordage-trout, the armerly-trout, the bull-trout, in *Northumberland*, *&c.* but it is obſervable, that the red and yellow trouts are the beſt; and as to their ſex, the female has the preference, having a leſs head and deeper body than the male: by their large back you may know that that they are in ſeaſon, with the like note for all other fiſh.

They are all the winter ſick, lean, and unwholſome, and often found to be louſy: theſe trout-lice are a ſmall worm, with a big head, ſticking cloſe to the fiſh's ſides, and ſucking moiſture from him that gave them being; neither is he freed from them till the ſpring, or beginning of ſummer, at which time his ſtrength increaſes; then he deſerts the deep ſtill waters, and betakes himſelf to gravelly ground, againſt which he ceaſes not rubbing himſelf till he is cleanſed from that louſineſs: from that inſtant he delights to be in ſharp ſtreams, and ſuch as are ſwift, where he will lie in wait for *minnows* and *May-flies*; at the latter end of which month he is in his prime, being flatteſt and beſt.

They are uſually caught with a worm, minnow, or fly, either natural or artificial. There are ſeveral ſorts of worms which are baits proper for the Angler; as the earth-worm, dung-worm, the maggot or gentle; but for the trout, the lob-worm and brandling are acccounted the beſt, or ſquirrel-tail, having a red head ſtreaked down the back, and a broad tail. The brandling is commonly found in an old dung-hill, cow-dung, hog's-dung, or tanner's-bark. But here take notice, that with whatever ſort of worms you fiſh, they are better for keeping; which may be in an earthen pot with moſs, which muſt be changed once in three or four days in the ſummer, and in twice as long time in the winter.

### *Further directions for taking a* TROUT.

If you would do this with ground bait, in the firſt place, you muſt have a neat taper rod, light before, with a tender hazle top. You may angle with a ſingle hair of five lengths, the one tied to the other, for the bottom of the line, and a line of three haired links for the upper part; and ſo, if he have room enough, you may take the largeſt trout in the river.

He who angles with a line made of three haired links at the bottom, and more at the top, may take trouts; but he who angles

angles with a ſingle hair, ſhall take five to his one; for this fiſh is very quick ſighted, therefore the Angler muſt keep out of ſight, whether it be by day or night, and he muſt angle with the point of his rod down the ſtream.

He muſt begin to angle in *March*, with ground-baits all day long; but if it prove clear and bright, he muſt take the morning and evening, or elſe his labour will be in vain.

He that angles with ground-bait, muſt fit his tackle to his rod, and begin at the upper end of the ſtream, carrying his line with an upright hand, feeling his plummet running on the ground ſome ten inches from the hook, plumbing his line according to the ſwiftneſs of the ſtream that he angles in; for one plummet will not ſerve for all ſtreams.

For his bait, let him take the red knotted worm, which is very good where brandlings are not to be had.

The *minnow* (or as ſome call it, the *penk*) is a ſingular bait for a trout, for he will come as boldly at it, as a maſtiff dog at a bear. It will be advantageous to him to uſe a line of three ſilks, and three hairs twiſted for the uppermoſt part of the line, and two ſilks and two hairs twiſted for the bottom, next the hook, with a ſwivel nigh to the middle of his line, with an indifferent large hook.

If you fiſh for a trout by hand on the ground, take a lob or garden-worm, and put your hook into it a little above the middle, and out again a little below the ſame; then draw your worm above the arming of your hook, making your firſt entrance at the tail, that the point of the hook may come out at head.

When you fiſh with the minnow, chuſe the whiteſt and middle ſized, thoſe being the beſt, and ſo place him on your hook, that he may turn round when he is drawn againſt the ſtream.

The beſt way of baiting with the minnow is thus: put your hook in at his mouth, and out at his gill, drawing it thro' about three inches; then put the hook again into his mouth, and let the point and beard come out at his tail; then tie the hook and his tail about with a fine white thread, and let the body of the minnow be almoſt ſtrait upon the hook: thus done, try againſt the ſtream whether it will turn; which it cannot do too faſt: for want of a minnow, a ſmall loach, or ſtickleback, will ſerve.

The Angler muſt angle with the point of his rod, down the ſtream, drawing the minnow up the ſtream by little and little, near the top of the water; the trout ſeeing the bait, will come moſt fiercely at it; but the Angler muſt not then preſently

preſently ſtrike; this is a true way without lead, for many times they will forſake the lead, and come to the minnow.

*How to angle with a Fly for a* TROUT.

In the firſt place let the Angler fit himſelf with a hazle of one piece or two, ſet conveniently together, light and pliable.

The lower part of his line, next the fly, muſt be of three or four haired links; but if he can attain, as aforeſaid, to angle with a ſingle hair, he will meet with more profit and pleaſure.

Before he begins to angle, having the wind on his back, let him try how far he can caſt his line, or at what length his fly, and let him take care that the fly fall firſt on the water; for if any of the line light upon the water, he had better to have ſtood ſtill, than to have thrown at all.

He muſt always caſt down the ſtream, with the wind behind, and the ſun before him; it is a great advantage to have either ſun or moon before him.

*March* is the month for beginning to angle with the fly; but if the weather prove windy or cloudy, there are ſeveral ſorts of palmers that are good at that time: the firſt is the black palmer, ribbed with ſilver: the ſecond a black palmer with an orange tawny body: thirdly a palmer whoſe body is all black: laſtly, there is a red palmer ribbed with gold, and a red hackle, mixed with orange crewel.

Theſe flies ſerve all the year long, morning and evening, whether windy or cloudy weather; but if the air proves ſerene, he may then imitate the haw-thorn fly, which is all black and very ſmall; the ſmaller the better.

He may alſo uſe other flies, as the may-fly, *&c.* as his fancy leads him. See the article FLY.

TROUT-COLOURED *Horſe*, is a white, ſpeckled with ſpots of black, bay, or ſorrel, particularly about the head and neck.

TRUSSED; a horſe is ſaid to be well truſſed, when his thighs are large, and proportioned to the roundneſs of the croup.

A horſe is ſaid to be ill truſſed, when his thighs are thin, and bear no proportion to the breadth of the croup.

TRUSSING [*in Falconry*], is a hawk's raiſing any fowl or prey aloft; ſoaring up, and then deſcending with it to the ground.

TUEL; the fundament of a horſe.

TUEL [*with Hunters*], the fundament of any wild beaſt.

*The* TUMBLER; the name of this dog is derived from the *French Tumbier*, which ſignifies to tumble; and is called *vertagus* in *Latin*, from *vertere*, to turn or tumble, and ſo they do; for in hunting they turn and tumble, winding their bodies about circularly, and then fiercely and violently venturing on the beaſt, do ſuddenly gripe it at the very entrance or mouth of their holes and receptacles, before they can make any recovery of ſelf ſecurity.

This dog uſeth alſo another craft and ſubtilty; namely, when he runneth into a warren, or fetcheth a courſe about a coney-borough, he hunts not after them, nor does any way affright them; he ſhews no ſpite againſt them, but diſſembling friendſhip, and pretending favour, paſſes by with quietneſs and ſilence, marking their holes diligently, wherein he is ſeldom deceived.

When he comes to a place where there is a certainty of conies, he couches down cloſe with his belly to the ground, provided always that by his skill and policy, that the wind be againſt him in that enterprize, and that the conies diſcover him not where he lurketh, by which means he gets the ſcent of the conies, which is carried to him by the wind and air, either going to their holes, or coming out; either paſſing this way, or running that way, and by his circumſpection ſo orders his matters, that the ſilly coney is debarred quite from his hole (which is the haven of his hope, and harbour of his ſafety) and fraudulently circumvented and taken, before he can reach his hole.

Thus having caught his prey, he immediately carries it to his maſter, who waits for the return of his dog in ſome convenient lurking place.

Theſe dogs are ſomewhat leſſer than the hounds, being lanker, leaner, and ſomewhat prick-eared.

By the form and faſhion of their bodies, they might be called mungrel grey-hounds, if they were ſomewhat bigger.

But though they do not equal the grey-hound in ſize, yet they will in the compaſs of one day, kill as many conies as ſhall be a ſufficient load for a horſe; for craft and ſubtilty are the inſtruments whereby they make this ſpoil.

## TUMOURS *or hard Swelling in the Legs.*

When the tumours are hard, and of long continuance, take a pint of the horſe's own urine, or that of a cow, half an ounce of flour of brimſtone, and a dram of alum, boil it away

to

to the conſumption of one half; with this chafe the tumour every morning and evening, then dip a rag into it, and wrap it about it. Or,

If there are hard tumours in the leg or thigh, either in the Spring; Autumn, or before *Chriſtmas*, take five pounds of green mallow-root (at other times three pound of the dried roots) pound them to maſh, boil them gently with five quarts of water in a kettle for two hours, then pour in as much hot water as was boiled away, adding a handful and a half of ſage leaves, and continue to boil an hour and a half, or two hours longer; then taking the kettle off the fire, incorporate the whole with a pound of honey, and half a pound of black ſoap.

Let it cool till you can bear to thruſt your finger into it, and then add to it a pint of ſtrong brandy.

Foment the ſwelling daily with this bath, and chafe it with a handful of the dregs of it, and walk the horſe for half an hour after it.

If you perceive it tends to a ſuppuration omit both, and apply baſilicon.

TUNISIAN *Falcon*; is ſo called from *Tunis* in *Barbary*, the country where ſhe uſually makes her eyrie, is a bird of prey, not much different from the lanner, yet ſomewhat leſs, though in foot and plume much alike. She has a large round head, is more creeſe than the lanner, and heavier and more ſluggiſh in her flight: however they are excellent hawks for the river, lying long upon the wing, and they will fly the field alſo well enough; they alſo naturally delight to ſeize upon the hare, and will ſtrike boldly at her.

TUNNEL-NET; a net for taking partridges, which ſhould not exceed fifteen feet in length, nor be leſs than eighteen inches in breadth, or opening for the entrance; ſee the following cut, which ſhews a tunnel ſpread; it's length is from the letter A to G, it muſt be made narrow towards the end A, ſo as to have no more than five or ſix inches in height.

This net muſt be made with a three twiſted thread, that muſt not be too thick, die it of a green, yellow, or ruſſet colour; the meſhes ſhould be an inch and a half, or two inches broad, the lower ſhould be three, more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the meſhes. See the cut annexed.

To carry on your works, inſtead of meſh G to proceed with, take that on the other ſide, at H, and continue working round, and ſo to the ſixth or ſeventh row, where you are to take two meſhes at once in one place only, in order to diminiſh the net; you are to do the ſame thing every fourth row, that the net may become narrow by degrees, and when it comes

to

to the point or end, have no more than eight or ten meſhes round.

When the net is finiſhed, you muſt put into the hind meſhes at the larger end, a pretty ſmooth wooden rod, about the bigneſs of a fuzee or musket rammer, of which you muſt make as it were a hoop, and tie both ends together on one another, to keep it tight; you muſt add other ſmaller ones by degrees, at the place marked with the letters F E D C B, which muſt be ſet at ſuch diſtances from one another, as ſuits the proportion of the length of the tunnel; they chooſe to make uſe of theſe circles rather than any other form, becauſe they may eaſily be placed in the bottom, between two ridges of corn or fallow ground: now in order to join or faſten theſe circles to the net, it will be proper to put them into the row of meſhes round, and with that ſome thread to tie both ends of the hoop together, that they may always be in a due poſture; you muſt faſten to both ſides of the circle of entrance, two ſtakes or pegs, as *a b c d*, to keep the extended net ſtrait enough, you muſt place another at A, of a foot long, at the end of the net to keep it ſtrait and ſtiff enough, you muſt make two plain halliers to accompany the tunnel-net, whoſe meſhes muſt be lozenge-wiſe, or four ſquare; each hallier muſt be ſeven or eight fathoms long, and when they are made, faſten to them, at two foot diſtance, the pegs M N O P H I K L, about the thickneſs of a little finger, and a foot and an half long, that ſo they may be ſet on both ſides of the tunnel, when you intend to uſe it.

In order to apply this net for the uſe intended, of taking partridges, when you have found out a covey, take a compaſs, and ſo pitch the net at a good diſtance from them, but ſometimes farther, and at other times nearer, according as the ground happens to be; and then ſurround them with your ſtalking-horſe, or ox, and gently drive them towards the net, not coming on them in a direct line, but by windings and turnings, and ſometimes ſtanding ſtill, as if the horſe grazed; if the partridges make a ſtand and look up, it is a ſign they are afraid, and intend to take wing, therefore make a ſtand, or a little retreat, and when after a little reſpite you find them quiet, and that they are buſy in ſeeking for food, which is a ſign they are not afraid, you may move nearer to them, and if any ſingle partridge lies remote from the reſt, he muſt be fetched in by taking a circumference about him, and thus they may be driven as it were like a flock of ſheep into a pen: but a live horſe fitted for the ſport, far exceeds the artificial ſtalking-horſe or ox.

The wings of the tunnel muſt not be pitched on a direct line, but inclining to a ſemicircle; when the partridges are at the mouth of the tunnel, the old ones will ſtand a while as if to conſider, but preſſing gently on, ſome of the young ones will venture in, and then all the reſt will follow; upon which make haſte to ſecure them from returning back, and making their eſcape.

It will be proper to obſerve here, that the letters Q R S T V, repreſent the partridges in the cut, and as to the ſtalking-horſe, or ox, or cow, repreſented by the ſecond figure, it ought to be made of a piece of canvas, or linnen cloth, X R G H, denote the four feet; they ſow ſmall pieces of the ſame cloth at the four corners X Y H G, and in the middle above, at the places E F, the pieces muſt be two inches broad and ſquare to put into them, and to hold the two ſticks O P, that croſs one another, and the top of the fork; the ſticks muſt be long enough to keep the cloth well ſtretched, and are to be tied together where they croſs.

The fork ought to be four foot and a half long at the leaſt, having a ſharp pointed end at I, that goes into the ſmall bit of cloth K, the fork and the two ſticks are tied in the middle at L, a piece of cloth G Y, is ſewed to the ſide like a cow's head, and of the ſame colour with the reſt of the cloth; having an eye Q, and two horns, if it repreſents an ox or cow, made of ſome pieces of hat, the tail is made of ſome ſmall twine, thread, or any ſuch thing; at the other end X, there ſhould be a ſtick above at X and Y, to keep up the head and tail, which laſt ſhould be at ſome diſtance from the body, that it may wag in moving. M and N are two holes to ſee the partridges through. See PARTRIDGE and STALKING-HORSE.

TURKISH *Horſe*; is but little inferiour to the *Spaniſh* horſe in beauty, but ſomewhat odd ſhaped; his head being ſomething like that of a camel: he hath excellent eyes, a thin neck, excellently raiſed, and ſomewhat large of body; his croup is like that of a mule, his legs not ſo under-limbed as thoſe of the *Barb*, but very ſinewy, good paſterns, and good hoofs: they never amble, but trot very well, and are accounted better ſtallions than *Barbs*.

Some Merchants ſay that there cannot be a more noble and diverting ſight to a lover of horſes, than to walk into the paſtures near *Conſtantinople*, about ſoiling time, where he may ſee many hundred gallant horſes tethered, and every horſe has his attendant, or keeper, with his little tent (placed near him) to lie in, and that he may look to him, and take care to ſhift him to freſh graſs, as there is occaſion.

The price of a *Turkiſh* horſe is commonly a hundred, or a hundred and fifty pounds a horſe, and when he is bought, it is difficult to get a paſs; the Grand Signior being ſo very ſtrict, that he ſeldom (but upon extraordinary occaſions) permits any of his horſes to be exported out of his dominions. But if (when obtained) you travel by land, without a *Turk* or two for your convoy, you will be ſure to have them ſeized on by the way.

And alſo you will find the difficulties of a long journey, for you muſt come through *Germany*, which is a long way, and with great charges of a Groom and Farrier, who muſt be very careful not to truſt any perſon whatſoever with the care of him but themſelves, eſpecially in ſhoeing him; for it is the common practice beyond ſea (as well as here) where they diſcover a fine horſe, to hire a Farrier to prick him, that they may afterwards buy him for a ſtallion.

But ſome chuſe to buy *Turkiſh* horſes at *Smyrna* in *Anatolia*, and from thence, and likewiſe from *Conſtantinople*, to tranſport them to *England* by ſea; which, if the wind ſerve right, arrive in *England* in a month; though generally the merchants make their voyage little leſs than a quarter of a year.

TURN; is a word commonly uſed by the Riding-Maſters, when they direct their ſcholars to change hands. See CHANGE and ENTIRE.

TURNING *ſtraight* [*in the Manage*], an artificial motion of a horſe: of theſe there are ſeveral ſorts, but I ſhall here only ſpeak of two of them, from which all turnings are derived.

1. Is when a horſe keeps his hinder parts inward, and cloſe to the poſt or center, and ſo coming about makes his circumference with his fore-parts, oppoſing his enemy face to face; in order to which, you muſt, to the ring of the hind-part of the caveſſon, fix a long rein of two fathoms or more, and to the two other rings two ſhorter reins; then having ſaddled the horſe, and put on his bitt, bring him to the poſt: put the reins of his bitt over the fore-part of the ſaddle, bolſters and all, and fix them at a conſtant ſtraitneſs on the top of the pommel, ſo as the horſe may have the feeling of the bitt and curb.

If you would have him turn to the right hand, take the the ſhort rein on the left ſide of the caveſſon, and bringing it under the fore-bolſter of the ſaddle up to the pommel, fix it at ſuch a ſtraightneſs, that the horſe may rather look from than to the poſt on the right ſide: this being done, ſome skillful Groom, or attendant, ſhould hold the right ſide rein of the caveſſon

caveſſon, at the poſt governing the fore-part of his body, to come about at large.

After that taking the long rein in your hand, and keeping his hinder parts inwards with your rod on his outſide ſhoulder, and ſometimes on his outſide thigh, make him move about the poſt, keeping the hinder parts as a center, and making his fore-parts move in a circumference.

Thus you may exerciſe him a pretty ſpace on one hand, till he attains to ſome perfection, and then changing the reins of the caveſſon, make him do the like to the other hand; ply him in this manner ſeveral mornings, and cheriſh him in his exerciſe according to his deſert, till you have brought him to ſuch readineſs, that he will, upon the moving of the rod, couch his hinder parts in towards the poſt, and lapping the outward fore-leg over the inward, trot about the poſt moſt ſwiftly, diſtinctly, and in as ſtrait a compaſs as you can deſire, or is convenient for the motion of the horſe.

From trotting he may be brought to flying and wheeling about ſo ſwiftly, that both the fore-legs riſing and moving together, the hinder parts may follow in one and the ſame inſtant.

When you have made him thus perfect in your hand, mount his back, appointing ſome skillful Groom to govern the long rein, and another the ſhort: by the motion of your hand upon the bitt, and ſoft rein of the caveſſon, keep the horſe's head from the poſt; and by means of the calf of your leg laid on his ſide, and your rod turned towards his outward thigh, to keep his hinder parts to the poſt; labour and exerciſe him till he be brought to the perfection deſired.

Then take away the long rein, and only exerciſe him with the help of the ſhort rein of the caveſſon, and no other, afterwards take both reins of the caveſſon into your hands, and exerciſe him from the poſt, making him as ready in any place where you would ride him, as at the poſt.

2. The other *ſtrait-flying-turn*, is to keep the horſe's face fixed on the poſt as on his enemy, and to move about only with his hinder parts, for which you are to take the ſame help of the long rein, and the ſhort rein of the caveſſon, and to govern them as before ſhewed; only you are not to give the ſhort rein to the poſt-ward, as much liberty as before, but to keep his head cloſer to the poſt, and following his hinder parts with the long rein, by means of your rod, make him bring his hinder parts round about the poſt; and obſerve, that as he did before lap one fore-foot over another, ſo now he muſt lap the hinder-legs one over another.

Continue to exerciſe him till he be perfect, as before, then mount and labour him in like manner.

Laſtly, leaving the poſt, and all other helps, ply him only in ſuch open and free places, as you ſhall ſee convenient.

TUSHES; are the fore teeth of a horſe, ſeated beyond the corner teeth, upon the barrs, where they ſhoot forth on each ſide of the jaws, two above, and two below, about the age of three, and three and a half, and ſometimes four: and no milk or foal teeth ever comes forth in the place where they grow. See TEETH.

TWIST; the inſide, or flat part of a man's thigh; upon which a true Horſeman reſts upon horſe-back.

TWISTED; is a horſe reduced to the ſame ſtate of impotency with a gelding, by the violent wringing or twiſting of his teſticles twice about; which dries them up, and deprives them of nouriſhment.

---

## *Omiſſions under the Letter* T.

TROT; is one of the natural paces of a horſe, which is two legs up in the air, and two upon the ground, at the ſame time croſs-wiſe, or in form of a St *Andrew*'s Croſs.

As in the amble, the horſe is to be ſtay'd upon the hand, and preſſed forward with the calves of the legs of the rider, one after the other; ſo, on the contrary, if the horſe be walking, and you would have him trot, you muſt ſlack your bridle-hand, and preſs him on with both your calves, at one and the ſame time; which will oblige him to advance the hind leg of the ſide, with which he did not lead ſooner than otherwiſe he would do, and ſo move at the very ſame inſtant with the fore-leg of that ſide with which he begun to lead, which is the true action of the trot; that is, hind leg of one ſide and fore-leg of the other, at one and the ſame time.

*The* TROT *of a Horſe* is good, if it be firm, without reſting upon one ſide of the foot before the other, or ſetting down one toe or heel before the other: ſome horſes, notwithſtanding they raiſe, ſtay, and tread well, have a bad walk, and therefore you are to take notice whether he walks quickly, and alſo lightly on the hand, not preſſing or reſting too much on the bitt, but always changing a point, keeping his head high, with a quick motion of his ſhoulders.

He walks eaſily when his fore and hind feet make but as it were one motion; and ſurely, when he treads firm and ſure, and lifts up his legs indifferent high; but if he does not bend them enough, he will be cold in his walk (as they call it) and apt to ſtrike upon the ſtones and clods.

---

VEN

VARISSE, [*in Horſes*] an imperfection upon the inſide of the ham, a little diſtant from the curb, but about the ſame height: there is a bone ſomewhat high and raiſed; that part of the ham which is below the ſaid bone ſometimes ſwells by a diſcharge from the great vein, and is termed *variſſe*; this does not make the horſe halt, but ſpoils his ſale by growing exceſſive large. Reſt and eaſe (eſpecially if the part be bathed with ſpirit of wine) will ſo bind and reſtrain it as not to be perceived for the time.

VARVELS, ſmall ſilver rings about a hawk's legs, having the owner's name engraven on them.

*To* VAULT *a Shoe*, is to forge it hollow, for horſes that have high and round ſoles; to the end that the ſhoe, thus hollow, may not bear upon the ſole that is then higher than the hoof.

But, after all, this ſort of ſhoes ſpoils the feet; for the ſole being tenderer than the ſhoe, aſſumes the form of the ſhoe, and becomes every day rounder and rounder.

VAUNTLAY, [*with Hunters*] a ſetting of hounds or beagles in a readineſs, where the chace is to paſs, and caſting them off before the reſt of the kennel come in.

VENERY, the art or exerciſe of hunting wild beaſts, which are called beaſts of venery; as alſo beaſts of foreſt; and they are the hart, hare, hind, boar, and wolf.

VENISON; as to it's name, it is noted, that as all old foreſters and good woodmen do, by the general term, beaſts of venery (or rather venary), underſtand every beaſt of foreſt; ſo by the general word *veniſon*, they underſtand every beaſt of foreſt and chace, as a word of art proper to beaſts of foreſts and beaſts of chace, and to none other; and that therefore by the word *veniſon*, it muſt always be underſtood one of the five beaſts of

foreſt, or one of the five beaſts of chace, or elſe the ſame is not to be called veniſon.

But by the 4 *Co. Inſt. pag.* 316, whatſoever beaſt of the foreſt is for the food of man, that is veniſon, and *e contra*; and ſome account the roe no veniſon unleſs hunted.

This word *veniſon*, from the *Latin*, *venatio*, is alſo often taken in a general ſignification, for any wild beaſt killed by hunting, as a ſquirrel, wild goat, *&c.* tho' they are neither beaſts of foreſt nor chace.

In the eaſt countries people do uſually hunt the bear, and eſteem it as excellent veniſon; for by the word *venatio* is generally meant any manner of wild beaſts that is killed or taken by hunting; yet with us, in ſome ſenſe, the word veniſon is only taken for the fleſh of the hart, the hind, the buck, and the doe, and the other beaſts of that kind; for, among the common people, nothing is thought to be veniſon but the fleſh of red and fallow deer; and the reaſon is, becauſe ſuch people do not believe any thing of freſh meats to be veniſon, but ſuch as are baked, and eaten for veniſon, as the red and fallow deer are.

But there is a twofold ſignification of the word *veniſon*; one in relation to ſuch wild beaſts as are accounted veniſon, by reaſon of the delicious taſte of their fleſh; and the other on account of the great delight, pleaſure, and ſatisfaction which all lovers of game do rather take in hunting, chaſing, and killing wild beaſts, whether of foreſt and chace, or otherwiſe than they do in eating them.

It appears that king *Canutus* did not account the wolf for a beaſt of the foreſt, nor a fox for a beaſt of the chace, as appears in his charter, *Canon* 27.

Altho' among the beaſts of the foreſt, the hart and hind are numbered ſeverally, yet they are of the ſame kind or ſpecies, and they are accounted two ſeveral beaſts, becauſe they are of two ſeveral ſeaſons for hunting; that of the hart being in the ſummer, and that of the hind being in the winter, beginning when that of the hart is over.

It is alſo to be obſerved, that in the hart is the ſtag included, and all other red deer of antler.

Again, if any perſon hunt in a foreſt, and kill a hare, the Foreſter may attach him for that offence, it being a treſpaſs in the king's foreſt; accordingly it appears by the aſſizes of the foreſt of *Pickering*, where two perſons were indicted for ſtriking a hare in her form, and killing another within the foreſt; one of which was committed to priſon, and paid a fine, and was alſo bound to his good behaviour towards the foreſt; and the other of them was outlawed: by which it appears, that hares are veniſon, and beaſts of the foreſt.

There

There is alſo granted to be this difference between beaſts of foreſt, and thoſe of chace: the firſt are ſaid to be, *ſylveſtres tantum, i. e.* only of the woods, and the other to be *campeſtres tantum, i. e.* only of the plains.

The beaſts of the foreſt are obſerved to make their abode all the day-time in the great coverts, and ſecret places in the woods; and in the night-ſeaſon, in the lawns, meadows, paſtures, and pleaſant feeding places, and are therefore called *ſylveſtres, i. e.* beaſts of the wood.

The beaſts of the chace do reſide all the day-time in the fields, and upon the hills or high mountains, where they may ſee round about them afar off to prevent danger; but upon the approach of the night, they feed as the reſt, in meadows, *&c.* and therefore theſe are called *campeſtres*, beaſts of the field.

### *To cure the bites or ſtings of* VENOMOUS *creatures.*

It ſometimes happens that dogs are bitten and ſtung by venomous creatures, as ſnakes, adders, toads, and the like. For the cure; preſently ſqueeze out the clotted blood, and waſh the place with ſalt and urine; then lay a plaiſter to it made of calamint, pounded in a mortar with turpentine and yellow wax, till it come to a ſalve. If you give the dog ſome of the juice of calamint to drink in milk, it will be good; or an ounce of treacle diſſolved in ſome ſweet wine.

VERDEROR, an officer of a foreſt, *&c.* whoſe principal concern is to look after the vert or green hue, and to ſee that it be maintained: he is farther deſcribed to be a judicial officer of the king's foreſt, choſen by the king's writ in the full county-court of the ſhire where the foreſt is, and ſworn before the ſheriff to maintain and keep the aſſizes and laws of the foreſt, and alſo to review, receive, and inrol all the attachments and preſentments of all manner of treſpaſſes of the foreſt relating to vert and veniſon.

The office of a *Verderor* much reſembles that of a coroner, eſpecially in this reſpect; that as a coroner, upon notice of a perſon ſlain, is to go and view the dead body, and to make enquiry, by the oath of twelve men, how, and by what means the perſon came by his death, and who, and what, was the occaſion thereof: ſo it is the duty of a Verderor, by his office, to look after and view the wild beaſts of the foreſt; for if any of them be found ſlain, wounded, or hurt, upon notice given to the Verderor, he is to go and view the ſame, and to cauſe an inquiſition to be made by a jury of twelve men out of four of the next towns, to know how, and by whom, the ſaid beaſt was killed, wounded, or hurt.

Alſo if an oak being overt-vert within the foreſt, be felled or cut down out of the king's demeſn woods, the ſame is to be appraiſed by view of the Verderor.

The office of the Verderor at the court of attachments, is to ſit there to ſee the attachments of the foreſt as well of vert as veniſon, and receive the ſame of the Foreſters, and others that preſent them there, and then to enter them into their own rolls.

VERT, in general, is every plant growing within a foreſt, bearing a green leaf, which may hide or cover a deer under it; but then this word plant muſt be underſtood, to mean ſuch plants as are either trees, woods, buſhes, or ſuch like, which are of the nature either of wood or underwood, and not of thoſe kinds of plants which are of the nature of herbs, as thiſtles, and ſuch like, which may alſo be comprehended within the word plant, but not in this ſenſe.

And when after making the *charta de foreſta*, ſome queſtioned, what was to be accounted vert: king *Edward* I, to make the certainty known to all men, made a law to this purpoſe.

"Know ye (ſaith he) that all trees that ſhall be growing within "the foreſt, as well thoſe that bear no fruit at all, as thoſe that "do bear fruit at any time in the whole year; and an old aſh "being in the arable land within the foreſt, theſe ſhall be ac-"counted vert, becauſe the king is in the poſſeſſion of them."

And it is obſerved, that by all trees muſt be underſtood, as well under-woods as great woods; and over-vert, is all manner of high trees, as nether-vert is all ſorts of under-wood, and bruſh-wood is called cabliſh.

Some diſtinguiſh vert after this manner, *viz. vert*, is derived of *viriditate*, in *Latin*, and ſignifies any thing that beareth a green leaf, but eſpecially of great and thick coverts.

Alſo it is of divers kinds; ſome of which bear fruit, that may ſerve for food both for man and beaſt; as ſervice-trees, nut-treets, crab-trees,, *&c.* and for the ſhelter and defence of the ſame.

*Over-vert* by ſome called *haut-bois*, from the *French*, which ſignifies high-trees, ſerving for food and browze, of and for the game, and for the defence of them, as oaks, beeches, *&c.* Some haut-bois for ſhelter, browſe, and defence only, as aſhes, poplars, *&c.*

*Nether-vert*, called alſo *ſub-bois*, or under-wood, are for browſe and food of the game, and for ſhelter and defence, as maple, *&c.* Some for browſe and defence, as birch, ſallow, willow, *&c.* Some for ſhelter and defence only, as elder, alder, *&c.*

Of

Of buſhes, and other vegetables, are ſome for food and ſhelter, as the haw-thorn, black-thorn, &c. Some for hiding and ſhelter, as brakes, gorth or gorz, heath, &c.

VESSIGNON, a wind-gall, or ſoft ſwelling on the in and outſide of a horſe's hoof; that is, both on the right and the left of it.

VESSION, an infirmity in horſes, which is a ſort of wind-gall or ſwelling about the bigneſs of half an apple, bigger or leſſer, compoſed of a ſoft and ſpungy filth growing between the fleſh and the skin, in the hollow next the hock, and beneath the big ſinew, a little above the capelet and bending of the ham.

This ſwelling appears but very little, except when the horſe reſts equally upon both his hind legs, becauſe when he bends his ham, it is not viſible at all; neither does it often make a horſe halt: it riſes on both ſides the ham, and ſometimes only upon one: thoſe that come lower are not dangerous, and in young horſes may be diſperſed by moderate exerciſe.

VICES [*in Horſes*]: In order for the prevention, correcting, or curing them, you may uſe the following directions:

1. If a horſe carry his head or neck awry, ſtrike him twice or thrice with the contrary ſpur; but if he be very ſtiff-necked on the right ſide, and plying or bending on the left, hold the right rein ſhorter than the other, and when he inclines that way give him ſudden checks, having a ſharp wire faſtened in the reins, that ſtriking in his neck, he may be compelled to hold it ſtrait, taking care to check him upwards, leſt he ſhould get a habit of ducking down his head.

2. If a horſe is apt to ſhake his head and ears upon the leaſt occaſion, or move his ears when he begins to kick, or bite, or caſt you, ſtrike him on the head with your wand, and at the ſame time give him a check with your bridle, and a ſtroke with the contrary ſpur, putting him ſuddenly out of his pace; then make him ſtop, that he may have leiſure to underſtand your meaning; and do the like when he ſtarts, or when he winches, which is a ſign of his deſigning to bite or ſtrike with his heels.

3. If a horſe duck down his head, check him ſuddenly with the bridle, and ſtrike him with the ſpurs, that he may be ſenſible of his fault: if he be ſtanding, make him bring his head into it's right place, as he ſtands; and when he obeys, be ſure to cheriſh him, and he will ſoon underſtand the meaning.

4. If a horſe be skittiſh and apt to ſtart, ſo that you are never free from danger, while you are on his back; in caſe it proceeds from a weak ſight, whereby objects may be repreſented to him otherwiſe than they really are, give him time to view them

them well, and then ride him up gently to them; but if he be naturally fearful, and ready to ſtart at the hearing ſtrange ſounds, you muſt inure him to the noiſe of guns, drums, trumpets, &c. and, in time, he will take delight therein.

5. If a horſe be reſtive, and refuſe to go forwards, pull him backwards, and perhaps he will then go forwards; and tho' he rebel a long time, the whip and ſpurs will prevail with him at laſt, if they be given ſmartly, ſoundly, and in time: when once you begin, you muſt continue them till he ſubmit, provided it proceeds from ſtubbornneſs, and not from faintneſs and ſickneſs.

6. If a horſe rear an end, that is, raiſes ſo high before as to endanger his coming over upon the rider, you muſt give him the bridle, and leaning forwards with your whole weight, give him both your ſpurs as he is falling down, but forbear to ſpur him as he is riſing, for that may cauſe him to come over upon you.

7. If he be ſubject to fall down upon the ground, or in the water, nothing is better than a pair of good ſpurs applied when you firſt perceive he is going about to do ſo, which will divert him from thinking any more of it; but if he deſiſt, do not correct him again at that inſtant, for bad horſemen occaſion moſt of theſe vices, by correcting unduly, or out of time; by doing which they are ſo far from making a horſe ſenſible of his fault, that they fright him, and put him into confuſion, and cauſe him at laſt to become reſtive.

8. If a horſe be apt to run away, you muſt be gentle both with a ſlack curb and keeping an eaſy bridle-hand; firſt walk him without ſtopping, but only ſtaying him by the head by little and little; then trot him a while, and put him again from a trot to a walk, ſtaying him by degrees, and always cheriſh as ſoon as he obeys; and when you find him thus far peaceable, put him off from his trot to a gentle gallop; from that to a trot; and from a trot to a walk, ſtaying him by degrees with a ſteddy hand: by uſing this method for ſome time with judgment and patience, it is very likely you may cure him of running away.

9. If a horſe is apt to fly out violently, it is certain, that the more you pull the bridle-rein, and hurt him, by ſtreightening the curb, the more he will tug, and run the faſter: in this caſe therefore, if you have field room enough, whenever you find him begin to run, let him go, by ſlackening the bridle, and giving him the ſpur continually and ſharply till he begin to ſlacken of his own accord.

9. By treating him in this manner, it is not to be doubted but you will cure him at laſt, there being no remedy like this for a runaway horſe.

10. Some

10. Some horſes will not endure the ſpurs when they are given them, nor go forwards, but as it were cleaving and faſtening to them, ſtrike out and go back; if you preſs them hard they will fall to piſſing, and not ſtir out of the place.

If he be a gelding, it is difficult to break him of his humour; but a ſtone-horſe perhaps may forget it for a time, under the conduct of a good horſeman: yet if he once get the maſtery of his riders, he will be very apt to begin a-new again.

To conclude, every gelding, ſtone-horſe or mare, that does not fly with the ſpurs, but obſtinately cleaves to and kicks againſt them, ſhould be looked upon, as of a croſs and dogged nature, and is therefore to be abſolutely rejected.

VIGOUR [*of a horſe.*] In order to judge of this quality, the following rules and remarks are of good uſe.

1. When a horſe is ſtanding ſtill, keeping him faſt with the bridle-hand, apply your ſpurs to the hair of his ſides, which by horſemen is term'd pinching; and if you find him impatient under you, gathering himſelf up, and endeavouring to go forwards, champing upon the bitt without thruſting out his noſe, it is a ſign of heart and vigour.

2. There are ſome horſes that ſhew a great deal of mettle when pinched, but immediately loſe the apprehenſion of it; ſo that tho' they have a very ſenſible feeling, which proceeds from the thinneſs of their skin, yet they are of a dull diſpoſition: of ſuch horſes it may be ſaid that they are rather tickliſh than ſenſible of the ſpur.

3. There is a great difference between a mettled horſe and a fiery one; the former deſerves to be highly valued, but the latter is good for nothing. A horſe that is truly vigorous ſhould be calm and cool, move on patiently, and diſcover his mettle but when required.

4. Then the ſureſt method is to chuſe ſuch horſes as are very apprehenſive of ſtrokes, and are afraid at the leaſt appearance of them; which, at the only cloſing of the legs and thighs, ſeem to be ſeized with fear, and alarm'd, and that without fretting or fierceneſs.

5. A horſe that walks deliberately and ſecurely, without requiring the whip too often, and without fretting, goes from the walk to the gallop, and from the gallop to the ſtep again, without being diſquieted; but continually champing upon his bitt, he trots with glibneſs upon his ſhoulders eaſily, ſnorting a little thro' his noſtrils.

6. If a horſe be well upon his haunches, have a light and eaſy ſtop, his head firm and well placed, and the feeling of the bitt equal and juſt: I ſay, if he has all theſe qualities, you will ſeldom have cauſe to complain upon account of his price.

I ſhall

I ſhall only add here, by way of advice, that whatever good qualities a horſe may have, that you never give a high price for him, unleſs he be endued with theſe two, of having a good mouth, and being ſenſible of an obedience to the ſpur.

VIVARY, a place either on land or water, where living creatures are kept: but in a law ſenſe it is taken for a park, warren, or fiſh pond.

VIVES, AVIVES, FIVES. } tho' this diſtemper goes by three names, yet it is but one and the ſame diſtemper; and are certain flat kernels, much like bunches of grapes, growing in a cluſter, cloſe knitted together in the part affected.

They center from the ears, and creep downwards between the chap and the neck of the horſe towards the throat, and when inflamed they ſwell, and not only be painful to the horſe, but prove mortal by ſtopping his wind, unleſs a ſpeedy courſe be taken for the cure.

They cauſe ſuch a difficulty of breathing, and uneaſineſs, that he will oftentimes lie down and ſtart up again, and tumble about after a ſtrange manner.

This diſtemper is occaſioned by drinking cold water, after a violent heat; which cauſing the humours to melt down they fall too plentifully upon the natural glands or kernels; alſo by eating too much barley, oats, rye, rankneſs of blood, *&c.*

The cure. 1. If the *Vives* are not grown ſo large as that the horſe is in immediate danger of being ſtifled, do not open the tumours, but rather endeavour to rot them by taking hold of the kernel with a pair of pincers or plyers, and beating the ſwellings gently with the handle of a ſhoeing hammer, or bruiſing them with your hand, till they become ſoft enough; and they will afterwards diſappear; but this is not to be done till the ſwellings are pretty ripe, which may be known by the eaſy ſeparation of the hair from the skin if you pluck it with your fingers.

Having rotted (or in caſe of neceſſity) opened the Vives, let the horſe be let blood under the tongue, and afterwards in the flanks; waſh his mouth with ſalt and vinegar; and blow ſome of the vinegar into his ears rubbing and ſqueezing them hard to make it penetrate; for this will wonderfully aſſuage the pain, which it communicates to the jaws.

Then give the horſe to drink a quart of wine with two handfuls of hemp ſeed pounded, two nutmegs grated, and the yolks of half a dozen eggs, and waſh him gently after for an hour.

About an hour after giving him that draught inject the following glyſter; boil an ounce and half of *Sal Polychreſtum*, finely powdered in five pints of beer; when you have taken it off

off the fire, put in two ounces of oil of bays, and ſquirt all in blood warm.

As to our practice in *England* in the cure of this diſtemper; ſome cuts holes where the kernels are, and pick them out with a wire, then fill the hole with ſalt, and at three days end it will run; and afterwards waſh it with ſage juice, and heal it with an ointment made of honey, butter, and tar, or with green ointment, and alſo uſe other means with it; but the particular receipts are theſe following.

Take tar, tried hog's-greaſe, bay-ſalt and frankincenſe powdered, of each as much as will ſuffice; melt them together, and with a clout faſtened to a ſtick, ſcrub the place four or five mornings, until the inflamed part become ſoft and ripe; then ſlit the skin with your inciſion knife, let forth the corruption, and heal it with tried hog's-greaſe and verdigreaſe, made up into fine powder; melt them upon fire, and let not the ſtuff boil no more than a walm or two; then put in ſome ordinary turpentine, and ſo ſtir all together till it be cold, and then carefully anoint the ſorrance therewith till it be whole.

Another excellent way is to take a penny-worth of pepper beaten into fine powder, a ſpoonful of ſwines greaſe, mix them very well together, and convey the ſtuff equally into both the ears of the horſe, ſo tie or ſtitch them up, then ſhake them that the medicine may ſink downwards, and this being done, let him blood in the neck-vein and temple-vein.

But the moſt common way of cure, and ſuch as our Smiths uſe, is to let him blood on both ſides the neck-veins, then to ſcar the ſwelling with a ſmall hot iron, from the root down to the bottom of the ear, till the skin looks yellow; the ſame iron being in ſhape ſomewhat like an arrow's head, with three or four ſmall lines drawn from the body of it; and after ſearing, in order to take out the heat of the fire, and to make it ſound again, anoint it with freſh butter, or with hog's-greaſe, and he will do well.

VIXEN or FIXEN, a fox's cub.

*An* ULCER, *Canker or Fiſtula in the eye of an horſe*; this diſeaſe is ſo called from the corruption of the blood and ſalt humours, deſcending from the head into the eyes.

The ſigns are, the white of the eye will be full of red and bloody ſtreaks, and upon the eye-lids will appear little angry red pimples, from whence will run a ſharp water, which will ſcald the cheek as it paſſes, and the eye it ſelf will be full of gum and corrupt yellow matter.

The cure; firſt bleed the horſe on that ſide of the neck on which the ſore eye is, and then ſearch all the pimples with a ſmall inſtrument of ſteel or ſilver, to ſee if you can find any hole

hole or hollowneſs among them; and if you do find any, ſearch their depth.

Then make a tent fit for the hole, and dip it in the water prepared for copperas of the white ſort, (See COPPERAS water,) and put it into the hole every other day, making the tent ſhorter by degrees, till the hollowneſs be filled.

But if you do not find any hollowneſs, then rub the pimples twice a day with this water, till they are bloody, and it will cure the eye.

ULCERS *or Fiſtulas in Hawks*: ſometimes hawks have ulcers and fiſtulas in ſeveral parts of their bodies, which will always run and ſend forth a filthy, fretting, thin and ſaltiſh humour at their nares.

For the cure; ſyringe it often to the bottom with ſtrong alum-water, and if you can conveniently put a tent wetted in vinegar and alum into the holes, that will haſten the cure; but do not let the tent reach to the bottom of the ſore.

UMBER, is a fiſh which ſome will have to be the ſame as the grayling, and only different in name: it is of the tench kind, but ſeldom grows ſo big: very few or any exceeding the length of eighteen inches. He frequents ſuch rivers as trouts do, is taken with the ſame baits, eſpecially the fly, and being a ſimple fiſh is bolder than the trout: he hides himſelf in winter, but after *April*, appearing aboard, is gameſome and pleaſant, yet very tender mouthed, and therefore quickly loſt after he is ſtruck. See GRAYLING.

UMBLES, HUMBLES or NUMBLES, part of the entrails of a deer.

UNCERTAIN. We call a horſe uncertain that is naturally reſtleſs and turbulent, and is not confirmed in the manage he is put to, ſo that he works with trouble and uncertainty.

UNDOING *of a Boar* [*with Hunters*], ſignifies the dreſſing of it.

UNITE, a horſe is ſaid to unite, or walk in union, when in galloping, the hind-quarters follow and keep time with the fore.

UNRECLAIMED [*in Falconry*], untamed, wild, as an unreclaimed hawk.

UNSEALING [*in Falconry*], is the taking away the thread that runs through the hawks eye-lids, and hinders her ſight.

*To* UNSTRIKE *the Hood* [*in Falconry*] is to draw the ſtrings of a hawk's hood, that it may be in readineſs to be pulled off.

UNSUMMED [*in Falconry*] is ſpoken of a hawk when her feathers are not at their full length.

VOLARY, a great bird-cage, ſo large, that birds have room to fly up and down in it.

VOLT: this word ſignifies a round, or a circular tread, and in general, where we ſay in the Academies to make volts, to manage upon volts, we underſtand a gate of two treads, made by a horſe going ſideways round a center, in ſuch a manner, that theſe two treads make parallel tracts, one larger made by the fore feet, and another ſmaller made by the hind feet, the croup approaching towards the center, and the ſhoulders bearing outwards. Sometimes the volt is of one tread; as when a horſe makes volts in corvets, and in caprioles, ſo that the haunches follow the ſhoulders, and move forwards on the ſame tread. In general the way and tract of a volt is made ſometimes round, ſometimes oval, and ſometimes ſquare, of four ſtraight lines; ſo that theſe treads, whether round or ſquare, incloſe a terrain, or manage ground, the middle of which is ſometimes diſtinguiſhed by a pillar, or elſe by an imaginary center, which is there ſuppoſed in order to regulate the diſtances and the juſtneſs of the volt.

*Renverſed* VOLT is a tract of two treads, made by the horſe, with his head to the center, and his croup out ſo that he goes ſide-ways upon a walk, trot, or gallop, and traces out a ſmall circumference with his ſhoulders, and a larger one with his croupe.

This different ſituation of the ſhoulders and the croup, with reſpect to the center, gave this volt the name of renverſed, as being oppoſite in ſituation to the former.

Renverſed volts upon a walk, appeaſe and quiet unruly horſes if they are made methodically.

The ſix volts are made *terra a terra*, two to the right, two to the left, two to the right again; all with one breath, obſerving the ground with the ſame cadence working (tride) ſhort and quick, and ready the forehand in the air, the breech upon the ground, the head and tail firm and ſteady.

To do the ſix volts, you ſhould have an excellent horſe that's knowing and obedient, and has ſtrength to anſwer them.

To make a horſe work upon the four corners of the volt, is to manage him with that juſtneſs, that from quarter to quarter, or at each of the corners or angles of the volt, he makes a narrow volt that does not take above the quarter of the great volt, the head and tail firm, and thus purſues all the quarters, with the ſame cadence, without loſing one time or motion, and with one reprize or with one breath.

In ſpeaking of volts, we ſay, to put a horſe upon volts, to make him work upon the volts; to make good volts, to embrace the whole volt; that is, to manage ſo that the horſe working upon volts, takes in all the ground, and the ſhoulders go before the haunches.

To paſſage upon volt, or ride a horſe head and haunches in, is to ride him upon two treads, upon a walk or a trot.

*Demi-volt*, is a demi-round of one tread or two, made by the horſe at one of the corners or angles of the volt, or elſe at the end of the line of the paſſade; ſo that being near the end of this line, or elſe one of the corners of the volt, he changes hands, to return by a ſemi-circle, to regain the ſame line.

When he does not return upon this line, we ſay he has not cloſed his demi-volt.

Demi-volts of the length of a horſe, are ſemi-circles of two treads, which a horſe traces in working ſide-ways, the haunches low, and the head high, turning very narrow; ſo that having formed round, he changes the hand to make another, which is again followed by another change of hand, and another demi-volt, which croſſes the firſt. This demi-volt of a horſe's length, is a very pretty manage, but very difficult, we may compare it to a figure of eight.

URINE; a ſerous or wateriſh excrement derived from the blood, which paſſes from the reins, and is diſcharged through the bladder.

Sometimes a horſe is ſeized with an exceſſive flux of crude and undigeſted urine, reſembling water, by which his ſtrength is drained by degrees: it proceeds from heat and ſharpneſs of the blood, or an inflammation in the kidnies, which, like a cupping-glaſs, ſucks in the concocted ſerum from the veins.

The remote cauſes are the immoderate and irregular working of young horſes, cold rains in the beginning of winter, eating of oats brought over by ſea, which, being ſpungy, draw in the ſpirits of the ſalt water.

As for the cure, the horſe is to be fed with bran inſtead of oats; give him a cooling glyſter, next day let him blood, the day following inject another glyſter, the next day after that bleed him again, not taking away above the quantity of two pounds of blood at a time; this done, boil two quarts of water, and put it into a pailful of common water, with a large handful of oriental bole beat to powder: mix all well together, and let the horſe take it luke-warm, for his ordinary drink morning and evening, giving him full liberty to quench his thirſt, which, in this diſeaſe, is exceſſive; for the more he drinks, he will be the ſooner cured.

As for remedies to provoke urine in horſes, which are often neceſſary.

1. Take about four ounces of dried pigeon's-dung in powder, and boil it in a quart of white-wine; after two or three walms ſtrain out the liquor, give it the horſe blood warm, then walk him for half an hour, and he will ſtale if it be poſſible.

2. Another good remedy for a horſe that cannot ſtale, is to lead him into a ſheep-coat, and there unbridle him, ſuffering him to ſmell the dung, and roll and wallow in it; for he will infallibly piſs before he comes forth, if he be not paſt cure.

This quick effect proceeds from a ſubtile and diuretic ſalt, that ſtreams out from the ſheeps dung, and ſtrikes the brain; ſince by reaſon of the correſpondence of that with the lower parts, it obliges the expulſive faculty to avoid the urine.

The urinary paſſages are frequently ſtopt by thick phlegm, which will ſcarce give way to the above-mentioned medicines, and therefore recourſe may be had to the following receipt.

Take an ounce of ſaſſafras-wood with the bark, cut it ſmall, and infuſe it in a quart of white-wine, in a large glaſs bottle well ſtopped, ſo as two thirds of the bottle may remain empty: let it ſtand on hot aſhes for about ſix hours, then ſtrain out the wine, and give it the horſe in a horn.

This remedy will certainly afford relief, either by urine or ſweat, the matter of which is known to be the ſame.

4. To cauſe a horſe to ſtale for his benefit in ſome cholics, put two ounces of ſugar of dialthæa to a quarter of a pound of Caſtile ſoap, beat them well together, make pretty big balls, and diſſolve one of them in a pint and a half of ſtrong beer ſcalding hot; when it is luke-warm, give it him in a horn, and let him faſt an hour after.

*For a* STOPPAGE *of* URINE, *when a Horſe cannot ſtale.*

Pound half a pound of anniſeeds, and a handful of parſley-roots, or if you have not them, half an ounce of parſley-ſeeds, pound them, and boil them in a quart of ſtrong white-wine, or for want of that, as much old ſtrong beer; then ſtrain it off, and add a dram of oyſter-ſhells finely powdered, and give it the horſe milk warm.

URIVES; nets to catch hawks with.

WALK, is the ſloweſt, and leaſt raiſed of a horſe's goings. The duke of *Newcaſtle* made this motion to be two legs diametrically oppoſite in the air, and two upon the ground, at the ſame time, in the form of a St *Andrew*'s croſs, which in effect, is the motion of a trot.

But later authors agree, that ſo great a maſter was miſtaken in this point: for in a walk (as any one may obſerve) a horſe lifts two legs of a ſide, one after the other, beginning with the hind leg firſt: as if he lead with the legs of the right-ſide, then the firſt foot he lifteth is his far hind foot; and in the time he is ſetting it down (which in a ſtep is always ſhort of the tread of his fore foot upon the ſame ſide) he lifteth his far fore foot, and ſetteth it down before his near fore foot.

Again, juſt as he is ſetting down his far fore foot, he lifts up his near hind foot, and ſets it down, again, juſt ſhort of his near fore foot and juſt as he is ſetting it down, he lifts his near fore foot and ſets it down before his far fore foot.

And this is the true motion of a horſe's legs upon a walk.

Begin this leſſon in a walk, and end it with a walk.

When you teach your horſe to turn to the right and left, or from one hand to another, make him walk at firſt, then teach him upon the trot, and then upon the gallop.

WALKERS, a ſort of foreſt officers appointed by the King, to walk about a certain ſpace of ground appointed to their care.

WAR-HORSE. In order to the chuſing ſuch a horſe, take the following directions.

Chuſe one tall in ſtature, with a comely head, and an out-ſwelling fore-head; a large ſparkling eye, the white of which is covered with the eye-brows; a ſmall thin ear, ſhort and pricking; if long, well carried and moving; a deep neck, a large creſt, broad breaſt, bending ribs; broad and ſtrait chine, round and full buttocks; a tail high and broad, neither too thick nor too thin; a full ſwelling thigh; a broad flat and lean leg; ſhort paſterned and ſtrong jointed.

As for the ordering him during the time of his teaching, he muſt be kept high, his food good hay and clean oats, or two parts of oats and one part of beans or peas, well dried and hardened; half a peck in a morning, noon, and evening, is enough.

On his reſting days let him be dreſſed between five and ſix in the morning, and water him at ſeven and eight in the evening.

Dreſs him between three and four, and water him about four or five, and always give him provender after watering; litter him at eight, and give him food for all night.

The night before he is ridden, about nine take away his hay, and at four in the morning give him a handful or two of oats; and when he has eaten them turn him upon the ſnaffle, and rub him all over with dry cloths; then ſaddle him, and make him fit for his exerciſe; when he has performed it, bring him into the ſtable all ſweaty as he is, and rub him all over with dry wiſps; when this has been done, take off his ſaddle, and having rubbed him through with dry cloths, and put on his houſing cloth, then lay the ſaddle on again with the girth, and walk him about gently till he is cool; then ſet him up, let him faſt for two or three hours, and put him to his meat: in the afternoon curb, rub, and dreſs him; alſo water and order him as before.

*To* WARBLE, to chirp, ſing, and chatter as a bird does; to ſing in a trilling or quavering way.

WARBLING *of the Wing* [*in Falconry*], is when a hawk after having mantled herſelf, croſſes her wings over her back.

WARRANT *a Horſe*. A jockey that ſells a horſe, is by an inviolable cuſtom obliged to warrant him, that is, to refund the money that was given for him, and re-deliver the the horſe in nine days after the firſt delivery, in caſe he ſold him when under ſuch infirmities as may eſcape the view of the buyer, and as they are obviouſly diſcovered; namely, purſineſs, glanders, and unſoundneſs, hot and cold.

But he does not warrant him clear of ſuch infirmities as may be ſeen and diſcerned.

And not only a horſe-merchant or jockey, but perſons of what quality ſoever, ſtand obliged by the law of nature, and will be conſtrained to take back the horſe, if he is affected with the diſorders firſt mentioned, and to repay the money.

WARREN, a franchiſe, or place privileged, either by preſcription or grant from the king, to keep beaſts and fowls of warren in.

The word now is generally applied to a quantity of ground ſet aſide for rabbets, *&c.*

A warren, as well as other things, requires a proper place and particular ſituation: it ſhould be upon a ſmall aſcent, expoſed to the eaſt or ſouth; and the ſoil that is moſt ſuitable to it, is that which is ſandy; for to make a warren in a ſtrong clayey ground, would be the way to hinder the rabbets from making themſelves burroughs with eaſe: and if the warren ſhould be mooriſh ground, you would reap but little benefit from them, wet being injurious to theſe animals.

A *warren*, properly ſpeaking, is a coppice which is cut every ten, twelve, or fifteen years, according as the owner thereof thinks fit; and if it be made near his houſe, it is the better; otherwiſe he muſt be content to have it according as the ſituation of the ground will allow.

He ought to take all the due precautions, that his warren be ſo contrived, that the rabbets may eaſily habituate themſelves to it; but how to ſucceed therein, mens ſentiments differ: ancient authors, who have wrote upon this ſubject, ſay, that it muſt be ſurrounded with walls; but others think this extravagancy, and that the expence will by much exceed the profit; and indeed we find not many that are ſo incloſed, but every one is at his own liberty as to that.

Mr *Chomel*'s opinion is, that a Warren ought to be encompaſſed by a good ditch; and tho' ſuch an incloſure cannot hinder the rabbets from going out, at leaſt, if it be not filled with water, yet it may be hoped no damage may accrue therefrom, when once they are accuſtomed to the place, to which they will keep, tho' there be neither walls nor ditches to hem them in. He that makes a warren, is at liberty to make it as large as he pleaſes, the extent is not to be limited; only this may be obſerved, that the more ſpacious it is, the more it will be to the owner's profit.

I do not know, ſays the ſame author, how thoſe who have wrote before me upon the ſubject of warrens, have given their opinion, that it ought to be ſurrounded with ditches full of water; they muſt either be acquainted with the nature of rabbets, or they muſt not: if they were, why, ſince they know moiſture to be injurious to theſe animals, they ſhould adviſe a thing that moſt contributes to it, by bringing water about by the means of ditches? is not this acting againſt the courſe of nature? and if they were not ſenſible of the matter, they could have no reaſon to preſcribe what muſt naturally tend to the detriment of a warren; and therefore without troubling themſelves about what will become of the rabbets that are put into a warren, let them make one in ſuch a ſituation as is before deſcribed, and ſurrounded with good dry ditches, and it will be ſufficient.

If you have but few rabbets to ſtock your warren with, you muſt exerciſe the more patience, to wait for the pleaſure and profit you may expect from it; ſuch things there are in this world, time is required before men can make their advantages of them, therefore you muſt wait: a warren is of ſuch a nature, that it cannot too ſoon abound with ſubjects that are proper for it, ſo as to be in a condition to yield good profit to the owner: thoſe who deſire to have a warren ſoon, ought to furniſh themſelves with a certain number of does big with young: theſe animals,

animals, by their young ones, will multiply in time; but they muſt not for the firſt two years be hunted, and but a little the third; but thoſe who have moſt knowledge in this kind of management, take care to ſtock their warren, by the means of a clapper of conies, and it is kept up the better when this is done.

WARREN; the next franchiſe in degree to a park, is the liberty and franchiſe of a free warren.

The beaſts and fowls whereof are ſaid to be four, *viz.* the *hare*, the *coney*, the *pheaſant*, and the *partridge*, and no other, (being ſuch as may be taken by long-winged hawks) that, for the moſt, there are no officers in a warren, but the maſter of the game, or the keeper, and that there is no neceſſity of incloſing the ſame, as there is of a park.

And that becauſe a foreſt, in dignity, is both the higheſt, and the greateſt franchiſe; ſo it doth comprehend in it a chace, a park, and a free warren; for which reaſon the beaſts of the chace, and beaſts, and fowls of the warren are as much privileged within a foreſt as the beaſts of the foreſt are, every foreſt being in itſelf a chace, tho' a chace be not a foreſt, but a part of it; and the like may be ſaid of a park or warren.

For which reaſon, the hunting, hurting, or killing any of the beaſts or fowls of chace, park, or warren within the limits of the foreſt, is a treſpaſs of the foreſt, and to be puniſhed only by the laws of the foreſt, and not otherwiſe.

Altho' it is ſaid before, that the beaſts and fowls of the warren are the hare, the coney, the pheaſant, and the partridge, yet my lord *Coke* accounteth all fowls *feræ naturæ*. There be both beaſts and fowls of the warren (ſaith he); beaſts, as hares, conies and roes; fowls of two ſorts, *viz. terreſtres*, and *aquatiles*, (*i. e.* land fowl, and water fowl); that the *terreſtres* are of two ſorts, *ſylveſtres*, *i. e.* of the woods; and *campeſtres*, *i. e.* of the plain fields; the firſt are the pheaſant, woodcock, *&c.* the ſecond, partridge, quail, rail, *&c.* the *aquatiles*, or water fowl, as mallard, hern, *&c.*

WART is an excreſence, or ſuperfluity of ſpungy fleſh that riſes in the hinder paſterns of coach-horſes almoſt as big as a walnut.

A wart ſuppurates and voids red ſtinking matter, and is not cured but for a time, for it returns again.

WART, or *ſpungy excreſcence near the Eye of a Horſe.*

This imperfection proceeds from congealed phlegm lodged there, which in time cauſes the eye to waſte, or to grow little, if it be not remedied.

For the cure, put three ounces of powder of copperas into a crucible, on a charcoal fire, keeping the matter ſtirring from time to time; but take great care to avoid the ſteams; continue a pretty ſmart heat till the matter grow ſomewhat reddiſh; then take it off the fire, and when it is cooled, break it, and beat the matter to a very fine powder; then incorporate four ounces of this powder with five ounces of *album Rhaſis*, and make an ointment to be applied cold to the warts; anoint them lightly every day, and they will fall off like kernels of nuts, without cauſing any ſwelling in the legs.

But you muſt take care to anoint nothing but the warts, nor muſt you work or ride the horſe during the application of the ointment.

As ſoon as the warts are fallen off, which will be in a month's time, dreſs the ſores with the Counteſs's ointment, and it will compleat the cure in a month more; for the ſores are uſually very deep where the warts are large.

WATERS *for Fiſh*. If you have a pond that is ſupplied by a white fat water, upon great rains you may put in at firſt 300 carps *per* acre, if there be three or four acres of pond; but otherwiſe, you muſt not put in ſo many: and it will be proper to put in alſo forty or fifty tenches for a tryal; becauſe this ſort of water is very proper for carp, but being laid dry ſome time may do well for tenches alſo.

2. Perches may be added to what number you pleaſe, as ſuppoſe 600, for they are great breeders; and being alſo fiſhes of prey, they devour their own ſpecies as much, if not more than any other fiſh. And theſe are accounted one of the beſt ſorts of fiſh.

3. Take care how you put bream into theſe waters, for they grow up very ſlowly, tho' they will at length become very large, but in the mean time they breed ſo prodigiouſly, and have ſuch a ſlimy, naſty fry, as both robs and fouls the water, which renders it unfit for other fiſh; but when a water is ten or twelve acres in extent, and fed with ſome brook, winter and ſummer, they will do well; otherwiſe not to be made uſe of.

4. As for pike, they are dangerous gueſts in ſuch ponds, for if they are grown big, they will devour the beſt fiſh, and depopulate the water; but if you can get one hundred jacks once in two years, not exceeding nine inches. You may put them together with the carps, into great waters, ſo that your carps be not leſſer than nine or ten inches; but you muſt not let them continue there more than two years; after which time put them into their peculiar ponds, where being duly fed, they will grow to be very large and fine fiſh.

5. It is not expedient to ſtock great ſtanding waters with eels, for they are but of ſlow growth; and being alſo but of an indifferent ſize, they will be lean and dry; but ſuch moats into which the ſinks of houſes drain, are places in which they will thrive well.

Theſe directions relate particularly to the firſt ſtocking of new made ponds; but after one, two, or three years, (for they muſt not continue longer full) when you come to re-ſtock, and ſo, on all occaſions, you may put three or four hundred carps, and eight hundred tench (if the water feeds them) into an acre, beſides perches.

You muſt likewiſe take notice, that if the fiſh with which you ſtock your ponds, be taken out of overſtocked ponds, which renders them lean and poor, you muſt at the ſame time double your ſtock, or elſe the too ſudden plenty of food at the firſt will ſurfeit them, and they will die of over much blood, as has been found by experience.

WATER *proper for Horſes.* The preſervation of horſes depends conſiderably on the water they drink while they are travelling: that which is leaſt quick and penetrating is beſt; a river being preferable to a ſpring, or fountain to a draw-well.

However, if a man be obliged to let his horſe drink ſuch penetrating water, it ought to be ſet in the ſun, or ſome of it warmed to correct the ſharpneſs of the reſt; or it may be a little amended by ſtirring it about with the hand, or throwing hay among it: but if the water be extremely quick and piercing, mingle a little warm water or wheat-bran with it, and that will ſufficiently correct the fault.

WATERING *of Horſes.* The due performance of this requires the obſervance of the following rules.

1. All the while you are upon a journey, let your horſe drink of the firſt good water you come to, after ſeven o'clock in the morning, if it be in ſummer-time, and after nine or ten in winter.

That is accounted good water, that is neither too quick and piercing, nor too muddy and ſtinking.

This is to be done, unleſs you would have him gallop along time after drinking; for if ſo, you muſt forbear.

Tho' it is the cuſtom of *England* to run and gallop horſes after drinking, which we call watering *courſes*, to bring them (as they ſay) into wind, yet, ſays M. *de Solleyſel*, it is the moſt pernicious practice that can be imagined for horſes, by which many are rendered purſy.

2. While a horſe is drinking, draw up his head five or ſix times, making him move a little between every draught; and

notwithſtanding he be warm, and ſweat very much, yet if he is not quite out of breath, and you have ſtill four or five miles to ride, he will be better after drinking a little, than if he had drank none at all: it is true, indeed, that if the horſe is very warm, you ſhould, at coming out of the water, redouble your pace, to make him go at a gentle trot, to warm the water in his belly.

3. You ought to let him drink after this manner during the whole time of your journey; becauſe if when you happen to bait, he be hot, or ſweaty, you muſt not let him drink for a long time, becauſe it would endanger his life; and when his bridle is taken off, his exceſſive thirſt will hinder him from eating, ſo that he will not offer to touch his meat for an hour or two; which, perhaps, your occaſions will not allow you for a bating time, and not to have any food will render him unfit for travel.

4. If you meet with any ford before you come to your inn, ride the horſe thro' it two or three times, but not up to his belly; this will cleanſe his legs; but the coldneſs of the water will bind up the humours, and prevent them from deſcending.

5. If your horſe has been very warm, and you have not had the conveniency of watering him upon the road, he will, when unbridled, eat but very little, therefore he ſhould have his oats given him waſhed in ale or beer, or only ſome of them, if you intend to feed him again after he has drank.

Some are of opinion, that horſes are often ſpoiled by giving them oats before their water; becauſe they ſay, the water makes the oats paſs too ſoon, and out of the ſtomach undigeſted. But M. *de Solleyſel* affirms, that tho' it be the common cuſtom not to do it till after, yet it is proper to feed with oats both before and after, eſpecially if the horſe be warm, and has been hard rid, for they will be a great deal the better for it, and in no danger of becoming ſick.

### *Green* WATER *for many Sorrances.*

Take an ounce and half of *Roman* vitriol, as much roach alum, an ounce of verdegreaſe, and two ounces of copperas, reduce them all to a very fine powder, and put them into a two-quart bottle, into which pour a quart of the beſt and ſtrongeſt white wine vinegar; then having tied ſome pieces of lead or iron about the neck of it, that ſo it may ſink, put a hard roll of hay in the bottom of a kettle, that the bottom of the bottle may not touch the kettle; then cutting three notches in the ſides of the cork, leſt the bottle ſhould break, ſtop up the bottle, ſet it in the kettle upon the hay, ſo that it may ſtand upright; then put ſo much

much cold water into the kettle, that about two or three inches of the neck of the bottle may remain above the water; then hang the kettle over the fire, and make it boil for half an hour, or ſo long, till the vinegar has diſſolved the powders; taking the bottle out now and then, and ſhaking the vinegar and powders together; and when you find that they are well mixed, take them off from the fire, and keep it cloſe ſtopped with a cork, for uſe.

*The method of uſing it is as follows.*

Take an earthen pan which will hold about twelve quarts, fill this with chamber-lee, that has been made by healthy, ſound, and young perſons; and the ſtaler the chamber-lee is, the better will it be for uſe. It ought to ſtand in the pan at leaſt three weeks before you uſe it.

It will be proper to have a pan-full of it always ready; and when you have occaſion to uſe this medicine for a moderate grief, half a pint, or better of the above deſcribed vinegar, with a quart of the ſtale chamber-lee, or if you would have it ſtronger, more of the vinegar: then they being mixed together hot, or (tho' in winter) cold, with a ſoft rag, bathe the legs, heels, or parts of the horſe affected with it, twice a day.

*As for the virtues of this water.* It is the beſt remedy yet known in the world, either for the prevention or cure of many great and dangerous ſorrances, to which horſes are liable; as *malanders*, which it cures at once or twice dreſſing.

The *mange*, either dry or wet, *rat-tails*, *ſcratches*, *gourded* or *ſwelled legs* and *heels*; it alſo prevents, and cures the *greaſe fallen* into the legs and heels.

And it alſo will cure the *farcy*, if to theſe two laſt named diſeaſes you purge the horſe before, and once, twice, or three times during the time of cure.

It is a noble cleanſer and healer of all ſtubborn and foul ulcers and wounds in a horſe; preventing the breeding of worms, and all proud fleſh in wounds, as well as a repeller or driver away of any flux of humours from any part; alſo clifts and cracks in the heels, pains, *&c.* preventing wind-galls, by it's repellent and ſtrengthening quality.

The green water alone, without the chamber-lee, is the beſt of remedies for the cure of all fiſtula's, cankers, and galled backs, not diſpoſing ſuch ſorrances to rot, feſter, and grow worſe, as all greaſy and oily medicines do.

## *An excellent Eye* WATER.

Reduce *lapis calaminaris* to a very fine powder; alſo take powder of the beſt bole armoniac, called *Venetian* bole, and the beſt white vitriol, of each an ounce; put them into a new earthen pipkin, which will hold four quarts, and boil them till the liquor is conſumed to three quarters of a pint; then let it ſettle, and pour off the clear from the *fæces*; to which clear liquor, add two two drams of *ſaccharum Saturni*, commonly called ſugar of lead; ſalt of vitriol, two drams; camphire diſſolved in ſpirit of wine, better than a quarter of an ounce; tincture of aloes, better than half, but not quite three quarters of an ounce; red roſe water, three quarters of a pint; prepared tutty, near, but not quite, half an ounce: mix all theſe together, and keep it in a bottle for uſe.

It is one of the beſt eye-waters for horſes extant, for all diſeaſes of the eyes, as pin and web, pearls, clouds, blood-ſhotten, ſore and running eyes, ſalt, hot, and ſharp rheums, ulcers, fiſtula's, bruiſes, ſtripes (and if it be mixed with a little honey, with as much as you uſe at the time of uſing it); alſo moon-blind, ſtrengthening the ſight to a miracle, by only ſyringing it into the eyes, a ſyringe full two or three times a day.

As to the extraordinary virtues, a certain author gives the following inſtance.

A young unruly horſe being put into a cart, in order to learn him to draw, was ſo unruly, that two or three men could ſcarce govern him, ſo that one of the men, by violently whipping him over the face, he happened to receive a moſt dangerous ſtroke, by a knotted whipcord, in the eye, ſo that the cord had quite cut thro' the firſt coat of the eye, ſo deep, that the dent or wound would more than bury the whipcord; and that wound was all along the middle of the ſight of the eye, which inflamed the eye and eye-lid to that degree, that the eye grew as big as one's fiſt; and all the beſt farriers judged it impoſſible to recover the ſight; but the eye-lid being bathed with a rag dipped in a little hot beer, in which a little butter had been boiled, and a handful of ſage-leaves, as hot as the horſe could endure it, the ſwelling was thereby ſoon brought down; and then two or three ſyringes full of the above-ſaid water at a time being injected into the eye, and that two or three times a day, this made a perfect cure of the eye in leſs than a week, and reſtored the horſe to his perfect ſight, as before.

### *Red* WATER.

This is a filthy humour iſſuing from any wound, ſore, or ulcer, in a horſe, which, ſo long as it remains in, does ſo poiſon them, that they are not to be cured till it is brought out.

To effect this, take the root of the herb called *Good King Henry*, or *All Good*, and boil it in water, and give it him; or give him a good handful of muſtard-ſeed beaten ſmall in white-wine vinegar, two or three times together, one after another; but you muſt be ſure to keep his belly rubbed with a good long ſtick by two men, one at one end, and the other at the other.

WATERS or *Humours* [*in Horſes*], their hind legs are ſubject to certain white, ſharp, and corrupt humours or waters, which happen very rarely in the fore-legs, and are diſcovered by ſearching the paſterns, if a moiſtneſs be found beneath the hair, which is extremely ſtinking, and will grow all round the paſtern and paſtern-joint, and ſometimes almoſt up to the very ham.

Theſe waters do frequently cauſe the paſterns to ſwell, keep the legs ſtiff, make the horſe lean, and ſeparate the fleſh from the coronet, near the heels.

They may be eaſily put a ſtop to in their beginning, but after they have been of ſome continuance, it is an error in thoſe who attempt to diſperſe them; for although they may dry them up for a time, yet they will return and break out again.

As for the cure; if it be begun in winter time, they will occaſion a great deal of trouble; but in the ſummer time, the white honey charge will produce ſuch effects, as are beyond expectation.

### *For* WATERY *Eyes.*

This infirmity proceeds either from rheumatic and moiſt humours, or from ſome ſtroke or blow, either with a whip, ſtick, or ſuch like, and the cure is,

Firſt bleed him in the eye-vein, then melt pitch, maſtich, and roſin, of each equal quantities together, and ſpread it with a ſtick over his Temples; then lay ſome wool over it, ſo as to lie flat to his head.

Then having diſſolved ſome alum in white-wine, waſh his eyes with it; or blow ſome powder of tutty into them; or you may mix a little tutty with fine honey, and touch the corner

ner of the eye with it, and you will find the plaiſter will looſen and fall off, as the humour decreaſes.

WATERY *Sores* [*in Horſes*], there is a certain ſtinking or fretting matter, which iſſues out of the pores, and deadens the skin of the paſtern, fetlock, and ſometimes of the whole leg of a horſe, and is ſo corroſive, that it looſens the hoof from the coronet at the heel, appearing on the skin, in form of a very white and malignant matter, which ſhews the greatneſs of the corruption.

The breaking out of this matter, is always uſhered in by a ſwelling, and accompanied with pain, and at laſt acquiring a venomous quality; it is ſucceeded by warts, clefts, and nodes, which, in proceſs of time, over-run the whole part, and render the cure very difficult.

It commonly appears at firſt on the ſide of the paſtern, and afterwards riſes up to the middle of the leg, peeling off ſome part of the hair.

As for the cure; as ſoon as you perceive a horſe to be ſeized with this diſtemper, let him blood ſparingly, two pounds of blood will be enough; then give him every morning for eight days together, a decoction of guaiacum, or of box-wood, and afterwards purge him, obſerving the ſame method as is preſcribed for the farcin, which ſee.

In the mean time you muſt forthwith ſhave away the hair, and if the leg be not gourded, rub the ſore places very hard with a wiſp, in order to apply the following ointment for drying up watery ſores.

Take a pound of black ſoap, an ordinary glaſs full of ſpirit of wine, two ounces of common ſalt beaten ſmall, and three ounces of burnt alum, with a ſufficient quantity of meal: make an ointment of theſe, to be laid on the part without any covering or bandage. The next day waſh the place very clean with new made lee, and apply the ointment ſeveral times, waſhing it as before.

WATTLES; the gills of a cock, or the naked red fleſh that hangs under a turkey's neck.

WEAK; eaſy branch. See BANQUET, and BANQUET-LINE.

## WEANING *of a Colt.*

When you have a mind to wean a foal, take it from it's dam the over night, and put it in ſome empty place where it may reſt, and out of the hearing of the mare.

The next morning give the foal faſting, a ſprig or two of ſavin, rolled in butter, and keep him faſting for two hours after; then

then give him a little meat, as graſs, hay, or chaff, with ſome clean water; manage him thus for three days after one another, by which time he will have forgot the dam; and if you intend to make a gelding of him, geld him; and after the ſwelling is aſſwaged, put him into a paſture, with other colt-foals by themſelves, and the fillies into a paſture by themſelves.

Let theſe paſtures be ſpacious pieces of ground, where they may run till they are fit for the ſaddle.

WEAR, } a ſtank or great dam in a river, contrived for
WARE, } the taking of fiſh, or for conveying the ſtream to a mill.

*To* WEATHER *a Hawk* [*in Falconry*], is to ſet her abroad to take the hair.

WHEEZING, *or blowing* [*in Horſes*], is quite different from purſiveneſs: for this wheezing does not proceed from any defect in the lungs, but from the narrowneſs of the paſſages between the bones and griſtles of the noſe.

And farther, theſe horſes do not want wind; for notwithſtanding they blow ſo exceſſively when excerciſed, yet their flanks will be but little moved, and in their natural condition.

2. There are other horſes that are thick winded, that is, have their breathing a little more free than the former; but neither the one nor the other are agreeable, or for any great ſervice.

Yet a perſon may be liable to be miſtaken in the caſe, for when a horſe has been kept a long time in the ſtable without exerciſe, he will, at the firſt riding, be out of breath, although he be neither a blower, nor thick winded.

3. There are ſome wheezers or blowers, that rattle and make a noiſe through the noſe; but this impediment goes and comes, and is only occaſioned by abundance of phlegmatic ſtuff; for their flanks will not redouble, neither will they have a cough with it, and therefore they cannot be purſy.

WHELPS; thoſe who would have fair hounds, ſhould chuſe fair bitches, and ſuch as are ſtrong and well proportioned in every part, with large ribs and flanks.

The beſt ſeaſon for coupling hounds, is in *January*, *February*, and *March*, for then they will litter in a good time of the year (that is in the ſpring) ſo that they will be fit to enter in due courſe without loſs of time, or of the ſeaſon; for if bitches litter in the winter, it is very troubleſome to bring up their whelps, and it will be difficult to keep them alive; cold being very injurious to all young creatures.

The dogs that line the bitches muſt not be above five years old, for if they are older (it is the opinion of many) the whelps which they get will prove dull and heavy.

You ought alſo to be ſure to get good dogs for the bitches at their firſt going proud, for ſome perſons have made this obſervation, that if it be a maſtiff grey-hound, or hound, that firſt lines a bitch, in all the litters that ſhe will have afterwards, one of her whelps will reſemble the dog that firſt lined her.

And although the firſt litter of whelps is not accounted ſo good as the ſecond or third, becauſe they are ſuppoſed to be both weaker and ſmaller, yet you ſhould not fail to have her lined at firſt with a good fair hound.

When a bitch has grown proud, it is not good to cool her in the water; for that congeals the blood within her veins and arteries, and cauſes the belly-gripes, mangineſs, and other diſeaſes.

When a bitch begins to grow pretty big with whelp, ſuffer her not to hunt, or uſe any violent exerciſe, for that may cauſe her to caſt her whelps; take care to feed her well, and provide her a clean and private place to litter in, and keep them there for a few days, that they may be familiarized with it.

When your bitch has littered, chuſe thoſe you intend to keep, drowning the reſt; there will indeed be ſome difficulty in chuſing the beſt: for, according to the opinion of ſome, thoſe will be the ſwifteſt and beſt, that are the lighteſt while they ſuck; but will not be the ſtrongeſt: others tell us, that that whelp that ſees the laſt is beſt; and others adviſe to remove the whelps, and lay them in ſeveral places, watching the bitch, and that whelp which ſhe carries firſt to the kennel, will prove the beſt.

Let the whelps have good freſh ſtraw to lie in, and let it be often changed; nor do not let them be expoſed to the ſun-ſhine or rain; and it will be of advantage to them to anoint their skins once or twice a week with nut-oil, mixed with ſaffron pounded, which will not only keep them from being annoyed with flies, but will kill worms of all kinds.

When the whelps are fifteen days old, let them be wormed, and a week after, cut or twiſt off one joint of their ſterns; when they can ſee, give them milk to lap; and when they are two months old wean them, keeping them from their dams; they then ought to be well fed, but not too high kept; and now and then put ſome cummin ſeeds in their bread, to expel or keep wind out of their bellies.

Some

Some indeed adviſe to let the whelps ſuck three months, and afterwards to wean them, and then to put them to be kept in villages, till they are ten months old; giving a ſtrict charge to thoſe who keep them, not to ſuffer them to eat carrion, and not to ſuffer them to frequent warrens, which will be injurious to them.

Let them be fed with bread made of wheat, for rye bread will paſs too ſoon through them, and is ſo light, that they will be narrow backed; whereas hounds ought to have broad ones.

They having been kept in this manner till ten months old, take them up and put them into the field amongſt others, that they may be enured to live after the ſame manner; about which time they begin by degrees to couple them with others, that they may learn to go a hunting.

Five or ſix days practice of this may do, and in order to make them tractable, in caſe they go aſtray or open unſeaſonably, let them now and then feel the ſmart of your whip.

WHIPPING [*in Angling*], is the faſtening a line to the hook or to the rod; it is alſo uſed for the caſting in of the hook, and drawing it gently on the water.

WHITE *Face or Blaze*; is a white mark upon a horſe, deſcending from the fore-head, almoſt to the noſe. See CHANFRIN.

WHITE *Foot*; is a white mark that happens in the feet of a great many horſes, both before and behind, from the fetlock to the coffin.

The horſes thus marked, are either trammelled, croſs-trammelled, or white of all four.

Some horſemen place an unlucky fatality in the white of the far foot-behind. See CHAUSSE-TROP, HAUT, and TRAMMELLED.

WHITE *footed* [*ſpoken of Horſes*], a quality of which it is ſaid there are four good marks belonging thereto, and ſeven bad ones.

The firſt good mark is when the horſe has only his fore-foot, and the ſecond is when he has his near hind-foot white.

The far hind-foot white is accounted a bad mark.

The two fore-feet white, is accounted a bad mark, but not very common.

The two hind-feet white, is a good mark, eſpecially if he has a ſtar or blaze in his fore-head.

The two fore-feet, and one hind-foot white, is ſomewhat better than the two fore-feet alone.

Four white feet are an indication of good nature; but ſuch horſes for the moſt part are not very ſtrong; and their fore-

feet

feet will incline to be brittle, by reaſon of the whiteneſs of the horn.

Two feet on a ſide white is a bad mark, and ſo likewiſe when a horſe is croſs white-footed; though this by ſome is accounted a good mark, to have the far fore-foot, and near hind-foot white, eſpecially if he have a ſtar with it.

*Ermined white feet*; are ſuch as are freckled with little black ſpots round the coronets, an excellent mark.

Laſtly, the higher the white aſcends upon a horſe's legs, he is ſo much the worſe.

But after all, the judgment drawn from marks and colours, is according to mens fancies; there being good and bad of all marks, as well as of all colours.

WHITE-HOUND, thoſe hounds which are all of one colour are accounted the beſt hounds: in like manner, thoſe which are ſpotted with red, but thoſe that are ſpotted with a dun colour are eſteemed of little value, being faint-hearted, and cannot endure much labour.

But if they happen to be whelped coal black, which ſeldom happens, they commonly prove incomparable hounds.

But if *White-hounds* are ſpotted with black, experience tells us they are never the beſt hare hunters. White and black and white and grey, ſtreaked with white, are alſo the moſt beautiful.

WHUR, [*in Falconry*] a term uſed for the fluttering of partridges and pheaſants as they riſe.

A WILD-BOAR, is called the firſt year a *pig of the ſounder*, the ſecond year a *hog*, the third a *hog-ſteer*, the fourth a *boar*, at which age, if not before, he leaves the *ſounder*, and then he is called a *ſingler*, or *ſanglier*.

WILD-CAT, a ſort of vermin that are very noxious and deſtructive to ſeveral other uſeful animals; and ſome experienced huntſmen are of opinion, that ſhe makes as good a cry and leaves as good a ſcent, as any creature that is hunted: and tho' her caſe or furr be not ſo rich as that of the *martern*, yet it is very warm and medicinal for ſeveral uſes, as aches, pains in the bones and joints; alſo the greaſe is very good for ſinews that are ſhrunk.

This wild animal and the martern, are not to be ſought for purpoſely to be hunted, unleſs the hunter ſees them where they prey and can go readily to them; but if an hound chance to croſs, he will hunt them as ſoon as any chace, and they make a noble cry as long as they ſtand up; but when they can do it no longer, they'll take to a tree and ſo deceive the dogs; but if the hounds hold in to them, and will not give it over ſo, they then

then leap from one tree to another, and make great ſhifts for their lives, with much paſtime to the huntſmen.

### *To take* WILD-FOWL *with Lines, Springs,* &c.

Having found out any place where wild-fowl reſort, either great or ſmall, make uſe of this device.

Procure a bundle of ſticks about a foot in length, ſharpen them at one end, and let them be ſuch as are forked at the other; ſtick theſe into the ground ſlightly, only ſo as to bear up the lines or cords hereafter mentioned, placing theſe ſticks in ſtrait lines, and at equal diſtances, all over the whole haunt, where they reſort.

Provide a ſufficient quantity of pack-thread or ſmall cord, and daub it all over with ſtrong bird-lime, if you deſign it for ſtrong fowl, or to be uſed in the water, or otherwiſe ordinary bird-lime will ſerve well enough.

Set the ſticks not above ſix foot diſtant one from the other, and let the ſticks be of ſuch proportions, as to be able to bear up the lines, which are to be laid all along over the forks, faſtening the ends of the lines to the laſt ſticks with ſlipping knots, that when any fowl comes to touch on any part of the line, the whole line may give way to enſnare it, ſo that the more it ſtrives to get away, the faſter it will be held.

If you ſet againſt the morning, fix the rods or ſticks over night; and lay the lines on at leaſt an hour before day; for if they are not laid ſo ſoon, it will be great odds but the fowls will be there before you.

But if you ſet for the evening, you muſt ſet up ſticks and lines before ſun-ſet, leſt the fowls reſorting thither, and finding you there, be frighted and avoid the place; and it will alſo be proper to ſtrew baits for them to entice them thither.

If you place theſe rods in the water, then you muſt ſet them ſo, that the lines be not above five or ſix inches above the water, that the fowl may touch on them as they ſwim to and fro, and you may then fix one end of the line, and only let the the other end be with a running knot, and ſo you may be aſſured of finding what are caught.

If you ſet over any water, the ſticks muſt be either longer or ſhorter, according to the depth of the water.

This device will not be ſo good in light nights; but in thick and dark fogs it is very good, for there is no need to watch them, but only to go to the place every morning and evening, and when you have made trial of one place you may remove to another haunt, and ſtill preſerve and ſupply the ſticks, lines, and lime, as you ſee occaſion.

If you ſet for water-fowls, it will not be amiſs that ſome of the lines be about two foot high above the water, that they may enſnare the fowls as they make their flights, before they deſcend into the water, it having been obſerved that they are uſed to fly at about that diſtance at ſuch times.

WILD-GOAT; an animal as big as a hart, tho' not ſo long-legged, but fleſhy: they have wreaths and wrinkles on their horns, by which you may know what age they are, for according to the number of them, ſo many years old they are.

Theſe wreaths this animal moves but not his beam, which if it be an old goat, it may be as big as a man's leg: They have alſo a large long beard; are of a browniſh grey colour, very ſhaggy, having a black liſt down the ridge of their backs, and their track is larger than the ſlot of an hart.

They fawn in *May* as a hind or doe does; they bring forth but one, which they ſuckle and bring up in the ſame manner as the tame goat does her kid; but about fawning time, the females ſeparate from the males till rutting-time; in the mean-while they will run at man or beaſt, and fight as harts do one againſt another.

They go to rut about *Allhollowtide*, and continue therein a month or five weeks; when that ſeaſon is over they deſcend from the mountains and rocks, which are their conſtant abode for the ſummer ſeaſon, and herd themſelves not only to avoid the ſnow, but becauſe they can find no food any longer; yet they do not come very low, but keep at the foot of the hills till about *Eaſter*; when they return again, every one chuſing ſome ſtrong hold in the rocks as the harts do in the thickets.

The male when he goes to rut, has his throat and neck much bigger than uſual; he has a very ſtrong back, and what is moſt ſtrange, tho' he ſhould fall from on high ten poles length, he will receive no harm, but will walk as ſecurely on the ſharp tops of rocks, as an hare on the highway.

In the laſt place, this beaſt feeds like a deer, only beſides ivy he will eat moſs, and the like ſtuff; in the ſpring they make their fewmets round, and afterwards broad and flat, as the hart does when he comes to feed well.

WILD-GOAT *hunting*. The chief ſeaſon for this ſport is at *Allhollowtide*; but before you begin to hunt, you ſhould take great notice of the advantage of the coaſts, the rocks and places where the goats lie; then ſet nets and toils towards the rivers and bottoms, for it cannot be expected that the hounds ſhould follow a goat down every ſteep place on the mountains.

It will alſo be neceſſary for ſome body to ſtand on the rock and throw down ſtones as occaſion requires; and where the goat goes down the ſmall brooks or waters in the bottom, there you

ſhould

ſhould place your re-lays; but let them never ſtay till the hounds come to it that are caſt off; this is the beſt help, for a man can follow neither on foot nor on horſe-back.

WILD-GOOSE-CHASE, a method of racing that takes it's name from the manner of the flight of wild-geeſe, which is generally one after another; ſo the two horſes after the running of twelve ſcore yards, had liberty, which horſe ſoever could get the leading to ride what ground he pleaſed, the hindmoſt horſe being bound to follow him, within a certain diſtance agreed on by articles, or elſe to be whipt up by the triers or judges which rode by; and which ever horſe could diſtance the other, won the match.

But this chace was found by experience ſo inhuman, and ſo deſtructive to good horſes, eſpecially when two good horſes were matched; for neither being able to diſtance the other, till both ready to ſink under their riders through weakneſs, oftentimes the match was fain to be drawn, and left undecided, tho' both the horſes were quite ſpoiled.

This brought up the cuſtom of train-ſcents, which afterwards was changed to three heats and a ſtrait courſe; and that the lovers of horſes might be encouraged to keep good ones, plates have been erected in many places in *England*.

WIND: A horſe that carries in the wind, is one that toſſes his noſe as high as his ears, and does not carry handſomely.

The difference between carrying in the wind, and beating upon the hand, is that a horſe who beats upon the hand, ſhakes his head, and reſiſts the bridle; but he who carries in the wind, puts up his head without ſhaking, and ſometimes bears upon the hand.

The oppoſite to carrying in the wind, is arming and carrying low; and even between theſe two, there is a difference in wind. See BREATH.

WIND BROKEN, is a malady that happens to a horſe when he is let to ſtand too long in the ſtable without exerciſe, by which means groſs and thick humours are drawn into his body in that abundance, that adhering to the hollow parts of his lungs, they ſtop up his wind-pipe, ſo that the wind cannot go backwards or forwards: but ſometimes it happens to an horſe, when you run him off his wind, when he is very fat and foul.

This is to be known by his heaving and drawing up his flanks together, and blowing wide his noſtrils.

For the cure. Take the guts of an hedge-hog, dry them and pound them to powder, and give the horſe two or three ſpoonfuls of it in a pint of wine or ſtrong ale; and mix the reſt with anniſeed, liquorice, and ſweet butter, of which make round balls or pills, and give him two or three of them after drink, and let him faſt two or three hours.

2. Take mullet-leaves, dry them and reduce them to a fine powder, mix them with common honey, make them up into balls, about the ſize of a pigeon's egg; give the horſe three at a time for fourteen or fifteen days together, and let him not drink any cold water during the time; let his exerciſe be moderate, his hay ſprinkled with water, and wet his oats with good ale or beer.

*For a broken* WINDED *Horſe or a Cold.*

Peel twenty cloves of garlic, and bruiſe them in a wooden bowl, and roll the garlick in a quarter of a pound of butter, into four or five balls, about the ſize of a walnut, and give them the horſe.

This medicine may be given to any horſe of what ſtate ſoever, if he be affected either with a cold, or poſe in the head, for it purges the head and lungs.

This is to be given in a morning faſting, and he muſt be rid moderately for half an hour after; and if you pleaſe you may repeat this doſe for three mornings ſucceſſively.

WIND-GALLS [*in Horſes*], a diſeaſe, being bladders full of a corrupt jelly, which being let out, is thick, and of the colour of the yolk of an egg; they are ſometimes large, and ſometimes ſmall, and grow on each ſide of the fet-lock joints upon all four legs, and are often ſo painful, eſpecially in the ſummer-ſeaſon, when the weather is hot, and the ways hard, that they cauſe him not only to halt down-right, but even to fall.

They are cauſed, for the moſt part, by extreme labour and heat, whereby the humours being diſſolved, flow to the hollow places about the nether joints, and there ſettle, which is the cauſe of this malady.

For the cure: The uſual method is, to open them the length of a bean, and ſo preſs out the jelly; and then to apply the white of an egg and oil of bay, with hards plaiſter-wiſe thereto: or, after the jelly is out, wrap a wet woollen cloth about it, and with a tailor's hot preſſing-iron rub upon the cloth till all the moiſture is dried up; then daub it all over with pitch, maſtich, and roſin boiled together, and lay hards over all, but you muſt firſt ſhave away the hair, and open the ſorrance.

WIND-GALL, is a ſoft ſwelling, occaſioned by over-working, juſt by the horſe's fet-lock, about as big as half a pigeon's egg, and at firſt full of water.

A *Wind-gall* upon the ſinew, that grows hard, makes a horſe halt, and in the end, makes him downright lame.

Your long-jointed horſes are apt to be wind-galled, tho' they work never ſo little.

The

The *Wind-galls* that we call ſinewy, happen commonly in the hinder legs, and nothing but fire can cure them; nay, ſometimes fire itſelf will not do. See alſo VESSIGNON.

WITHERS *of a Horſe* begin where the mane ends, being joined to, and ending at the tip of the ſhoulder-blades.

Theſe parts ſhould be well raiſed and pretty ſtrong, becauſe it is a ſign of ſtrength and goodneſs; they keep the ſaddle from coming forward upon the horſe's ſhoulders and neck, which immediately galls and ſpoils him, and a hurt in that place is very difficult to cure; they ſhould alſo be lean and not too fleſhy, for then they will be more ſubject to be galled.

As to ſores in the withers.

1. If the hurt be cauſed by the largeneſs of the ſaddle-bands, provided it be not very great, it may be eaſily cured by the following remedy.

Take the whites of ſix eggs, and beat them with a piece of alum, almoſt as big as an egg, for a quarter of an hour together, till the whole be reduced to a thick ſcum or froth.

Rub the ſwelling with this mixture, and afterwards cover it with the reſt of the froth, letting it lie on and dry upon the place, repeating the application every ten or twelve hours, notwithſtanding the heat and ſwelling remain.

2. If the hurt be great. firſt divert the humours by letting the horſe blood in the neck, and repeating it after two days.

If a tumour or inflammation happen to follow a bruiſe or contuſion cauſed by the ſaddle-bows, anoint the parts three times a-day with the duke's ointment, and cover the withers with a lamb's skin; laying the woolly ſide next the part, after you have bathed them with lime water prepared without ſublimate, for that remedy is very efficacious to allay the inflammation. If the tumour inclines to ſuppurate, the ointment muſt be waſhed off with lukewarm oxycrates, mixt with a handful of ſalt, and chafe the part, when dry, gently four times a day with an ointment of half a pound of populeon, of honey and black ſoap, of each a quarter, mixed and diluted with a large glaſs of ſpirit of wine; then cover the ſore with a lamb's skin: but for want of this ointment to promote the ſuppuration, an equal quantity of the powder of cummin and linſeed boiled in cow's milk, with a large quantity of the powder of pigeons dung, will anſwer the end.

And for a ripening poultice to be applied warm, after you have well boiled four ounces of marſh mallow roots, and a handful of the leaves of mallows, and of brank-urſin in water; beat them to a maſh; and add to them oil of olives and butter, of each two ounces, with flour of fenugreek-ſeed.

While the outward cure of hurts in the withers is performing, you ſhould give the horſe a doſe of Cinnabar pills for two days together, keeping him bridled for two hours before and after taking of them; and the ſame courſe is to be repeated after an interval of two days.

WITHERS of the bow of a ſaddle. See BOWS.

WITHER-BAND, is a band or piece of iron laid underneath a ſaddle about four fingers above the withers of the horſe, to keep tight the two pieces of wood that form the bow.

WITHER-WRUNG; a horſe is ſaid to be wither-wrung when he has got a hurt in the withers; and that ſort of hurts is very hard to cure.

WOLF; a kind of wild maſtiffs, that prey upon all kind of things, and will feed on carrion, vermin, *&c.* They will kill a cow or a bullock; and as for a ſheep, goat, or good porket, they will roundly carry him off in their mouths, without it's touching the ground; and will, notwithſtanding the load, run away ſo faſt, that they are hardly to be ſtopped but by maſtiffs or horſemen. There is no beaſt that runneth faſter than the wolf, and holdeth wonderfully alſo. A dog-wolf may be known from a bitch by the tracts of his feet; for the dog-wolf has a greater heel, toe, and nails, and a bigger foot; beſides, the bitch commonly caſts her fiaunts in the middle of the high-way; whereas the dogs caſt them either on one ſide or other of the path.

When any one would hunt this creature, he muſt train him by theſe means: Firſt, let him find out ſome fair place, a mile or more from the great woods, where there is ſome cloſe ſtanding to place a brace of good grey-hounds in, if occaſion be, which ſhould be cloſely environed, and ſome pond of water by it: there he muſt kill a horſe that is worth little, and taking the four legs thereof, carry them into the adjoining woods and foreſts; then let four men take each of them a leg of the horſe, and drag it at his horſe's tail all along the paths and ways in the woods, until they come back again to the place where the carcaſe of the ſaid beaſt lies; there let them lay down their trains. Now when the wolves go out in the night to prey, they'll follow the ſcent of the train, till they come to the place where the carcaſe lies: then let them who love the ſport, come with their huntſmen early and privately near the place; and if they are diſcernable, as they are feeding, firſt let them conſider which way will be the faireſt courſe for the grey-hounds, and place them accordingly, and as near as they can let them fore-ſtall with their hounds, the ſame way that the wolves did, or are flying either then or the night before; but if the wolves be in the coverts near the carrion that was laid for them to feed on;

in

in ſuch caſe, let there be hewers ſet round the coverts, to make a noiſe on every ſide, but only that where the grey-hounds are placed, and let them ſtand thick together, making what noiſe they can to force them to the hounds; then let the huntſman go with his leam hound, and draw from the carrion to the thicket's ſide, where the wolves have gone in; and there the huntſman is to caſt off the third part of his beſt hounds, for a wolf will ſometimes hold a covert a long time before he comes out; the huntſmen ſhould keep near the hounds, and encourage them with their voice; for many hounds will ſtrain courteſy at this chace, altho' they are fit for all other chaces. This creature will ſtand up a whole day before a good kennel of hounds, unleſs grey-hounds or wolf-dogs courſe him. If he ſtand at a bay, have a care of being bit by him; for being then mad, the wound is deſperate and hard to be cured.

'Tis beſt entering of hounds is at young wolves which are not above half a year old, for a hound will hunt ſuch more willingly, and with leſs fear than an old wolf; or they may be taken alive with engines, and breaking their teeth, you may then enter the hounds at them.

When the wolf comes to the grey-hounds, they who hold them ought, to ſuffer the wolf to paſs by the firſt rank until he advance further, and then let the laſt rank let looſe their grey-hounds full in the face of the wolf, and at the ſame inſtant let all the other ranks let ſlip alſo; ſo that the firſt rank ſtaying him but ever ſo little, he may be aſſaulted on all ſides at once, by which means they ſhall the more eaſily take him.

WOLF-NET, a kind of net ſo called, becauſe it is a great deſtroyer of fiſh, as well in rivers as ponds, and may not unfitly be called the *little raffle*, as being exactly the ſame, except the four wings.

The firſt figure repreſents it only with the traces or lines, that the form and proportion thereof may the better be apprehended.

You muſt begin to work it upon ſixteen meſhes of lever, and to caſt the accrues from four, to four meſhes to the firſt row made, near the lever, and continue the other rows in the ſame manner, making the accrues over-againſt thoſe found at the ranges of the preceeding meſhes, until the net comes to be a foot and a half long, which will be one of the gullets.

When you are come to this length, you muſt give over making any more accrues, and work without increaſe or diminution; and when you have brought it to be three foot more in length, leave an opening.

Inſtead of working all that you have hitherto done to your net round ways, return upon your work, and when you come to the meſh, where you have altered the method of working, go back upon the meſhes you have done, and when you are come to the end, do the ſame again, and continue this way of making the meſhes till you have wrought a foot in length; and then work round ways, as at firſt, till you have brought it to be three foot more in length.

This trunk or coffer will conſiſt of ſeven feet without the two gullets; then make the ſecond gullet, by taking two meſhes at a time at each quarter of the round of the net, in order to diminiſh it to ſixteen meſhes, as you had begun at the other end.

When this is done, faſten it to the hoops, by putting the firſt F G exactly upon the range of meſhes, near the firſt, where you have caſt your accrues; and the other D K on the other end of the coffer, that ſo the other two hoops between both ends, denoted by the letters B H C I, may be at an equal diſtance; then adjuſt the gullets like thoſe of the coffer of the raffle, cloſing the regard M, the four hoops which you uſe to the wolf, will be as big as thoſe of a tun, which may be made uſe of upon this occaſion.

This net muſt be carried to the water-ſide near the place where you intend to pitch, which, to do well, ſhould be ſome ground full of ruſhes, ſedges, and ſuch like water-graſs; then, with a paring-knife, quarter out a place for the net, by cleanſing away all the traſh and weeds near it, the larger the better, eſpecially if you cut two allies in a direct line, a pretty length, one on each ſide the net, by which the fiſh might be invited, and, as it were, guided to the net.

Then you having ready four ſticks or poles D E K U, about the thickneſs of a man's arm, and in length five foot and a half, with holes and notches near their ends; tie them with cords round the hoops to keep the net tight, as is repreſented by the letters A B C D.

Let alſo four little cords hang to the ſtick G H I K, in order to tie ſtones to them, to ſink the net to the bottom of the water; and alſo faſten a cord L R, three fathom in length, to the pole L, for drawing the net to ſhore, that you may not be obliged to go into the water for it, though perhaps you were forced ſo to do, when you laid it there: this do, eſpecially if you place the net in the middle of any wide river; but if you place it within ten or twelve foot of the bank, you may then caſt in the net, and ſettle it afterwards, according to your mind, by the help of a long pole,

or the like, though the former is the better way, but indeed more troubleſome.

WOLVES-TEETH; an inconvenience that happens to a horſe, being two ſmall teeth which grow in his upper jaw, next the great grinding teeth, which are ſo painful to him that he cannot endure to chew his meat, but is forced either to let it fall it out of his mouth, or to keep it ſtill half chewed.

For the cure: Tie up the horſe's head to ſome poſt or rafter; open his mouth with a cord as well as you can, and having an iron inſtrument made like a carpenter's gouge, with the left hand ſet the edge of the tool to the foot of the wolves teeth on the outſide of the jaw, turning the hollow ſide of the tool downwards, and knock it out as ſteadily as you can with a mallet, and put ſome ſalt finely powdered into the holes.

Now if the upper jaw-teeth hang over the under jaw-teeth, and ſo cut the inſide of the mouth, then take your gouge and mallet, and pare the teeth ſhorter by little and little, turning the hollow ſide of the tool downwards towards the teeth; for by ſo doing, you ſhall not cut the inſide of his cheeks; then file them all ſmooth with a file, not leaving any ruggedneſs, and waſh the horſe's mouth with ſalt and vinegar.

WOODCOCK, is a travelling bird, having a very long bill, and ſpotted with grey. They commonly come into our and the neighbouring countries about the middle of *October*, and and go away again in *March*. They do not ſtay above eight or ten days in a place; or if they tarry longer, 'tis becauſe they are hurt, and ſo ſtay there till they are cured.

They ſeldom, if ever, fly in the day-time, unleſs forced to it by man or beaſt, and then they retire into thick woods, where there are void ſpaces covered on all ſides, there they abide for the whole day, ſearching for earth-worms under the leaves, *&c.* When night comes, they go out of the woods in queſt of water and meadows, where they may drink, and waſh their bills, which they have fouled by thruſting into the earth; and having paſſed the night, as ſoon as the day begins to appear, they take their flight to the woods. In their flight, they uſe ſhady places, and coaſt it along a great way in ſearch of the talleſt woods, that they may be the more concealed, and be more under covert from the wind. They fly always low, till they find ſome glade to go a-croſs, and love not to fly high, nor dare to fly among trees, becauſe, like hares, they cannot ſee well before them, and for which reaſon are eaſily taken with nets ſpread along the foreſt, or in glades.

Your

Your draw-nets are very profitable in ſuch countries as are very woody, for you ſometimes take a dozen of woodcocks in them.

Suppoſing then that your range of wood be about three hundred paces long, more or leſs, in ſome place towards the middle, cut a walk thro' it, ſo that there may be a ſpace of ſix or eight fathoms between the tree A and the tree B; the place muſt be well cleared, and without trees, buſhes, under-wood, or ſtones, and ſix fathom ſquare; then prune, or cut off all the front boughs of the two trees, A B, to make way for the net to hang and play without being entangled.

The next thing is, to provide two ſtrong logs of wood, which open or cleave at the biggeſt ends, as marked C and D; tie the middle parts faſt to ſome boughs of the tree, as the letters E and F direct, and let the tops hang over as G and H repreſent, to the end that the next may be a little diſtanced from the trees: you ſhould always have in a readineſs good ſtore of pullies or buckles, made of glaſs, box, braſs, or the like, which ſhould be about the bigneſs of a man's finger, according to the form deſigned by the ſecond figure, and faſten one at each end of the perches or logs, G and H.

Having tied on your pullies about two branches, marked 3, a certain cord of the thickneſs of one's little finger; and then tie another knot in the ſaid cord, about the diſtance of a hand's breadth, from the knot marked 4, and ſo let the two ends of the cord 5 and 6, hang down about a foot long each, that therewithal you may faſten them to the pullies, which are at the end of the perches or logs, as repreſented by the letters I and L, cloſe to the notches of the perches G and H.

Theſe notches ſerve to hinder the pullies from deſcending lower than the place where you would have it remain.

Then clap into each pully a ſmall packthread, the end of each of which ſhould reach to the foot of the trees, that by the help of them you may draw up two ſtronger cords into the ſame pullies where you hang the net, and not always be forced to climb up into the tree: theſe latter you may let always hang, provided you live by honeſt neighbours.

The laſt thing to be provided is a ſtand, to lie concealed, and wait for the coming of the woodcocks: it matters not on what ſide it be, provided it be over adroit, ſix or eight toiſes from the middle of the net, as at the place marked R.

About half a dozen boughs of about the height of a man, pitched up together, and interwoven, may ſerve for a ſtand; you may ſit upon a little hawn or fern, and at three or four foot diſtance from thence towards the net, force a ſtrong ſtake into

into the ground, at the place marked Q; whereon faſten the lines of the net when it is drawn up.

It is not neceſſary to make uſe of two pullies, one only is enough on a ſide, as at N, and the other at I; they tie a long pole at one of it's ends, and the other is faſtened to a tree a little above C, by the means of a cord, which gives the pole liberty to be raiſed up or lowered, as you would raiſe up or lower the net; the ſportſman ſhould have one cord to hold, and place himſelf on the ſide of the tree B, where he may not be diſcerned.

When a woodcock is taken, the net muſt be let down as readily as poſſible, for he may by ſtruggling make his eſcape, and then you muſt break a wing, and cruſh his head: the net muſt immediately be ſet up again, for it may happen, the other woodcocks will come to be taken, which you miſs, if tedious at your work.

If any beaſt come athwart you, you muſt let them paſs under your net about five or ſix foot; then make a noiſe with a ſhout, and ſo let go: the beaſt, at the firſt noiſe, will retire back, and ſo become enſnared: to be ſure, if you let go while he is juſt under the net, he will either ſpring forwards or backwards, and not be taken, but moſt likely retire back.

It often happens, that a man perceives a great thoroughfare of birds between ſome coppice or timber-woods over a certain piece of ground, where he wants the conveniency of a good tree, to oppoſe ſome other which poſſibly ſtands according to his mind; but whether he wants one or two, if he finds the place likely, and that, in probability, it will quit his coſt; let him, then take one or two trees fit for the purpoſe, and plant them deep in the ground, that they may ſtand all weathers.

If you would take woodcocks by nets in high woods, by driving them into them; your net muſt be like the rabbet-hays, but not ſo ſtrong, and about twenty fathoms long, and you ſhould have two or three of them.

Being provided with nets, and having the aſſiſtance of five or ſix perſons to go into the wood with you, which ſhould be at ſeven or eight years growth, for the older the better; go into ſome part thereof, about the middle, if it be not too large, and pitch your nets along as you do for rabbets, but one joining to the other, ſlope-wiſe, hanging over that way which you deſign to drive the cocks: your nets being thus fixed, let your company go to the end of the wood, at about ten rods aſunder, and having ſticks in their hands, make a noiſe; as alſo uſe their voices, as if they were driving cattle along, and ſo go forward and forward, till you come to the place where the nets are ſet, and you will not fail to catch thoſe in that part of the wood: then when that part of the wood is thus drove, turn your net ſlope-

wiſe

wiſe on the other ſide, and going to the other end, obſerve the aforeſaid directions: you may, by this way, take them at any time of the day with great eaſe and pleaſure.

*To catch* WOODCOCKS *in the woods by gins, ſprings, or noozes.*

Such as are wont to follow this work, after they have ſet them, need not loſe their time, but go at four in the afternoon, and the effect will be much the ſame: they muſt be provided with ſeveral dozens of theſe ſnares, more or leſs, according to the place in the wood where the woodcocks are: Theſe noozes are made of good long horſe-hair, twiſted together with a running buckle at one end, and a great knot at the other, which they paſs thro' the middle of a ſtick cleft with the point of a knife; and then open it, and put in the end of the horſe-hair nooſe, and then make knots to keep it tight, and to hinder it from paſſing thro' the cleft: this ſtick is about the thickneſs of one's little finger, and about a foot long, being ſharp-pointed at one end, the better to fixt it in the ground, to each of which they faſten a nooſe or ſpring.

Having bundled them up, you go into a coppice, that has moſt leaves, in order to find if there are any woodcocks there; and this may be perceived by the leaves on the ground, which are ranged both on one ſide and the other by the woodcocks, in ſearching for worms under them, and by their dung, which is of dark grey colour; when you find there are woodcocks in that place; then take a great round of about forty or fifty paces off, which is repreſented by the following figure.

The moſt proper places for this purpoſe are, amongſt buſhes and ſmall coppices, and the manner is thus; ſuppoſe the branches marked A B C D E, where ſo many ſtumps make a ſmall hedge-row of half a foot high, of broom, furz, brambles, *&c.* from one ſtump to another, leaving a gap in the middle for the woodcocks to paſs, as at F G H I; ſo that the woodcock walking in the wood in ſearch of food, and finding this hedge-row, he will follow it till he comes at the gap; for he will never fly, and therefore you ſhould fix the ſtring there, opened in a round form, and laid upon the flat ground, ſupported only by ſome leaves; and the woodcock entering the gap, can ſcarce avoid being taken by the legs; the form of the extended ſnares are repreſented.

If in walking in the woods, you ſhould find nooſes, and the like, that are ſet five or ſix inches above the ground, ſuch as are denoted by the letters F and G, 'tis a ſign partridges frequent that place, and that the peaſants come to take them; we often find partridges taken in the ſame manner: there are thoſe who make little hedge-rows of different lengths, and in different numbers,

numbers, as they think fit, according to the game they ſuppoſe the place may afford.

It has been obſerved, that woodcocks, in the night-time, frequent ſprings, and the like places, becauſe they do not freeze, and thoſe perſons who make it their buſineſs to catch them, will not forget in the morning to walk along the ſides of rivulets, ſprings, marſhes, and ditches, that are under the covert of woods, in order to find out whether any woodcocks had been there the night before; for they will not fail to return thither, if they have been once there before, and therefore they muſt lay ſnares for them, according to the following figure:

Suppoſe the oblong ſquare, denoted by the letter H, ſhould be a ditch full of water, frequented by woodcocks, and that it's bank ſhould be that ſide repreſented by the figures 2, 3, 4.

Stop all other places, by which the woodcocks can come at the bank of the ditch, from 2 X as far as A Z, with broom and the like things, and on the faireſt bank make a ſmall hedge, 2, Y, P, 3, M, N, about five or ſix inches, and about half a foot diſtant from the water, but in this hedge leave gaps, at the diſtance of about five or ſix feet from one another, more or leſs according to the extent of the place: Theſe paſſes are denoted by the letters P, 3, M, N, where the ſnares or ſprings are laid: Thoſe who follow this ſport, fix at the edge of the gap five inches high, and not ſo thick as a man's little finger, and within half a foot of the other ſide of the paſs, a ſmall bow two or three fingers high, which forms, as it were, a round gate or door facing the ſtick A.

Then they have a ſmall wooden flat crochet, ſeven or eight inches long, with a notch in it, near the end R, which is put into the ſtick A, and the other end paſſes under the bow; they alſo take a ſwitch of hazel, or ſome wood, which being folded will grow ſtraight of itſelf; this rod which is a finger thick, and about three foot long, is fixed in the ſmall hedge; they tye to the end V a packthread half a foot long, to the end of which packthread, they faſten a horſe-hair ſnare or ſpring, with a ſmall ſtick cut at both ends, and made like a wedge to cleave wood with: the reject muſt be folded and paſs the letter P underneath the bow, and doing the ſame alſo by the end of the ſmall ſtick, faſten it under the edge S of the bow, and raiſing the bird-trap or ſnare, fix the other end of the ſtick in the notch R, by which means the machine will be kept light, then extend the ſnare P, into a round or over the trap; but it muſt be ſo pliant, that as ſoon as the woodcock would paſs through, and ſet his foot upon the trap, the reject will immediately unbend, and catch him by the leg.

Others

Others faſten a ſmall circle to the trap, that ſo the woodcock may have more room for his feet, and ſo make the reject of uſe to you, and catch him; for it may happen, that as he croſſes the gap, he does not paſs over it.

This ſecond device with the circle, is repreſented by the letter K; others make uſe of ſnares, which they adjuſt, as has been ſhewn in the preceeding article, and which are ſet forth in the cut, by the letters M N. See DRAW-NET.

*To take* WOODCOCKS *with Bird-lime*, &c.

Woodcocks and ſnipes are difficult to diſcover, they lying cloſe, and not reſorting much together, eſpecially in the day time.

The cuſtom of the woodcock is uſually to lie on banks by hedges and ditches againſt the ſun; and you may take notice, that on a day after a moon-ſhiny night, they will ſuffer one to come better to find them, than after a dark night, and for this reaſon; becauſe they can ſee to feed in moon-ſhiny nights, and will not be ſo ſtill and watchful as when taking their reſt.

The ſnipes naturally lie by the ſides of rivers, when all plaſhes are frozen, and always with their heads up or down the ſtream, and not athwart it; and in order to find them out, a perſon muſt be expert in the knowledge of their colours.

Now in order to take woodcocks, &c. with bird-lime, you muſt provide yourſelf with ſixty or ſeventy twigs, which you muſt dawb with bird-lime neatly and ſmoothly; and having found their haunts, which you may diſcover by their dung, which is generally in low plaſhy places, and ſuch as have plenty of weeds, and not frozen in froſty weather, and at ſuch places are the twigs to be ſet, more or leſs, as you think fit, at about a yard diſtance one from the other, ſetting them ſo as to ſtand ſloaping, ſome one way, and ſome another.

And if you deſign to ſee ſport, you muſt be concealed.

And if there be any other open place near to that where you have ſet your twigs, beat them up, or elſe ſet twigs there too.

It is ſaid that theſe birds do put their bills into the moiſt places of the earth where they frequent, and ſo jogging and moving them about, diſturb the worms and cauſe them to come out, and ſo they become their prey.

WOOD-LARK; a fine bird, not much inferior to the nightingale in ſong; but of this kind, as well as all the reſt, there are ſome that far excel others in length and ſweetneſs of ſong.

Though

Though this is a very tender bird, yet it breeds the ſooneſt of any that we have in *England*; it is alſo a hot and mettleſome creature, ſo that if the wood-lark be not taken in *January*, or the beginning of *February*, they grow extraordinary rank, and pine away in a ſhort time, by reaſon of the rankneſs of their ſtones, which are found very much ſwelled in them, when they are dead.

They delight much in gravelly grounds and hills, that lie againſt the riſing of the ſun, and in the ſtubs of oaks.

The females couple with the males, the beginning of *February*, at which time they part with all their laſt years brood, and immediately go to neſt.

They build moſt commonly in layer grounds, where the graſs is pretty rank, and grown ruſſet; uſing bennet-graſs, or ſome of the dead graſs of the field; and always make it under a large tuft, to ſhelter themſelves from the wind and weather, which at that time of the year, is commonly very cold.

As for their young, they feed them with a ſmall kind of worm; but they cannot be brought up to any kind of perfection from the neſt, as ever yet could be found.

The young branchers are firſt taken in three months of the year, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*. The next ſeaſon of their taking, is their general flight-time, which is the latter end of *September*, for then they rove from one country to another; and laſtly from the beginning of *January*, to the latter end of *February*, at which time they are all coupled, and return to their layers, or breeding places.

Thoſe that are taken in *June*, *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, are for the moſt part catched with a hobby, after the following maneer:

Go out in a dewy morning on the ſide of ſome hills, which lie oppoſite to the riſing ſun, where they moſt uſually frequent; then ſurround them two or three times with the hawk upon the fiſt, and make him hover when you come indifferent near; whereupon they will lie till you clap a little net over them, which you are to carry upon the end of a ſtick.

Or elſe if three or four perſons go out together, and take a net made in the form of thoſe uſed for partridges, when you go with a ſetting-dog, only the meſhes muſt be ſmaller; and then your hawk to the lark, will be like a ſetting-dog to partridges, ſo that with ſuch a net you may take the whole flock at the draught: for theſe larks keep company with their young ones till flight-time, and then they part.

Thoſe that are taken in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſing preſently, yet laſt but a little time in ſong, for they immediately fall to moulting, which if they withſtand, they commonly prove very

very ſweet ſong birds, but not ſo laviſh as thoſe that are taken in the ſpring; they are alſo commonly very familiar.

Such as are taken at flight, are brave, ſtrong, ſprightly, ſtrait birds, but do not uſually ſing till after *Chriſtmas*.

Thoſe taken in *January* and *February*, they ſing within two or three days, or a week at the fartheſt, if good conditioned; and theſe laſt commonly prove the beſt, as being taken in full ſtomach.

As for the ordering of wood-larks, you muſt have a cage with two pans, one for mixed meat, and another for oatmeal and hempſeed: boil an egg hard, and the crum of a halfpenny white loaf, and as much hempſeed as bread; chop the egg very ſmall, and crumble the bread and it together, and then pound the hempſeed likewiſe very ſharp in a mortar, or bruiſe it with a rolling-pin, and mingle all together and keep it for uſe.

Strew fine red gravel at the bottom of the cage, and renew it every week at fartheſt; otherwiſe the lark will clog his feet with his dung, and will not take half that delight in himſelf, for he takes a great deal of pleaſure in basking himſelf in ſand, which if he have not pretty often, he will grow louſy, and if he does ſo, ſeldom, if ever, comes to good.

The perch alſo in the cage muſt be lined with green bays, unleſs you make a pearch of mat, which theſe larks do take great delight in.

But if he be very wild when firſt taken, keep him three or four days without company, till he begins to eat his meat, and becauſe ſometimes they do not find the pan till near famiſhed, ſtrew hempſeed and oatmeal upon the ſand.

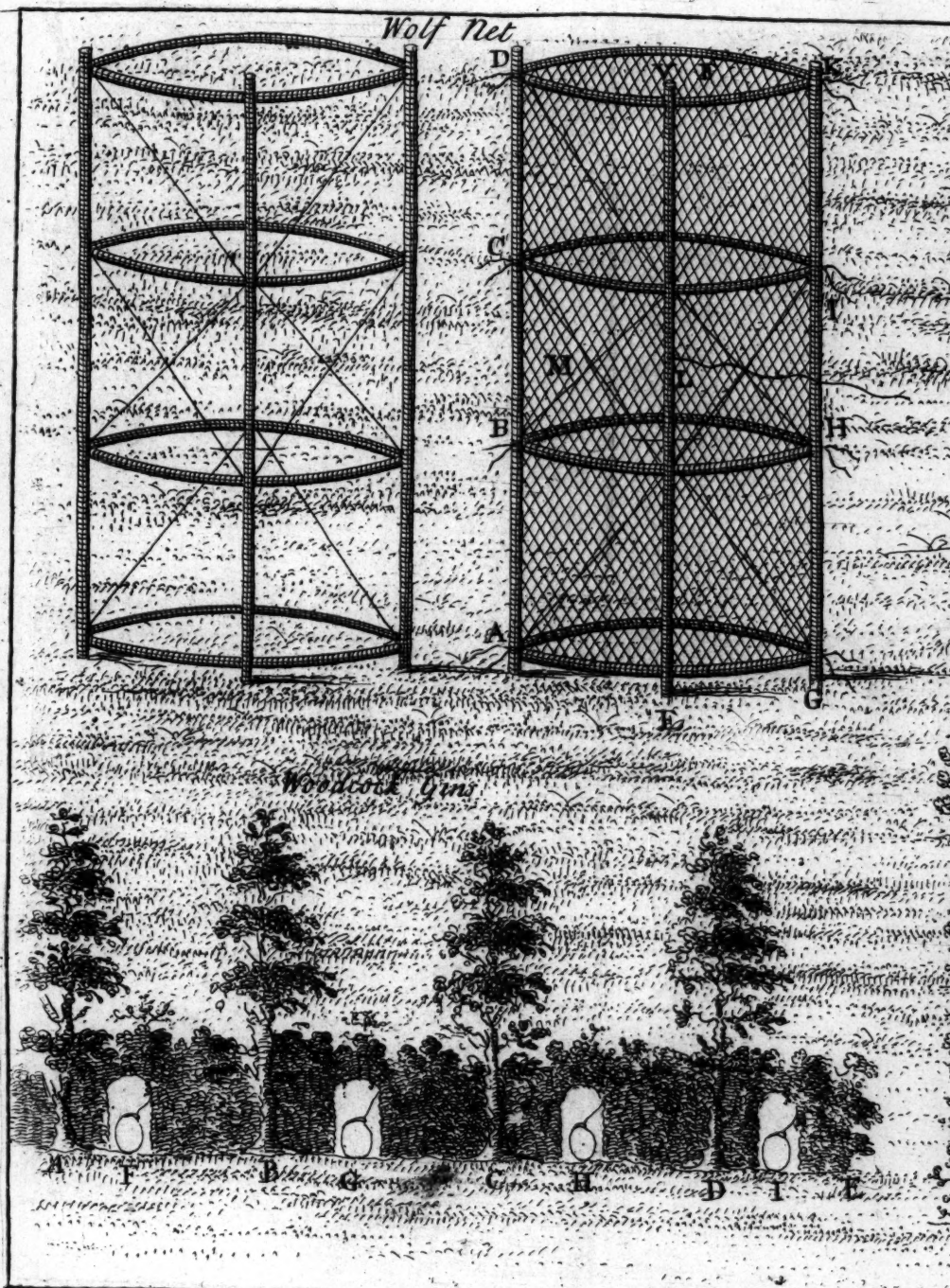
### *How to know a Cock* WOODCOCK *from a Hen.*

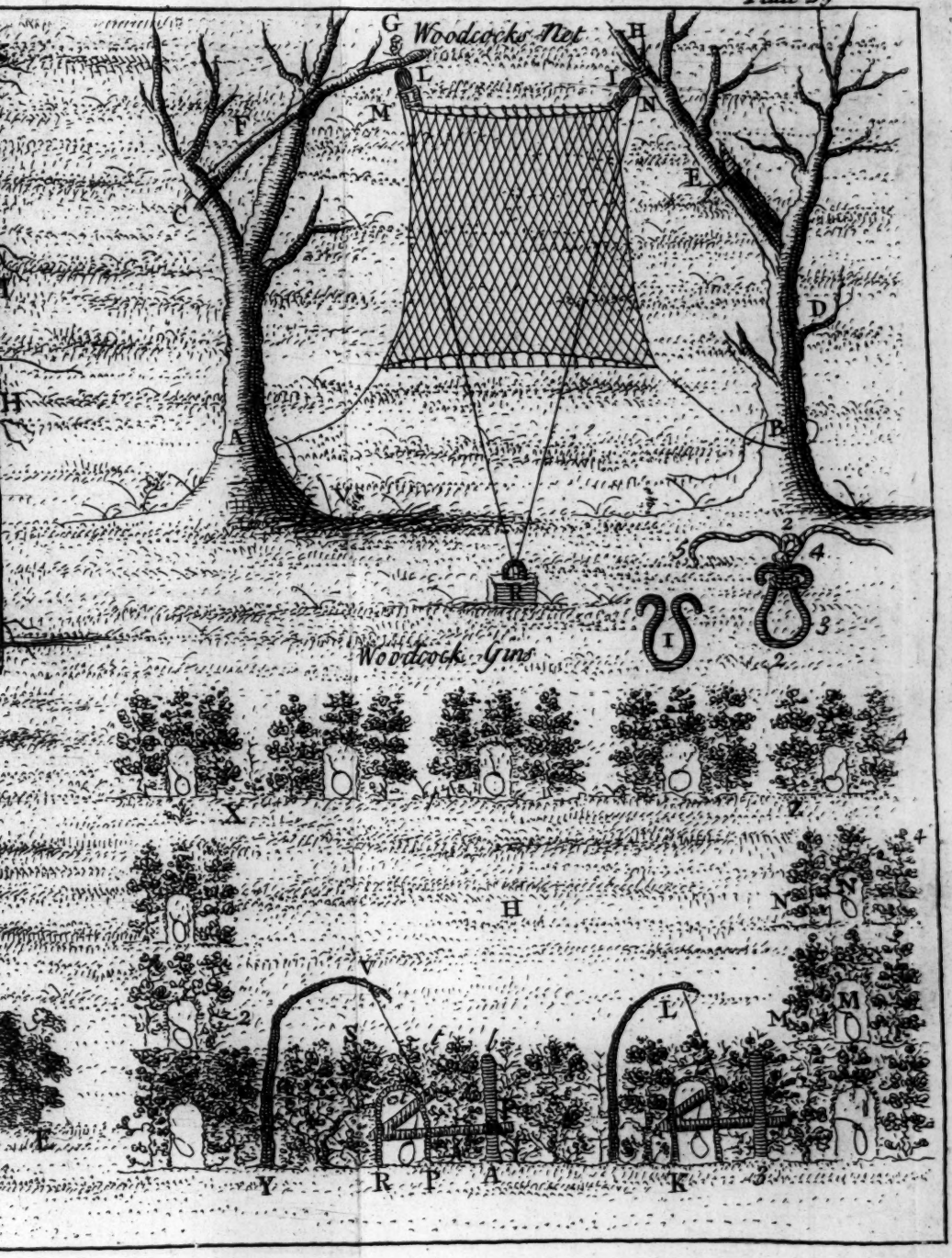
1. This may be done by the loudneſs and length of his call.
2. By the tallneſs of his walking about the cage.
3. The doubling of his notes in the evening, which is called cuddling, as if he were going to rooſt; but if you hear him ſing ſtrong you cannot be deceived, for hens will ſing but little.

### *The Diſeaſes incident to* WOODLARKS.

They are tender birds, if not rightly ordered; but when well managed have been kept ſix or ſeven years with much pleaſure, ſinging better and better every year, and at laſt have ſung real variety of notes, even to admiration.

The


Wolf Net
D
C
B
A
M
L
K
H
G
E
Woodcock Gins
A
F
B
G
C
H
D
I
E


Woodcocks Net
Woodcock Guns

The particular diſtemper wood-larks are ſubject to, are the cramp, giddineſs in the head, and to be very louſy.

For though they are not ſo ſubject to it when they are abroad, in cold weather, yet they have a variety of motion, as flying and running, which they have not in a cage.

And beſides, if the gravel in their cage be not often renewed, their dung will clog their feet, benumb them, and cauſe the cramp.

*To* WORK *a Horſe*; is to exerciſe him at pace, trot, or gallop, and ride him at the manage.

To work a horſe upon volts, or head and haunches in, or between two heels, is to paſſage him, or make him go ſideways upon two parallel lines.

WORMS *in Dogs*; all ſpaniels have certain ſtrings under their tongues, by moſt called a worm; this muſt be taken out when they are about two months old, with the help of a ſharp knife, to ſlit it, and a Shoemaker's awl to raiſe it up; you muſt be careful to take all out, or elſe your pains is to little purpoſe; for till then, he will be hardly ever fat and right, in regard the worm or ſtring will grow foul and troubleſome, and hinder his reſt and eating.

WORMS *in Spaniels*; are ſometimes bred in a wound, after a dog has been hurt; eſpecially if it be in a place where the dog cannot come at the place to lick it, for if he can, it will need no other cure.

For the cure: take powder of *matreſilva* dried in an oven, or in the ſun, and ſtrew it on the affected part, when little worms have been bred in the wound, becauſe they will very much retard the healing of it, but will alſo make it grow worſe.

To remedy which, put a little ivy into the wound, and let it remain in it a whole day, then waſh the part with white-wine, and anoint it with an ointment made of bacon greaſe, oil of earth-worms and rue.

If a ſpaniel be troubled with worms within his body, give him the yolk of an egg, with two ſcruples of ſaffron in a morning faſting, and keep him faſting till the next morning.

*Of* WORMS *breeding in the hurts and mangy parts of* SPANIELS.

Theſe worms obſtruct the cure, either of wounds or mange, and cauſe them either to continue at a ſtay, or to grow worſe and worſe.

To remove this obſtruction, put the gum of ivy into the wound, and let it remain there a day or two, waſhing the

wound with wine, and afterwards anoint it with bacon-greaſe, oil of earth-worms, and rue.

The powder of wild cucumbers, is alſo excellent good to kill theſe worms, and will prove a good corroſive, it alſo eating away the dead fleſh, and increaſing the good.

If the worms be within the body, you muſt deſtroy them in the following manner:

Cauſe the ſpaniel, faſting, either by fair means or foul, to eat the yolk of an egg, with two ſcruples of ſaffron pulverized, and made a confection with the ſame egg, and keep him faſting afterwards till night.

If a ſpaniel be hurt in a place where he can come to lick his wound with his tongue, he will need no other remedy; and that will be his beſt Surgeon: but when he cannot do that, then ſuch wounds as are not venemous, may be cured with the powder of *matreſilva*, dried either in an oven, or in the ſun.

If the wound be the bite of a fox, anoint it with oil, wherein earth-worms and rue have been boiled together.

If by a mad dog, let him lap twice or thrice of the broth of germander, and eat the germander boiled.

Others bore the skin of his neck with a hot iron juſt betwixt his ears, ſo that the fire may touch both ſides of the hole made; and afterwards plucking up the skin of the dog's ſhoulders and flanks, backwards, thruſt it through with a hot iron in like manner, by giving the venom this vent, and this is a ready way to cure him.

WORMS *in Horſes*; are produced from raw and undigeſted humours.

*To cure the* WORMS *in Horſes.*

Take antimony in fine powder a quarter of a pound, of quick-ſilver an ounce; boil them in two pailfuls of water, till it come to one and a half, of which mix half a pailful with as much water as the horſe will drink, having firſt ſtrained it, and ſo continue till he drink the whole. See BOTTS, &c.

WORMS [*in Hawks*]; theſe birds are frequently afflicted with worms an inch long, proceeding from groſs and viſcous humours in the bowels, occaſioned by want of natural heat, and ill digeſtion.

You may know when a hawk is troubled with them by her caſting her gore, her ſtinking breath, her trembling and writhing her tail, her croaking in the night, her offering with her beak at her breaſt or pannel, and by her mewt being ſmall and unclean.

For

For the cure; give her a ſcowring of waſhed aloes hepatic, muſtard ſeed, and agaric, of each a like quantity, or the powder of hart's-horn dried; or laſtly, a ſcowring of white dittander, aloes hepatic, waſhed four or five times, cubebs, and a little ſaffron wrapt up in ſome fleſh, to cauſe her to take it the better.

WORMING, or the taking away the nerve from under the tongue of a dog, will prevent him for ever biting, if he ſhould grow mad.

WORM-CHOLIC; a diſtemper in horſes, occaſioned by broad, thick, and ſhort worms, or trunchions, like little beans, of a reddiſh colour, which ſometimes bring violent cholic pains upon the poor beaſt: they gnaw the guts, and ſometimes eat holes through the maw, which kills the horſe. The voiding red worms, along with the excrements, is a ſign of this diſtemper, for long white ones ſeldom gripe a horſe, ſo are his biting his flanks or his belly, in the extremity of the pain, or tearing of his skin, and then turning his head looking upon his belly; you alſo find him ſweaty all over, frequently throw himſelf down, and ſtart up again, with other uncommon poſtures: ſeveral remedies are ſet down for this diſtemper, but that which follows being juſtly reputed a ſpecific for this and other horſe cholics, it is neceſſary it ſhould be inſerted.

Take roots of maſterwort, leaves and roots of radiſhes, great centaury and tanſie, of each half a pound, all dried in the ſummer ſun, or moderate heat of an oven in winter; half as much of each of theſe, *viz.* germander roots, angelica and elecampane, all dried in the ſhade, ſea moſs and liver of aloes, of each two ounces; of galangal, nutmeg, and ſal prunellæ, one ounce of each; they muſt all be pounded apart, then mixed and kept in a leather bag, or glaſs bottle ſtopped up cloſe: the doſe, according to the ſize of the horſe, muſt be from an ounce to two ounces and a half, to be mixed with three or four drams of old treacle, or an ounce of diateſſeron or mithridate, and given in a pint of white-wine, after which the horſe muſt be walked in his cloaths.

If you ſuſpect worms, an ounce and half of this ſpecific powder mixed with half an ounce of *mercurius dulcis* will infallibly kill them; and therefore an ounce of ſpecific powder may be mixed with as much aloes, three drams of *coloquintida*, as much *agaric*, and half an ounce of *turbith*, giving him the whole in a quart of white wine, with a quarter of a point of the gall of an ox, covering him after it, and walking him for a quarter of an hour; tis true that will at once both purge and kill the worms, tho' it is only fit for great eaters, and that about two or three days after the cholic fit is over.

If a horſe is troubled with worms or breakings out, take a handful of box leaves, and having dried them pound them to powder, and mixing them with the ſame quantity of ſulphur in powder, and after the horſe comes in from hunting or any hard labour, rub him well and dreſs him, and let him ſtand a good while upon the bridle, and let the firſt meat you give him be a handful or two of well ſifted oats, and a good quantity of this powder ſprinkled among them.

But you muſt do this with that cautiouſneſs, that the horſe may not take a diſtaſte to his meat on that account.

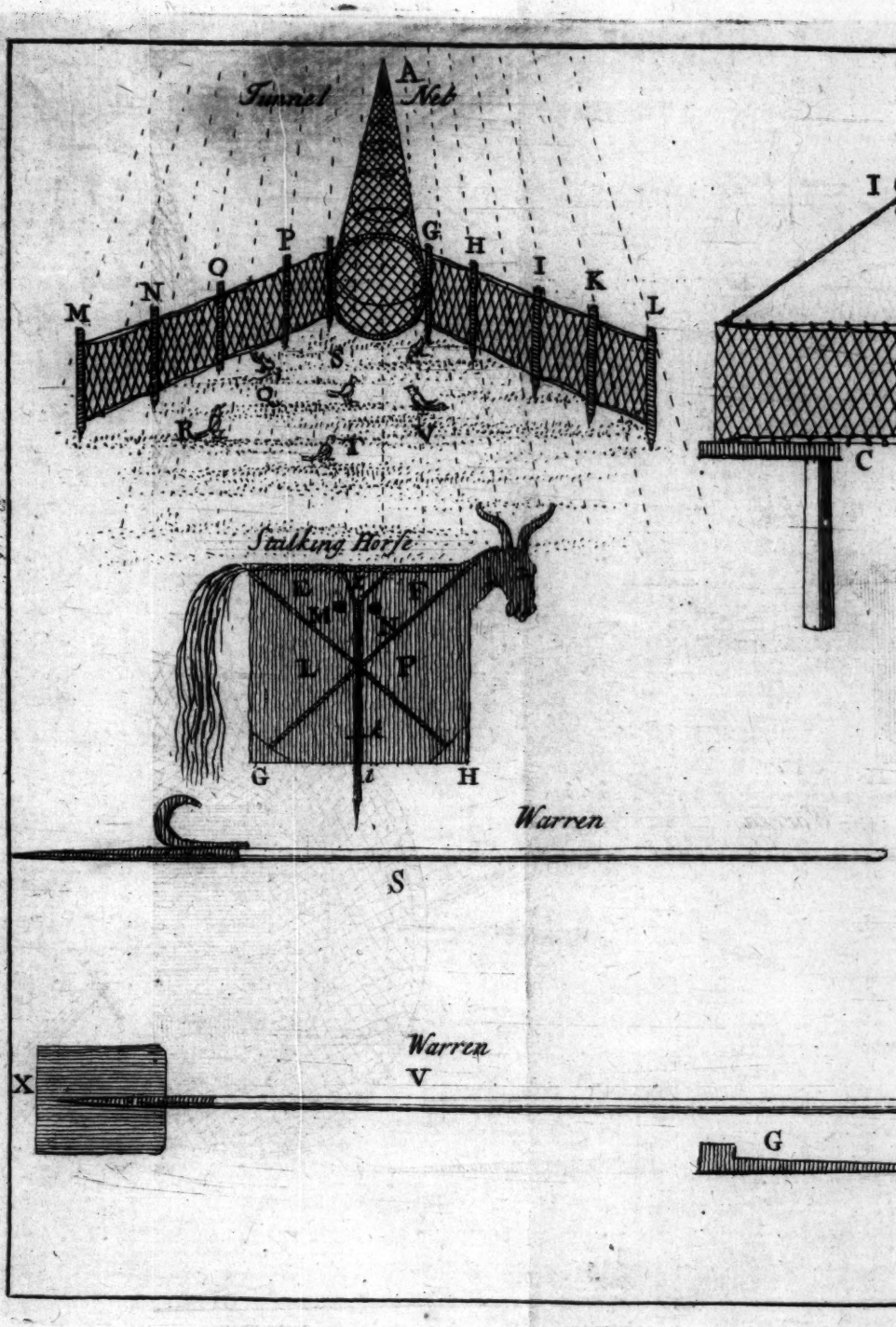
Or take hepatic aloes about five drams, reduced to powder, and make it up into pills with freſh butter, and give the horſe in ale-wort, a horn full of wort to every pill; let him have three of them.

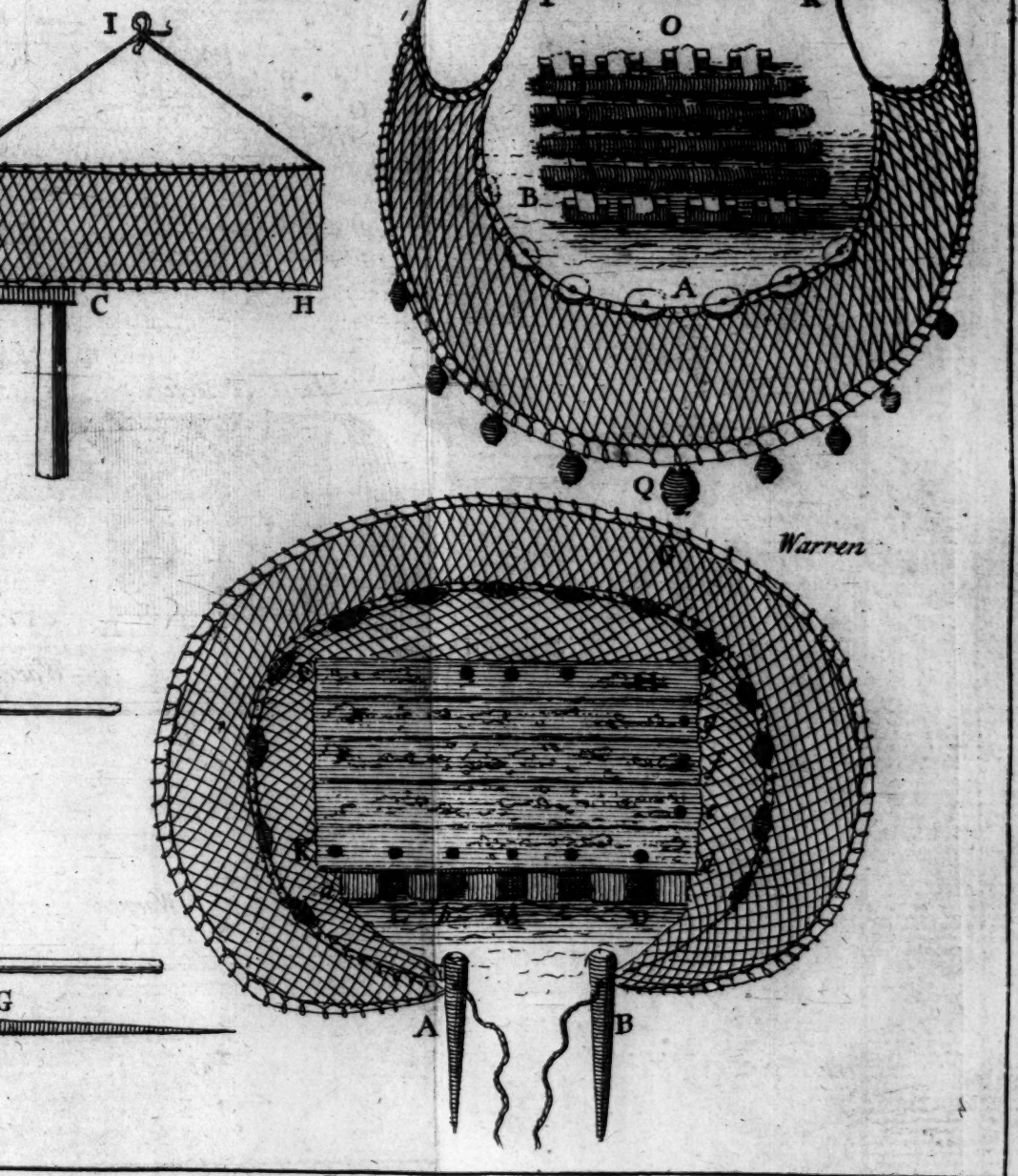
*Another.*

Take leaves of ſavin, and mix them well with hony and freſh butter, and making this maſs into two or three balls or pills, give them the horſe with a horn of ſtrong beer after each ball.

WOUNDS. Dogs as well as other animals, may be wounded ſeveral ways, and for a general cure, take the juice of red colewort, and ſqueeze it into the wound and it will cure the animal in a few days: thoſe dogs that hunt the wild-boar are very ſubject to be wounded, and therefore 'tis very neceſſary they ſhould be readily dreſſed: they are commonly wounded in the belly; but provided the ſame be only ript, tho' the guts come out, if unhurt, they are eaſily cured by a dextrous man, who is gently to put the guts in with his hand, which ought to be clean waſhed before, and anointed with oil of olives, or ſome good tender fat: you ſhould put a ſmall ſlice of bacon in the wound, and ſew it up with a ſurgeon's needle, and fine white thread twiſted and knotted at the ends, that it may not ſlip, and to prevent it's ſoon rotting; the ſame may alſo be done by other places, and the wound muſt always be kept moiſt, that the dog may lick it, which is the beſt and moſt ſovereign ointment of all: the point of the needle ought to be ſquare, and and the reſt round; dog-keepers ought always to be furniſhed with them, as well as good thread and bacon.

It often happens that dogs are hurt by wild-boars, in running over their bellies, tho' they have not injured them with their tuſhes; this animal, which is heavy, ſometimes breaks one of their ribs or at leaſt puts them out; in this caſe take care to ſet them: But if there be a bruiſe or hurt, take ſimphiten root, the plaiſter of melilot, pitch, or gum, oil of roſes, an equal quantity


Funnel
A
Net
M
N
O
P
G
H
I
K
L
R
S
T
V
C
Stalking Horse
G
H
Warren
S
Warren
V
X
G


Warren
I
C
H
P
O
R
T
B
A
Q
Warren
K
M
G
A
B

quanty of each; mix all together, ſpread it on a linnen cloth, and when you have cut off the hair on the place affected, apply the plaiſter to it as hot as he can endure it: But in *Savoy* and *Piedmont* they prepare a ſovereign remedy, called *Benjoin*, which they take from *Fie*, a plaiſter made of which, will not fall off till the cure is perfected.

WOUNDS, hurts, mentioned here as they relate to horſes, which are ſuch ſerviceable creatures to mankind. They receive hurts ſeveral ways, and in ſeveral parts of the body, and it is neceſſary the methods of curing them ſhould be here ſet down: if a horſe receive a wound with the ſhot of gunpowder, the Farrier in order cure it, muſt firſt ſearch if the bullet be in the wound; if ſo, let him take it out with an inſtrument made for that purpoſe; but in caſe it cannot be got out, patience muſt be had, for nature itſelf will wear it out of it's own accord, without any impediment, lead being of that nature, it will not canker: then to kill the fire, let him drop ſome varniſh with a feather to the bottom, and ſtop up the mouth of the wound, with ſome ſort of flax dipped likewiſe in the ſame, then charge all the ſwollen place with the following charge.

Take a quarter of a pound of bole-armoniac, half a pound of linſeed oil, beaten into powder, as much of bean flowers, and three or four eggs, ſhells and all; a quantity of turpentine, a quart of vinegar, which mingle well together upon the fire; and being ſomewhat warm, charge all the ſore place with part thereof, and clap a cloth upon it to keep the wound warm; and ſo every day for four or five days together, but on the fifth, leave off anointing it, and tent it at the bottom with a tent dipped in hog's greaſe and turpentine melted together, renewing it once or twice every day till the fire is killed, which may be perceived by the matter in the wound, and falling off of the ſwelling, for as long as the fire has the upper hand, no thick matter will iſſue out, but only a thin yellowiſh water, neither will the ſwelling aſſwage; then take half a pound of turpentine waſhed in nine ſeveral waters, and put three yolks of eggs and a little ſaffron to it, tent it with this ointment, renewing it every day till the wound be whole.

But if the ſhot be quite thorough the wound, then take a few Weavers linnen thrumbs made very knotty, and dipping them firſt in vaniſh, draw them through the wound, running them up in the wound at leaſt twice or thrice a day, and charging it on either ſide upon the ſwollen places with the charge aforeſaid, till you perceive the fire is killed; then clap a comfortable plaiſter upon one of the holes, and tent the other with a tent in the ſalve of waſhed turpentine, eggs, and ſaffron as aforeſaid.

But there are ſome Farriers who uſed to kill the fire with the oil of cream, and to heal up the wound with turpentine, wax and hog's greaſe melted together.

Or they kill it with ſnow water, and charge the ſwelled place with cream and balm mixed together, healing up the wound by dipping a tent in the yolk of an egg, honey, and ſaffron, well beaten together.

Others in caſe of a wounded horſe, have recourſe to the following pills, that carry in them a wonderful and almoſt incredible efficacy.

Take the fineſt and cleareſt *Aſſa Fœtida*, bay berries of *Provence* or *Italy*, and cinnabar, all in fine powder, of each a pound, incorporate them in a braſs mortar, with a ſufficient quantity of *aqua vitæ*, and make up the maſs into pills, each weighing fourteen drams, which muſt be laid in a convenient place to dry; give two of theſe pills to the wounded horſe, once in two days, or once every day, until he has taken eight or ten, according to the greatneſs of the wound, and let him ſtand bridled two hours before, and as many after.

Theſe pills promote the cure of a wound by purifying the blood, reſiſting corruption, and may be kept twenty years, without any diſparagement to their virtue.

When the wound ſeems to be at a ſtand, and yet does not appear foul, it requires medicines that are endued with a power to make the fleſh grow; and the following powder is recommended, as being of extraordinary uſe in this caſe: Take true dragons blood and fine bole armoniac, of each half an ounce; maſtich, olibanum, and ſarcocolla, three drams of each; aloes, round birthwort, and roots of flower *de lis*, of each a dram and an half, mixed and made into powder; but the effect of it will be more powerful if mixed with ſyrup of roſes, turpentine or juice of wormwood.

This indeed you will find will make the fleſh grow beyond expectation.

If a detergent or cleanſer be required, let the following water be uſed, which may eaſily be prepared thus, and is called by Farriers, who love to keep people in ignorance, the *Phagedenical* water: Take two or three pounds of unſlaked lime newly made, put it into a large baſon of fine tin, and by degrees pour in five quarts of rain water, then ſetting the baſon in a convenient place for two days, ſtir the water often; after which ſuffer the lime to fall to the bottom, pour off the water by way of inclination, ſtrain it thro' brown paper, and to two pints of it add half a pint of good ſpirit of wine, an ounce of the ſpirit of vitriol, and as much corroſive ſublimate in fine powder, mix and preſerve it for uſe in a fine glaſs vial.

If

If you perceive a great deal of corruption in the wound, or any appearance of a gangrene, add to the whole quantity of the water, an ounce of arſenic, diminiſhing the doſe proportionably, according to the quantity of water.

Now having laid down ſeveral uſeful medicines for the cure of wounds, it will not be improper to propoſe ſome certain maxims, on which the true way of proceeding in the cure is grounded:

Firſt, then, A horſe's wound muſt be probed very gently, and as ſeldom as poſſible, by reaſon his fleſh is extremely ſubject to corruption, and to grow foul on the leaſt contuſion that happens.

Secondly, The wound muſt be kept clean, and free from corrupt fleſh, which muſt be conſumed with powders.

Thirdly, A revulſion muſt be made in the beginning, that is, you muſt divert the courſe of the humours, and prevent their falling upon the wound: bleeding is the beſt revulſion, for it allays the heat of the humours, and leſſens the redundant quantity of them.

Fourthly, A horſe's tongue being as prejudicial to a wound as poiſon itſelf, he muſt not be ſuffered to lick his wound.

Fifthly, Never proceed to ſuppuration if the humours can neither be diſſolved nor repelled; eſpecially in parts that are full of ligaments and ſinews, or near the bones.

Sixthly, If a wound be accompanied with a great contuſion, or is round or circular, in ſuch caſes inciſions and the application of cauſtics are required.

Seventhly, The wound muſt be carefully covered, for the air retards the cure.

Eighthly, The callous lips of a wound muſt be cut to the quick, before they can be re-united.

Beſides this general account of the wounds and the method of curing them, ſomething may be proper to be ſaid concerning thoſe wounds or hurts received, in ſome particular parts of a horſe's body; and when he has received any ſuch in his back, you muſt apply oyſter-ſhells reduced into a fine powder thereto, and let him eat ſome golden comfrey, cut into ſmall pieces amongſt his oats.

The wounds of the breaſt, according to ſome modern authors, are cured with tents and ſoft folds of linnen put over them, ſteeped in a compoſition made of verdigreaſe, vitriol, and allum, of each an ounce, eight ounces of vinegar, and a pound of honey boiled together till they become red.

Wounds in the belly are cured in the ſame manner as mens wounds are in that part, by ſowing up the whole peritonæum with a very ſtrong woollen thread, leaving the extremeties with-

out, and the skin with a ſtrong hempen thread waxed, joining the lips of the wound together in the form of a buckle, and applying thereunto the common ointment proper for wounds; and in caſe any inflammation happens, you muſt apply ſome chalk diſſolved in vinegar to it.

When the guts of a horſe come out, you muſt not touch them, but put them in with a ſponge ſteeped in hot water, and then ſqueezed, to the end that it may only retain the heat.

Some, in putting in the guts, endeavour to make a horſe vomit, by putting a feather into his throat, which has been ſteeped in oil.

If the wound is not large enough to put them in thro', you muſt make it wider; if the pannicle comes out, you muſt cut it: when the guts are wounded or ſwelled, there is no likelihood of a cure; no more than there is when a horſe evacuates blood at his fundament.

Thoſe that are wounded near the groin, eaſily fall into convulſions; and in ſuch caſes you muſt keep the horſe from drinking, as much as poſſible; cover him well, and ſuffer him not to walk, but give him green things to eat.

*Wounds in the knees*, according as *Apaſiltes* informs us, are difficult to be cured, becauſe there is but little fleſh and skin on that part no more than on the legs; and therefore thoſe medicines are to be uſed that are of a very drying nature: whereas, where there is ſtore of fleſh, you muſt uſe thoſe that are moderately drying.

When horſes are wounded with thorns, and other things, but lightly in ſome parts of their bodies, you muſt apply thereto honey and tallow boiled together; and when the wound is conſiderable, turpentine and oil, both hot.

Some, in order to take out that which has run into the foot, and for pricks, put nothing upon it but boiled elder; and if any thing ſhould penetrate between the foot and the hoof, it muſt be pulled out, and afterwards an ointment applied to it, made of verdigreaſe, and the like; and care muſt be taken that the wound be well cleanſed.

Or elſe you may melt ſome turpentine, tallow and wax mixed together: it is neceſſary the medicines ſhould penetrate the bottom of the wound; and therefore if it be narrow, it muſt be enlarged: and this muſt be obſerved concerning all wounds.

To ſay nothing here of ſeveral ointments that are proper for wounds, and well known generally to thoſe who have occaſion to uſe them; if a nerve happens to be cut, you muſt cloſe it, and uſe a defenſive, to prevent a concourſe of humours: ſome take the back of the root of an elm, with the dregs of oil of olives, and boil them till a third part be waſted, ſo that there be

but

but one pound left, which you muſt mix with two ounces of the powder of long Ariſtolochy, and four of an he goat's greaſe, or fat; you muſt boil it ſo much, that when you drop ſome of it upon a ſtone it will grow hard.

Some there are who make a mixture of laurel, aniſe, maſtich, and tartar, and incorporate them with cheeſe and hog's greaſe, to make an ointment of them.

If a nerve has received an hurt, you muſt foment it with ſome oil, wine, and honey; then apply thereunto a plaiſter made of the root of elder and honey, and the root of *Althea*.

If the nerve is bruiſed, you muſt apply ſome fine flour, myrrh and aloes, mixed with the fleſh of a tortoiſe to it; and if it be a little torn, make a circle round it with a hot iron, and draw a dozen lines a-croſs in form of a little wheel.

In caſe the horſe happens to be wounded with a bone, bit of wood, or ſhard, and that the ſame ſtick in the fleſh or hoof, you muſt forthwith take it out; and after you have cleanſed it, apply to it a medicine made of verdigreaſe, or ſome other plaiſter proper for wounds; put a tent into it, and the next day waſh it with ſweet wine, and anoint with things proper to heal, and put ſome barley-flour and allum upon it.

### *A freſh* WOUND *in a Horſe.*

As ſoon as a horſe has received a wound, apply oil of turpentine, and it will prevent all ill conſequences; or if you cannot eaſily procure oil of turpentine, waſh the part with warm water and brandy, or with common ſpirits and warm water.

WRIST: the bridle wriſt, is the wriſt of the horſeman's left hand.

A horſeman's wriſt and his elbow ſhould be equally raiſed, and the wriſt ſhould be two or three fingers above the pommel of the ſaddle.

YARD-FALLEN; a malady in a horſe which proceeds from want of ſtrength to draw it up within the ſheath, ſo that it hangs down between his legs.

This is cauſed either by the weakneſs of that member, or by means of ſome reſolution in the muſcles and ſinews of it, cauſed by a violent ſlip, ſtrain, or ſtroke, on the back, or elſe by ſome great wearineſs or tiring.

For the cure: firſt waſh the yard with white-wine warmed, and then anoint it with oil of roſes, and honey mixed; then put up his ſheath in a little canvas-bolſter, to keep it from falling down, and dreſs him thus once in twenty four hours, till he is recovered.

Keep his back as warm as you can, both with a cloth and a charge of plaiſter, made of bole-armoniac, eggs, wheat flour, dragon's-blood, turpentine, and vinegar; or elſe lay wet hay, or a wet ſack, next his back, and over that a dry cloth, which will do very well.

YARD *foul*; if a horſe's yard is ſo fouled or furred without, ſo that he piſſes in his ſheath, melt freſh butter, with white-wine vinegar, and having pulled out his yard, and taken out all the filth, waſh it with the liquor, and alſo inject ſome of it into the yard.

YARD *mattering* [*in a Horſe*], is moſt commonly occaſioned by his over-freeneſs in ſpending upon mares in covering time; and when the horſe and mare are both too hot, it burns them, cauſing the running of the reins.

The ſigns of it are the iſſuing of a yellow matter from his yard, and a ſwelling at the end of it, and when he ſtales, he does it with a great deal of pain, and cannot eaſily draw up his yard again.

For the cure; boil an ounce of roch-alum, and a pint of white-wine, till the alum be diſſolved. Inject the liquor blood-warm with a ſyringe, throwing it up his yard as far as you can, four or five times a day. This will perfectly cure him.

*The* YELLOWS [*in a Horſe*], a diſeaſe, the ſame that is uſually called the jaundice in human bodies, of which there are two ſorts, the yellow and the black.

The yellow proceeds from the overflowing of the gall, cauſed by choler; and the other from the overflowing of the ſpleen, cauſed by melancholy, and are both dangerous infirmities; but the black is the moſt mortal.

This

## YIE

This diſtemper is known by the horſe's changing his natural colour of white, in the ball of his eyes, to yellow; his tongue, the inſide of his lips, and the outward parts of his noſtrils, are alſo coloured yellow.

The black is known by quite contrary ſymptoms; for the whites of his eyes, mouth, and lips, will be of a duskiſh colour, and not ſo clear and ſanguine as before.

For the cure: diſſolve an ounce of mithridate in a quart of ale or beer, and give it the horſe luke-warm; or inſtead of mithridate, two ounces of *Venice* treacle; or if that cannot be had, three ſpoonfuls of common treacle.

There are alſo other remedies to be uſed, which I ſhall refer to the skill of the Farrier.

*To* YERK *or ſtrike* [*in the Manage*], is ſaid of a horſe, when he flings and kicks with his whole hind quarters, ſtriking out the two hinder legs near together, and even to their full extent.

YIELD or *ſlack the Hand* [*with Horſemen*], is to ſlack the bridle, and give the horſe head.

---

## ZAI

ZAIN; is a horſe of a dark colour, neither grey nor white, and without any white ſpot or mark upon him.

SUPPLE-

# SUPPLEMENT.

## FIGHTING COCKS, *and* COCK FIGHTING.

### *Of the Choice of* COCKS.

THE beſt properties for the choice of fighting cocks, is their ſhape, colour, and courage, and ſharp heels or ſpurs. As to their ſhape, the middle ſized ones are eſteemed the beſt, as being ſooneſt and eaſieſt matched, as alſo the nimbleſt, and generally of moſt courage; whereas the large ones (called the turn pock) it is difficult to find their equal; beſides they are, for the moſt part, heavy, not ſhewing that ſport in a battle: likewiſe the ſmall ſized ones are weak and tedious in battle.

#### *The Shape.*

He ſhould be of a proud and upright ſhape, with a ſmall head, a quick large eye, with a ſtrong back, crooked and big at the ſetting on the beam of his legs, very ſtrong, and, according to his plume, grey, blue, or yellow; his ſpurs long, rough, and ſharp, a little bending inwards.

#### *His Colour.*

The grey pile, yellow pile, or red, with the black breaſt, is eſteemed the beſt; the pied is not ſo good, and the white and dun worſt of all.

If he is red about the head, like ſcarlet, it is a ſign of ſtrength, luſt, and courage; but if pale, it is a ſign of faintneſs and ſickneſs.

#### *His Courage.*

His courage is ſhewed by his walk, treading, and pride of his going, and in pen by his frequent crowing: for the ſharpneſs of his heel, or, as the cock maſters call it, the narrow heel

is

is only ſeen in his fighting; for the cock is ſaid to be ſharp heeled, or narrow heeled, which every time he riſes, hits and draws blood of his adverſary, gilding (as they term it) his ſpurs in blood, and every blow threatening the other's death.

And ſuch cocks are the beſt; for a ſharp heeled cock, though he be a little falſe, is deemed much better than the trueſt cock that hath a dull heel, and hits ſeldom.

But that cock which is both hard, and very ſharp heeled, is to be eſteemed above others; therefore in your choice, chuſe ſuch an one as is of a ſtrong ſhape, good colour, and of a moſt ſharp and ready heel.

## *Of Breeding.*

For the breeding theſe cocks for battle, it is much different from thoſe of the dunghil; for they are like birds of prey, in which the female is of better eſteem than the male; and ſo in the breeding of theſe cocks, be ſure that the hens be right, that is, they muſt be of a right plume, as grey, grizzle, ſpeckled, or yellowiſh.

Black or brown is not amiſs, their bodies large, and well pouked behind for large eggs, and well tufted on the crowns, which ſhows good courage.

If they have weapons, it is the better; alſo they muſt be of a good courage, otherwiſe their chickens will not be good.

And it is obſervable, that the perfect hen from a dunghil cock, will bring a good chicken; but the beſt cock from a dunghil hen, can never get a good one.

Thus having got a breed of perfect cocks and hens, the beſt ſeaſon of the year to breed in, is from the increaſe of the moon in *February*, to the increaſe of the moon in *March*, for one *March* bird is of far greater eſteem than thoſe bred at other times.

Let the pen where ſhe ſits be placed warm, with ſoft ſweet ſtraw therein for her neſt, they being much tenderer than the dunghil hens, and permit no other fowl to come where ſhe ſits, for that will diſturb her.

You ſhould obſerve, if ſhe be buſy in turning her eggs (being a good ſign) if not, do it at ſuch times as ſhe riſeth from her neſt; and be ſure that ſhe hath always meat and water by her, leaſt when ſhe riſeth, ſhe ſhould ſtay long to ſeek food, and ſo her eggs ſhould be chilled and ſpoiled.

Likewiſe in the place where ſhe ſits, let there be ſand, gravel, and fine ſifted aſhes, to bathe and trim herſelf in at pleaſure.

In about three weeks ſhe will hatch, and obſerve, that if ſhe doth cover and keep the firſt warm till the reſt are hatched, take thoſe from her, and keep them warm in wool by the fire, till all are hatched, and then put them under her, keeping both the hen and chickens very warm, not ſuffering them to go abroad for three weeks or a month in the cold; for they are ſo tender, that cold will kill them.

Let them have plenty of food, as oatmeal, cheeſe parings, fine ſmall wheat, and the like, and a large room to walk in, with a boarded floor; for that of earth or brick, is too cold or moiſt.

After three or four weeks, let them walk in your court-yard, or garden, to pick worms, provided there is no ſinks or puddles of ſtinking water, which is as bad as poiſon for them to drink, engendering corrupt diſeaſes.

After this manner keep them till you can know the cock chickens from the hens; and when you perceive their combs or wattles to appear, cut them off, anoint the ſore with ſweet butter, till well; and this will make them have fine, ſmall, ſlender, and ſmooth heads; whereas if you let the combs grow to their bigneſs, and then cut them off, it will cauſe them to have gouty thick heads, with great lumps, neither is the flux of blood good, for the leaſt loſs of blood in a feathered fowl, is very dangerous.

Let the cock chickens go with their hens, till they begin to fight one with another; but then ſeparate them into ſeveral walks, and that walk is the beſt, that is freeſt from the reſort of others.

Let the feeding places be upon ſoft dry ground, or upon boards; for to feed them upon pavements, or on plaiſter floors, will make their beaks blunt and weak, ſo that it will hinder their holding faſt.

Any white corn, as oats, barley, or wheat, is good food for a cock in his walk; ſo are toaſts, or cruſts of bread ſteeped in drink or wine, for it will both ſcour and cool them inwardly.

If your chickens begin to crow at about ſix months old, clear and loud, or at unſeaſonable times, it is a ſign of cowardice and falſhood, ſo that they are not worth the rearing; for the true cock is very long before he can get his voice, and then he obſerves his hours.

To one cock four or five hens are ſufficient; for they are of ſo hot a nature, and will tread ſo much, that they ſoon conſume their natural ſtrength.

At two years old you may put a cock to the battle, as not being before perfect and compleat in every member; for to ſuffer him

him to fight when his ſpurs are but warts, you may know their courage, but not their goodneſs.

You muſt alſo be circumſpect about the pearch whereon he rooſteth; for if it be too ſmall in the gripe, or crooked, or ſo ill placed, that he cannot ſit without ſtradling, it will make him uneven heeled, and by conſequence no good ſtriker.

Seeing therefore that the pearch is of ſuch conſequence for the marring or making them, the beſt way is to make a row of little perches, not above ſeven or eight inches long, and about a foot from the ground, ſo that with eaſe they may go up to them; and being ſet, muſt have their legs cloſe, the ſhortneſs of the perch not admitting otherwiſe; and it is a maxim, *He that is a cloſe ſitter, is ever a narrow ſtriker.*

You muſt alſo be careful, that when your cock doth leap from the pearch, the ground be ſoft whereupon he lighteth; for hard ground cauſeth goutineſs.

## *Of dieting and ordering* COCKS.

For dieting and ordering a cock for the battle, which is the principal thing (for the beſt cock undieted, is not able to encounter with the worſt that is dieted,) obſerve theſe directions.

The beſt time to take up your cocks, is the latter end of *Auguſt*, (for from that time, till the latter end of *May*, cocking is in requeſt;) and having viewed them well, and that they are ſound, hard feathered, and full ſummed, put them into ſeveral pens.

Now for the true making them, it were more convenient to viſit ſome Cock-maſter, for an ocular ſight is far better than a verbal deſcription; only let me tell you, it ſhould be made of cloſe boards, well joined together, all but the fore part, which muſt be made open like a grate, the bars about two inches apart, and before the grate two large troughs of ſoft wood, the one for water, and the other for meat; the door of the grate to be made to left up and down, and of ſuch largeneſs, as with eaſe to put the cock in, and take him out, and to clean the pen daily, to keep it ſweet.

The pen ſhould be at leaſt three foot high, and two foot ſquare, of theſe pens many may be joined in one front, according to the uſe you have for them.

For the firſt three or four days that they are put in their pens, feed them only with old wheat bread, the cruſt pared away, and cut into little ſmall ſquares bits, with which feed them at ſun-riſing, and ſun-ſet, giving them about a handful at a time; and be ſure let him not be without good freſh water.

After

After they have been thus fed four days, and their crops cleared of the corn, worms, and other coarſe feeding, in the morning take them out of their pens, putting a pair of hots upon each of their heels, which hots are ſoft bombaſted rolls of leather, covering their ſpurs, that they cannot hurt or bruiſe one another, ſo ſetting them down upon the graſs, (that is two at a time) let them fight and buffle one another for a good while, provided they do not wound or draw blood of each other, and this is called ſparring of cocks.

The reaſon of thus exerciſing them, is to chafe and heat their bodies, to break the fat and glut within them, and to cauſe it to come away.

Your cocks being ſparred ſufficiently, and that you ſee them pant and grow weary, take them up and untie their hots; then being provided with deep ſtraw baskets made for that purpoſe, with ſweet ſoft ſtraw to the middle, put into each basket a cock, covering him over with the like ſtraw to the top; then put on the lid cloſe, ſo let him ſweat and ſtove till the evening: but before you put him into the basket, give him a pretty big lump of ſweet butter, with white ſugar candy, and roſemary finely chopped, and this ſcouring will bring away his greaſe, and breed breath and ſtrength.

In the evening, about four or five of the clock, take them out of the ſtoving basket, and licking their heads and eyes all over, put them into the pens, then take a good handful of bread cut ſmall, put it to each in their troughs, and piſs therein, ſo that the cock may take the bread out of the warm urine, and this will ſcour and cleanſe both the head and the body extreamly.

The bread that you muſt now and afterwards give them, muſt not be fine white bread, but a ſort made for that purpoſe, after this manner:

Take half a peck of wheat meal, and the like quantity of fine oatmeal; mix theſe together, and knead them into a ſtiff paſte, with ale, the whites of twelve eggs, and half a pound of butter.

This paſte being well wrought, make it into broad thin cakes, and being three or four days old, and the bliſter rings cut away, cut it into little ſquare bits, and give it to the cocks.

There are ſome that will mix in the ſaid bread, liquorice, aniſeed, with hot ſpices; but this is not good, as making them too hot at heart, ſo that when they come to the latter end of a battle, they are overcome with their heat.

Having fed your cocks thus after their ſparring, the next day let them reſt, only give them their ordinary feeding of bread

and

and water; then the next day (which is the ſparring) take them into a fair, even, green cloſe, there ſet down one of them, and having a dunghil cock in your arms, ſhew it him, running from him, enticing him to follow you; and ſo chafe him up and down for about half an hour, ſuffering him now and then to have a ſtroke at him; and when you ſee him well heated and panteth, take him up, and carry him to his pen, the like do with the reſt, and there give him his ſcouring; take freſh butter, (that is, without ſalt) half a pound; beat it in a mortar, with the leaves of the herb of grace, hyſſop, and roſemary, until the herbs are incorporated therein, and that the butter is brought to a green ſalve; and of this give the cock a roll or two, as big as he can well ſwallow; then ſtove him in the basket, as aforeſaid, until the evening; then take him out, put him in his pen, and feed him as before directed.

The next day let him reſt and feed, and the day following again ſpar him; and this method obſerve every other day for the firſt fortnight, to ſpar or chafe him, as being the moſt natural and kindlieſt heats; but forget not to give him a ſcouring after every heat, as aforeſaid, for the breaking and cleanſing him from greaſe, glut, and filth, which lying in his body cauſeth purſineſs and faintneſs, ſo that he cannot ſtand out the latter end of a battle.

Thus having fed your cock the firſt fortnight, obſerve the ſame rules the next fortnight; but, for a week do not ſpar him, or give him heats above twice a week, ſo that three or four times in a fortnight will be ſufficient; and each time ſtove and ſcour him, according to the nature of his heats, long heats requiring longer ſtoving, as alſo greater ſcouring.

But if you find him in good breath, and that he requires but ſlight heats, then ſtove him the leſs, and give him the leſs ſcouring.

For the third fortnight, which compleats the ſix weeks, (which is ſufficient to prepare a cock for battle) feed him, as aforeſaid, but ſpar him not at all, for fear of making his head tender and ſore, neither give him any violent exerciſe, but only two or three times in the fortnight, let him moderately be chafed up and down, to maintain his wind; and now and then cuff a cock; which you muſt hold in your hands; which done, give him his ſcouring, well rolled up in powder of brown ſugar candy; for the cock being now come to his perfect breath, and clear from filth in his body, the ſugar prevents that ſickneſs which the ſcouring would then cauſe, and alſo ſtrengthens nature againſt the medicine.

*Matching of fighting* Cocks.

Your ſix weeks feeding being finiſhed, and finding your cock in luſt and breath, he is fit to fight, always obſerving, that he hath at leaſt three days reſt before fighting, and be well emptied of meat before you bring him into the pit.

Being brought into the pit, your chief care muſt be in the matching him, in which conſiſts the greateſt glory of a Cock-maſter; therefore in your matching there are two things to be conſidered, *viz.* the ſtrength of cocks, and the length of cocks; for if he be too ſtrong, he will overbear your cock, not permitting him to riſe, or ſtrike with any advantage; if he be too long, your cock will hardly catch his head, ſo that he can neither endanger eye nor life.

Now for the knowledge of theſe, there are two rules: as for his ſtrength, it is known by the thickneſs of his body, that cock being held ſtrongeſt which is largeſt in the girth, which may be eaſily known by the meaſuring him with your fingers: as for his length, it is eaſily known, by griping him about the middle, cauſing him to ſtretch forth his legs; but if you are doubtful of loſing in the one, yet are ſure to gain in the other, you may veture to match.

Your cock being matched thus, prepare him to the battle: firſt, with a pair of fine cock-ſhears, cut off his mane cloſe to the neck, from his head to the ſetting on of his ſhoulders; then clip off all the feathers from his tail cloſe to his rump, which the more ſcarlet it appears, the better eſtate of body he is in: then take his wings, extending them forth by the firſt feather, clip the reſt ſlopewiſe, with ſharp points, that in his riſing he may endanger the eyes of his adverſary; then, with a ſharp knife, ſcrape ſmooth and ſharpen his beak, and alſo ſmooth and ſharpen his ſpurs; and, laſtly, ſee that there be no feathers about the crown of his head for his adverſary to take hold of; then, with your ſpittle, moiſten his head all over, and ſo turn him into the pit to try his fortune.

The battle being ended, your firſt buſineſs muſt be to ſearch his wounds, and ſuch as you find, ſuck out the blood with your mouth; then waſh them with warm urine to keep them from rankling, and preſently give him a bit or two of your beſt ſcouring, and ſo ſtove him up as hot as you can for that night; and in the morning take him forth, and if you ſee his head much ſwelled, ſuck it with your mouth, as aforeſaid, and bathe with warm urine.

Then having the powder of the herb *Robert*, well dried, and finely ſifted, pounce all the ſore places therewith, and give him a good

good handful of bread to eat, out of warm wine, and then put him into the ſtove again, as before directed, being very careful that no air come to him till the ſwelling is gone; but twice a day ſuck and dreſs him, feeding him as aforeſaid.

But if your cock has received any hurt in his eye, then take a leaf or two of right ground-ivy, that is, ſuch as grows in little tufts in the bottom of hedges; chew this in your mouth very well, ſucking out the juice, which ſquirting into his eye two or three times, will ſoon cure it, provided the ſight is not pierced; and it will alſo preſerve the eye from films, flaws, warts, *&c.*

If your cock hath veined himſelf, either by narrow ſtriking, or other croſs blow, find out the wound, and preſently bind unto it the ſoft down of a hare, and it will both ſtanch it, and cure it.

After your wounded cocks are put forth to their walks, as being fit to go abroad, and when you come to viſit them in about a month or two after, if you find any hard ſwelled bunches about their heads, blackiſh at one end, it is a ſign of unſound cores; and then with a ſharp pen-knife open them, and cruſh out the ſaid cores; then ſuck out all the corruption, and fill the holes with freſh butter, which will perfect the cure.

---

PARKS and *Warrens.* Parks and warrens may not improperly be termed the nurſeries and ſtore-houſes for game, as being always furniſhed with deer, hares, and conies, and generally with pheaſants, and other winged fowl.

The firſt *Roman* that we read of, that encloſed wild beaſts, was *Fulvius Herpinus*, and *Varro* had the firſt hare-warren.

As concerning the ſituation of a park, I ſhall let you know where the beauty and advantages do conſiſt; not that every place can afford ſuch a ground: however, he that cannot have all the conveniencies and benefits, ſhould get as many of them as the place will afford, not loſing any, and not to follow the foot-ſteps of ſome, who for want of due circumſpection, and mature conſultation, have altered a frame of a building two or three times before they have finiſhed it, to their great loſs and diſcredit.

A park ſhould have three ſorts of land in it, *viz.* mountainous and barren, hilly and yet fertile, plains and fruitful; the mountainous part ſhould be well covered with high woods, at leaſt a third part thereof; the downs and hilly, ſhould have one third part coppices and low woods; and the plains at leaſt one third part meadow, with ſome arable for corn.

A park ſhould not want a river, to run through ſome part of it; alſo it ought to have a ſmall brook or ſpring, but if nature denies theſe conveniencies, art muſt ſupply it by ponds, made to receive and preſerve rain that falls; and ſuch ponds will be very profitable for fiſh and fowl, in ſome of which may be made a decoy.

You ſhould have your park well ſtored with many trees, as oak, beech, and cheſnut, which are not difficult to be had, and are quick of growth, eſpecially the two laſt, and they exceed the former alſo in ſweetneſs and goodneſs; neither ſhould apple, pear, and plumb trees, be wanting, all affording good food for them.

You ſhould alſo have your park well incloſed if poſſible, with a brick or ſtone wall; or for want of that, with a pale of ſound oak, ſo high and cloſe joined, that neither badger nor cat can creep through, nor wolf nor fox leap over; and for a further defence, it were not amiſs to have a good quick-ſet-hedge, which ſhould be always kept in good husband-like order.

Some part of the mountain and high-wood, may afford a hernery, and ſome part of the middle may be for a coney or hare warren.

In the whole, you may breed young colts and horſes, nor is it amiſs that in ſome part of the low ground, you have a cow walk during the ſummer ſeaſon.

There ſhould be at leaſt five or ſix incloſures in your park, that you may ſhut out, and let in, your deer, as you ſee occaſion; ſometimes all together in your high woods, where in cold froſts and ſnow they may be ſheltered, and fed by the keepers with hay and provender.

You may alſo in ſummer let ſuch a proportion as you intend to uſe, be fed in better ground than the others which are for ſtore.

You ſhould alſo make artificial holes and caverns for the deer to retire into, as well in the hot as cold ſeaſons.

This chapter bearing the title of parks and forreſts, but our author having ſaid little or nothing concerning the latter in particular, Monſieur *Liger* informs us, that a warren, as ſeveral other things, requires a place proper for it, and a convenient ſituation: and indeed it ſhould ſtand ſo as to face the eaſt or the the ſouth, and ſoil ſhould be moſtly ſandy; for to make a warren in a ſtrong clayey ground, would be the way to hinder the rabbets from digging eaſily, and forming their burrows in the earth: and if any would pitch upon marſhy grounds, it will be the way to make the rabbets they put into it, turn to very little account, becauſe theſe animals are enemies to moiſture. A warren, properly ſpeaking, is a coppice or under-wood, that

is cut every ten, twelve, or fifteen years, as the owner thinks fit: and if 'tis near your lodge, 'tis ſo much the better; however you muſt place it as the ſituation and nature of your ground will beſt bear.

RYE [*in Hawks*], a diſeaſe which proceeds from ſudden cold, after heat and labour; it produces a continual ſtoppage in the head, which in a ſhort time cauſes the frounce, or a perpetual dropping humour, and of very difficult cure.

In order to prevent this diſeaſe, hawks ſhould not be ſet in any cold place, as in a damp room; but on a warm pearch, which at ſuch times ſhould be a little higher than is uſual.

The cure: if ſhe be taken in time, is to give her reſt, and keep her warm, and by orderly feeding according to theſe directions.

Let her food be opening, and of eaſy digeſtion, hot and moiſt, and it will be proper to give her ſometimes at her meals, two or three blades of mace bruiſed; you muſt alſo give her conſtantly with her meat, a confection of clarify'd butter with rue, ſaffron, and ſugar-candy in powder, finely made up into pellets, give her alſo good ſtore of plumage, and keep her warm; theſe things will looſen and open her, and cauſe her to throw with her head, and when ſhe once comes to do ſo, then blow the juice of daiſy-roots, with a quill or ſtraw, into her nares, an hour before you feed her, and alſo blow the juice of ſage into her nares thrice a week in the morning; theſe are both good to purge away tough, ſlimy, corrupted, congealed, filth, the body being pre-diſpoſed to evacuate it.

The cold or rye in her head, being apt in time to fall into her eyes, you muſt in that caſe apply the remedy for curing the rye, which is the cauſe thereof; but if it has cauſed any film or web in the eye, then take ſome fine ginger finely ſcraped, and blow it into the eye with a quill; it will break the film, and then the juice of ivy will be ſufficient.

---

*To take* PIGEONS, ROOKS, *and* CROWS, *upon new ploughed or ſown ground.*

Take a good number of ſmall lime-twigs, or ſtrong wheaten ſtraws of a good length, lime them well, lay theſe up and down where they frequent, and they will ſoon be intangled therewith; and in order the better to allure them to your twigs or ſtraws, you may tie two or three pigeons to the ground among the twigs.

*Another way to take* PIGEONS, ROOKS, *or* CROWS, *very pleaſant.*

Cut ſome ſheets of thick brown paper, each into about eight parts, making them up in the ſhape of a ſugar-loaf, then line the inſide of them indifferent well for three or four days, before you intend to ſet them; then put into each paper, towards the bottom, two or three grains of corn, lay theſe papers up and down the ground, as much as you can under ſome clods of earth early in the morning, before they come to feed; as for the number, the more you lay of theſe papers, the more you may expect your ſport to be.

When the pigeons come to feed, they will eſpy the corn, and begin to peck them out, and thruſting in their heads by that means are hood-winked, for they cannot get it off, by reaſon that it ſticks ſo cloſe to their feathers; when they perceive themſelves thus ſerved, they take wing, and will fly bolt upright till they have ſpent themſelves, and then come tumbling down, to the delight of the ſpectatiors.

---

STALKING-HORSE; for as much as fowl do frequently lie remote from ſhelters, ſo that the Fowler wants the proper advantages of ſhooting, therefore it will be neceſſary to make uſe of a ſtalking-horſe, by whoſe aſſiſtance he may command a ſhoot at pleaſure, and to that purpoſe let him obſerve the following directions:

Let your ſtalking-horſe be of the largeſt ſize, it is no matter how old he be; but he muſt be well trained up for that purpoſe, and be ready at command, and whereas there is much art required in reclaiming a horſe, who is by nature wild, and apt to be affrighted by noiſe and fire, ſuch as that which is made by a gun (eſpecially when it is very near him) therefore get a ſtrong chain, and faſten it about his head, then tie him up to a tree, and fire your gun near him, giving him your encouragement by voice and hand, and ſo continue to ſhoot near him ſeveral times; and notwithſtanding he do ſtill continue to kick and caper, yet he may in about a week or fortnight's time, by this exerciſe, be ſo familiarized to it, and become ſo tame and gentle, as to permit you to ſhoot under his neck, without the leaſt reluctance or ſtirring.

He being by this management brought to endure the noiſe of the gun, the next thing you have to do, is to train him to go as you would have him, moving gently, and feeding as he goes,

goes, and to ſtand ſtill and feed, when you would have him; which muſt be done by much practice, and his obſerving your motions and checks.

For this exerciſe the horſe muſt be naked, that is without bridle and ſaddle (becauſe theſe things will fright the fowl, and cauſe them to take wing) he muſt have only a ſmall ſlip tied about his lower chap, by which he may be guided as you ſee occaſion, and you muſt be ſure ſo to place yourſelf, as to go juſt level with his ſhoulders; for by that means his fore-feet will guide yours.

Take your level before his breaſt, and not under his belly, for that is too open, and will often expoſe you to the view of the fowl, by which you will loſe them.

By this means you may gently cauſe him to move up and down, to ſtalk over rivers on the ſea ſhore, in mooriſh grounds, dry lands, ſtubble fields, or the like places, and he will feed as he moves.

You muſt ſhelter yourſelf and gun behind his fore-ſhoulder, bending your body low by his ſide, and keeping his body always full betwixt you and the fowl.

Then having choſen your mark, take your level from the fore-part of the horſe, which is both ſafer and ſurer than under his belly, and alſo leſs perceiveable; for the ſhoulder of a horſe will cover the body of a man, and his legs thoſe of the man.

You ought not to attempt to come nearer to the fowl, than your piece will carry, nor to diſcharge out of diſtance; for by the latter you are ſure to miſs, and by the former you run the hazard of diſturbing them.

Some recommend the ſhooting over the buttocks of the horſe as the beſt way; but others, on the contrary, think it beſt to ſhoot over his neck; but the ſhooting before his breaſt is moſt generally approv'd.

You muſt beſides, not fail to have a ſpaniel with you, that has been well trained up to the ſport, ſo that he will lie cloſe by your ſide; for if he appear in ſight, the fowl will never ſuffer you to come near them; and as ſoon as you have ſhot, give him your word of command to fetch the fowl to you, eſpecially thoſe that you cannot come at, which, with practice, he will ſoon be expert in, they being animals of great knowledge, and ready apprehenſion, and naturally inclined to the ſport.

But foraſmuch as ſtalking horſes are chargeable in keeping, and that you cannot always have one at command, there are the following inventions, by the help of which you may approach near enough to make a ſhoot at the coyeſt fowls that are.

*An artificial Wheel-barrow for* STALKING.

Take a wheel-barrow made on purpoſe, of light firr, and ſet boughs round about it, and buſhes, ſo that you may ſit in it and not be diſcerned by the fowl, and when you are come near the place where they are, move it gently, that the fowl may not be diſturbed; then level your gun through theſe boughs, ſhooting kneeling, and having a ſpaniel always with you, give him the word of command to fetch the game.

*The* STALKING-TREE *and* BUSH.

Make an artificial tree as follows: take ſmall wands or thin ſplinters, folded or bound together in the ſhape of the body of a tree, that it may not be diſcovered by the fowl.

Having made the body of the tree as before directed, make certain holes in the top of it, for to ſtick boughs and true natural branches of any tree you would repreſent, according as they grow at that ſeaſon. To which there muſt be a ſharp point at bottom, to ſtick into the ground.

*The* STALKING-BUSH.

This muſt not be ſo tall as the tree, but much thicker, and may be made either of one buſh, or of many, neatly entangled and made faſt together, and about the height of a man, and in the midſt of the bottom muſt be a ſmall ſtake, with an iron point to drive into the ground to ſupport the buſh, whilſt the Fowler is taking his aim.

*The* STALKING-HEDGE.

The ſtalking-hedge ſhould be two or three yards long, and about a yard and a half high, and made with ſmall wands, and ſtuck with buſhes, ſo as to reſemble a real hedge, with certain ſupports or ſtakes to ſupport it, while you are taking your aim to ſhoot, and this muſt be carried before you to ſcreen you from the ſight of the fowl.

But becauſe theſe dead engines which carry not the ſhape of a living creature, are not ſo uſeful to ſtalk with as for a ſtand, for ſeeing a dead thing move, will cauſe an apprehenſion of fear and danger in them. See the article STALKING-HORSE, in letter S, to which you may add,

If

If you deſign theſe artificial ſtalking engines for fowls that flock together, eſpecially water-fowl, they will ſoon grow too crafty for thoſe that are unſtuffed; but for pheaſants, woodcocks, and the like, there cannot be a more uſeful and cheaper way, than to uſe thoſe that are unſtuffed; for when you have a made a ſhot, you may roll up the engine, and keep it for another occaſion.

Take notice, that theſe ſeveral ſorts of engines before-mention'd, are to be uſed only in the morning, or late in the evening, and are more proper for water than land-fowl; for when the ſun is up, it's reflection ſooner diſcovers the imperfections of the engine, which are better hidden by the water.

STAG or HART: This creature has been obſerved to have more ingenuity than all the other deer; yet it is moſt fearful, and by it's windings, turnings, and other ſubtilties, as running into herds of cattel, does oft deceive the huntſman, and put a foil upon the dogs; for in his chace (which often proves long) he will not be ſtopped by either hedge, ditch, or river, but paſſes all with great haſte and fierceneſs: but for all theſe artifices, he is at laſt overcome; for the dogs, who purſue him by the ſcent, being encouraged and animated by the hunters, purſue him till he becomes their prey.

The ſtag or hart as well as the hind, are very long-lived animals, being ſaid to live about a hundred years; and tho' they are bred in many countries, yet *England* is famed for producing the beſt.

This animal ſurpaſſes all others in the beauty of his horn, which are not very lofty, but alſo large; and yet they do not grow to the ſcalps or skulls, but to their skin, branching out into many ſpears, being ſolid in every part, and hard as bone.

They loſe, or ſhed, their horns every year in the ſpring, (as all other ſorts of deer do); and during the time that they are without horns, abſcond in the day-time, hiding themſelves in ſolitary places, and feed only in the night-time.

Their new horns at firſt come out like bunches, and grow, and become hard by degrees, being cover'd with a rough skin, which is called a *velvet head*, and as this skin dies, they fray or rub againſt trees to ſcrape off the ſaid roughneſs; and when they find, that in thus rubbing them, they feel no pain; it is a rule to them, that their horns are a ſufficient guard, and then they quit thoſe ſolitary retirements.

At one year old they have no horns, but only bunches; at two years old they appear more perfect, but are ſtill ſtraight and ſingle; at three years old they grow into two ſpears; at four into three, and ſo increaſing every year into branches, until the

they are ſix years old, and after that time their age is not to be known by their heads.

They mew and caſt their heads, that is, their horns in *February* and *March*, and thoſe that are old, do this generally ſooner than thoſe that are young, and ſuch as have ſome diſtemper upon them, eſpecially thoſe that have been injured at rut, thoſe which have loſt their pizzle or ſtones do never mew; for if one of them be gelded before he have an head, he will never bear a head; and if he be gelded when he has his head or antler, he will never caſt it, for it will always remain ſo.

When they have mewed, they betake themſelves to their thickets; but this they do not do till they have their third head, which is in the fourth year of their age.

They begin to thruſt forth their buds in *March* and *April*, and their heads will be ſummed about mid-*June*, and about the latter end of *July*; when they perceive them to dry, they betake themſelves to trees, to fray their heads, and to rub off the velvet.

When they have frayed their heads, they burniſh them in the clay, and other places they meet with fit for that purpoſe.

Some bear red heads, ſome black, and ſome white, all which is meerly natural. The red heads are generally larger and fairer than the reſt, and are higher than the black; but the white are worſt of all.

The ſlot or treading of a ſtag or hart on the ground, if it be a large footing, deep printing, and an open cleft, and a long ſpace, is a certain ſign that he is an old one.

If there be the treadings of two, the one long, and the other round, and both of one ſize, yet the long ſlot is that of the larger beaſt; alſo the hinder feet of an old one do never reach the fore ones in their going, but the young ones do.

Old ones alſo are low jointed, and do never tread doubly or falſly, becauſe the ſinews that hold the joints of their feet and claws are better re-inforced than thoſe of the young, who are not ſo well able to ſuſtain the weight of their bodies, ſo that their feet and claws are ſometimes forced to turn away double, which is a ſign that they are young.

There is a great difference between the ſlot of a ſtag or hart and that of the hind; for there is no hart of the ſecond head ſo young, but that he leaves a larger and wider ſlot than the hind; and the bones will alſo appear larger: but when hinds are with calf, they open their claws wide like a hart.

An old one may be known by his fewmets or fewmiſhings, tho' they are not at all times alike; for in *April* and *May* they caſt

caſt their ſewmets as it were in cakes; which if they be long and thick, do ſhew that he is an old one.

In *June* and *July* they caſt them forth in great crotels, but ſoft; and from thence to the end of *Auguſt*, they hold the ſame form and ſize; but are very hard and knotty.

But yet if they have been diſturbed, or received ſome hurt, they oftentimes caſt their ſewmiſhings dry and ſharp at one end, eſpecially at thoſe times when they fray their heads.

There is alſo a difference between the ſewmets of the morning and thoſe of the evening; for thoſe made in the night, when they go to relief, are better digeſted, and moiſter than thoſe made in the morning; becauſe having taken their reſt all day, it makes a perfect digeſtion; whereas, in the night, they are forced to ſeek their food.

The age of a ſtag or hart may alſo be judged by his carriage or bearings; that is, when paſſing through any branchy wood, he breaketh or bruiſeth the under boughs with his head, and that indifferent high, and to a good width.

But this judgment is not to be made in the Months of *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*, becauſe then they mew their heads, and bear their heads bloody and velvet.

His ſize may alſo be known by the height of his entries into a wood; the old ones being ſtiff and ſtately, but the young ones creep.

Again, the older a ſtag or hart is, the ſooner he goes to fray, and the larger are the trees he chuſes; whereas the younger make uſe of weaker and lower trees.

By the branches of a ſtag's horn his age may be known; for the firſt year they have no head, *i. e.* horns; the ſecond, they bear prickets; the third, they have four, ſix, or eight branches; the fourth, eight or ten; the fifth, ten or twelve; the ſixth, twelve or fourteen; and at ſeven years old they leave their heads beamed, branched, and ſummed with as many as they bear; and after that year, tho' they increaſe in bigneſs, they do not in number; and yet after they are ſeven, eight, ten, twenty, thirty, or forty years old, a gueſs may be made, tho' no certainty attained, for their cabbage will be very thick, they will have ſtrong breaſts, and burrs, and very open heads.

## *Of the* WATER *Spaniel; how to train, and order him for the game in fowling.*

The water dog is of ſuch general uſe, and ſo common amongſt us, that there needs no great deſcription of him; but there are great differences amongſt them, as well in proportion as otherwiſe.

As to colour, the curious will make a difference, as the black to be the beſt and hardieſt; the ſpotted or pied, quickeſt of ſcent, and the liver-hewed quickeſt in ſwimming; but, in truth, colour is nothing material, for without doubt there are good and bad of all colours, and that by experience is found: but his breeding, training up, and coming of a good kind, are the chief things; yet it muſt be confeſſed, that as to handſomeneſs, the colour is to be regarded, ſo is the proportion as to the ſhape; and then his head ſhould be round, with curled hair, his ears broad and hanging, his eyes full and lively, his noſe ſhort, his lips like unto an hound's, his neck thick and ſhort, his ſhoulders broad, his legs ſtraight, his chine ſquare, his ribs with a compaſs, his buttocks round, his thighs brawny, his belly gaunt, his paſterns ſtrong and dew-clawed, and his fore-feet long and round, with his hair in general long and curled, not looſe and ſhagged: for the firſt ſheweth hardineſs and ſtrength to endure the water, and the other much tenderneſs and weakneſs.

Now for the training and bringing him up, you can't begin too early, I mean to teach him obedience, when he can but lap, for that is the principal thing to be learned; for being made to obey, he is then ready to do your commands, therefore ſo ſoon as he can lap, teach him to couch and lie cloſe, not daring to ſtir from that poſture without your commands; and the better to effect this, always cheriſh him when he does your will, and correct him when he diſobeys; and be ſure to obſerve, that in the firſt teaching him you never let him eat any thing, but when he does ſomething to deſerve it, that he may thereby know, that food is a thing that cometh not by chance, or by a liberal hand, but only for a reward for well-doing; and this will make him not only willing to learn, but apt to remember what he is taught without blows, and to that end, have no more teachers than one, for variety breeds confuſion, as teaching divers ways, ſo that he can learn no way well.

Another thing is, you muſt be very conſtant to the words of direction by which you teach him, chuſing ſuch as are moſt pertinent to that purpoſe, and thoſe words that you firſt uſe, do not alter, for dogs take notice of the ſound, not of the *Engliſh*,

ſo

ſo that the leaſt alteration puts them to a ſtand: For example, if you teach him to couch at the word *down*, this will be a known command unto him; and I am of opinion, that to uſe more words than what is neceſſary, for one and the ſame thing, is to overload his memory, and cauſe forgetfulneſs in him.

And this method ſhould be obſerved, as to the ſetting-dog.

You muſt teach him alſo to know the word of correction, and reprehenſion, for no leſſon can be taught without a fault; and no fault ſhould eſcape without reprehenſion, or at the leaſt of chiding, and in this be as conſtant to a word; as, *Go too, ſirrah*, raſcal, or the like; which at firſt ſhould be uſed with a laſh or jerk, to make him know, that it is a word of wrath or anger; neither muſt ſuch words proceed from you lovingly or gently, but with paſſion and roughneſs of voice, together with fierceneſs of looks, that the whelp may tremble when he hears you ſpeak thus. You muſt have certain words of cheriſhing when he hath done well, that he may be thereby encouraged, as, *That's a good boy, well done*, or the like, uſing therewith chearfulneſs of ſpeech, without actions of favour, as ſpitting in his mouth, clapping him on the back, and the like; you muſt alſo uſe ſome words of advice, that when he is at his ſport, he may the better perform the ſame, and they may ſerve to ſpur or put him forward with more chearfulneſs of ſpirit, as, *Take heed, hem*, or the like.

When your whelp is brought to underſtand theſe ſeveral words, *viz.* of inſtruction, correction, cheriſhing, and advice, and that he will couch and lie down at your feet, how, when, and as long as you pleaſe, and that with a word, or look only; then teach him to lead in a line or collar, and to follow at your heels, without coming too cloſe or hanging back; the meaning of this is, to teach him to be more familiar and obedient unto you.

Having brought him to perfect obedience, to follow you in a line, the next thing muſt be, to make him follow you in like manner looſe, without a line, and always to be at your heels, and to lie down by you without your leave to the contrary: this is as neceſſary a leſſon as can be taught him, for he muſt be ſo but upon ſpecial occaſion, as to raiſe up fowl from their haunts, and find out, and bring what you have ſhot or killed, unto you.

The next leſſon to learn him is, to fetch and carry any thing that you ſhall command him; and this you may begin to teach him by the way of ſport, as by taking your glove, and ſhaking his head, making him to catch at it, and to play with it; and ſometimes let him hold it in his mouth, and ſtrive to pull it from you; then caſt it a little way from you, and let him

muzzle

muzzle it on the ground; then take it from him gently, giving him cheriſhing, as, That's a good boy, well done, or the like.

After you have ſpent ſome time in this, and that you find him to take it from the ground, and to hold it in his mouth, as it were, from you; then begin to caſt it further and further, giving him your command, ſaying, Fetch, or bring it, ſirrah; and if he brings it, then cheriſh and reward him with meat, or a cruſt of bread, and let him have no food, but what he deſerves by doing his leſſon, and by your continual practice he will fetch your glove, or any thing elſe you throw out for him.

If at any time he offers to run away with your glove, or to toſs it up and down wantonly, not bringing it to you orderly, then firſt give him your word of inſtruction.

And if that will not do, your word of correction; and if neither avail, then proceed to blows, and give him nothing to eat as a reward, until he doth as you command.

When by this means you have made him perfect, and that he will fetch a glove readily where-ever you throw it, bringing it to you, altho' in company, and all call him to come to them; you muſt then make much him, and reward him very well: and having trained him to fetch your glove, then proceed to teach him to fetch whatſoever you throw from you, as ſtaves, ſticks, ſtones, money, or any thing that is portable.

As alſo teach him to carry live or dead fowl, and with a tender mouth, that when you have occaſion to uſe him for the ſport, he may bring them to you without tearing, or ſo much as bruiſing a feather.

As you walk with him in the fields, drop ſomething behind you unknown to him; and being gone a little way, ſend him back to ſeek it, by ſaying, Back, ſirrah, I have loſt; and if at firſt he ſtand amazed, urge him ſtill, and ceaſe not by pointing to him the way you would have him go, until by ſeeking out he finds that which you ſo dropped; which make him take up, by ſaying, That's it, and to bring it after you; then drop it again, going twice as far as formerly, cauſing him to go back to ſeek it, not leaving him till you have made him find it, and bring it to you, for which cheriſh and reward him; and where he fails there, chaſtiſe or chide him, ſometimes with angry words, other times with blows, and ſometimes keep him faſting, according to his offence; and thus do until he will hunt the way back which you went, were it above a mile.

But if your dog happen to bring you a wrong thing, you muſt receive it from him, and cheriſh him; but ſend him back preſently again, ſaying, Away again, or, I have loſt more, and be

be not ſatisfied until he hath brought you the right thing; and if he return without any thing, then be ſure both to chide and beat him for his ſloth and negligence.

When he will thus fetch, carry, and find out things thus loſt, then train him to hunting, beginning firſt with tame fowl, which by your help (when they dive, or otherwiſe) you may with little labour make him take, which will hearten and encourage him to the ſport.

After this, make him uſe all his cunning without your aſſiſtance, whether he gets or loſes the game, and according to his deſert, reward or correct him: by this practice he will become maſter of his game; and be ſure always that he bring his game (when taken) to the ſhoar unto you without hurting it.

Your next buſineſs ſhall be, to train him unto your fowling-piece, cauſing him to follow, as it were, ſtep by ſtep behind you, and under the covert of your ſhadow until you have ſhot, or to elſe couch, or lie cloſe, where you appoint him, by ſaying, *lie cloſe*, until you have ſhot; and then upon the leaſt notice, or beckoning ſpeedily to come and do what you command.

Some dogs are ſo expert, as to have their eye upon the game, and upon a guns going off immediately, run to fetch it; but 'tis adjudged not ſo good, for the place ſhould not be a warning to him, but your command; and if you give him this liberty at your ſhooting, when you come amongſt your nets or lime-twigs, as ſoon as he ſeeth the fowl entangled and flutter their wings, he will preſently ruſh in amongſt them, and will occaſion the ſpoiling your lime-rods, and the tearing or entangling your nets.

The ſpaniel is of great uſe in moulting-time, that is, when the wild-fowl caſt their feathers, and can't fly, but lie lurking about in ſecret places; which ſeaſon is between ſummer and autumn: at which time take your dog into ſuch places where they reſort, cauſing him to hunt about; and when he finds them, they are eaſily taken, becauſe they can't fly.

In fenny countries, where fowl do much reſort, great quantities may be ſo taken, driving them into places were you muſt have nets ready fixed, as in narrow creeks, or the like.

Theſe fowl, if taken and kept tame, and fed with beaſts livers, whey, curds, barley, paſte, ſcalded bran, and the like, are excellent food, far ſurpaſſing thoſe abſolutely wild, both for plumpneſs, fatneſs of body, and alſo for ſweetneſs of taſte.

FINIS.

## DIRECTIONS *for placing the* Copper-Plates.

Nº

1 Frontiſpiece facing the Title Page.
2 In the middle of the Sheet G.
3 Between E and F.
4 Between G and H.
5 Between H and I.
6 Between firſt and ſecond Leaf of L.
7 Between the ſeventh and eighth of M.
8 In the middle of O.
9 Between O and P.
10 Between firſt and ſecond of P.
11 In the middle of P.
12 Between firſt and ſecond of S.
13 Between T and V.
14 Between X and Y.
15 Between ſeventh and eighth of A a.
16 In the middle of F f.
17 Between G g and H h.
18 In the middle of H h.
19 Between firſt and ſecond leaf of I i.
20 In the middle of I i.
21 Between the third and fourth of M m.
22 Between I i and K k.
23 Between third and fourth of O o.
24 Between ſecond and third of X x.
25 Between Y y and Z z.

Hunting Notes between Y and Z.

BRITISH MUSEUM 28 47 MAR